

قَامُوسُ
الْأَفْئَاظِ الْإِسْلَامِيَّةِ
عَرَبِيٌّ إِنْكِلِيزِيٌّ
إِنْكِلِيزِيٌّ عَرَبِيٌّ

**DICTIONARY OF ISLAMIC
TERMS**

ARABIC - ENGLISH

ENGLISH - ARABIC

تَأَلِيفُ
وَيْبِ الْخُدْرَاوِي

**BY
DEEB AL-KHUDRAWI**

AL YAMAMAH
FOR PRINTING AND PUBLISHING
Damascus - Beirut

الْيَمَامَةُ
لِلطَبَاعَةِ وَالنَّشْرِ وَالتَّوْزِيعِ
دمشق - بيروت



الإهداء

إلى اللّذين أسديا لحياتي بعد وجودي أكبر معروف . . إلى اللّذين أيقظا في عقلي ما كان غافياً، وأضاءا في قلبي ما كان مظلماً، وأقاما في كياني ما كان منهدماً، إلى الوالدين الفاضلين اللّذين أحفظُ لهما ما حفظته منهما . . إليهما أهدي عصارة من فكري . . وجهداً من عقلي لعلي بذلك أردُّ بعض الحق وأعترف ببعض الجميل الذي يطوق عنقي فأحاطاني بالحنان الدافق فكنت في كل أمري أقتدي بهما وأتحرك في فلكهما نجماً يقتبس من الشمس نورها ومن القمر ضياءه، طالباً بذلك رضاها ما متوجهاً به إلى رضا الله . . ولا أنسى وأنا في غمرة هذا النور والضياء والرضا من والديّ الفاضلين أن أذكر الإنسان الذي هياً لي الجو النفسي الملائم وأحاط جهدي بالرعاية والتشجيع ولا أنسى الأيادي الطاهرة التي ساهمت في إزالة العوائق والعقبات التي اعترضت طريقي الشائك في البحث المستمر المضني وهي ترعى خطواتي خطوةً خطوة، أجلّ لأنسى، وأنا في غمرة شكري لوالديّ الفاضلين، جهود زوجتي التي دفعت من حياتها وراحتها لتؤمن لهذا العمل أن يخرج بأقل جهد وبأيسر الطرق، وأينع الثمار.

وإلى كل من رمقني بعين الرضا وساهم في تكوين عقلي ونفسي وكياني . . !! إلى هؤلاء جميعاً أتوجه بهذا الإهداء يحتويه ويحيطه فضلُ الله الذي أتوجه إليه بالشكر والامتنان فهو سبحانه صاحبُ الفضل الأول وصاحب المِنَّة العظمى على عباده فشكراً لله المنعم أولاً وآخراً وإلى الله يرجع الأمر كله . . والله من وراء القصد وهو يهدي السبيل والحمد لله رب العالمين.

المؤلف

كلمة شكر

وأخيراً أشكر الله سبحانه وتعالى الذي أمدني بثوب الصحة والعافية لاتمام هذا العمل، كما أشكر كل من ساهم بمساعدتي فيه وأخص بالذكر كلاً من الأساتذة التالية أسماؤهم:

- الأستاذ جمال الدين أسعد الجندي، مدرس مادة اللغة الإنكليزية في كلية الدراسات العربية والإسلامية بدبي، الذي قام بمراجعة هذا العمل.
- الأستاذ وليد الأصفر الذي شجعني على البدء بهذا العمل والاستمرار فيه إلى نهايته، واستفدت كثيراً من ملاحظاته القيمة.
- الأستاذ الدكتور أحمد علي محمود، موجه مادة اللغة الانكليزية في منطقة رأس الخيمة التعليمية، الذي أفادني بملاحظاته القيمة.
- الأستاذ أحمد ترجمان الذي أفادني بملاحظاته اللغوية القيمة.
- الأستاذ منير عبد الفتاح الذي ساهم بقراءة وتدقيق هذا العمل قبل الطباعة.
- الأستاذ محمد نذير الخطيب، الذي استفدنا من ملاحظاته القيمة.

وفي الختام، لا يسعني إلا أن أقدم شكري الجزيل إلى صاحب دار اليمامة للطباعة والنشر والتوزيع الأستاذ عبد الرؤوف قدور، وإلى كل العاملين في هذه الدار على ما بذلوه من عمل طيب في إخراج هذا العمل.

we wish to acknowledge the American Lady Mrs Diane Humaidh for her help in reading and revising this work. Her hard work is very much appreciated.

المؤلف

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

مقدمة

الحمد لله الذي خلق الإنسان علمه البيان، ثم جعل سبحانه للبيان لساناً وأقام الحجة عليه بأن جعل من آيات عظمته ومن دلائل قدرته اختلاف الأجناس والألوان - وكذا اختلاف الألسنة - فقال عز من قائل:

﴿وَمِنْ آيَاتِهِ خَلْقُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَأَخْلَافُ السِّنِّكُمْ وَالْوَنُكُمُ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّلْعَالَمِينَ﴾ [الروم: ٢٢].

ولما كانت اللهجات - وكذا اللغات المختلفة آية من آيات الله ونحن المسلمون مأمورون بتوضيح آيات الله وتبيانها للناس، وجدت نفسي بدافع إيماني بالله و يقيني بآياته وعزمي على نشرها، وجدتني أدلي بدلوي في بحر من بحور العلم، ولا أحسبني بمستطيع خوض أعماقه فحسبي منه الوقوف على شاطئه العريض ارتشف بعضاً من كنوزه ممن سبقني إليه، وحافزاً لمن يأتي من بعدي فيتم النقص الذي غفلت عنه أو قصرت همتي وقلّ علمي عن إتمامه - والكمال لله وحده والعصمة لأنبياؤه ورسله - وتحضرني آية في كتاب الله تريحنا من مشقات الغرور وتحميننا، وهي قوله سبحانه:

﴿قُلْ لَوْ كَانَ الْبَحْرُ مِدَادًا لِّكَلِمَاتِ رَبِّي لَنَفِدَ الْبَحْرُ قَبْلَ أَنْ نُنْفِذَ كَلِمَاتُ رَبِّي وَلَوْ جِثْنَا بِمِثْلِهِ مَدَدًا﴾ [الكهف: ١٠٩].

فإنّ علم الله لا نهاية له ولا آخر لشاطئه، ولما كنتُ أؤمن بأن تعلم لغة القرآن هي الأساس وأنها من الشروط التي لا تصح الصلاة إلا بها، وكذا فإني أؤمن بأن

نشر دين الله في أرجاء الأرض لا بد له من مخاطبة العقول، واللغة هي وسيلة الوصول إلى العقول وسبيل الاتصال بين الإنسان وأخيه الإنسان في مختلف بقاع المعمورة لنعرفه شرع الله. ولأننا نحن المسلمين لسنا نتحدث بلغة واحدة فحسب بل بلغات مختلفة ولما كان واقع العالم اليوم تشيع فيه لغة عالمية هي اللغة الانكليزية... ولما كان الواقع كذلك رأينا أن نخاطبه بما يعقل من لغة فيزداد الذين آمنوا إيماناً وتزول عن عقول غير المسلمين شكوكهم وظنونهم بالله بغير الحق وينزاح عن كواهلهم عبء الكفر ويتبدد عن عيونهم ظلام الضلال وينكشف الطريق وتأتلف القلوب جميعاً على عقيدة التوحيد - لا إله إلا الله محمد رسول الله - ولما كانت العربية هي الأساس وجدتني منقاداً بهدي الله ثم بتوجيهات أستاذنا الكبير الدكتور محمد سعيد رمضان البوطي، بأن يكون هذا العمل من العربية إلى الانكليزية وليس العكس: أي قاموس (عربي - انكليزي). فوجهني برأيه السديد إلى هذه الفكرة فجزاه الله عني خير الجزاء. وحتى يخرج هذا القاموس بثوب قشيب وإخراج مفيد فقد بذلت قصارى جهدي لأقتني معلوماتي عن كثير من المراجع القيمة وقد ساعدتني تلك المراجع المنوه عنها في نهاية هذا القاموس في تذليل الصعاب الكبيرة التي واجهتني وجعلتني أقضي ساعاتٍ طويلاً من ليل ونهار دون أن أشعر بتعب أو ملل. وإنني بتوفيق الله وهداه ثم بتوجيه المخلصين لدينه وبعد الاطلاع على كتاب الله العزيز والتعمق في آياته ثم الإطلاع على سنة نبيه ودراستها وكتب الفقه وسبر مفاهيمها ومصطلحاتها فقد أجمعت رأيي على أن أضم بين دفتي هذا القاموس ألفاظاً ومفاهيم أوجزها بأسطر علّها توضح ما يحويه هذا القاموس وما يضمه بين دفتيه من أسماء الله الحسنى إلى العبادات فأشرح فيه: ألفاظ وأسماء وسور القرآن الكريم وما تختص به من ألفاظ، والسنة الشريفة ومفهومها، وما حواه الكتاب وما حوته السنة من أسماء الله الحسنى، وأسماء سور القرآن، وأسماء الأنبياء والرسل الكرام، والحدود والقصاص والتعازير، والحلال والحرام، والمعاملات، والعقود والزواج والطلاق والميراث، والعقيدة والعبادة والأخلاق، ومصطلحات الفقه ومصادر التشريع والغزوات... الخ.

وقد قمت بشرح مبسّط للألفاظ الإسلامية التي تحتاج إلى شرح وذلك لتكتمل الفائدة ويعم النفع، حيث إن الفائدة تكتمل بشرح مدلول الكلمة فمثلاً: كلمة الحج - أو الزكاة - أو الصوم بدلاً من أن تكون مقتصرة على شرح معناها المجرد عن المدلول الأوسع فقد شرحنا معناها ومدلولها الواسع . . .

أما طريقة استخدام هذا القاموس وأسلوب استخراج معاني الكلمات منه، فإني سرت فيه على نهج «مختار الصحاح» وصنفته على منواله حيث تُردُّ الكلمة إلى أصلها الثلاثي أو الرباعي ثم يُبحث عنها في المادة التي بين قوسين .

فمثلاً إذا أردت أن تبحث عن كلمة «صحابي» فتردها إلى أصلها وهو (ص ح ب) وتبحث في الكلمات الموجودة بجانب (ص ح ب) فتجد «صحابي». أما الألفاظ المركبة فتجدها على الأغلب في اللفظ الأول - عدا سور القرآن الكريم - فإذا أردت أن تعرف اللفظ المركب (المصالح المرسله) فتجدها في مصالح (ص ل ح) وليس في المرسله (ر س ل)، وحتى تكتمل الفائدة من هذا العمل، رأينا أن يكون ذا وجهين أي من العربية إلى الإنجليزية ومن الإنجليزية إلى العربية.

والله هو المسؤول أن يجعله عملاً خالصاً لوجهه الكريم وثواباً لا ينقطع حين ينقطع عني العمل إلا من ثلاث مصداقاً لقول نبيه صلى الله عليه وسلم: «إذا مات الإنسان انقطع عمله إلا من ثلاث: صدقة جارية أو علم ينتفع به أو ولد صالح يدعو له».

نفعنا الله به في قبورنا ويوم يقوم الأشهاد والله الحمد أولاً وآخراً:

﴿ وَقُلْ أَعْمَلُوا فَسَيَرَى اللَّهُ عَمَلَكُمْ وَرَسُولُهُ وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَسَتُرَدُّونَ إِلَىٰ عِلِّيِّ الْعَالِينَ وَالشَّهَادَةُ فَيُنْتِشَرُ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴾ [التوبة: ١٠٥].
صدق الله العظيم

دمشق - الكسوة

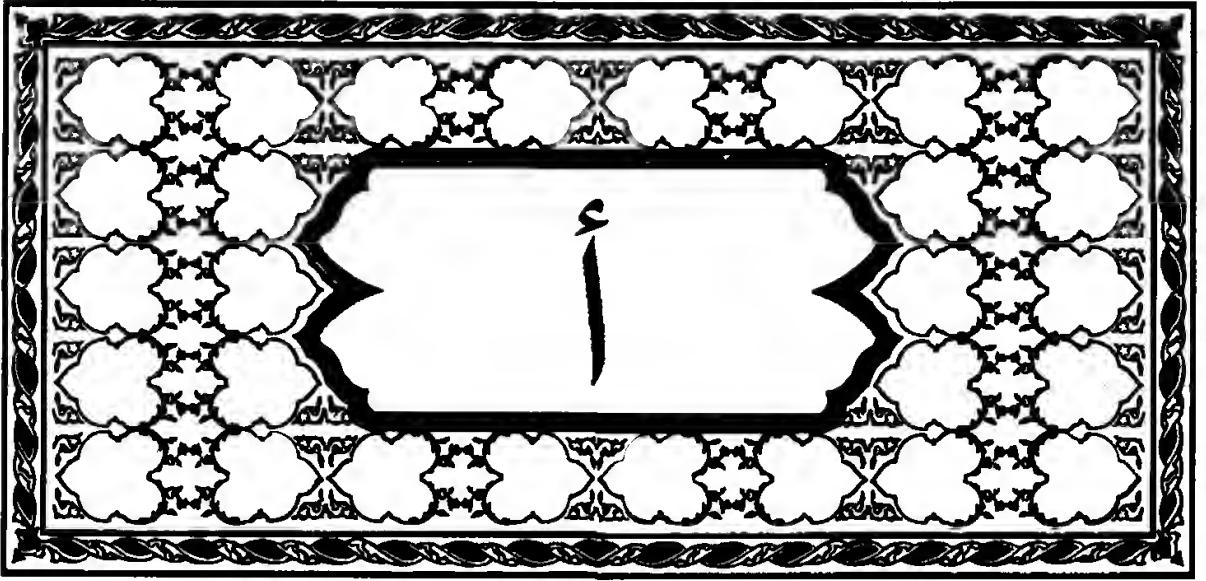
1.9.2004

ديب الخضري

Transliteration

a	ا	‘	ع
ā	آ	<u>gh</u>	غ
b	ب	f	ف
t	ت	q	ق
<u>th</u>	ث	k	ك
j	ج	l	ل
ḥ	ح	m	م
<u>kh</u>	خ	n	ن
d	د	h	هـ
ḏ	ذ	Consonant w	و
r	ر	long vowel ū	و
z	ز	diphthong au	و
s	س	consonant y	ي
<u>sh</u>	ش	long vowel ī	ي
ṣ	ص	diphthong ai	ي
<u>dh</u>	ض	short vowels:	
ṭ	ط	(fatḥa) a	
ẓ	ظ	(kasra) i	
		(<u>dh</u> amma) u	





[abada 'l-ābidīn]

أَبَدَ الْإِبْدِينَ

Forever and ever.

[al- ibār]

(أ ب ر) الْإِبَار

Pollination.

[ābiq]

(أ ب ق) آبِق

A runaway slave, (absconding of slaves).

[ibāq]

إِبَاق

The absconding of slaves.

[abābīl]

(أ ب ل) أَبَابِيل

Flocks (of birds).

(ب ل س) see ابليس

(أ ب ن) see ابْن (ب ن ي)

(و ق ي) see اتقى

[abban]

(أ ب ب) أَبَّا

That which the earth produces as food.

[abad]

(أ ب د) أَبَدَ

Eternity; without end, as distinguished from Azal (أزل), without beginning.

[abada d-dahr]

أَبَدَ الدَّهْر

Forever.

[abadi]

أَبَدِي

Everlasting, eternal, endless.

[abadiyah]

أَبَدِيَّة

Eternity, perpetuity.

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ; y = ي ; w = و ; h = هـ ; n = ن ; m = م

Short vowels (diphthong) ai = ي (vowel) .u = (dhamma ُ) ; i = (kasra ِ) ; a = (fatha َ)

any other individual. He was nicknamed Abū Hurairah on account of his fondness of a kitten. He embraced Islam in the year of the expedition to Khaibar, A.H. 7 and died in al-Madinah, A.H. 59, aged 78.

[abū Yūsuf] أبو يوسف

Known also as Ya'qūb ibn Ibrāhim, Born at Koufa, A.h. 113, studied under the Imām Abū Hanifah, and is celebrated, together with the Imam Muhammad and the Imam Zufar, as disciples of the great Imam; from whose opinions, however, the three disciples not unfrequently differ.

[bi'abi anta] بآبي أنت

May I ransom you with my father.

[ubūwah] أبوة

Fatherhood, paternity.

[ma'tam] (أ ت م) مَاتَم plur مَاتَم

Condolence, funeral ceremony, obsequies.

[āta ukulahu] (أ ت ي) آتَى أَكُلَهُ

To bear fruit, to fructify.

[āta az-zakāh] آتَى الزَّكَاةَ

To give zakat, pay zakat.

[itā'az-zakāh] إِيْتَاءُ الزَّكَاةِ

Paying Zakat.

(أ ب ا) أبو بكر الصديق

[abū bakr aṣ-ṣidiq] He was the first khalifah, or successor of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h). He was the father of 'ayishah, whom prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) married.

أبو حنيفة النعمان

[abū ḥanīfa an- Na'mān]

He is the great Imām, and the founder of the ḥanafī school (maḏhab). He is regarded as the great oracle of Muslim Jurisprudence.

[abū dāwwūd] أبو داود

Sulaimān Ibn al-Ash'ath al-Sijistāni; born at al-Baṣrah A.H. 202, and died A.H. 275. The compiler of one of the six correct books of Traditions, called the sunan Abi Dāwwūd, which contains 5274 Traditions.

[abū 'l-Qāsim] أبو القاسم

«The father of qāsim». One of the surnames of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h).

[abū hurairah] أبو هريرة

One of the most constant attendants of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), who from his peculiar intimacy has related more Traditions of the sayings and doings of the prophet than

gain rather than one's own.
altruism, preference.

[āthimun] (n.) أَثِمُّ (أ ت م)

One who commits sins (sinner),
an evil doer. Sinful (Adj.).

[athāmun] أَثَامٌ

Punishment of wickedness.

[athima] أَثِمَّ

To sin, commit a sin, do wrong.

[ithmun] إِثْمٌ

A sin, guilt, iniquity, offense,
misdeed, anything forbidden by
the law.

[ithmun kabīr] إِثْمٌ كَبِيرٌ

Great sin.

[ithmun mubīn] إِثْمٌ مُبِينٌ

Manifest sin.

[athīmun] أَثِيمٌ

Sinful, a wicked person, guilty.

[al-āthimūn] الْآثِمُونَ

The sinful.

[ajja] أَجَّ (أ ج ح)

To burn.

[ujāj] أُجَاجٌ

Bitter, salt (water).

[Ya'jūj wa Ma'jūj] يَاجُوجَ وَمَاجُوجَ

Gog and Magog. The name stands
for wild and lawless tribes who
will break their barriers and
swarm through the earth; This

الذين أوتوا الكتاب

Those who have been given the
scripture (Jews and Christians).

[itāwah] الْإِثَاوَةُ: الخراج

A tax, or tribute on land. This
was originally applied to a land
tribute from non-Muslims.

[athar] أَثَرٌ (أ ت ر)

Relating; handing down by
tradition. Generally used for
a hadith related by one of the
companions, as distinguished
from one of the prophet's own.

[athar raj'ī] أَثَرٌ رَجْعِيٌّ

Retrospective decree, retroactive
effect.

[atharah] أَثَرَةٌ

Selfishness, egoism, self-seeking.

[ma'thūr] مَأْثُورٌ

Transmitted, handed down.

[al-athar ash-sharīf] الْأَثَرُ الشَّرِيفُ

The sacred relic. A hair of either
the beard or moustache of
prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), or
foot-print of the prophet.

[qaul-ma'thūr] قَوْلٌ مَأْثُورٌ

Proverb.

دعاء مأثور see (د ع ا)

[īthār] إِيْثَارٌ

Honouring another above
oneself. Thinking of another's

[ajrun ghair mamnūn]	أَجْرٌ غَيْرُ مَمْنُونٍ
Unfailing reward.	
[ajrun kabīr]	أَجْرٌ كَبِيرٌ
Great reward	
[ajrun karīm]	أَجْرٌ كَرِيمٌ
Generous reward.	
[ajru al-mar'ah]	أَجْرُ الْمَرْأَةِ
Her dowry.	
[ajru alākhirah]	أَجْرُ الْآخِرَةِ
Reward of the Hereafter.	
[al-musta'jir]	الْمُسْتَأْجِرُ
The person who receives the rent.	
[ujūr]	أُجُورٌ
Wages.	
[ajīr]	أَجِيرٌ
A term used in Islamic law for a person hired for service (laborer).	
[ajl]	(أ ج ل) أَجْلٌ
A cause, the sake.	
[min ajli zālik]	مِنْ أَجْلِ ذَلِكَ
On that account, for that reason, because of that, that is why, therefore.	
[ajalun]	أَجَلٌ
The appointed time of death, predetermined period.	
[ajalun musamma]	أَجَلٌ مُّسَمًّى
Appointed term, appointed time.	

will be one of the signs of the approaching Judgment. In the Holy Qur'an, «They said: O Zul-qarnain! The Gog and Magog (people) Do great mischief on earth».

﴿قَالُوا يَذَّا الْقَرْنَيْنِ إِنْ يَأْجُوجَ وَمَأْجُوجَ مُفْسِدُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ﴾ [الكهف: ٩٤].

Also, in the Holy Qur'an, «Until the Gog and Magog (people) are let through (their barrier), and they swiftly swarm from every hill».

﴿حَتَّىٰ إِذَا فُتِحَتْ يَأْجُوجُ وَمَأْجُوجُ وَهُمْ مِّن كُلِّ حَدَبٍ يَنْسِلُونَ﴾ [الأنبياء: ٩٦].

(أ ج ر) آجَرَهُ اللهُ [ājarah Allah] Reward him.

[ijārah] إِجَارَةٌ

Hire. It means the use and enjoyment of property for a time, includes hire rental, and lease.

The hirer is termed ajīr. The person who receives the rent is the musta'jir.

[ajara] أَجَرَ

To pay wages.

[ajrun] أَجْرٌ

A reward.

[ajrun 'azīm] أَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ

Great reward.

[akhun mina 'l-ab] أَخٌ مِنَ الْأَبِ

Consanguine brother.

[akhun mina 'l-umm] أَخٌ مِنَ الْأُمِّ

Uterine brother.

[ikhā'] إِخَاءٌ

Brotherhood, brotherliness, fraternity.

[ukht birradhā'ah] أُخْتُ بِالرُّضَاعَةِ

Foster - sister.

[ukht mina 'l-ab] أُخْتُ مِنَ الْأَبِ

Consanguine sister.

[ukht mina 'l-umm] أُخْتُ مِنَ الْأُمِّ

Uterine sister.

[ukht shaqīqah] أُخْتُ شَقِيقَةٍ

Full sister.

[ikhwa fi ddīn] إِخْوَةٌ فِي الدِّينِ

Brethren in faith.

[at-ta'ākhi] التَّآخِي

Fraternity.

[ākhizun] (أ خ ذ) أَخَذَ

One who takes.

[ittakhaza] اتَّخَذَ

To take, take to one's - self. In the Holy Qur'an, «They say: Allah has begotten a son, Glory be to Him».

﴿وَقَالُوا اتَّخَذَ اللَّهُ وَلَدًا سُبْحَنَهُ﴾

[البقرة: ١١٦].

[ila ajalin musamma] إِلَى أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى

For a limited period.

إِلَى أَجَلٍ غَيْرِ مُّسَمًّى

[ila ajalin ghair musamma] For an indefinite period.

[ajjala] أَجَّلَ

To appoint a fixed term, to delay, postpone.

[mu'ajjal] مُؤَجَّلٌ

Delayed, late, postponed, deferred, fixed in time.

[al-ājilah] الْآجِلَةُ

The life to come, the hereafter.

[uhud] (أ ح د) أُحُدٌ

A well - known mountain about three miles from al-Madinah. One of the great battles in the Islamic History took place at its foot. The battle is called ghazwatu Uḥud.

[ihda 'l-ḥusnayyain] إِحْدَى الْحُسَيْنَيْنِ

One of the best two, victory or martyrdom.

[aḥadu al-ajalain] أَحَدُ الْأَجَلَيْنِ

One of the two fixed terms (divorce or death).

[al-Aḥad] الْأَحَدُ

«The One». One of the ninety - nine special attributes of Allah.

(أ خ ا) أَخٌ بِالرُّضَاعَةِ

[akh birradhā'ah] Foster - brother.

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ; y = ي ; w = و ; h = هـ ; n = ن ; m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) ; i = (kasra ِ) ; a = (fatḥa َ) : Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

nine names or attributes of Allah. In the Holy Qur'an, «He is the First and the Last, the Evident and the Immanent (Bāṭin)».

﴿هُوَ الْأَوَّلُ وَالْآخِرُ وَالظَّاهِرُ وَالْبَاطِنُ﴾
[الحديد: ٣].

[al-ākhirah] الآخرة

Judgment-Day, The next life as opposed to الدنيا.

The term embraces the following ideas:

1. That man is answerable to Allah.
2. That the Present order of existence will some day come to an end.
3. That when that happens, Allah will bring another order into being in which He will resurrect all human beings, gather them together and examine their conduct, and reward them with justice and mercy.
4. That those who are reckoned good will be sent to Paradise whereas the evil-doers will be consigned to Hell.
5. That the real measure of success or failure of a person is not the extent of his prosperity in the Present life, but his success in the Next.

[akhzun] أَخَذَ

The act of taking, punishment.

[akhaza] أَخَذَ

To take, receive.

أَخَذَ الْعِلْمَ عَنْهُ

[akhaza al'ilma 'anhu]

To study under someone.

[akhzaton] أَخَذَةٌ

A punishment.

[yu'akhiz] يُؤَاخِذُ

To punish.

[muttakhizun] مُتَّخِذٌ

One who takes.

[akhazahu bilhusna] أَخَذَهُ بِالْحُسْنَى

To be friendly, be nice to someone.

[akhazahu biẓanbihi] أَخَذَهُ بِذَنْبِهِ

To punish someone for his offence.

[ākharu] (أ خ ر) آخِرُ

The last.

[ākhirah] آخِرَةٌ

Last, the last, the end, latter end.

[ta'khiru 'l-ṣalāh] تَأْخِيرُ الصَّلَاةِ

Delaying prayer.

[al-muta'akhirūn] الْمُتَأَخِّرُونَ

Later jurisprudents.

[Al-ākhir] الْآخِرُ

The Last. One of the ninety -

summons to congregational prayers proclaimed by the Mu'azzin. It is in Arabic as follows:

«الله أكبر - الله أكبر - الله أكبر - الله أكبر،
أشهد أن لا إله إلا الله - أشهد أن لا إله إلا
الله، أشهد أن محمداً رسول الله - أشهد أن
محمداً رسول الله، حي على الصلاة - حي
على الصلاة، حي على الفلاح - حي على
الفلاح، الله أكبر - الله أكبر، لا إله إلا الله».

which is translated:-

«Allah is most great! Allah is most great! Allah is most great! I testify that there is none has the right to be worshipped but Allah! I testify that there is none has the right to be worshipped but Allah! I testify that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah! I testify that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah! come to prayer! come to prayer! come to salvation! come to salvation! Allah is most great! Allah is most great! There is none has the right to be worshipped but Allah!" In the Azān in the early morning (Fajr), after the words, «come to salvation!» is added «prayer is better than sleep! prayer is better than sleep».

«الصَّلَاةُ خَيْرٌ مِنَ النَّوْمِ، الصَّلَاةُ خَيْرٌ مِنَ النَّوْمِ».

(أ د ب) تَأْدَبَ بِأَدَبِهِ

[ta'addaba bi-adabihi]

To follow someone's moral example.

[ādam]

(أ د م) آدَمُ

Adam, The first prophet, the first man, father of human beings.

[ādami]

آدَمِي

Human, humane.

[al-adam]

الْأَدَمُ

Tanned skin.

[adā']

(أ د ا) أَدَاءٌ

Payment; performing (prayers).

[adā'u ad-dain]

أَدَاءُ الدَّيْنِ

Loan payment, repayment.

[adā'u aṣ-ṣalāh]

أَدَاءُ الصَّلَاةِ

Performance of prayer.

[adā'u al-yamīn]

أَدَاءُ الْيَمِينِ

Oath-taking.

[addā]

أَدَّى

To cause to come, to pay back.

[addā al-ḥajj]

أَدَّى الْحَجَّ

Perform pilgrimage (Hajj).

[addā aṣ-ṣalāh]

أَدَّى الصَّلَاةَ

Perform prayer.

[addā al-'umrah]

أَدَّى الْعُمْرَةَ

Perform 'umrah.

[aẓān]

(أ ذ ن) أَذَانٌ

«Announcement», The call or

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ؛ y = ي ؛ w = و ؛ h = هـ ؛ n = ن ؛ m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) ؛ i = (kasra ِ) ؛ a = (fatḥa َ) :Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

[āza] (أ ذ ي) آذى

To injure, annoy, offend.

[aza] أذى

Injury, ill-treatment, offence, annoyance.

[al-irbah] (أ ر ب) الإربة

Need, desire.

غير أولي الإربة من الرجال

«Free of physical needs».

[irth] (أ ر ث) إرث

Inheritance, heritage.

[arrakha] (أ ر خ) أرخ

To date, to write the history of something.

[mu'arrikh] مؤرخ

Historian, historiographer, chronicler, annalist.

[al-arsh] (أ ر ش) الأرش

Compensation given in case of Someone's injury caused by another person.

[ardhu alḥarb] (أ ر ض) أرض الحرب

War land. The land of the non-Islamic state in which there are not any covenants with the Islamic state.

[ardhu al-ḥauz] أرض الحوز

The land whose owners died and there are no inheritors, so it is reverted to the public treasury of a Muslim state.

[ista'zana] استأذن

To ask permission.

استئذان بالدخول

[isti'zān bi-ddukhūl]

Permission to enter suddenly or abruptly into any person's house or apartments.

[aẓzana] أذن

To call to prayer.

[ta'aẓzana] تأذن

To cause a proclamation to be made, cause to be declared.

[mi'zanah] مئذنة plur مآذن

Minaret.

[mu'aẓẓin] مؤذن

A call-maker who pronounces the aẓan loudly calling people to come and perform the ṣalat (prayer).

[bi'izni Allah] بإذن الله

If Allah choose, Allah willing.

[al-ma'zūn] المأذون

One who is authorized with limited legal rights.

المأذون الشرعي

[al-ma'zūn ash-shar 'i] The one who performs marriage ceremonies (authorized registrar).

[al-aẓānu al-awwal] الأذان الأول

First call, first Aẓān, first call to prayer.

of the Kingdom of 'Ad». This latter statement is good and strong. In suratu al-fajr, Allah says, «Saw you not how your Lord dealt with 'Ad? Iram of the pillars». They used to live in trellised houses that were raised with firm pillars. They were the strongest people of their time in their physical stature, and they were the mightiest people in power. Their prophet Hud reminded them of this blessing, and he directed them to use this power in the obedience of their Lord Who had created them, but they denied his call. Therefore, Allah saved Hud and those who believed with him from among them, and He destroyed others with a furious violent wind. In the Quran: «Which Allah imposed on them for seven nights and eight days in succession, so that you could see men lying overthrown, as if they were hollow trunks of date palms! Do you see any remnants of them?».

﴿سَخَّرَهَا عَلَيْهِمْ سَبْعَ لَيَالٍ وَثَمَنِيَةَ أَيَّامٍ حُسُومًا
فَتَرَى الْقَوْمَ فِيهَا صَرْعَى كَأَنَّهُمْ أُعِجَازٌ نَخِلٍ
خَاوِيَةٍ ﴿٧﴾ فَهَلْ تَرَى لَهُم مِّن بَاقِيَةٍ﴾

[الحاقة : ٧-٨].

[**ardhun mashā'**] أرضٌ مشاع
Publicly-owned land.

[**ardhu al- 'azāb**] أرضُ العذاب
The land of punishment. The place in which Allah punished some of his servants because of their astraying from the right path.

الأرضُ الخراجية

[**al-ardhu al-kharājiyah**]
The non-Islamic land which was conquered by force, but left to its owners and they were ordered to pay *kharāj*.

الأرضُ العشرية

[**al-ardhu al- 'ishriya**] The land owned by Muslims who pay zakah upon its fruits.

الأرضُ المقدسة

[**al-ardhu al-muqad-dasa**]
The holy land.

[**al-ardhu al-mawāt**] الأرضُ الموات
The land which has got no owner at all, also there is no beneficial use in it.

(أَرْضُكَ) أريكة plur أرائك

[**arikah, arā'ik**] couch.

[**iram**] (أَرْضُ) إرام

Mujahid said, «Iram was an ancient nation who were the first people of 'Ad.» Qatadah bin Di'āmah and As-Suddi both said, «Verily, Iram refers to the House

[asara] (أ س ر) أَسَرَ

To captivate, capture, take prisoner.

[asrā] أَسْرَى

Captives, prisoners of war.

[ma'sūr] مَأْسُور

Captivated.

[assasa] (أ س س) أَسَّسَ

Found, lay foundations.

[asafun] (أ س ف) أَسَفَ

Grief.

[asifa] أَسِفَ

To be grieved.

[yā asafi] يَا أَسْفِي

«O my grief!» or «How great is my grief!».

[āsin] (أ س ن) آسِنَ

Corruptible, impure, polluted. In Qur'an: «Of incorruptible water».

﴿مِنْ مَّاءٍ غَيْرِ آسِنٍ﴾ [محمد: ١٥].

[asana] أَسَنَّ

To be putrid and stinking (water).

[itasa bi] (أ س ا) اِتَّسَى بِـ

To follow someone's example, imitate, copy, pattern after, take after, model after, be guided by.

[uswah] أُسْوَةٌ

An example. Ar-Rāghib says it is the condition in which a man is

[āzara] (أ ز ر) آزَرَ

To make strong, to support, uphold.

[āzara] آزَرَ

Abraham's father.

[izār] إِزَارَ

A sheet worn below the waist.

[azrun] أَزْرَ

Back, strength.

['itazara] اِتَّزَرَ

To wear or wrap oneself in a loincloth.

[mu'āzarah] مُؤَاظَرَةٌ

Support, aid, backing.

[azza] (أ ز ن) أَزَّ

To make a loud crash, incite.

[azzun] أَزَّ

An instigation.

[āzifah] (أ ز ف) آزِفَةٌ

The approaching day, the day of judgment.

[azifa] أَزِفَ

Approach, to draw near.

[azal] (أ ز ل) أَزَلَ

Eternity (without beginning).

[azali] أَزَلِي

Eternal.

[azaliyah] أَزَلِيَّةٌ

Eternity.

sunnah, Qiyās (analogy) and Ijmā' (consensus).

[ista'shala sha'fatahu] استأصل شافته

To eradicate something, eliminate something radically.

[al-aṣīl]

الأصيل

Late afternoon (before sunset), The time between 'Aṣr and Maghrib.

[uffin]

(أ ف ف) أف

Fie!.

«Fie on you both!»

أف لكما

[āfāq] (أ ف ق) آفاق plur of أفق

Tracts or regions of the earth. In the Holy Qur'an «We will show them our signs in the (furthest) regions (of the earth), and in their own souls».

﴿سَنُرِيهِمْ ءَايَاتِنَا فِي الْآفَاقِ وَفِي أَنْفُسِهِمْ﴾
[فصلت: ٥٣].

[al-āfāqi]

الآفافي

Coming from a distant country or region (outside Haram regions).

[ufuq]

أفق

The horizon.

[afaka]

(أ ف ك) أفك

To lie, cause to tell lies, or put on a false appearance.

in respect of another's imitating him. In Qur'an: «You had in the Messenger of Allah a good example».

﴿لَقَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ فِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ أُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ﴾

[الأحزاب: ٢١].

[uswa bi]

أسوة بـ

Following the model or pattern of, along the lines of; in the same manner as, just as, like.

[uswa ḥasana]

أسوة حسنة

Excellent example, good example.

[iṣrun]

(أ ص ر) إصْرٌ

A covenant, burthen, burden, sin.

[awāṣir]

أواصر

Ties, bonds.

[aṣl wa-far']

(أ ص ل) أصل وفرع

Cause and effect, fundamental and derivative principle.

[uṣūl]

أصول plural of أصل

«Roots» The roots or fundamentals of the Islamic religion, as opposed to (فروع) branches.

[uṣūl al-islām]

أصول الإسلام

Principles of Islam.

[uṣūl al-fiqh]

أصول الفقه

The four foundations of Islamic jurisprudence, i.e., Qur'an,

[aklu al-mudhtar]	أَكَلُ الْمَضْطَرِ	[ifkun]	إِفْكَ
Eating out of necessity.		A falsehood, slander, lying invention, lying, false.	
[akkālun]	أَكَّالٌ	[ifkun mubīn]	إِفْكَ مُبِينٌ
Greedy, a great eater.		Obvious lie.	
[alā]	أَلَا (أ ل أ)	[ifkun muftara]	إِفْكَ مُفْتَرَى
Is it not? Are there not?		Invented falsehood.	
[illā]	إِلَّا	[affāk]	أَفَّاكٌ
Unless, except, if not.		A great liar.	
[alata]	أَلَتَ (أ ل ت)	[al-mu'tafikāt]	الْمُؤْتَفِكَاتُ
To diminish, defraud. In the Qur'an: «And we will not defraud them of any of their works».		The cities which were overthrown as Sodom and Gomorrah, to whom Lūt preached in vain to desist from their abomination.	
﴿وَمَا أَلْنٰهُمْ مِنْ عَمَلِهِمْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ﴾		[afil]	أَفِلَ (أ ف ل)
[الطور: ٢١].		That which sets.	
[Elias]	أَلِ (أ ل س) الياس	[afala]	أَفَلَ
(Prophet). Elias is the same as Elijah, whose story is found in the old Testament. Elijah lived in the reign of Ahab (B.C. 896-874) and Ahaziah (B.C.874-872), kings of the (northern) kingdom of Israel or Samaria. He was a prophet of the desert, like John the Baptist (yahyiah). Both Ahab and Azariah were prone to lapse into the worship of Baal, the sun-god worshipped in Syria.		To set (the sun).	
In the Qur'an: «So also was Elias among those sent (by us)».		[ākilun]	أَكَلَ (أ ك ل)
		One who eats (eater).	
		[ākilu r-riba]	أَكَلَ الرِّبَا
		Usurer.	
		[akala haqqahu]	أَكَلَ حَقَّهُ
		To encroach upon someone's rights.	
		[akala ar-riba]	أَكَلَ الرِّبَا
		To take usurious interest.	
		[aklu ar-ribā]	أَكَلَ الرِّبَا
		Devouring usury.	

Zakah so that they become better in Islam and their heart firmer in faith. For instance, the prophet gave some of the chiefs of the Tulaqā' a hundred camels each after the battle of Hunain, saying, «I give a man (from Zakah) while another man is dearer to me than him, for fear that Allah might throw him on his face in the fire of Jahannam». (Fath Al-Bāri). It is recorded in the two ṣaḥīḥs that Abu Sa'id said that 'Ali sent the Messenger of Allah a gold nugget still in its dirt from yemen. The Prophet divided it between four men: Al-Aqra' bin Ḥabis, 'Uyaynah bin Badr, 'Alqamal bin 'Ulathah and Zayd Al-Khair, saying, «To draw their hearts closer». (Fath Al-Bāri). Some people are given because some of his peers might embrace Islam, while others are given to collect Zakah from surrounding areas, or to defend Muslim outposts.

[ilāfun]

إيلاف

A compact, uniting together, familiarity.

[al-il]

(أ ل ل) الإل

Relationship, Allah, compact.

[alif lām mīm]

(أ ل م) آلم

See المقطعات

﴿وَلِإِنَّ إِلْيَاسَ لَمِنَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ﴾

[الصافات : ١٢٣].

[allafa]

(أ ل ف) أَلَفَ

To unite, join together, reconcile (with) بين .

[ulfah]

ألفة

Familiarity, intimacy, love, union, harmony.

[ta'ālufun]

تَأَلَّفَ

Harmony, familiarity, intimacy, mutual affection, concord.

[muta'ālif]

مُتَأَلَفٌ

Harmonious.

المؤلفة قلوبهم

[al-mu'allafah qulūbuhum]

There are several types of Al-Mu'allafah Qulūbuhum. There are those who are given Zakah to embrace Islam. For instance, the prophet of Allah (Blessings of Allah and peace be upon him) gave something to Safwan bin Umayyah from the war spoils of Hunain, even though he attended it while a Mushrik. Safwan said, «He kept giving me until he became the dearest person to me after he had been the most hated person to me». (Sahih Muslim). Some of Al-Mu'allafah Qulābuhum are given from

[ta'allaha] تَأَلَّى: أَلَّهَ نَفْسَهُ

To deify oneself.

[ta'lih] تَالِيهِ

Deification.

[Allah] الله

Allah is the name of the creator of the universe.

[Allah 'azza wajalla] اللهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ

Allah, The Great and Almighty; Allah, to whom belongs might and majesty.

[tallāhi] تَالِهُ

By Allah!

[wa-llāhi] وَالله: بالله

By Allah!

[li-llāhi] لِلّهِ

To Allah!

[ālā'un] (أ ل آ) آلاءُ

Benefits, favours. In The Qur'an: «Then which of favours of your Lord will you deny?»

﴿فَبِأَيِّ آلَاءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ﴾

· [الرحمن: ١٣]

[ilā'un] إِيْلَاءُ

Oath of desertion, vow of continence.

(أ م ر) آمِرٌ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ

[āmiron bilma'rūf] Enjoiner of good.

[alamun] أَلَمٌ

Pain.

[alimun] أَلِيمٌ

Painful.

[ilāh] (أ ل ه) إِلَهٌ

Ilāh is an Arabic word that means:

(1) One who is worshipped.

(2) One whose existence is beyond the comprehension of human mind.

(3) One who is worthy of unlimited love and reverence, and

(4) One who is not subjected to any of the senses of a person, and is hidden from him. Thus the word Ilāh carries as its translation «the Worshipped One».

[ilāhi] إِلَهِي

Divine, Godly, of God.

[yā ilāhi] يَا إِلَهِي

O my God!

[ulūhiyah] أُلُوْهِية

Divine power; divinity.

[allāhumma] اَللّٰهُمَّ

O Allah! A form of invocation.

[allaha] أَلَّهَ

To deify, make a god of, raise to the status of a god.

[ulliha] أُلِّهَ

To be deified.

الأمر بالمعروف والنهي عن المنكر
[al-amr bilma 'rūf wannahyu
'an al-munkar] Enjoining what is
right, and forbidding what is
wrong. The injunction to
recommend good and to denounce
evil. In the Qur'an: «You are the
best of peoples, evolved for
mankind, enjoining what is right,
forbidding what is wrong».

﴿ كُنْتُمْ خَيْرَ أُمَّةٍ أُخْرِجَتْ لِلنَّاسِ تَأْمُرُونَ
بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَتَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ ﴾
[آل عمران: ١١٠]

الأمير التامهي
[al-āmiru an-nāhi]
Absolute master, vested with
unlimited authority.

الأمر والنهي
[al-amru wannahi]
Commanding and prohibitory
decrees. Command and
interdiction.

الإستثمار
[al-isti'mār]
Counsel.

(أ م ل) تأمل
[ta'ammul]
Consideration, contemplation.

(أ م م) أم بالرضاعة
[ummun birradhā'a] Foster-
mother.

أم سلمة
[ummu salama]
One of the wives of the prophet.
The widow of Abū Salamah, to

اتَّعَمَّرَ بِأَمْرِهِ [i'tamara bi'amrihi]
To carry out someone's orders.

إِمَارَة [imārah]
Emirate, position or rank of an
Emir; princely bearing or
manners.

أَمَارَة [amārah]
Sign, indication, symptom,
mark.

أَمَرَ [amara]
Ordain.

أَمْرٌ [amrun]
Ordainment.

أَمَرَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ [amara bilma'rūf]
Enjoin the right.

أَمْرٌ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ [amrun bilma'rūf]
Enjoining good actions,
enjoining what is right,
advocating good.

أَمْرٌ إلهي [amr illāhi]
Divine Imperative.

أوامر [awāmir]
Commandments, injunctions.

أمير [amīr]
Emir, commander, ruler, It
includes the various high offices
in a muslim state.

أمير المؤمنين [amīru al-mu'minīn]
Emir of the Faithful, caliph, the
commander of the believers.

[ummah]

أُمَّة

A people, a nation, a race. The word occurs about forty times in the Qur'an.

[ummatu ibrahīm]

أُمَّةُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ

The people of Abraham (Ibrāhīm).

[ummatu 'isā]

أُمَّةُ عِيسَى

The people of Jesus.

[ummatu muhammad]

أُمَّةُ مُحَمَّدٍ

The people of Muhammad (p.b.u.h).

[imām, a'immah]

إِمَام plur. أئمّة

Muslims use the term in the following senses:

(1) The Imām, or khalifah, of the Muslim people.

(2) The shi'ahs apply the term Imam to the twelve leaders of their sect whom they call the true Imāms.

(3) The Imām, or leader, of any system of law.e.g. Abū Ḥanīfah.

(4) The Imām or the leader of a group of Muslims in ritual prayer (ṣalāh).

[imāmah]

إِمَامَة

Imamate, function or office of the prayer leader; leading position.

[imāmiyyah]

إِمَامِيَّة

«The followers of the Imām».

whom she had born several children. Abū Salamah was killed at Uḥud, and prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) married his widow.

[ummu al-qura]

أُمُّ الْقُرَى

«Mother of villages». A name given to Makkah.

[ummu al-kitāb]

أُمُّ الْكِتَاب

«The mother of the book». A title given to the first Sūra of the Qur'an (Fātiḥa).

The expression also signifies the «Original Book» or the «Preserved Tablet» (al-Lawḥ al-Maḥfūz). The expression has also been used to refer to the verses of the Quran embodying commandments couched in unambiguous phraseology.

أُمُّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ plur أمهات المؤمنين

[ummu al-mu'minīn plur.**ummahātu al-mu'minīn]**

Wives of the prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h).

[ummu-al-walad]

أُمُّ الْوَلَد

A term used in Islamic law for a female slave who has born a child to her master, and who is consequently free at his death.

أُمُّ الْقَوْمِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ

[amma al-qawma fi aṣ-ṣalāh]

To lead in prayer.

[ma'man] مَأْمَنٌ

A palce of security.

[ma'mūn] مَأْمُونٌ

Secured, safe, trustful.

[amān] أَمَانٌ

Protection given by a Muslim conqueror to those who pay Jizyah.

[fī amān Allah] فِي أَمَانِ اللَّهِ

In Allah's protection.

[amānah] أَمَانَةٌ

The trust or the moral responsibility or honesty, and all the duties which Allah has ordained.

[ista'mana] اسْتَأْمَنَ

To seek protection, ask for security or safety.

[al-musta'man] الْمُسْتَأْمِنُ

«One who seeks security». One who is, being a foreigner, and not a Muslim, enters Islamic territory, and claims safe conduct and immunity from hostilities.

[ammaana] أَمَّنَ

To say Amen.

[mu'min] مُؤْمِنٌ

plur. مؤمنون [mu'minūn] Believer (one who believes).

The chief sect of the shi'ahs, namely, those who acknowledge the twelve Imāms.

[ma'mūm] مَأْمُومٌ

Follower.

الإمام محمد: عبد الله بن الحسن

[al-imām Muhammad] known as Imām Muhammad. Born at Wāsīt, a city in Arabian Iraq, A.H. 132, He studied under the great Imām Abū Ḥanīfah, and had also studied under Imām Mālik for three years. He is celebrated as one of the disciples of the Imām Abū Ḥanīfah, from whom he occasionally differs.

[āmana] (أ م ن) آمَنَ

To have faith in, believe.

[āmina] أَمِينَةٌ

Prophet Muhammad's mother.

[āmin] آمِينَ

Amen! O Allah, accept our invocation. It is always used at the conclusion of Sūratu'l -fātiḥah, or first chapter of the Qur'an.

[amnun] أَمْنٌ

Security.

[amina] أَمِنَ

To be secure, trust.

[amanah] أَمَانَةٌ

Security.

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ؛ y = ي ؛ w = و ؛ h = هـ ؛ n = ن ؛ m = م

.u = (dhamma ء) ؛ i = (kasra ِ) ؛ a = (fatḥa َ) : Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

[al-amīn]

الأمين

«Faithful» is the title which was given to Prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) when a youth, on account of his fair and honourable bearing, which won the confidence of the people.

[al-īmān bilghaib] الإيمان بالغيب

The belief in the invisible world.

[ānasa] (أ ن س) آنسَ

To render familiar.

[anisa]

أنسَ

To be familiar.

[insun]

إنسَ

Mankind, human beings, man.

[anas ibn mālik] أنس بن مالك

The last of the companions of Prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), He was a distinguished companion who had the honor of serving the prophet (p.b.u.h.) for many years.

[ista'nasa] استأنسَ

To be familiar.

[musta'nisun] مُستأنسٌ

One who is familiar.

[al-insān] الإنسان

Man.

[sūratu al-insān] سورة الإنسان

A sūrah's title in the Holy Qur'an, called also sūratu 'd – Dahr (No. 76).

[ʾutumina]

أؤتمن

To be entrusted with the custody of anything.

[mu'taman]

مؤتمن

Trustee.

[īmān]

إيمان

Belief, Faith. The Arabic word Īmān, which we have rendered in English as Faith, literally means «To know, to believe, and to be convinced beyond the least shadow of doubt». Faith, thus, is firm belief arising out of knowledge and conviction. And the man who knows and reposes unshakeable belief in the Unity of Allah, in His Attributes, in His law and the Revealed Guidance, and in the Divine code of reward and punishment is called Mu'min.

إيمان بالملائكة

[īmānun bilmalā'ikah] Belief in angels.

[Al-Mu'min]

المؤمن

The Faithful, the Granter of security. One of the ninety- nine names or attributes of Allah.

[al-mu'minūn]

المؤمنون

The Believers, the faithful.

سورة المؤمنين

[Sūratu al-mu'minūn] Chapter of Believers.

[ahlu ath-tharwa] أهل الثروة

The rich, the wealthy.

[ahlu al-jannah] أهل الجنة

People of paradise.

[ahlu al-ḥarb] أهل الحرب

The unbelievers who have not got any covenant between them and Muslims.

أهل الحل والعقد

[ahlu al-ḥal wal ‘aqd]

Influential people, those in power (representatives of the people).

[ahlu az-ḡimmah] أهل الذمة

Protected people who adhered to their old faith. The people with whom a compact or covenant has been made, and particularly the kitābis, or the people of the book, i.e. Jews and Christians, who pay Jizyah. An individual of this class- namely, a free non - Muslim subject of a Muslim state, who pays jizyah, and in return the Muslims are responsible for his security, personal freedom, and religious toleration - is called Zimmi.

[ahlu ar-ra’i] أهل الرأي

People of opinion.

[ahlu as-sunnah] أهل السنة

The Sunnis, the Sunnites, the adherents of the sunnah, the

[anifa] (أ ن ف) أنف

To turn up the nose at, to go before.

[ānuk] (أ ن ك) أنك

Lead.

[ānā’] (أ ن ا) آناء

Hours.

[ānā’a al-lail] آناء الليل

The hours of the night, throughout the night.

آناء الليل وأطراف النهار

[ānā’a al-lail wa’aṭṭrāfa nnahār]

By day and by night, day and night, around the clock.

[āniyatu az-ḡahab] آنية الذهب

Gold vessels.

[āniyatu al-fidha] آنية الفضة

Silver vessels.

[inā’] إناء

Vase, pot, utensil.

[al-ihāb] (أ ه ب) الإهاب

Untanned leather, skin.

[ahl] (أ ه ل) أهل

People, a family or household, kin.

[ahlu al-bait] أهل البيت

«The people of the house»

A term used in the Qur’an and in the Hadith for prophet Muhammad’s household.

[ahlu an-nār]	أهل النار	people of the path. The followers of the Qur'an and the sunnah.
The inhabitants of Hell-fire.		
[ahlu al-wabar]	أهل الوبر	[ahlu ash-shirk] أهل الشرك
Nomads.		The idolators, the polytheists.
[ahlu al-athar]	أهل الأثر	[ahlu aş-şuffah] أهل الصفّة
Traditionalists, scholars who work in the field of Traditions (Hadith).		Many companions of the prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) left their homes, stayed to learn Islam in Madinah. Although they had nothing for their boarding or lodging, still they preferred to be near the holy prophet (p.b.u.h). They were called ahlu aş-şuffah.
[ahlu al-injīl]	أهل الإنجيل	[ahlu al- 'ahd] أهل العهد
Christians, the people of the Gospel.		«The people of the covenant» The people who are connected with the Islamic state with a covenant.
[āba illa Allah] (أ و ب) آبَ إِلَى اللَّهِ		[ahlu al-fasād] أهل الفساد
He came back to Allah.		Wicked people.
[illa Allahi al-ma'āb] إِلَى اللَّهِ الْمَأْبِ		[ahlu al-kitāb] أهل الكتاب
To Allah is the coming back.		«The people of the Book» A term used in the Qur'an for Jews and Christians, as believers in a revealed religion.
[awaba]	أَوَّابٌ	أَهْلُ الْكَهْفِ = أصحاب الكهف.
To return back.		[ahlu al-kahf] see أصحاب الكهف
[awwābun]	أَوَّابٌ	[ahlu al-madar] أهل المدرّ
Repentant, One who frequently returns, One who turns seriously to Allah.		Sedentary-dwellers.
[awwaba]	أَوَّابٌ	[ahlu al-ma 'āṣi] أهل المعاصي
To say the praises of Allah by saying (سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ), Subhāna Allah.		The sinners.
[iyyāb]	إِيَاب	
The act of returning.		
[ayūb]	أَيُوب	
Job. The prophet Ayūb (job). Allah tells us about Ayūb (Job),		

[āl]	آل	and the trials that struck him, affecting his wealth, children and physical health. Allah says in the Quran, «And (remember) Ayūb, when he cried to his Lord: «verily, distress has seized me, and you are the most Merciful of all those who show mercy». [21: 83].
«Offspring or posterity» Used in Muslim works for the offspring of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h).		«So we answered his call, and we removed the distress that was on him, and we restored his family to him, and the like thereof along with them as a mercy from Ourselves and a reminder for all those who worship Us». [21: 84].
[āla-ibrahīm]	آل إبراهيم	Ayūb had plenty of livestock, cattle and crops, many children and beautiful houses, and he was tested in these things, losing every thing he had. Then he was tested with regard to his body, and he was left alone on the edge of the city and there was no one who treated him with
The family of Abraham.		compassion apart from his wife, who took care of him, the Prophet of Allah, Ayūb, upon him be peace, had the utmost patience, and he is the best example of that.
[āla rasūl Allah]	آل رسول الله	[āfah, āfāt] (أ و ف) آفة plur. آفات
Prophet Muhammad's family, prophet Muhammad's household.		Evil, blight.
[āla 'imrān]	آل عمران	[āla]
«The family of Imrān». The title of the third chapter of the Qur'an.		(أ و ل) آل
[āla lūt]	آل لوط	To return, to become.
The family of Lūt.		
[āla-mūsa]	آل موسى	
Moses's family.		
[āla-hārūn]	آل هارون	
Aaron's family.		
[ta'wīl]	تأويل	
Interpretation, exegesis.		
[ta'wīlī]	تأويلي	
Interpretative, interpretive, explanatory.		
[ulū]	(أ و ل و) أولو	
Owners of, possessors of, holders of, masters of, people of.		

الأولون والآخرون

[al-awwalūn wal-ākhirūn]

The ancients and the moderns.

[ma'wa] (أ و ي) مأوى

A place of abode, mansion. In the Quran : «But as for him who feared standing before his Lord, and restrained himself from impure evil desires and lusts. Verily, Paradise will be his abode».

﴿وَأَمَّا مَنْ خَافَ مَقَامَ رَبِّهِ وَنَهَى النَّفْسَ عَنِ الْهَوَىٰ﴾ ﴿٤١﴾ فَإِنَّ الْجَنَّةَ هِيَ الْمَأْوَىٰ ﴿٤٢﴾

[النازعات : ٤٠ - ٤١] .

[ayyada] (أ ي د) أَيْدٍ

To strengthen, to support.

[aykah] (أ ي ك) أَيْكَةٌ

Grove.

أصحاب الأيكة see (ص ح ب) .

[ayāma] (أ ي م) أَيَامِي

plur. Of أَيْمٌ [ayyimun] An unmarried man or woman, whether single or widowed, widows, widowers.

[ayama] أَيْمٌ

To be unmarried.

[ayama] أَيْمٌ (آمٌ من زوجته)

To lose one's wife, become or be a widow.

أولو الحل والعقد

[ulū- 'l-ḥall wa-'aqd] Masters of solving and binding. Influential people, those in power.

[ulū- 'l-'azm] أولو العزم

«The possessors of constancy. A title given to certain prophets in the Qur'an (Noah, Abraham, Moses, Jesus and Muhammad) in the Qur'an «Therefore patiently persevere, as did (all) apostles of inflexible purpose».

﴿فَاصْبِرْ كَمَا صَبَرَ أُولُو الْعَزْمِ مِنَ الرُّسُلِ﴾

[الأحقاف : ٣٥] .

[ulu 'l-irba] أولو الإربة

Those in need.

[ulu 'l-arḥām] أولو الأرحام

Relatives.

[ulu 'l-albāb] أولو الأبواب

Men of understanding, those gifted with understanding hearts.

[ulu 'l-amr] أولو الأمر

Those in authority, rulers, those responsible.

[ulātu ḥamlin] أولات حملٍ

Pregnant women.

[al-awwalūn] الأولون

The ancients.

been used in four different senses: (1) sign or indication; (2) the phenomena of the universe (called āyāt of Allah for the reality to which the phenomena point is hidden behind the veil of appearances); (3) miracles performed by the Prophet; and (4) individual units (i.e. verses) of the Book of Allah.

آية الفرائض: المواريث

[āyatu 'l-farā'idh]

Verse (āyah) of inheritance.

[āyah nāsikhah] آية ناسخة

Quranic verse (āyah) which abrogates and supersedes another verse (abrogated verse).

[āyātu Allah] آيات الله

Signs of Allah.

آي الذكر الحكيم

[āy az-ẓikr al-ḥakim] Verses (āyāt) of the Holy Qur'an.

[aymu Allah]

أَيْمُ اللَّهِ

By Allah! I swear by Allah!

[ayyama al mar'a] أَيْمَ الْمَرْأَةِ

To widow, cause to become a widow.

[ayyim] أَيْمٌ: أَرْمَلٌ

Widower.

[ayyim] أَيْمٌ: أَرْمَلَةٌ

A woman who already has had a sexual experience, she may be a widow or a divorced.

[ayyāna] (أ ي ن) أَيَّانَ

When? In the Qur'an: «They ask you about the (final) Hour-when will be its appointed time?».

﴿يَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ السَّاعَةِ أَيَّانَ مُرْسَاهَا﴾

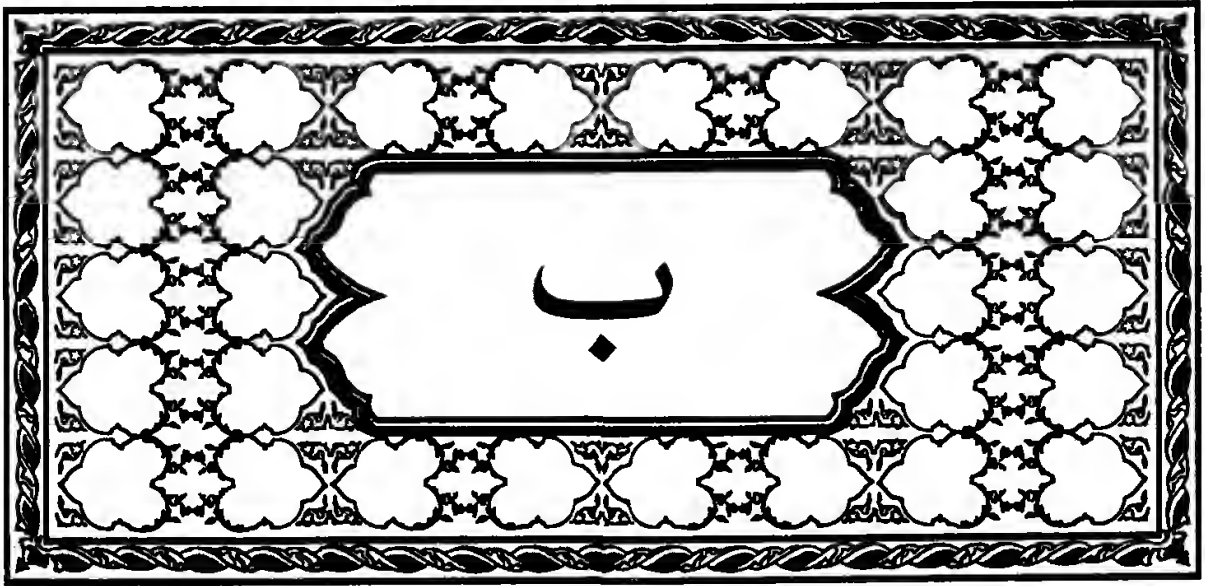
[النازعات: ٤٢].

[āyah, āyāt] (أ ي هـ) آية. آيات pulr.

Verse, sign, miracle, mark.

In the Quran the word (āyah) has





[bā'isun]

بائِسٌ

Miserable, wretched.

[al-ba's]

البأس

Severity, force, strength.

[al-ba'sā']

البأساء

(Bodily) misfortune.

في البأساء والضراء

[fi alba'sā'i wa dh-dharrā'] In suffering and adversity.

[lā tabta'is]

لَا تَبْتَئِسْ

Be not grieved. In the Qur'an: «So grieve no longer over their (evil) deeds».

﴿فَلَا تَبْتَئِسْ بِمَا كَانُوا يَفْعَلُونَ﴾

. [هود: ٣٦]

[bi'r]

(ب أ ر) بئر

Well.

[bi'r zamzam]

بئر زمزم

The well of zamzam in Mecca near ka'aba.

[bi'r ma'ūnah]

بئر معونة

The well of Ma'ūnah. A celebrated spot, four marches from Mecca, where a party of prophet Muhammad's companions were slain by the Banu 'Āmir and Banu Sulaim.

[bi'sa]

(ب أ س) بِئْسَ

To be bad, miserable.

[bi'sa ar-rajul]

بئس الرجل

What a bad man!

[tabattul]	تَبَتَّل
Celibacy, chastity, sexual abstinence, abstention from sexual intercourse.	
[tabattul]	تَبَتَّل
Devoting oneself to the worship of Allah.	
[al-batūl]	البَتُول
The blessed Mary.	
[bath-tha]	(ب ث ث) بَثَّ
To disperse, spread, scatter.	
[bath-thun]	بَثَّ
Sorrow, spreading, propagation.	
[mabthūth]	مَبْثُوثٌ
Scattered, spread abroad.	
[munbathun]	مُنْبَثٌ
Scattered abroad.	
[bajasa]	(ب ج س) بَجَسَ
To let water flow.	
[inbajasa]	اِنْبَجَسَ
To burst forth (water), flow, outpour.	
[mubajjal]	(ب ج ل) مُبَجَّلٌ
Respected, venerable.	
[tabjīl]	تَبَجِيلٌ
Veneration, reverence, respect.	
[al-bahīrah]	(ب ح ر) الْبَحِيرَةُ
A slit-ear she-camel. A number of Arab pagan superstitions are	

[abtar]	(ب ت ر) أَبْتَرَّ
Imperfect, incomplete, childless, cut off, disconnected, unconnected, separated, broken, cut short, cutout.	
[battaka]	(ب ت ك) بَتَكَ
To cut off, with the idea of repetition. In the Qur'an: «I will order them to slit the ears of cattle».	
﴿وَلَا مُرْنَهُمْ فَلْيَبْتِكُنَّ إِذَا بَكَ الْأَنْعَامُ﴾	
[النساء: ١١٩].	
[batala]	(ب ت ل) بَتَلَ
To cut off, separate.	
[batūl]	بَتُولٌ
Virgin, maid.	
[batūliyah]	بَتُولِيَّةٌ
Maidenhood, virginity.	
[tabattala]	تَبَتَّلَ: تَرَكَ الزَّوْاجَ
To live in celibacy, live in chastity.	
[tabattala ila Allah]	تَبَتَّلَ إِلَى اللَّهِ
To devote himself to Allah whole - heartedly. In the Qur'an: «But keep in remembrance the name of your Lord and devote yourself to Him whole-heartedly».	
﴿وَاذْكُرْ اسْمَ رَبِّكَ وَتَبَتَّلْ إِلَيْهِ تَبْتِيلًا﴾	
[المزمل: ٨].	

[bakhsun]

بَخْسٌ

Reduced (price), diminution.

[bakha'a]

(ب خ ع) بَخَعَ

To kill one's self with grief.

[bākhi'un]

بَاخِعٌ

One who frets himself to death.

In the Qur'an: «Thou wouldst only, perchance, fret thyself to death, following after them, in grief, if they believe not in this Message».

﴿فَلَعَلَّكَ بَخِيعُ نَفْسِكَ عَلَىٰ ءَاثَرِهِمْ إِن لَّمْ يُؤْمِنُوا بِهَذَا الْحَدِيثِ أَسَفًا﴾ [الكهف: ٦].

[bakhila]

(ب خ ل) بَخِلَ

To be avaricious.

[bukhlun]

بُخْلٌ

Miserliness, avarice, greed, cupidity.

[bakhīlun]

بَخِيلٌ

Miser, greedy, avaricious.

[bada'a]

(ب د ا) بَدَأَ

To create, make a new.

[bada'a 'l-khalq]

بَدَأَ الْخَلْقَ

Originate creation.

[bad'u 'l-khalq]

بَدْءُ الْخَلْقِ

Beginning of creation.

[mabda', mabādi']

مَبْدَأٌ: مَبَادِي

Principle, origin, essential.

referred to the pagan mind, not understanding the hidden secrets of nature, attributed certain phenomena to divine anger and were assailed by superstitions fears which haunted their lives. If a she-camel or other female domestic animal had a large number of young, she (or one of her offspring) had her ear slit and she was dedicated to a God, such an animal was a baḥīrah.

[al-bukhāri]

(ب خ ر) الْبُخَارِي

Abu 'Abd 'llah Muhammad Ibn Isma'il al-Bukh ri. He was born at Bukhārah, A.H. 194 and died at khartang near Samarkand, A.H.256. He compiled Ṣaḥīhu 'l-Bukhāri which is considered to be the first of the kutubu-'s-sittah, or «six correct» books of Traditions received by the sunnis. Al-Bukhāri was very clever and well known all over the Islamic countries. He travelled to Baghdād, Al-Baṣra, Al-koufa, Mecca, Al-Madinah, Syria and Eygpt to search for knowledge.

[ṣaḥīhu al-bukhāri] صحيح البخاري

see (ص ح ح).

[bakhasa]

(ب خ س) بَخَسَ

To diminish, decrease, reduce, underestimate.

[Al-Badī'] البديع

«The Originator, the Incomparable» One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

[baddala] (ب د ل) بَدَّلَ

To substitute, change one thing for another.

[tabādul as-salām] تَبَادُلُ السَّلَامِ

Exchange of greetings (peace be upon you) «السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ».

[badanah] (ب د ن) بَدَنَةٌ

A camel or a cow or an ox driven to be offered as a sacrifice, by the pilgrims at the sanctuary of Mecca.

[bazzara] (ب ذ ر) بَذَّرَ

To dissipate, squander.

[mubazzir] مُبَذِّرٌ

A spendthrift, wastrel, squanderer.

[tabzīr] تَبْذِيرٌ

Extravagance, wastefulness, prodigality, dissipation, squandering.

(ب ذ ل) بَذَلَ نَفْسَهُ دُونَ

[bazala nafsahu dūna]

To devote oneself to.

[bazlu az-zāt] بَذْلُ الذَّاتِ

Devotedness, self-devotion.

[mubdi'] مُبْدِئٌ

Founder, Creator.

[Al-Mubdi'] الْمُبْدِئُ

«The Producer or Beginner».

One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

[badr] (ب د ر) بَدْرٌ

A place about 150 k.m. to the south of Al-Medina where the first great battle in Islamic History took place between the early Muslims and the infidels of Quraish.

[al-badrī] الْبَدْرِي

A badr warrior.

[ghazwatu badr] غَزْوَةُ بَدْرٍ

See غَزْوَةُ

[bada'a] (ب د ع) بَدَعَ

To innovate, to produce something new.

[ibtada'a] اِبْتَدَعَ

To bring forward a novelty.

[bid'ah] بِدْعَةٌ

A novelty or innovation in religion; heresy. Bid'ah is what the people invent in religion and it is not related by the prophet or his companions.

[mubtadi'] مُبْتَدِعٌ

An inventor, a broacher of a new opinions.

[bari'a min] بَرِيءٌ مِنْ

To be innocent of, guiltless of.

[bari'un] بَرِيءٌ

Innocent. In the Qur'an: «Verily I am innocent of that which you associate (with God)».

﴿بَرِيءٌ مِمَّا تُشْرِكُونَ﴾ [هود: ٥٤].

[bariyyah] بَرِيَّةٌ

A creature, creation.

[Al-Bāri'] البَارِئُ

«The Maker, the Inventor» One of the ninety-nine special names of Allah. In the Qur'an: «He is God, the Creator, the Evolver, the Bestower of forms. To Him belong the Most Beautiful Names».

﴿هُوَ اللَّهُ الْخَلِيقُ الْبَارِئُ الْمُصَوِّرُ لَهُ الْأَسْمَاءُ الْحُسْنَى﴾ [الحشر: ٢٤].

[al-mubāra'ah] الْمُبَارَاةُ

«Mutual discharge». A term used in the law of divorce when a man says to his wife, «I am discharged from the marriage between you and me» and she consents thereto.

It is the same as khul' (خُلْعٌ).

[al-ibrā'] الْإِبْرَاءُ

Acquittal, absolution, release, release of a debtor from his liabilities, remission of debt.

[bazā'ah] (ب ذ أ) بَذَاةٌ

Obscenity, ribaldry, foulness (of language).

[bazi'] بَذِيءٌ

To be obscene, of bad morals.

(ب ر أ) أَبْرَأَ ذِمَّتُهُ

[abra'a zimmatahu] To clear someone or oneself from guilt, exonerate someone or oneself.

[bara'a] بَرَأَ

To create.

[barra'a] بَرَأَ

To absolve, acquit, clear, release.

[tabarra'a] تَبَرَّأَ

To free one-self, clear one-self.

In the Qur'an: «we are free (from them and turn) to you».

﴿تَبَرَّأْنَا إِلَيْكَ﴾ [القصاص: ٦٣].

[barā'ah] بَرَاءَةٌ

«Immunity, or security» A title given to the 9th chapter of the Qur'an, called also Sūratu 'l-tawbah, «The chapter of Repentance». It is the only sūrah without the introductory form, «In the name of Allah, the Merciful, the Compassionate».

﴿بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ﴾

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و y = ي w = و h = هـ n = ن m = م

(vowel) ai = ي (diphthong) Short vowels: a = (fatḥa َ) i = (kasra ِ) u = (dhamma ُ)

الاستبراء من النجاسة

[al-istibrā' mina annajāsa]

To clean dirt after evacuation.

[istibrā'u al-ḥaml] استبراء الحمل

Ascertaining emptiness of the womb of any conception.

[baraja] (ب ر ج) بَرَجَ

To display, show, play up her charms (woman), to adorn herself, make herself pretty (woman).

[attabarruj] التَّبَرُّجُ

The dazzling display. In the Qur'an: «And stay quietly in your houses, and make not a dazzling display, like that of the former times of ignorance».

﴿وَقَرْنَ فِي بُيُوتِكُنَّ وَلَا تَبَرَّجْنَ تَبَرُّجَ
الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ الْأُولَى﴾ [الأحزاب: ٣٣].

[sūratu al-burūj] سُورَةُ الْبُرُوجِ

It is the title of the 85th sūrah of the Qur'an (Towers).

[mubarriḥ] (ب ر ح) مُبَرِّحٌ

Violent, intense, severe.

(ب ر د) بَرْدًا وَسَلَامًا

[bardan wa salāman] Cool and safe.

[barra] (ب ر ر) بَرَّ

To be pious, to be reverent, devoted.

بَرَّ بالقسم أو بالوعد

[barra bilqasam au bilwa'd]

To carry out, fulfill (something, a promise, an oath).

بَرَّ اللَّهُ حَجَّ فَلَان: قَبْلَهُ

[barra Allāhu ḥajja fulān]

To accept his hajj.

[barra al-wālidain] بَرَّ الوالدين

To be kind to the parents.

[birru al-wālidain] بَرُّ الوالدين

Dutifulness to parents, kindness to parents. In the Qur'an: «And kind to his parents, and he was not overbearing or rebellious».

﴿وَبَرًّا بِوَالِدَيْهِ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ جَبَّارًا عَصِيًّا﴾
[مريم: ١٤].

[bārrun] بَارٌّ

Pious.

[barriyyah] بَرِيَّةٌ

Creation, creature.

[mabrūr] مَبْرُورٌ

Accepted into the grace of the Lord, blessed.

[Al-Barru] الْبَرُّ

One of the ninety-nine special names of Allah. In its ordinary sense it means «pious», or «good». As applied to God, it means «The Beneficent One».

﴿وَمِنْ وَرَائِهِمْ بَرْزَخٌ إِلَى يَوْمِ يُبْعَثُونَ﴾

[المؤمنون: ١٠٠].

«Between them is a barrier which they do not transgress».

﴿يَتَنَبَّهًا بَرَزَخٌ لَا يَفْغِيَانِ﴾ [الرحمن: ٢٠].

(2) The interval between the present life and that which is to come. The condition of believers in the grave is held to be one of undisturbed rest, but that of unbelievers one of torment.

[bariṣa] (ب ر ص) بَرِصَ

To be leprous.

[abraṣ] أَبْرَصَ

Leprous.

[al-baraṣ] الْبَرَصَ

Leprosy.

[tabarra'a] (ب ر ع) تَبَرَّعَ

To contribute, give, donate, to undertake (voluntarily).

[tabarru'] تَبَرَّعَ

Gift, donation, contribution.

[mutabarri'un] مُتَبَرِّعٌ

Volunteer, contributor, donor.

[barq] (ب ر ق) بَرَقَ

Lightning.

[burāq] بُرَاقٌ

An animal bigger than a donkey and smaller than a horse on

[al-birru] الْبِرُّ

Righteousness.

[al-birubilyamīn] الْبِرُّ بِالْيَمِينِ

Fulfilment of Oath.

[al-abrār] الْأَبْرَارُ

The righteous. In the Qur'an: «As for the righteous, they will be in Bliss».

﴿إِنَّ الْأَبْرَارَ لَفِي نَعِيمٍ﴾ [المطففين: ٢٢].

[baraza] (ب ر ز) بَرَزَ

To go forth, to be manifest, to emerge.

[bārizun] بَارِزٌ

One who goes forth.

[bārizatun] بَارِزَةٌ

In an extended form, like a plain.

[mubārazah] مُبَارَاةٌ

Competition, contest, duel, fencing.

[al-birāz] الْبِرَازُ

Feces, stool.

[al-barzakh]. (ب ر ز خ) الْبَرْزَخُ

(1) A thing that intervenes between any two things; a bar; an obstruction; or a thing that makes a separation between two things. It is used in the Qur'an in two places. «Before them is a partition till the day they are raised up».

[mubārak]

مُبَارَك

Blessed.

[juz' tabārak]

جُزْءُ تَبَارَكَ

The 29th portion of the Holy Qur'an.

[mubrim]

(ب ر م) مُبْرِم

One who fixes a plan.

[ibrāhīm]

(ب ر ه م) إِبْرَاهِيم

Prophet Abraham is distinguished in Muslim theology with the title of «Friend of Allah». This does not of course mean that he was anything more than a mortal. But his faith was pure and true, and his conduct was firm and righteous in all circumstances. He was the fountain and origin of the three streams of religious thought, which were afterwards crystallised in the institutions of Moses, Jesus and Muhammad, the chosen one. like Mustafa, Abraham had three qualities in a pre-eminent degree, which are (1) he was long-suffering with other people's faults, (2) his sympathies and compassion were wide, and (3) for every difficulty or trouble he turned to Allah and sought Him in prayer. In the Qur'an: «For Abraham was, without doubt, forbearing (of faults), compassionate, and given to look to Allah».

which the prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) went for the Isrā' and the Mi'rāj (the ascent of the Prophet to the heavens).

[istabraq]

اسْتَبْرَقَ

Heavy brocade, thick silk. In the Qur'an: «And they will wear green garments of fine silk and heavy brocade».

﴿وَلْيَبْسُوتَ ثِيَابًا خَضْرَاءَ مِنْ سُنْدُسٍ وَإِسْتَبْرَقٍ﴾
[الكهف: ٣١].

[burqu']

(ب ر ق ع) بُرْقُع

The veil or covering (worn by women, long, leaving the eyes exposed) used for the seclusion of women when walking out of doors.

[bāraka]

(ب ر ك) بَارَكَ

To bless.

بَارَكَ اللَّهُ فِيكَ

[bārakah Allāhu fīka] Allah bless you.

[barakah, barakāt] بَرَكَاتُ: بَرَكَات

Blessings.

[barakātu Allāh]

بَرَكَاتُ اللَّهِ

The blessings of Allah.

[tabāraka]

تَبَارَكَ

To be blessed.

[tabāraka Allāhu]

تَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ

Glory to Allah.

﴿ إِنَّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ لَحَلِيمٌ أَوَّهٌ مُنِيبٌ ﴾

[هود: ٧٥].

[basaṭa ar-rizq] بَسَطَ الرِّزْقَ

Enlarge provision.

[bastun] بَسَطَ

Extension, expansion.

[bastatun] بَسَطَتْ

Increase of stature.

[bāsiṭun] بِاسِطٌ

One who stretches out.

[Al-Bāsiṭ] الْبَاسِطُ

One of the ninety-nine special names of Allah. It means «He who spreads, or stretches out».

[basaqa] (ب س ق) بَسَقَ

To be tall.

[bāsiqun] بِاسِقٌ

Tall (as a palm-tree).

[basula] (ب س ل) بَسُلَ

To be brave, fearless, intrepid.

[basālah] بَسَالَةٌ

Courage, intrepidity.

[istibsāl] اسْتِبْسَالٌ

Death defiance.

[basmala] (ب س م ل) بَسْمَلٌ

To say in the Name of Allah, the Compassionate, the Beneficent.

[al-basmalah] الْبَسْمَلَةُ

The Utterance of «In the name of Allah, the Compassionate, the Merciful».

[sūratu Ibrāhīm] سورة إبراهيم

Chapter of Abraham (No. 14).

[bariyyah] (ب ر ا) بَرِيَّةٌ

Creation, creature.

[ibtizāz] (ب ز ز) ابْتِزَازٌ

Blackmail.

[al-bazz] الْبَزُّ

Clothes.

[al-buzūgh] (ب ز غ) الْبُزُوغُ

Rise.

[basara] (ب س ر) بَسَرَ

To do anything out of season, to be of an austere countenance, to frown, lower.

[bāsirun] بِاسِرٌ

Austere and dismal-Looking.

[al-busr] الْبُسْرُ

Unripe date.

[bassun] (ب س س) بَسُّ

A crumbling to dust. In the Qur'an: «And the mountains shall be crumbled to atoms».

﴿ وَبُسَّتِ الْجِبَالُ بَسًّا ﴾ [الواقعة: ٥].

[basaṭa] (ب س ط) بَسَطَ

To expand, extend, enlarge, stretch.

[basharun] بَشَرٌ

A man, men, human beings.

[bushra] بُشْرَى

«Good news». A word used in the Traditions for the publication of Islam.

[bashīr] بَشِيرٌ

A bearer of good tidings, messenger.

[bushrākum] بُشْرَاكُمْ

Good news to you.

[bashariyyah] بَشَرِيَّةٌ

Mankind, human race.

[tabshīr] تَبَشِيرٌ

Missionary activity, evangelization, preaching of the Gospel.

[tabshīrī] تَبَشِيرِيٌّ

Missionary.

[mubash-shir] مُبَشِّرٌ

Missionary, evangelist, preacher, one who usually announces joyful news.

[mustabshir] مُسْتَبَشِّرٌ

One who rejoices.

[al-basharah] الْبَشَرَةُ

Outer skin.

[al-mubāsharah] الْمُبَاشَرَةُ

Physical cause, sexual intercourse.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

[bismi Allah ar-rahmān ar-rahīm] «In the name of Allah, the Compassionate, the Merciful». This is used at the commencement of meals, putting on new clothes, beginning any new work. It occurs at the head of every sūrah in the Qur'an, with the exception of the 9th sūrah (sūratu attawbah).

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ، اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ

[bismi Allāh, Allāhu akbar] «In the Name of Allah, Allah the Most Great». Used at the time of slaughtering of animals, at the commencement of a battle.

[bash-shara] (ب ش ر) بَشَرٌ

To announce good news or bad news. In the Qur'an: «Then announce to them a painful punishment».

﴿فَبَشِّرْهُمْ بِعَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ﴾ [التوبة: ٣٤].

[bāshara] بَاشَرَ «زوجته»

To have sexual intercourse with, make love to, go to bed with, sleep with, copulate with.

[istabshara] اسْتَبَشَرَ

To rejoice, especially in good news.

seeing with one's eyes».

﴿قُلْ هَذِهِ سَبِيلِي أَدْعُو إِلَى اللَّهِ عَلَى بَصِيرَةٍ﴾
[يوسف: ١٠٨].

«Nay, man will be evidence against himself».

﴿بَلِ الْإِنْسَانُ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ بَصِيرَةٌ﴾

[القيامة: ١٤].

[tabṣirah] Matter for تَبْصِرَة
contemplation, enlightenment.

[tabaṣṣur] تَبَصَّر
Penetration, clear-sightedness, consideration.

[mubṣir] مُبْصِر
One who sees, that which renders evident.

[al-baṣar] الْبَصَر
Seeing. It is an attribute of Allah. He sees all things, even the steps of a black ant on a black stone in a dark night.

[Al-Baṣīr] الْبَصِير
One of the ninety-nine special names of Allah. It frequently occurs in the Qur'an, and means «The All-seeing one». In the Qur'an «He is the one who hears and sees (all things)».

[buṣāq] (ب ص ق) بُصَاق
Spit.

[al-mubash-shirāt] الْمُبَشِّرَات

Harbingers of rain (surah 30), kinds of winds in the Qur'an. In the Qur'an: «Among His signs is this, that He sends the winds, as heralds of Glad Tidings».

﴿وَمِنْ آيَاتِهِ أَنْ يُرْسِلَ الرِّيحَ مُبَشِّرَاتٍ﴾

[الروم: ٤٦].

[baṣura] (ب ص ر) بَصُر
To see, look at, understand.

[abṣara] أَبْصَرَ
To see, consider, cause to see.

[baṣṣara] بَصَّر
To make to see, make manifest.

[baṣīrun] بَصِير
Seeing, One who sees or understands, keen.

[baṣīrah] بَصِيرَة
«Penetration» The sight of the heart as distinguished from the sight of the eye (baṣar). This term is used to express that enlightenment of the heart «Whereby the spiritual man can understand spiritual things with as much certainty as the natural man sees objects with the sight of the eye» The word occurs twice in the Qur'an «Say thou: This is my way, I do invite into Allah, on evidence clear as the

[batshun] بَطْشٌ

Force, violence.

[batshatun] بَطْشَةٌ

Force, power.

[abtala] (ب ط ل) أَبْطَلَ

Invalidate.

[abtala aṣ-ṣalāh] أَبْطَلَ الصَّلَاةَ

Invalidate prayer.

[bāṭil] بَاطِلٌ

That which is false (falsehood), void.

[mubṭil] مُبْطِلٌ

Nullification.

[buṭlān] بُطْلَانٌ

Nullity, voidness, invalidity, ineffectiveness, vanity, uselessness.

[buṭlān al-‘aqd] بُطْلَانُ الْعَقْدِ

Voidness of the contract.

مُبْطَلَاتُ الصَّلَاةِ

[mubṭilātu aṣ-ṣalah]

Nullifications of prayer.

[mubṭilātu aṣ-ṣawm] مُبْطَلَاتُ الصَّوْمِ

Nullifications of fasting.

مُبْطَلَاتُ الْوُضُوءِ

[mubṭilātu al-wuḏhū’]

Nullifications of ablution.

[baṭana] (ب ط ن) بَطَّنَ

To hide, concealed.

[bidh‘] (ب ض ع) بَضَعَ

A small number, between three and Nine.

[bidh‘ sinīn] بَضَعَ سِنِينَ

A few years.

[bidhā‘ah] بِضَاعَةٌ

A share in a mercantile adventure. Property entrusted to another to be employed in trade.

[ibdhā‘] ابْضَاعٌ

Mandate for the management of affairs; partnership in a limited company.

[mustabdhi‘] مُسْتَبْضِعٌ

Manager, managing agent.

[al-budh‘] الْبُضْعُ

Sexual intercourse, wedlock.

[al-istibdhā‘] الْاِسْتِبْضَاعُ

Sexual intercourse.

نِكَاحُ الْاِسْتِبْضَاعِ

[nikāhu al-istibdhā‘] see (نِكَاح).

[baṭara] (ب ط ر) بَطَّرَ

To split.

[biṭrun] بَطْرٌ

Carelessness, insolent.

[baṭasha] (ب ط ش) بَطَّشَ

To lay hold, take or seize by force, to attack with violence.

	(ب ع ث) بَعَثَ مِنَ الْمَوْتِ
[ba'athā mina 'l-maut]	
To resurrect (from death).	
	بَعَثُ بَعْدَ الْمَوْتِ
[ba'thun ba'da al-maut]	
Resurrection after death.	
	بِعَثَّةٍ مُحَمَّدٍ (صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ)
[bi'thatu Mumhammad]	
Mission of prophet Muhammad	
(peace be upon him).	
[bā'ithun]	بَاعِثٌ
Motive, reason, cause.	
[Al-bā'ith]	الْبَاعِثُ
«The Resurrector». One of the ninety-nine special names of Allah. It means «He who awakes» The Awakener in the Day of Resurrection.	
[al-ba'th]	الْبَعْثُ
The Resurrection.	
[Yaumu al-ba'th]	يَوْمَ الْبَعْثِ
see يوم	
[ba'thara]	(ب ع ث ر) بَعَثَرَ
To scatter, turn upside down.	
[ba'ir]	(ب ع ر) بَعِيرٌ
Camel (see also إبل).	
[ba'lun]	(ب ع ل) بَعْلٌ
Spouse, husband, consort. Land or plants thriving on natural	

[biṭnah]	بِطْنَةٌ
Over eating, gluttony.	
[biṭānah]	بِطَانَةٌ
An intimate friend. In the Qur'an: «O you who believe! Take not as (your) Biṭānah (advisors, friends) those outside your religion (pagans, Jews, Christians, and hypocrites).	
﴿يَتَأَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا تَتَّخِذُوا بِطَانَةً مِّن دُونِكُمْ﴾ [آل عمران: ١١٨].	
[bāṭin]	بَاطِنٌ
That which is hidden, inner part, inside, interior.	
[bāṭinan]	بَاطِنًا
Inwardly, secretly.	
[al-baṭn]	الْبَطْنُ
Abdomen, belly.	
[Al-Bāṭin]	الْبَاطِنُ
«The knower of the Hidden». One of the ninety-nine special names of Allah. Bāṭin: That which is within, as opposed to that is evident in things outside. Allah has both these qualities. His signs are everywhere evident in the whole universe. But He is also imminent within us and in the soul of all good things.	

unfair to one another, do wrong or injustice to one another.

[**baghyun**]

بَغْيٌ

Injustice, injury, oppression, wrong.

[**baghiyun**]

بَغْيٌ

A harlot, prostitute, adulteress.

[**baghyan**]

بَغْيًا

In an insolent manner.

[**bighā'**]

بِغَاءٍ

Prostitution, whoredom, harlotry.

[**bāghin, bughāt**]

بَاغٍ: بُغَاةٌ

A legal term for a person, or a body of people, who withdraw themselves from obedience to the rightful Imām. In case of rebellion, the Imām must first call the rebels to his allegiance and show them what is right, and if they refuse to obey, he must use force of arm.

(ب ق ر) سورة البقرة

[**sūratu al-baqara**] «The cow»

The title of the second sūrah of the Holy Qur'an.

(ب ق ع) بَقِيعُ الْعَرْقَدِ

[**baqī'u al-gharqad**] Or for

shortness al-Baqī' (البقيع). The

burying-ground at Al-Madinah.

It is sunnah to visit the graves in the Baqī' cemetery (Jannātu al-Baqī'), including the graves of

water supply (sky water). «Lord»

The chief deity worshipped by the syrophonician nations. It is known to the Muslims as an idole worshipped in the days of the prophet Elisha (Illias).

[**baghata**]

(ب غ ت) بَغَتْ

To come upon suddenly, to come unexpectedly upon.

[**baghadha**]

(ب غ ض) بَغَضَ

To hate.

[**bughdh**]

بُغْضٌ

Hatred, hate, detestation.

[**baghghadha**]

بَغْضَ

To make someone hate something or someone, make hateful to.

[**bagh-dhā'**]

بُغْضَاءٌ

Violent hatred.

[**tabāghadhū**]

تَبَاغَضُوا

Hate one another.

[**bagha**]

(ب غ ي) بَغَى

To transgress, pass beyond bounds, to wrong, oppress, tyrannize, treat unjustly or badly, be unjust or oppressive.

[**ibtagha**]

اِبْتَغَى

To desire, covet, seek, wish, aim at.

تَبَاغَى الْقَوْمُ: ظَلَمَ بَعْضُهُمْ بَعْضًا

[**tabāgha al-qawm**] To wrong or oppress one another, be unjust or

[ibkār]	إِبْكَار	many companions of the prophet Muhammad (Blessings of Allah and peace be upon him), and to greet them and make supplication for them, as the prophet (p.b.u.h) used to visit their graves and to make supplication for them.
The morning.		
[al-bakārah]	البَكَارَة	[Al-Bāqī] (ب ق ي) الباقي
Virginity.		One of the ninety-nine special names of Allah. It means «He who remains» The Everlasting One.
[al-bukr wal-āṣāl]	الْبُكْر وَالْآصَال	الباقیات الصالحات
Morning and Evening.		[al-bāqiyātu aṣ-ṣālihāt]
[bakkah]	(ب ك ك) بَكَّة	The good works.
Name of Mecca.		[dāru al-baqā']
[bukmun]	(ب ك م) بُكْم	دارُ البقاء
Dumb.		see دار
[bukā']	(ب ك ی) بُكَاء	[tabkīt]
Weeping and lamentation over the graves of the dead is clearly forbidden by Islam.		(ب ك ت) تَبْكَيت
[al-balad]	(ب ل د) الْبَلَد	Blame, reproach, rebuke.
The sacred territory of Mecca. A title given to the 90th sūrah, in which the word occurs.		تَبْكَيتُ الضمير
[al-baladu al-ḥarām]	الْبَلَدُ الْحَرَام	[tabkītu adh-dhamīr]
Mecca.		Remorse of conscience.
[al-baldah]	الْبَلْدَة	(ب ك ر) بَكْرٌ بالصلاة
«The city» A name sometimes used in the Ḥadīth (Traditions) for Mecca.		[bakkara biṣ-ṣalāh]
[bilādu al-islām]	بلاد الإسلام	To attend prayer from the beginning.
The countries of Islam. A term used in Islamic law for Muslim countries. It is synonymous with the term Dāru 'l-Islam.		[bikrun]
		بَكْرٌ
		A virgin.
		[bukratan]
		بُكْرَة
		In the morning, early in the morning.

بَلَغَ مِنَ الْعَمْرِ عِتِيًّا

[balagha mina al-'umri 'itiyyan]

To attain very old age; to be far advanced in years.

[ballagha ar-risālah] بَلَّغَ الرِّسَالَةَ

Proclaim the message.

[balāgh] بلاغ

A warning.

[bulūgh] بلوغ

The puberty of a boy is established as soon as the usual signs of manhood are known to exist. The puberty of a girl is established in the same way. When a boy or a girl approaches the age of puberty and they declare themselves adult, their declaration must be credited and they then become subject to all the laws affecting adults, and must observe all the ordinances of the Muslim Faith.

[balīgh] بليغ

Affecting, eloquent.

[tablīgh] تبليغ

Conveyance, transmission, delivery.

[tablīghu ar-risālah] تَبْلِيغُ الرِّسَالَةِ

Proclamation of the Message.

[yamīn bālīghah] يمين بالغة

Inviolable oath.

[sūratu al-balad]

سورة البلد

see البلد .

[iblīs]

إبليس

The Devil, Satan. Iblees was one of the Jinn. In the Qur'an: «Not so Iblīs, he refused to be among those who prostrated».

﴿إِلَّا إِبْلِيسَ أَبَى أَنْ يَكُونَ مَعَ السَّاجِدِينَ﴾

[الحجر : ٣١]

Apparently Iblīs arrogance had two grounds:

(1) That man was made of clay while he was made of fire,

(2) that he did not wish to do what others did.

Both grounds were false:

(1) because man had the spirit of Allah breathed into him,

(2) because contempt of the angels who obeyed Allah's word does not show Iblīs's superiority.

[mublisun] مُبْلِسٌ

Seized with despair.

(ب ل غ) بَلَغَ أَشُدَّهُ

[balagha ashuddahu] To attain full maturity, come of legal age; to reach its climax.

[balagha al-hulum] بَلَغَ الْحُلُمَ

Come of age (puberty).

[ibn ḥarām]

ابن حرام

Illegitimate son.

[ibn labūn]

ابن لبون

Two-year old-camel, entering on the third year.

[ibn mājah]

ابن مَاجِه

Al - Ḥāfiẓ Abu 'bdullah Muhammad ibn yazīd Al-Quzwiny. His Father's surname is Majah. He was born (A.H. 209) in Quzwin. He travelled to Iraq, Hijaz, Egypt and Syria. Al-sunan (his greatest book) is one of the most authentic collections of Hadith.

[ibn maryam]

ابن مريم

The son of Mary ('Īsa).

[ibn makhādh]

ابن مَخاض

One-year old-camel.

[ibn as-sabīl]

ابن السبيل

Ibn As-Sabīl (Wayfarer) is a term used for the needy traveller in a land, where he does not have what helps him continue his trip. This type has a share in the zakat for what suffices him to reach his destination, even if he had money there. But, if this traveller happen to be rich in his country and he can find someone to lend him the money he needs, then Zakat is not to be given to him.

[bilāl]

(ب ل ل) بلال

The first Mu'azzin or caller to prayer appointed by prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h). He was an Abyssinian slave who had been ransomed by Abū Bakr.

[abla]

(ب ل ی) اُبْلَى

To try by experiment.

[ibtala]

اِبْتَلَى

To prove by trial or examination, try either by prosperity or adversity, test.

['ibtīlā']

اِبْتِلَاء

Trial, tribulation, affliction.

[bala]

بَلَى

Yea, surely, verily, on the contrary.

[balā'an]

بَلَاء

Trial, test, Misfortune.

[al-balwa]

البلوى

Trial.

[banān]

(ب ن ن) بَنَان

The tips of the fingers.

[bana bi'ahlihi] (ب ن ی) بَنَى بِأَهْلِهِ

He went into his wife (man).

[bana 'alaiha]

بَنَى عَلَيْهَا

To consummate the marriage with a woman.

[ibn ādam]

ابن آدم

(Son of Adam) man, human being.

Cemented structure.

[bahaja] (ب ه ج) بَهَجَ

To make joyful.

[bahjah] بَهْجَة

Beauty, delight.

[bahīj] بَهِيْج

Beautiful, delightful, happy.

[bahala] (ب ه ل) بَهَلَ

To supplicate, pray humbly (to Allah).

[ibtahala ila Allah] ابْتَهَلَ إِلَى اللَّهِ

To supplicate to Allah.

[ibtihāl] ابْتِهَال

Supplication, prayer, call for help from Allah.

[al-mubāhalah] الْمُبَاهَلَة

It means that every opposing party says: the curse of Allah is upon the wrong- doer of us.

[bahimah] (ب ه م) بَهِيْمَة

Beast.

[bahīmatu al-an‘ām] بَهِيْمَةُ الْأَنْعَامِ

Brute beasts.

[bā'a] (ب و أ) بَاءَ

To bring back, bring down, take upon one's -self, to draw one's -self. In the Qur'an: «He draws on himself the wrath of Allah».

﴿فَقَدْ بَاءَ يَغْضَبُ مِنَ اللَّهِ﴾

[الأنفال: ١٦].

[banū al-a'yān] بنو الأعيان

Brothers (same father and mother).

[attabanni] التَّبْنِي

Adoption, An adopted son, or daughter, of known descent, has no right to inherit from his, or her, adoptive parents and their relatives, the filiation of this description is forbidden in Islam. In the Holy Quran: «Allah has not made for any man two hearts inside his body. Neither has he made your wives whom you declare to be like your mother's backs, your real mothers nor has He made your adopted sons real sons. That is but your saying with your mouths. But Allah says the truth, and he guides to the way».

﴿مَا جَعَلَ اللَّهُ لِرَجُلٍ مِّن قَلْبَيْنِ فِي جَوْفِهِ. وَمَا جَعَلَ أَزْوَاجَكُمُ اللَّائِي تُظَاهِرُونَ مِنْهُنَّ أُمَّهَاتِكُمْ. وَمَا جَعَلَ أَدْعِيَاءَكُمْ أَبْنَاءَكُمْ. ذَلِكَ كُمْ قَوْلُكُمْ بِأَفْوَاهِكُمْ. وَاللَّهُ يَقُولُ الْحَقَّ وَهُوَ يَهْدِي السَّبِيلَ﴾ [الأحزاب: ٤].

[buhtān] (ب ه ت) بُهْتَان

A false accusation; calumny.

Anything secretly spoken of an absent person which is calculated to injure him, and which is true, is called *ghibah*, a false accusation being expressed by *buhtān*.

[istabāḥa] استَبَاحَ: عَدَّه مَبَاحًا

To deem lawful or permissible, to permit, legalize, legitimize.

[istabāḥa] استَبَاحَ: دَغَسَ

To violate, desecrate, profane, defile.

[istabāḥa damahu] استَبَاحَ دَمَهُ

To proscribe, outlaw, declare killing someone lawful.

[istabāḥa mālahu] استَبَاحَ مَالَهُ

To seize, appropriate, confiscate, expropriate.

[istibāḥa] استِبَاحَة: إِجَازَة

Permission, legalization.

[istibāḥa] استِبَاحَة: تَدْنِيس

Violation, desecration.

استِبَاحَة دَمِ فُلَان

[istibāḥatu dami fulān]

Proscription, outlawing.

استِبَاحَة مَالِ فُلَان

[istibāḥatu māli fulān] Seizure, appropriation, confiscation, expropriation.

[mubāḥ] مُبَاح

Allowed, lawful, permissible.

A term used in Islam for an action which a person may do or let alone, being attended with neither praise nor blame.

[bawārun] (ب و ر) بَوَارٌ

Perdition.

[bā'a bīzanbihi] بَاءَ بِذَنْبِهِ

To acknowledge one's fault.

[bawwa'a] بَوَّأَ

To prepare a dwelling for, locate any one.

[tabawwa'a] تَبَوَّأَ

To make possession of, occupy a dwelling, provide a dwelling for one's-self fault.

[mubawwa'un] مُبَوَّأٌ

A place for dwelling in.

(ب و ب) بَابُ الْكَعْبَةِ

[bābu al - ka'bah] It is the door of the ka'bah. The pilgrims invoke Allah's Blessing while standing here. It is also a place known for acceptance of invocation.

[abwābu al-jannah] أَبْوَابُ الْجَنَّةِ

Gates of Paradise.

[abāḥa] (ب و ح) أَبَاحَ

To permit, allow, legalize, legitimize, make lawful, authorize, to justify.

[ibāḥah] إِبَاحَة

Permission, allowance, authorization.

[ibāḥī] إِبَاحِي

licentious, libertine, lewd, bawdy.

[ibāḥiyah] إِبَاحِيَة

A sect of libertines who consider all things lawful. Libertinism.

mosque in Islam; the first and the second being Al-Masjid-al-Haram at Mecca and the mosque of the Prophet at Al-Madinah, respectively.

[baitu Allah] بيتُ الله

«The House of Allah». A name given to the Meccan mosque (al-masjidu 'l-ḥarām). Also, every mosque.

[baitu al-māl] بيتُ المال

«The House of property» The public treasury of a Muslim state. The sources of income are:

- (1) Zakat.
- (2) The fifth of all spoils and booty taken in war.
- (3) The produce of mines and of treasure.
- (4) Property for which there is no owner.
- (5) The Jizyah.

تَبَيَّتُ النِّيَّةَ فِي الصَّوْمِ

[tabyyitu an-niyya fī aṣ-ṣawm]

Premeditate to keep fast, or intention of fast.

[al-baitu al-ḥarām] البيتُ الحرام

«The ka'abah», «The sacred House» A name given to the Meccan mosque (Al-Masjidu 'l-Ḥaram).

[al-baitu al-'atīq] البيتُ العتيق

The ka'abah, the ancient House.

دار البوار see (دور)

[bā'iqah] (ب و ق) بائقة

Injustice, evil.

[bawwaqa] بَوَّقَ: نَفَخَ فِي الْبوقِ

To trumpet, blow the horn or trumpet, sound the bugle.

[al-bawl] (ب و ل) البول

Urine.

(ب ي ت) بيت الحمد

[baitu al-ḥamd] «The House of Praise». An expression which occurs in the Traditions. When the soul of a child is taken, Allah says, «Build a house for my servant in Paradise and call it a house of praise».

[baitu al-Khalā'] بيتُ الخلاء

Water closet.

[baitu az-zawjiya] بَيْتُ الزَّوْجِيَّةِ

Marital house, conjugal home.

[baitu aṭ-ṭā'ah] بيتُ الطاعة

Husband's house, the house in which the judge decides that the wife should live with her husband.

[baitu al-maqdis] بيتُ المقدس

Bait literally means "house": a mosque is frequently called Baitullāh (the House of Allah). Baitu-al-Maqdis is the famous mosque in Jerusalem which is regarded as the third sacred

One would pay the price of a she-camel which was not yet born but would be born by the immediate offspring of an extant she-camel.

[bai'u an-najash] بيع النجش

Offering a high price for something without having the intention to buy it but just to cheat somebody else who really wants to buy it. Such a person may agree with the seller to offer high prices before the buyers to cheat them. The seller may falsely tell the buyer that he (i.e. the seller) has previously bought the goods at a certain price which is in reality higher than the actual price.

[bai'u al-wadhī'ah] بيع الوضيعة

Resale at a loss.

[bai'u al-istiṣnā'] بيع الاستصناع

Sale in the form of a contract for manufacture.

[bai'atu ar-riḍhwān] بيعة الرضوان

The oath and pledge taken by the Ṣaḥābah (companions) at Al-Ḥudaibiyah in the year 6A.H. to fight Quraish in case they harmed 'uthman who had gone to negotiate with them and reported to have been taken captive.

goods, the paid money would be to the seller.

[bai'u al-gharar] بيع الغرر

The sale of what is not present; e.g. unfished fish.

بيع المخاضرة

[bai'u al-mukhāḍharah]

The sale of grain or vegetables before it is ripe and that they are free from diseases and blights, and their benefit is evident.

[bai'u al-muzābanah] بيع المزبنة

The sale of fresh dates for dried dates by measure, and the sale of fresh grapes for dried grapes by measure. In both cases the dried fruits are measured while the fresh ones are only estimated as they are still uncut.

[bai'u al-muzāyadah] بيع المزايده

Public sale.

[bai'u al-muqāyadhah] بيع المقايضة

It is described as a sale of things for things, and corresponds nearly with barter; but the word «thing» ('ayn) is here opposed to obligations, and muqāyadhah is therefore properly an exchange of specific for specific things.

[bai'u al-malāqih] بيع الملاقيح

A kind of sale practised in the pre-Islamic period of ignorance.

long ى = ī (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و; y = ي; w = و; h = هـ; n = ن; m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) ; i = (kasra ِ) ; a = (fatha َ) : Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

unlawful things e.g wine, pigs...).

[al-bai' u an-nājiz] البيعُ الناجز

Final Sale.

[al-bī'ah] البيعة

Church (christian), synagogue (Jew).

[al-bai'ah] البيعة

Contract of sale.

[al-bai'ah] البيعة: مبيعة

Homage, pledge of allegiance.

A pledge given by the citizens to their Imām (Muslim ruler) to be obedient to him according to the Islamic religion.

[al-mutabāyi'ān] المتبايعان

The two parties. The seller and buyer.

[abāna] (ب ي ن) أَبَانَ

To make manifest, to articulate distinctly.

[istabāna] اسْتَبَانَ

To be manifest.

[bānat] بَاءَتْ

Be divorced.

[bayyinah] بَيِّنَة

An evident testimony or demonstration.

[mubīn] مُبِين

Manifest, obvious.

بيعةُ العقبة الأولى والثانية

[bai'atu al- 'aqaba al-ūla wath-thāniyah] Al- 'AQABAH is

a sheltered glen near Mina, celebrated as the scene of the two pledges, the first and second pledge of al-'Aqabah. The first pledge was made by twelve men when they plighted their faith to prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) thus: «We will not worship any but one God; we will not steal; nor commit adultery; nor kill our children; nor will we slander our neighbour; and we will obey the prophet of God». The second pledge was a few months after the first pledge, when seventy - three men and two women came forward, one by one, and took an oath of loyalty to the prophet. Prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) named twelve of the chief of these men, and said: Moses chose from amongst his people twelve leaders. Ye shall be sureties for the rest, even as were the Apostles of Jesus; and I am surety of my people. And the people answered, Amin.

[al-bai' u al-bāt] البيعُ البات

Absolute sale.

[al-bai' u al-bāṭil] البيعُ الباطل

Vain Sale (That Muslim sells

أ = a ; آ = ā ; ب = b ; ت = t ; ث = th ; ج = j ; ح = h ; خ = kh ; د = d ; ذ = z ; ر = r ; ز = z ; س = s ; ش = sh ; ص = ṣ ; ض = dh ; ط = ṭ ; ظ = z ; ع = ʿ ; غ = gh ; ف = f ; ق = q ; ك = k ; ل = l ;

س = s ; ش = sh ; ص = ṣ ; ض = dh ; ط = ṭ ; ظ = z ; ع = ʿ ; غ = gh ; ف = f ; ق = q ; ك = k ; ل = l ;

[al-bayyinah]

البَيِّنَةُ

«The Evidence» A title given to the 98th surah of the Qur'an, in which the word occurs.

[al-bayyināt]

البَيِّنَات

Clear signs.

[al-bayān]

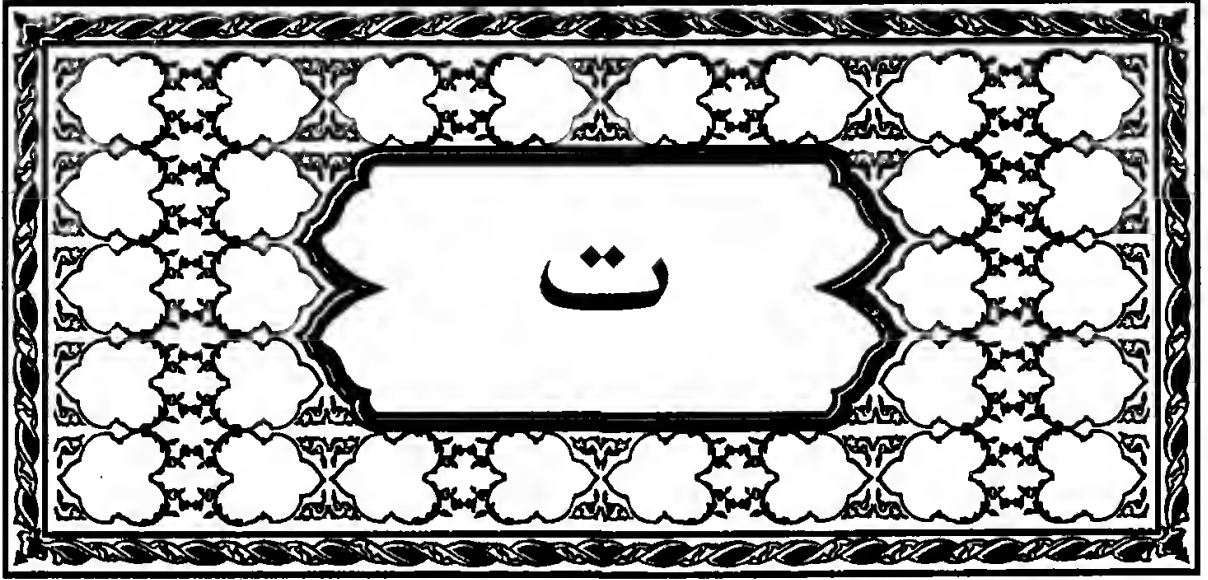
الْبَيَان

Speaking fluently and eloquently, occurs once in the Qur'an «He created man, He has taught him distinct speech».

﴿ خَلَقَ الْإِنْسَانَ عَلَّمَهُ الْبَيَانَ ﴾

[الرحمن: ٣-٤].



**[tabārun]**

Destruction.

[tatbīrun]

Utter destruction.

[mutabbarun]

Destroyed, broken up.

[atba'a]

(ت ب ع) أَتَّبَعَ

To follow, follow up, make to follow, to pursue, continue.

[ittaba'a]

اتَّبَعَ

To follow, follow up.

[ittaba'a hawāhu]

اتَّبَعَ هَوَاهُ

Follow one's lusts.

[taba'un]

تَبَعَ

A follower.

تَبَّارٌ

By; preposition prefixed (ت ا) ت

as a form of oath to the word الله

as تَالله «By God».

[tabba]

(ت ب ب) تَبَّ

To cut off, perish, be destroyed.

[tabābun]

تَبَابٌ

Loss, destruction, perdition, eternal damnation.

[tatbībun]

تَتْبِيبٌ

A loss.

[tabara]

(ت ب ر) تَبَّرَ

To break, destroy.

[tabbara]

تَبَّرَ

To break in pieces.

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ; y = ي ; w = و ; h = هـ ; n = ن ; m = م

Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel) : (fatḥa َ) a = (kasra ِ) i = (dhamma ُ) u =

one who founded Al-Hirah. It is agreed that he passed through Al-Madinah during the days of Jahiliyyah (pre-Islamic ignorance). He fought its inhabitants but they resisted him; they fought him by day and supplied him with food by night, so he felt ashamed before them and refrained from harming them. He was accompanied by two Jewish rabbis who advised him and told him that he would never prevail over this city, for it would be the place to which a Prophet would migrate towards the end of time. So he retreated and took them (the two rabbis) with him to Yemen. When he passed by Mecca, he wanted to destroy the Ka'bah, but they told him not to do that either. They told him about the significance of this house, that it had been built by Ibrahim Al-Khalil peace be upon him, and that it would become of great importance through that Prophet who would be sent towards the end of time. So he respected it, performed Tawaf around it, and covered it with a fine cloth. Then he returned to Yemen and invited its people to follow the religion of guidance along with him. At that time, the religion of Musa,

[taba'u attābi'in]

تَبِعُ التَّابِعِينَ

«The followers of the followers». Those who have conversed with the Tābi'ūn. Traditions related by them are received, but are of less authority than those related by persons who had seen the prophet.

[tubba'un]

تُبَّع

In the Holy Qur'an, Allah the Exalted says, «Are they better or the people of Tubba' and those before them? We destroyed them because they were indeed criminals».

﴿أَهْمَ خَيْرٌ أَمْ قَوْمُ تُبَّعٍ وَالَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ أَهْلَكْنَاهُمْ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا مُجْرِمِينَ﴾ [الدخان: ٣٧].

They Tubba' were Arab descendants of Qahtan, just as these people (Quraish) were Arab descendants of Adnan. Among the people of Himyar, who are also known as Saba', when a man became their king, they called him tubba', just as the title Chosroes was given to the king of Persia, Caesar to the king of the Romans. But it so happened that one of the Tubba' left Yemen and went on a journey of conquest until he reached Samarqand, expanding his kingdom and domain. He is the

(ت ر ب) تَرْبٌ: أَثْرَاب

[tirbun plural atrāb] of the same age.

[turbah plural turab] ثُرْبَةٌ: ثَرْبٌ

Burial ground, tomb, grave, graveyard, cemetery.

[matrabah] مَثْرَبَةٌ

Poverty.

[Tarā'ib] تَرَائِبٌ

Plur. Of تَرِيبة A breast-bone.

[atrafa] (ت ر ف) أَثَرَفَ

To bestow the good things of this life.

[tarifa] تَرِفٌ

To enjoy the good things of this life.

[tarif] تَرِفٌ

Opulent, sumptuous, luxurious.

[mutraf] مُتَرَفٌ

Living in ease and luxury, sumptuous.

(ت ر ك) تَرِكَةٌ: تَرِكَات

[tarikah plural tarikāt] A legacy, a bequest, an inheritance.

[tāsu'ā'] (ت س ع) تَاسُوعَاء

The ninth day of the month of Muḥarram.

[ta'sun] (ت ع س) تَغْسٌ

Destruction. In the Qur'an: «But

peace be upon him, was the religion followed by those who were guided, before the coming of the Messiah, peace be upon him. So the people of Yemen accepted the religion of guidance along with him.

'Abdur-Razzaq recorded that Abu Hurairah, may Allah be pleased with him, said, (the Messenger of Allah said: «I do not know whether Tubba' was a Prophet or not»).

[tabī'un] تَبِيعٌ

One year old (cow).

[tabī'ah] تَبِيعَةٌ

One year old (cow).

[al-ittibā'] الإِتِّبَاعُ

Adoption of the legal views of a mazhab (school).

[attābi'ūn] التَّابِعُونَ

plur. Of تَابِعِي.

Attābi'i is one who has met or accompanied any companion of the Prophet (Blessings of Allah and peace be upon him).

[attabi'ah] التَّبِيعَةُ

Responsibility, consequence.

[attatābu'] التَّاتِبُ

Doing the second action after the first action without separation.

It is forbidden in Islam.

[attuhmah] (ت ه م) التهمة

Accusation.

[tāba] (ت و ب) تاب

To repent towards Allah.

[tāba ila Allah] تاب إلى الله

To turn to Allah in repentance.

تاب الله عليه: غفر له

[tāba Allāh 'alaihi] To forgive, pardon.

[istatāba] استتاب

Ask one to repent.

[istatābahu] استتابه

Ask him to repent.

[tā'ib] تائب

One who repents, repent, penitent.

[tawb] توب

Repentance.

[tawbah] توبة

(1) Repentance (The turning of the heart from sin, intending not to do it again).

(2) Al-Tawbah, a title of the 9th sūrah of the Qur'an. In the Qur'an «He is the one that accepts Repentance from His servants».

﴿وَهُوَ الَّذِي يَقْبَلُ التَّوْبَةَ عَنْ عِبَادِهِ﴾

[الشورى: ٢٥].

those who reject (Allah) for them is destruction».

[tafath] (ت ف ث) تَفَثَ

To perform the sacred rites at Mecca; also, to cleanse.

[tafathun] تَفَثٌ

The superfluous growth on one's body, such as nails, hair, etc.

which it is not permitted to remove in Ihram. These may be removed on the 10th day, when the Hajj is completed, that is the rite of completion. In the Qur'an: «Then let them complete the rites prescribed for them».

﴿ثُمَّ لِيَقْضُوا تَفَثَهُمْ﴾ [الحج: ٢٩].

[attālid] (ت ل د) التَّالِد

Hereditary.

[al-'itlāf] (ت ل ف) الإتلاف

Destruction.

[talā] (ت ل ا) تلا

Recite, read.

[tilāwah] تلاوة

«Reading». The reading of the Qur'an (recitation).

(ت م م) اِثْمَامُ الصَّف (في الصلاة)

[itmāmu aṣ-ṣaf fi aṣ-ṣalāh]

Row completion.

قيمة plur. تَمَائِم

[tamīmah, tamā'im] Amulet.

ā = آ ; a = ا ; b = ب ; t = ت ; th = ث ; j = ج ; h = ح ; kh = خ ; d = د ; z = ذ ; r = ر ; z = ز

s = س ; sh = ش ; ṣ = ص ; dh = ض ; ṭ = ط ; z = ظ ; ʿ = ع ; gh = غ ; f = ف ; q = ق ; k = ك ; l = ل

tidings about the coming of our Prophet Muhammad (Blessings of Allah and peace be upon him). In the Holy Quran, Allah says, «Those who follow the Messenger, the Prophet who can neither read nor write whom they find written with them in the Torah and the Injeel».

﴿الَّذِينَ يَتَّبِعُونَ الرَّسُولَ النَّبِيَّ الْأُمِّيَّ الَّذِي يَجِدُونَهُ مَكْنُوبًا عِنْدَهُمْ فِي التَّوْرَةِ وَالْإِنْجِيلِ﴾ [الأعراف: ١٥٧].

And the Torah describes the believers as follows:

«Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah. And those who are with him are against disbelievers, and merciful among themselves. You see them bowing falling down prostrate, seeking reward from Allah and acceptance. The mark of them is on their faces from the traces of prostration. This is their description in the Torah. But the description in the Injil is like a seed which sends forth its shoot, then makes it strong, and becomes thick and it stands straight on its stem, delighting the sowers, that He may enrage the disbelievers with them. Allah has promised those among them who believe and do righteous good deeds, forgiveness and

[tawwāb]

تَوَّابٌ

Repentant.

[attawbah an-naṣūh] التوبة النصوح

«Sincere repentance» A term used for repentance of the heart, as distinguished from that only of the lips.

[Attawwāb]

التَّوَّابُ

The Acceptor of Repentance.

One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

[sūratu attawbah]

سُورَةُ التَّوْبَةِ

Chapter of Repentance (No.9).

[at-tawrāt]

(ت و ر) التَّوْرَةُ

Torah, the Bible, the old

Testament. The Torah is the

Book that Allah sent down to Mosa, son of 'Imrān.

It contains guidance for people as well as the Divine

Commandment: In the Holy

Quran, Allah says, «But how do they come to you for a decision while they have the Torah, in which is the decision of Allah; yet even after that they turn away. For they are not believers».

﴿وَكَيْفَ يُحْكِمُونَكَ وَعِنْدَهُمُ التَّوْرَةُ فِيهَا حُكْمُ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ يَتَوَلَّوْنَ مِنْ بَعْدِ ذَلِكَ وَمَا أُولَئِكَ بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ﴾ [المائدة: ٤٣].

The Torah also contains the glad

[attīn]

(ت ي ن) التين

«The fig» The title of the 95th surah of the Qur'an, the opening words of which are: «I swear by the fig and by the olive».

﴿وَالْزَيْتُونِ﴾ [التين: ١].

[tāha]

(ت ي هـ) تاه

To stray, to wander about distractedly.

[tā'ih]

تائه: ضال

Straying, wandering, stray, astray.

[tīh]

تيه: ضلال

Straying, going astray, deviation.

a mighty reward».

﴿مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ وَالَّذِينَ مَعَهُ أَشِدَّاءُ عَلَى الْكُفَّارِ
رُحَمَاءُ بَيْنَهُمْ تَرْتَلِبُهُمْ رُكْعًا سُجَّدًا يَبْتَغُونَ فَضْلًا مِنَ
اللَّهِ وَرِضْوَانًا سِيمَاهُمْ فِي وُجُوهِهِمْ مِنْ أَثَرِ
السُّجُودِ ذَلِكَ مَثَلُهُمْ فِي التَّوْرَةِ وَمَثَلُهُمْ فِي
الْإِنْجِيلِ كَزَرْعٍ أَخْرَجَ شَطْأَهُ فَآزَرَهُ فَاسْتَغْلَظَ
فَاسْتَوَى عَلَى سُوْقِهِ يُعْجِبُ الزُّرَّاعَ لِيَغِيظَ بِهِمُ
الْكُفَّارَ وَعَدَ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ
مِنْهُمْ مَغْفِرَةً وَأَجْرًا عَظِيمًا﴾

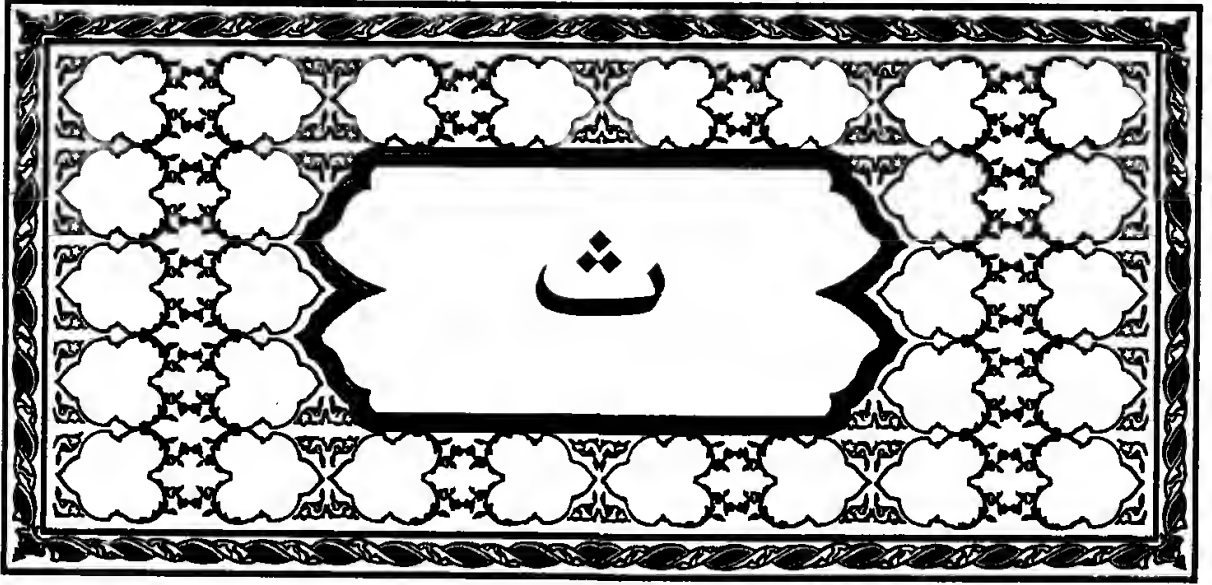
[الفتح: ٢٩].

[atti'ah]

(ت ي ع) التبعة

40 sheep.





[**thubūtu ash-shahr**] ثُبُوتُ الشَّهْرِ

The factual determination of the beginning of a lunar month (Hijri month).

[**al-ithbāt**] الإِثْبَاتُ

Positiveness, proof.

[**thabara**] (ث ب ر) ثَبَرَ

To keep back, lose, perish.

[**thubūr**] ثُبُورٌ

Destruction.

نادى بالويل والثبور

[**nāda bi-l-wail wath-thubūr**]

To wail, burst into loud laments.

[**thajja**] (ث ج ج) ثَجَّ

To flow.

[**attathā'ub**] (ث أ ب) التَّأَوُّبُ

Yawning.

[**tha'r**] (ث أ ر) ثَارَ

Revenge.

(ث ب ت) اثْبَاتُ الْوَفَاةِ

[**ithbātu al-wafāt**]

Ascertainment of death.

[**thābit**] ثَابِتٌ

Confirmed; verified, e.g,

(حديث ثابت) confirmed Hadith.

[**thabāt**] ثَبَاتٌ

Steadiness, firmness, constancy.

[**thubūt**] ثُبُوتٌ

Factual establishment (of an occurrence).

long ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ؛ y = ي ؛ w = و ؛ h = هـ ؛ n = ن ؛ m = م

Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي ؛ (vowel) u = (dhamma ُ) ؛ i = (kasra ِ) ؛ a = (fatḥa َ) : Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي ؛ (vowel) u = (dhamma ُ) ؛ i = (kasra ِ) ؛ a = (fatḥa َ) :

[yathrib]

يَثْرِب

Ancient name of Madinah in Arabia before Islam, the prophet changed the name from Yathrib to Madinah.

[ath-thara]

(ث ر ي) الثَّرَى

The moist earth, the ground, the soil.

طَيَّبَ اللَّهُ ثَرَاهُ

[ṭayyaba Allāhu tharāhu] May Allah rest him in peace!

[thaghaba]

(ث غ ب) ثَغَبَ

To cause to flow.

(ث غ ر) ثَغُر Plur ثغور

[thaghr, thughūr] Frontiers, inlets, ports.

[thāqib]

(ث ق ب) ثاقِب

Shinning.

النَّجْمُ الثَّاقِبُ

[an-najmu ath-thāqib] The star of piercing brightness.

[thaqifa]

(ث ق ف) ثَقِفَ

To find, catch, take, gain the mastery over.

ثقافة إسلامية

[thaqāfah islāmiyyah] Islamic culture.

[athqala]

(ث ق ل) أَثْقَلَ

To grow heavy, weigh down.

[thajjāj]

تَجَّاج

Pouring forth abundently. In the Qur'an: «And do we not send down from the clouds water in abundance».

﴿وَأَنْزَلْنَا مِنَ الْمُعْصِرَاتِ مَاءً ثَجَّاجًا﴾ [عم: ١٤].

[ath-thajju]

الثَّجُّ

Blood flowing from a wounded person.

[ath-khana]

(ث خ ن) أَثَخَنَ

To inflict great many casualties, make a great slaughter (with في); slay in great numbers.

أَثَخَنَ فِي الْعَدُوِّ

[ath-khana fi-l-'aduw]

To inflict great many casualties on the enemy.

أَثَخَنَهُ بِالْجُرَاحِ

[ath-khanahu biljirāh]

To weaken someone by inflicting wounds. To inflict mortal wounds on him.

[al-ith-khān]

الْإِثْخَانُ

Massacre.

[tharaba]

(ث ر ب) ثَرَبَ

To blame.

[tathrib]

تَثْرِب

Blame, censure, rebuke, reproach, reproof.

مُثْقَل .fem مُثْقَلَة

[muthqal, muthqalah]

Burdened. In the Qur'an «If one heavily laden should call another to (bear) his load».

﴿وَأِنْ تَدْعُ مُثْقَلَةٌ إِلَىٰ جَمِلِهَا﴾ [فاطر: ١٨].

[ath-thaqalān]

الثَّقَلَانِ

The humans and the jinns.

[mathlabah] (ث ل ب) مَثَلَبَة

Short-coming, defect.

[thalatha] (ث ل ث) ثَلَاث

To take a third part of anything.

[thulāth] ثَلَاث

Three by three, in threes, or three Pairs . In the Qur'an «Having two and three and four Pairs of wings».

﴿أُولَئِكَ أَجْنَحَةٌ مِّثْنَىٰ وَثَلَاثَ وَرُبْعَ﴾ [فاطر: ١].

[ath-thālūth]

الثَّالُوثِ

The Trinity. The Christians made the Trinity consist of Allah, al-Masīh, and Maryam. In other words Trinity means Father, son and holy spirit. Al-Baidāwi refers to a view taken of the Trinity, by some Christians in his day, who explained it to be, Ab, Father, or the Essence of Allah; Ibn, son, or the knowledge of Allah; and Ruḥū'l-

ثَقُلَ plural أَثْقَالُ

[thiqlun, athqālun]

A burden.

[thaqula]

ثَقُلَ

To be heavy, grievous, to be a grievous matter.

[tathāqala]

تَثَاقَلْ

To slacken, slack, tarry, to be slow, sluggish, dull.

[tathāqulun]

تَثَاقُلْ

Sluggishness, dullness, laziness, slowness.

[mutathāqil]

مُتَثَاقِلْ

Sluggish.

[mithqāl]

مِثْقَالْ

A special kind of weight (used for weighing gold).

مِثْقَالُ حَبَّةٍ مِنْ خَرْدَلٍ

[mithqāla ḥabbatin min khardal] The weight of a mustard seed.

[mithqāla ḡarratin]

مِثْقَالُ ذَرَّةٍ

The weight of an atom, an atom's weight.

مِثْقَالُ ذَرَّةٍ خَيْرًا

[mithqāla ḡarratin khairan]

An atom's weight of good.

مِثْقَالُ ذَرَّةٍ شَرًّا

[mithqāla ḡarratin sharran]

An atom's weight of evil.

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ; y = ي ; w = و ; h = هـ ; n = ن ; m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) ; i = (kasra ِ) ; a = (faṭḥa َ) :Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

﴿لَقَدْ كَفَرَ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ ثَالِثُ ثَلَاثَةٍ وَمَا مِنْ إِلَهٍ إِلَّا إِلَهٌُ وَاحِدٌ وَإِنْ لَمْ يَنْتَهُوا عَمَّا يَقُولُونَ لَيَمَسَّنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ﴾ [المائدة: ٧٣].

«Will they not turn with repentance to Allah and ask His Forgiveness? For Allah is Oft-forgiving, Most Merciful».

﴿أَفَلَا يَتُوبُونَ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَيَسْتَغْفِرُونَهُ وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ﴾ [المائدة: ٧٤].

«The Messiah (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary), was no more than a Messenger; many were the Messengers that passed away before him. His mother (Mary) was a Siddiqah (she believed in the Words of Allah and His Books). They both used to eat food (as any other human being, while Allah does not eat). Look how We make the Ayāt (proofs, evidences, signs) clear to them; yet look how they are deluded away (from the truth)».

﴿مَا الْمَسِيحُ ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ إِلَّا رَسُولٌ قَدْ خَلَتْ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ الرُّسُلُ وَأُمُّهُ صِدِّيقَةٌ كَانَا يَاكُلَانِ الطَّعَامَ أَنْظِرْ كَيْفَ نَبِّئُ لَهُمُ آيَاتِنَا ثُمَّ أَنْظِرْ أَنَّى يُؤْفَكُونَ﴾ [المائدة: ٧٥].

Quds, the life of Allah.

In the Holy Quran, Allah says, «Surely, they have disbelieved who say: "Allah is the Messiah [‘Isa (Jesus)], son of Maryam (Mary)". But the Messiah said: "O children of Israel! Worship Allah, my Lord and your Lord". Verily, whosoever sets up partners (in worship) with Allah, then Allah has forbidden Paradise to him, and the Fire will be his abode. And for the Zalimūn (polytheists and wrong-doers) there are no helpers».

﴿لَقَدْ كَفَرَ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْمَسِيحُ ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ وَقَالَ الْمَسِيحُ يَبْنِي إِسْرَءِيلَ أَعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ رَبِّي وَرَبَّكُمْ إِنَّهُ مَنْ يُشْرِكْ بِاللَّهِ فَقَدْ حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ الْجَنَّةَ وَمَأْوَاهُ النَّارُ وَمَا لِلظَّالِمِينَ مِنْ أَنْصَارٍ﴾ [المائدة: ٧٢].

«Surely, disbelievers are those who said: "Allah is the third of the three (in a Trinity)". But there is no Ilāh (God) (none who has the right to be worshipped but one Ilāh (God, Allah). And if they cease not from what they say, verily, a painful torment will befall on the disbelievers among them».

[thalla]

(ث ل ل) ثَلَّ

To perish.

[thullatun]

ثَلَّةٌ

A crowd, number of people, multitude of men. In the Qur'an «A number of people from those of old, and a few from those of later times».

﴿ثَلَّةٌ مِّنَ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿١٣﴾ وَقَلِيلٌ مِّنَ الْآخِرِينَ ﴿١٤﴾﴾
[الواقعة: ١٣-١٤].

[thamūd]

(ث م د) ثَمُود

Name of an ancient tribe of pagan Arabians, destroyed for their impiety. They were addicted to class arrogance. They oppressed the poor. The prophet Ṣāliḥ preached to them and put forward a wonderful she-camel as a symbol of the rights of the poor, but they ham-strung her. They were destroyed in a mighty calamity, an earthquake accompanying a terrible thunderstorm. In the Qur'an «But the Thamūd, they were destroyed by a terrible storm of thunder and lightning!».

﴿فَأَمَّا ثَمُودُ فَهَلَكَوْا بِالطَّاغِيَةِ﴾

[الحاقة: ٥].

[al-ithmid]

الإِثْمِد

Antimony.

Allah states that the Christians such sects as Monarchite, Jacobite and Nestorite are disbelievers, those among them who say that 'Isa is Allah. Allah is far holier than what they attribute to Him. They made this claim in spite of the fact that 'Isa made it known that he was the servant of Allah and His Messenger. The first words that 'Isa uttered when he was still a baby in the cradle were, «I am 'Abdullah (the servant of Allah)». He did not say, «I am Allah», or, «I am the son of Allah». Rather he said, «Verily, I am a servant of Allah, he has given me the scripture and made me a Prophet».

﴿إِنِّي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ ءَاتَنِي الْكِتَابَ وَجَعَلَنِي نَبِيًّا﴾

[مريم: ٣٠].

Until he said, «And verily Allah is my Lord and your Lord. So worship Him (Alone). That is the straight path».

﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ رَبِّي وَرَبُّكُمْ فَاعْبُدُوهُ هَذَا صِرَاطٌ مُسْتَقِيمٌ﴾ [آل عمران: ٥١].

[at-tathlith]

التثليث

The doctrine of the Trinity.

See الثالث.

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و y = ي w = و h = هـ n = ن m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) i = (kasra ِ) a = (fatḥa َ) :Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel)

[athāba] (ث و ب) أَثَابَ

To reward with, give as a recompense.

[thāba] ثَابَ

To return.

[thāba ila Allah] ثَابَ إِلَى اللَّهِ

To turn back to (Allah) in repentance.

[thāba ila rushdih] ثَابَ إِلَى رُشْدِهِ

To recover one's senses, come to one's senses.

[mathābah] مَثَابَةٌ

A place of resort.

[thawāb] ثَوَابٌ

Recompense, reward.

A major thrust of Islamic teachings is that man should be concerned with the ultimate recompense that he will receive for his deeds. Some of these good or bad deeds might be recompensed in some measure in the present world. However, what is of basic importance is the Next World where the righteous will enjoy lasting bliss and the wicked will suffer lasting punishment.

[thawābu al-ākhirah] ثَوَابُ الْآخِرَةِ

The Hereafter reward.

[thawābu ad-dunya] ثَوَابُ الدُّنْيَا

This life reward.

[athna 'ala] (ث ن ي) أَثْنَى عَلَى

To praise.

[thana] ثَنَى

To bend, fold, double.

[mathna mathna] مَثْنَى مَثْنَى

Two and two.

[thāniya ithnain] ثَانِي اثْنَيْنِ

The second of a pair.

[thaniyyāt al-wadā'] ثَنِيَّاتُ الْوَدَاعِ

A place at Madina.

[ath-thanā'] الثَّنَاءُ

Praise.

[ath-thani] الثَّنَى

Five year old camel, two year old cow, one year old sheep.

[al-mathāni] الْمَثَانِي

A name given either to the whole Qur'an, or to those passages which are frequently repeated; some interpret it to mean the first chapter (Al-fātiḥa), others interpret it to mean the seven long chapters. The most likely interpretation is (Al-fātiḥa). In the Qur'an «And we have bestowed you the seven oft-repeated (verses) and the Grand Qur'an».

﴿وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَاكَ سَبْعًا مِّنَ الْمَثَانِي وَالْقُرْءَانَ الْعَظِيمَ﴾ [الحجر: ٨٧].

«Prayer is better than sleep»

(الصلاة خيرٌ من النوم) in the Azān for the early morning prayer (fajr).

[**thawr**] (ث و ر) ثور

A well-known mountain in Mecca.

[**thawa**] (ث و ي) ثوى

To abide in a place.

[**thāwin**] ثاو

A dweller.

[**mathwan**] مَثْوًى

A dwelling, abode. In the Qur'an: «Make his abode honourable».

﴿أَكْرِمِي مَثْوَاهُ﴾ [يوسف: ٢١].

[**mathūbah**]

مُثُوبَةٌ

A reward, recompense (bestowed by Allah for good deeds).

[**thayyib**]

ثَيِّبٌ

A legal term for a woman who departs from her husband, whether through divorce or the death of her husband, after the first connection (widow, divorce'e).

[**ath-thayyibu az-zāni**] الثَيِّبُ الزَانِي

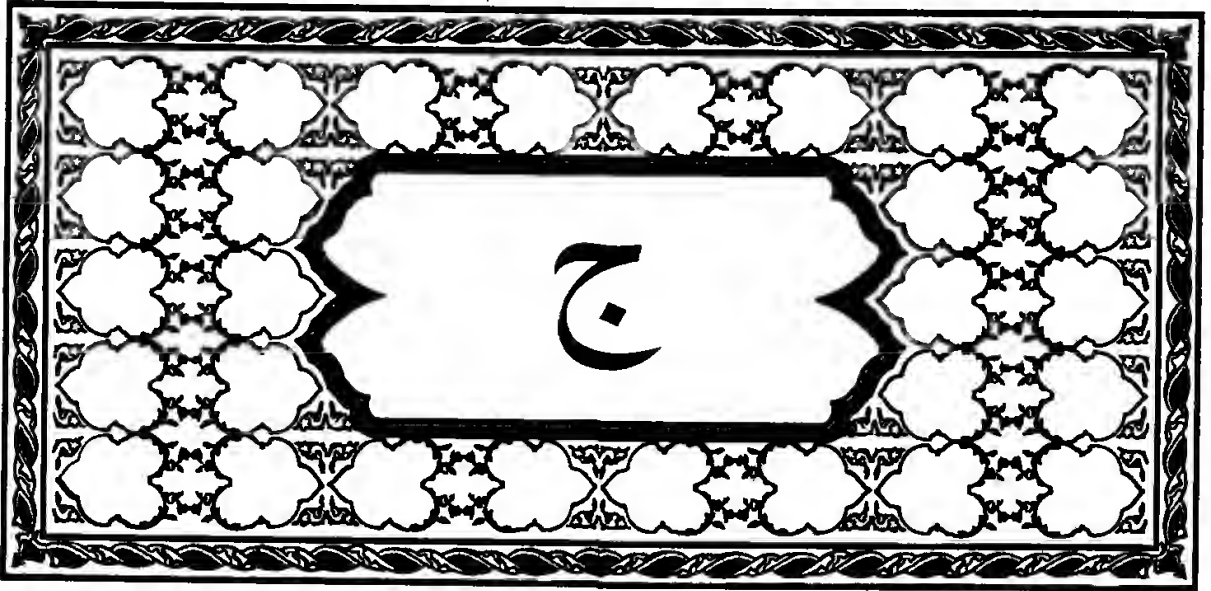
Married adulteress.

[**attathwīp**]

التَّوْبِيبُ

Repeating the phrase, «As-salātu khairun mina'n-nawm»,



**[al-jabbu]**

الْجَبُّ

That is, when the husband has been by any cause deprived of his organ of generation. This condition is called *majbūb*. In this case the wife can obtain instant divorce.

[jibt]

(ج ب ت) جِبْت

An idol, false deity.

(ج ب ر) جَبْرَ خَاطِرُهُ

[jabara khāṭirahu] To console, comfort, to treat someone in a conciliatory or kindly manner.

[tajabbara ‘ala]

تَجَبَّرَ عَلَى

To show pride, haughtiness towards anyone.

[ja’ara]

(ج أ ر) جَارَ

To supplicate Allah with groaning insistently.

[jabba]

(ج ب ب) جَبَّ

To cut off, efface, cancel, nullify, make null and void.

[jubb]

جُبْ

Well.

[jubbah]

جُبَّة

A long outer garment, open in front, with wide sleeves.

[majbūb]

مَجْبُوب

A complete eunuch, as distinguished from *khāṣi* (خَصِي), or one who is simply castrated.

[jabal uḥud] (ج ب ل) جَبَلُ أُحُدْ

A mountain about three miles from al-Madinah. One of the great battles in the Islamic History took place at its foot. The battle is called ghazwatu uḥud.

[jabal ar-rahmah] (ج ب ل) جَبَلُ الرَّحْمَةِ

The hill of Mercy.

[jabal sīnā'] (ج ب ل) جَبَلُ سَيْنَاءَ

Mount Sinai.

[jabal 'arafāt] (ج ب ل) جَبَلُ عَرَافَاتِ

«The Mount of Arafāt», situated twelve miles from Makkah; the place where the pilgrims stay on the ninth day of the pilgrimage and perform the mid-day and afternoon prayers, and hear the khuṭbah or sermon. Hence it is a name given to the ninth day of the month Zu 'l-Hijjah.

[jabal mūsa] (ج ب ل) جَبَلُ مُوسَى

The Mount of Moses; Mount Sinai.

(ج ب ن) جَبَّانَةٌ: جَبَّانَاتُ

[jabbānah, jabbānāt]

Cemetery.

[al-jabhah] (ج ب ه) الْجَبْهَةُ

Forehead.

[ijtaba] (ج ب ا) اجْتَبَى

To choose.

[jabr] (ج ب ر) جَبْرٌ

Decree of fate, compulsion, completion.

جَبَّارٌ: جَبَابِرَةٌ

[jabbār plural jabābirah]

Omnipotent, an absolute sovereign.

[jabarūt] (ج ب ر) جَبَرُوتُ

The possession of power, of omnipotence.

[jabri] (ج ب ر) جَبْرِيٌّ

An adherent of the doctrine of predestination and the inescapability of fate; fatalist.

[jibrīl] (ج ب ر) جَبْرِيلُ

The Angel Gabriel, the angel of revelations, who carried Allah's message to the Messengers.

There are some names of this Angel such as Rūḥu 'l-Quds (The Holy spirit), and ar-Ruḥu 'l-Amīn (The faithful spirit).

[Al-Jabbār] (ج ب ر) الْجَبَّارُ

«The Supreme Power». One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

[al-jubrān] (ج ب ر) الْجُبْرَانُ

Completing.

[al-jabriyah] (ج ب ر) الْجَبْرِيَّةُ

Predeterminism, The deniers of free will.

[Sūratu 'l-Jāthiyah] سورة الجاثية

see الجاثية

[jahada] (ج ح د) جَحَدَ

To deny, refuse, reject, disbelieve.

[jāhidun] جَاهِدٌ

Denier, infidel, unbeliever.

[juhūd] جُحُودٌ

Unbelief, denial, rejection.

[ijhāf] (ج ح ف) اِجْحَافٌ

Prejudice, injustice, unfair dealing.

[mujhif] مُجْحِفٌ

Prejudiced, unjust, unfair.

[al-juhfah] الْجُحْفَةُ

The miqāt of the people of Shām.

[jahīm] (ج ح م) جَاهِيمٌ

Hell, hell-fire, any fiercely burning fire.

[jahīmi] جَاهِيمِيٌّ

Hellish.

[jadath] (ج د ث) جَدَثٌ: أَجْدَاثٌ

A grave, a sepulchre.

[jadd] (ج د د) جَدُّ

Grandfather.

[jaddun mina al-'ab] جَدُّ مِنَ الْأَبِ

True grandfather.

[jaddun mina al-'um] جَدُّ مِنَ الْأُمِّ

False grandfather.

[jibāyah] جَبَايَة

Levying (of taxes), collection of (taxes).

[jath-tha] (ج ث ث) جَثَّ

To cut off.

[ijtath-tha] اِجْتَثَّ

To tear up, root up.

[jathama] (ج ث م) جَثَمَ

To lie with the breast on the ground.

[jāthim] جَاثِمٌ

One lying on his breast.

[jatha] (ج ث ي) جَثَا

To kneel.

[jāthin] جَاثٍ

Kneeling. The attitude of kneeling amongst Muslims consists of placing the two knees on the ground and sitting on the feet behind. In surah 45 in the Qur'an: «And thou shalt see each nation kneeling, each nation summoned to its book».

﴿وَتَرَى كُلَّ أُمَّةٍ جَاثِيَةً كُلُّ أُمَّةٍ تُدْعَى إِلَى كِتَابِهَا﴾
[الجاثية: ٢٨].

[juthuw] جُثُوٌّ

Kneeling position.

[al-jāthiyah] الْجَاثِيَة

«The kneeling», A title given to the 45th surah of the Qur'an.

long ى = ā (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و; y = ي; w = و; h = هـ; n = ن; m = م

Short vowels: (diphthong) ai = ي; (vowel) a = (fatḥa) ا; i = (kasra) إ; u = (dhamma) أُ

[jadalan] جَدَلًا

In a contentious manner. In the Qur'an: «They only propounded this to thee in the hope of a dispute».

﴿ مَا صَرَبُوا لَكَ إِلَّا جَدَلًا ﴾ [الزخرف: ٥٨].

[jadali] جَدَلِي

Controversial, disputatious.

[mujādil] مُجَادِل

Disputant, opponent in dispute.

[al-mujādilah] الْمُجَادِلَة

«She who disputed», The title of the 58th Surah of the Qur'an, in which the expression occurs: «God has indeed heard (and accepted) the statement of the woman who pleads with thee concerning her husband». which refers to the wife of Aus ibn aṣ-Ṣamit, whose husband divorced her by saying: "thou art to me as the back of my mother". This formula was known as Zihār. That wife came to Prophet to ask whether the divorce was lawful.

[sūratu al-mujādilah] سُورَةُ الْمُجَادِلَةِ

see الْمُجَادِلَة

[jazza] (ج ذ ذ) جَزَّ

To hasten.

[juḏāz] جُذَاذٌ

A broken piece. In the Qur'an:

[ajdād] أَجْدَاد

Grandparents.

[mujaddid] مُجَدِّد

Reformer.

[al-jadād] الْجَدَاد

Cutting the dates.

[al-jadīdān] الْجَدِيدَانِ

Day and Night.

[jada'a] (ج د ع) جَدَعَ

To cut off.

[ajda'] أَجْدَع

Mutilated (by having the nose, or the like, cut off).

[shāt jad'a'] شَاةٌ جَدْعَاءُ

Mutilated sheep.

[yujaddif] (ج د ف) يُجَدِّفُ: عَلَى اللَّهِ

To blaspheme.

[at-tajdīf] التَّجْدِيفُ: عَلَى اللَّهِ

Blasphemy.

(ج د ل) جَادَلَ فِي اللَّهِ

[jādala fi Allah] Dispute about Allah.

[jidāl] جِدَالٌ

A dispute, argument, debate, controversy.

[jadal] جَدَلٌ

Argument, dispute, controversy, discussion.

[jarraḥa] جَرَّحَ: طَعَنَ فِي صِحَّةِ كَذَا
To challenge (as false), contest,
call into question.

[jarraḥa] جَرَّحَ: دَحَضَ
To invalidate, refute, disprove.

[jarraḥa] جَرَّحَ: قَدَحَ
To defame, slander, calumniate.

[jaraḥa ash-shāhid] جَرَّحَ الشَّاهِدَ
To invalidate the witness.

[ijtaraha] اجْتَرَحَ
To endeavour to acquire. In the
Qur'an: «Those who seek to do
evil».

﴿الَّذِينَ اجْتَرَحُوا السَّيِّئَاتِ﴾ [الجاثية: ٢١].

[jāriḥ] جَارِحَ
Injuring, wounding, hurting,
predatory.

[jawāriḥ] جَوَارِحَ
(1) Extremities (of the body),
limbs.

(2) Birds of prey.

[bikuli jawāriḥihi] بِكُلِّ جَوَارِحِهِ
With might and main, with all
his strength.

[jawāriḥ at-ṭair] جَوَارِحُ الطَّيْرِ
Predatory birds.

[tajriḥ] تَجْرِيح: قَدَحَ
Defamation, slander, libel,
calumniation.

«So he broke them to pieces,
(All) but the biggest of them».

﴿فَجَعَلَهُمْ جُذًا إِلَّا كَبِيرًا لَهُمْ﴾

[الأنبياء: ٥٨].

[majzūz] مَجْذُودٌ

Broken. In the Qur'an: «A gift
without break» The felicity will
be uninterrupted, unlike any joy
or happiness which we can
imagine in this life and which
is subject to chances and
changes, as our daily experience
shows.

[al-jaza'ah] (ج ذ ع) الْجَذْعَةُ

Six month (and more) old
sheep, and four year old he-
camel.

[al-juzām] (ج ذ م) الْجُذَامُ

Leprosy.

[jaẓa] (ج ذ ا) جَذَا

To stand firm.

[jazwah] جَذْوَةٌ

A burning coal or firebrand.

[al-jarīb] (ج ر ب) الْجَرْيبُ

(A measure of corn), jarib = 48
ṣā' = 132 litre = 1366,04 square
metre.

[jaraḥa] (ج ر ح) جَرَّحَ

To wound, gain, acquire for
one's-self.

«A wasted river-bank». A place three miles from al-Madinah.

[jarama] (ج ر م) جَرَمَ

To commit a crime, to drive one (into sin).

[lā jarama] لا جَرَمَ

No doubt, undoubtedly, without doubt, unquestionably.

[jarrama] جَرَّمَ

Inculpate, incriminate.

[mujrim] مُجْرِمٌ مجرمون

Sinner, criminal.

[jarīmah] جريمة

Crime. In Islam, the crime is the act which is punished either by «Ḥad or Ta‘zīr».

[jarīmatu as-sariqah] جريمة السرقة

Crime of theft. The punishment of theft is cutting off the right hand.

[jarīmatu al-qatl] جريمة القتل

Murder.

[jara] (ج ر ي) جَرَى

Run, flow.

[jāriyah] جارية

Female slave, slave-girl.

[majra] مَجْرَى

The course of a ship.

[majrāha] مَجْرَاهَا

During her course.

[tajrīh] تَجْرِيحٌ طَعْنٌ فِي

Challenge, contestation.

[tajrīh] تَجْرِيحٌ دَحْضٌ

Invalidation, refutation.

[al-majrūh] المَجْرُوح

Who is suspected of irreligiousness and his relation is not accepted in the field of Tradition (Hadith).

(ج ر د) جَرَّدَ نَفْسَهُ عَنْ

[jarrada nafsahu ‘an] To free oneself from.

[jarād] جَرَاد

Locusts. They are lawful food for Muslims.

[al-jarīd] الجَرِيد

Palm-leaf stalk.

[jarīrah] (ج ر ر) جَوْرِيَّةٌ: جَوَائِرُ

Sin, crime.

[jaraza] (ج ر ز) جَوَزَ

To cut off.

[juruz] جُرُزٌ

Dry (ground), bare of herbage.

[tajarra‘a] (ج ر ع) تَجَرَّعَ

To sip.

[jarafa] (ج ر ف) جَرَفَ

To carry off the whole of anything.

[jurfun] جُرْفٌ

[jazi'a]

جَزَعٌ

To be impatient.

(ج ز ل) أَجْزَلَ لَهُ الْعِطَاءُ

[ajzala lahu al-'atā'] To give generously, openhandedly.

(ج ز م) الْجَزْمُ فِي الْأَذَانِ

[al-jazm fi al-azān] To put the silent sign (sukūn) at the end of its words.

[jaza]

(ج ز ي) جَزَى

To satisfy, recompense for good or evil, give as a reward.

[jāza]

جَازَى

To reward.

[jāzin]

جَازٍ

One who makes satisfaction for another.

[jazā']

جَزَاءٌ

Compensation, satisfaction, retribution, reward.

[jazā'u al-'ihsān] جزاء الإحسان

The reward for good.

جَزَاكَ اللَّهُ خَيْرًا

[jazāka Allāhu khairan] May Allah bless you for it!

[jizyah]

جَزِيَّةٌ

Head-tax imposed by Islam on the people of the scriptures and other people who have a revealed book (Non-Muslims) when they are under Muslim rule.

[al-jāriyah]

الجارية

Running, a ship. In the Qur'an: «We, when the water (of Noah's flood) overflowed beyond its limits, carried you (mankind), in the floating (Ark)».

﴿ إِنَّا لَمَّا طَغَا الْمَاءُ حَمَلْنَاكُمْ فِي الْجَارِيَةِ ﴾

[الحاقة : ١١] .

[yujzi']

(ج ز أ) يُجْزَى

To be enough.

[juz']

جُزْءٌ

One of the thirty portions into which the Qur'an is divided.

[al-'ijzā']

الْإِجْزَاءُ

Substitution.

الجزئيات والكليات

[al-juz'iyātwal-kulliyāt]

The particular and general aspects, the minor and the major issues.

[jazūr]

(ج ز ر) جَزُورٌ

Slaughter camel.

[jazīratu al-'arab] جزيرة العرب

The area which is situated on the east of the Red sea, and extending as far as the Arab Gulf, Arabia, Arabian peninsula.

[jaza'a]

(ج ز ع) جَزَعَ

To Pass over.

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ; y = ي ; w = و ; h = هـ ; n = ن ; m = م

Short vowels : (diphthong) ai = ي (vowel) .u = (dhamma ُ) ; i = (kasra ِ) ; a = (fatha َ)

the war booty of the battle of Hunain there, and from there he assumed the state of Ihram to perform 'umrah.

[Ju'1] (ج ع ل) جُعِلَ: جُعَالَةٌ

The hire or reward of labour. An extraordinary pay or donation. In the language of the law, a reward for bringing back a fugitive slave.

[ju'lu al-jawf] جُعْلُ الْجَوْفِ

Another name for Dawmatu 'l- Jandal, a place near Tabuk.

[ja'a'il] جَعَائِلُ

Wages.

[jafa] (ج ف ا) جَفَا

To treat harshly.

[tajāfa] تَجَافَى

To be removed from.

[jufā'an] جُفَاءً

Froth. In the Qur'an «It passes off like froth».

﴿فَيَذْهَبُ جُفَاءً﴾ [الرعد: ١٧].

[jalbaba] (ج ل ب) جَلَبَبَ

To put on a Jilbāb.

[jilbāb] جِلْبَابٌ

A large outer covering worn by a Muslim woman.

[jalada] (ج ل د) جَلَدَ

Scourge, lash, whip, lace.

In the Holy Quran, Allah says, «Fight against those who believe not in Allah, nor in the Last Day, nor Forbid that which has been forbidden by Allah and His Messenger, and those who acknowledge not the religion of truth among the people of the Scripture, until they pay the Jizyah with willing submission, and feel themselves subdued».

﴿قَاتِلُوا الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَلَا بِالْيَوْمِ
الْآخِرِ وَلَا يُحَرِّمُونَ مَا حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ وَلَا
يَدِينُونَ دِينَ الْحَقِّ مِنَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا
الْكِتَابَ حَتَّى يُعْطُوا الْجِزْيَةَ عَنْ يَدٍ وَهُمْ
صَاغِرُونَ﴾ [التوبة: ٢٩].

[al-jazā'u al-'awfa] الْجَزَاءُ الْأَوْفَى

Complete reward.

[jasadun] (ج س د) جَسَدٌ

A body. In the Qur'an: «A calf in a bodily shape».

﴿عَجَلًا جَسَدًا﴾ [الأعراف: ١٤٨].

[jasuma] (ج س م) جَسَمَ

To have a large body.

[jismun] جِسْمٌ

A body.

[al-ji'rānah] (ج ع ر) الْجِفْرَانَةُ

A place, a few miles away from Mecca. The prophet distributed

[jalal] (ج ل ل) جَلَل

Important, significant.

[jalāl] جَلَال

Being glorious or mighty,
Magnificence.

[jalālu Allah] جَلَالُ اللَّهِ

His Glory, Magnificence.

[jallālah] جَلَالَةٌ

The animal which eats dungs or
feces.

[jalīl] جَلِيل

Lofty, exalted, sublime,
dignified, venerable.

[al-jalālān] الْجَلَالَان

«The two jalāls». A term given
to two commentators of the
name of Jalālu 'd- dīn, whose
joint work is called the tafsiru
'l- jalālain; the first half of which
was compiled by the Sheikh
Jalālu 'd-dīn al-Mahalli and the
rest by Jalālu 'd-dīn aṣ-ṣuyūṭi.

ذو الجلال (ذو)

[jalā] (ج ل ا) جَلَا

To be clear and manifest.

[jallā] جَلَّى

To make manifest, reveal. In the
Qur'an: «By the day as it shows
up (the Sun's) glory».

﴿وَالنَّهَارُ إِذَا جَلَّاهَا﴾ [الشمس: ٣].

[jaldatun] جَلْدَةٌ

Scourge, lash.

[al-jald] الْجَلْد

Lashing (blow with a rod),
Scourging.

(ج ل س) مَجْلِس: مَجَالِس

[majlis plural majālis] A place
of sitting or assembly.

[majlisu al-bai'] مَجْلِسُ الْبَيْع

The place of contracting. It
changes in case of standing and
going.

[majlisu ash-shūra] مَجْلِسُ الشُّورَى

Advisory council.

[al-jilsah] الْجِلْسَةُ

Manner of sitting, sitting.

[al-julūs] الْجُلُوس

Sitting. The Traditionists are
very particular in describing
the precise position in which
prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h)
used to sit. For example, Ibn
'Umar says: «I saw him sit with
his knees up and the bottom of
his feet on the ground and his
arms round his legs». Jabir says:
«I saw him sitting reclining
upon a pillow which was put
under his arm».

[khiyāru al-majlis] خِيَارُ الْمَجْلِس

See (خ ي ر)

[jama'a] (ج م ع) جَمَعَ

To collect.

[jam'u al - ḥadīth] جَمْعُ الْحَدِيثِ

Collection of the Traditions.

[jam'u az-zakāt] جَمْعُ الزَّكَاةِ

Collection of the Zakat.

[jam'u al-qur'ān] جَمْعُ الْقُرْآنِ

Collection of the Qur'an.

[jum'ah] جُمُعَة

Friday. The Day of Assembly, on which Muslims assemble in the Jāmi', Masjid or chief mosque, and do two rak'ahs of prayers and listen to the oration, or khutbah at the time of mid-day prayer. According to the traditions, «Friday is the best day on which Adam was taken into paradise and turned out of it, the day on which he repented and on which he died. It will also be the Day of Resurrection». There is also a certain hour on Friday (Known only to Allah) on which a Muslim obtains all the good he asks of the Almighty.

صلاة الجمعة see صلاة

[sūratu 'l-jum'ah] سُورَةُ الْجُمُعَةِ

Chapter of Friday (No.62).

[jāmi'u az-zakāt] جَامِعُ الزَّكَاةِ

Collector of Zakat.

[tajalla] تَجَلَّى

To appear in glory.

[jamaha] (ج م ح) جَمَحَ

To be refractory.

[jāmidah] (ج م د) جَامِدَة

That which is firmly fixed or motionless.

[jumāda al-'awla] جُمَادَى الْأُولَى

The fifth month of the Islamic year.

جُمَادَى الثَّانِيَة

[jumāda ath-thāniyah] The sixth month of the Islamic year.

(ج م ر) جَمَرَة: جَمَار

[jamrah plural jimār] A small stone-built pillar in a walled place. There are three Jamarahs situated at Mina (al-Ūla, the first; al-wusta, the middle; and al-'aqabah, the last). One of the ceremonies of Hajj is to throw pebbles at these Jamarahs on the four days of 'Id-al-Adha at Mina.

[jamratu al-'aqabah] جَمَرَةُ الْعَقَبَةِ

One of the three stone-built pillars situated at Mina. It is situated at the entrance of Mina from the direction of Mecca.

[al-istijmār] الْإِسْتِجْمَار

Purification by stone.

رمي الجمار see (ر م ي)

Islamic community.

[jawāmi‘u al-kalim] جوامع الكلم

Short rich expressions

[al-ijmā‘] الإجماع

Ijmā‘ is the third foundation of Islamic legislation. Ijmā‘ is the consent of all Muslim Mujtahidūn on a legal question. A Mujtahid is a Muslim divine of the highest degree of learning, a title usually conferred by Muslim rulers. Ijmā‘ has two kinds: Ijmā‘ Qauli (إجماع قولي), in which every Mujtahid should declare the legal question. Ijmā‘ sukūti (إجماع سكوتي), when the majority of the Mujtahidūn signify their tacit assent to the opinions or the minority by «Silence», without objection.

[bil-ijmā‘] بالإجماع

Unanimously, as one man, with one accord.

[Al-jāmi‘] الجامع

The Collector. One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

[al-jāmi‘u al-azhar] الجامع الأزهر

Al-Azhar Mosque and is a University in Cairo.

[al-jāmi‘u al-‘umuwi] الجامع الأموي

Omayyad Mosque.

[jāmi‘u az-zaitūnah] جامع الزيتونة

Large mosque and university in Tunis.

[jāmi‘u al-qarawiyin] جامع القرويين

Mosque and college in Fes (Morocco).

[jimā‘] جماع

Sexual intercourse.

[ajma‘a] أجمع

To agree together, to agree upon.

[ijmā‘ sukūti] إجماع سكوتي

See إجماع

[ijmā‘ qawli] إجماع قولي

See إجماع

[ijmā‘u ar-ra‘i] إجماع الرأي

Unanimous resolution on something.

[ijmā‘u aṣ-ṣaḥābah] إجماع الصحابة

Consensus of the companions.

[ijmā‘u al-fuqahā‘] إجماع الفقهاء

Consensus of Jurists.

[ajma‘ūn] أجمعون

All, the whole.

[jam‘ iyah khairiyah] جمعية خيرية

Charitable organization or association.

[mujtama ‘islāmi] مجتمع إسلامي

[junub]

جُنُب

Ceremonially impure. Junub is a person who is in a state of janābah. One suffers from ritual impurity, he or she can not perform some religious ritual like prayer, fast, etc.

[janābah]

جَنَابَة

A state of major ritual impurity. It is caused by the menses, the coitus and the childbirth.

A Muslim in such a state is not allowed to pray or do other kinds of worship unless and until he/she performs Ghusl.

[janaḥa]

(ج ن ح) جَنَحَ

To incline.

[janaḥa lissilmi]

جَنَحَ لِلْسَلَمِ

Incline towards peace.

[junḥah]

جُنْحَة

Misdemeanor, sin.

[junāḥ]

جُنَاح

A sin, a blame. In the Qur'an: «If they both decide on weaning, By mutual consent, and after due consultation, there is no blame on them».

﴿فَإِنْ أَرَادَا فِصَالًا عَنْ تَرَاضٍ مِنْهُمَا وَتَشَاوُرٍ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِمَا﴾ [البقرة: ٢٣٣].

[lā junāḥa 'alaihim] لَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِمْ

No blame on them.

الجمع بين الصلاتين

[al-jam' baina aṣ-ṣalātain]

Combination of two prayers on a journey. «In the time of Zuhr prayer, the afternoon prayer is observed. Similarly, at the time of the sunset prayer the 'Ishā' prayer is also combined along with it». Again, you can delay the sunset prayer to be combined and observed with the 'Ishā' prayer.

الجمعية التشريعية

[al-jam'iyah attashri'iyah]

The legislative assembly.

المسجد الجامع see مسجد

[jamma]

(ج م م) جَمَّ

To abound.

[jammun]

جَمٌّ

Much, abundant.

[al-jammā']

الجماء

Hornless cow or sheep.

[al-jumhūr]

(ج م ه ر) الجمهور

The majority.

[janaba]

(ج ن ب) جَنَبَ

To turn aside, cause to turn from or avoid.

[ajnaba]

اجْتَنَبَ

Become junub see جُنُب.

[ijtanaba]

اجْتَنَبَ

To turn aside, avoid.

[jinnun]	جِنٌّ
Jinn are an independent species of creation about which little is known except that unlike man, who was created out of earth, the jinn were created out of fire. But like man, a Divine Message has also been addressed to them and they too have been endowed with the capacity, again like man, to choose between good and evil, between obedience or disobedience to Allah.	
[jānnun]	جَانٌّ
An unseen creature.	
[junnah]	جُنَّة
A covering.	
[jinnah]	جِنَّة
Madness, unseen creatures.	
[jannah plural jannāt]	جَنَّة: جَنَّات
A garden, paradise.	
[jannatu al-khuld]	جَنَّةُ الْخُلْد
The garden of Eternity.	
[jannātu 'adn]	جَنَّاتُ عَدْن
The gardens of Eden.	
[jannātu al-firdaws]	جَنَّاتُ الْفِرْدَوْس
The gardens of paradise.	
[jannātu al-ma'wa]	جَنَّاتُ الْمَأْوَى
The gardens of Abode.	
[jannātu an-na'im]	جَنَّاتُ النَّعِيم
The gardens of bliss.	

[jund plural junūd]	(ج ن د) جُنْد: جنود
An army, troops, forces, companions.	
[junūdu iblīs]	جُنُودُ إِبْلِيس
Hosts of Satan.	
[junūdun mujannadah]	جُنُودٌ مُجَنَّدَةٌ
Recruited troops.	
	جنود السماوات والأرض
[junūdu as-samāwāti wal 'ardh]	
Forces of the heavens and the earth.	
[janāzah]	(ج ن ز) جَنَازَة
A term used both for the bier, and for the Funeral service of a Muslim, also for the corpse itself.	
	صلاة الجنّازة see صلاة
[janafa]	(ج ن ف) جَنَفَ
To decline, to go astray from (The right way).	
[janifa]	جَنَفَ
To deviate (from the truth).	
[janafun]	جَنَفَ
A swerving from the right way, injustice.	
[mutajānifun]	مُتَجَانِفٌ
Inclining to (evil).	
[janna]	(ج ن ن) جَنَّ
To cover.	

ا = ā ؛ ب = b ؛ ت = t ؛ ث = th ؛ ج = j ؛ ح = h ؛ خ = kh ؛ د = d ؛ ذ = z ؛ ر = r ؛ ز = z ؛ س = s ؛ ش = sh ؛ ص = ṣ ؛ ض = dh ؛ ط = ṭ ؛ ظ = z ؛ ع = ʿ ؛ غ = gh ؛ ف = f ؛ ق = q ؛ ك = k ؛ ل = l ؛

countries to help her. If even they fail, then the Muslims of the whole world must fight the common enemy. In all such cases, jihād is as much a primary duty of the Muslims concerned as are the daily prayers or fasting.

[jihādu an-nafs] جهاد النفس

Strife against self.

[al-ijtihād] الاجتهاد

An independent judgment in legal question, based on the interpretation and application of the four foundations (uṣūl) as opposed to (taqleed) تقليد

individual judgment. This method of attaining to a certain degree of authority in searching into the principles of jurisprudence is sanctioned by the Traditions:-

The prophet wished to send a companion named Mu‘āz to al-yemen as a judge. On appointing him he said: «O Mu‘āz, by what rule will you act? He replied, By the law of the Qur’an. But if you find no direction therein? Then I will act according to the sunnah of the prophet. But what if that fails? Then I will make an Ijtihād, and act on that. The prophet raised his hands and said, praise be to Allah who

fundamentals of fiqh.

(5) The knowledge of abrogative and abrogated verses of the Qur’an.

(6) Islam.

(7) Sane.

(8) Intelligence.

[jihād] جهاد

Jihad means to struggle to the utmost of one’s capacity. A man who exerts himself physically or mentally or spends his wealth in the way of Allah is indeed engaged in Jihād. But in the language of the Shari‘ah this word is used particularly for a war that is waged solely in the name of Allah against those who practise oppression as enemies of Islam. This supreme sacrifice of life devolves on all Muslims. If, however, a section of Muslims offer themselves for Jihād, the community as a whole is absolved of its responsibility. But if none comes forward, everybody is guilty. This concession vanishes for the citizens of an Islamic state when it is attacked by a non-Muslim power. In that case everybody must come forward for Jihād. If the country attacked has not enough strength to fight back, then it is the religious duty of the neighbouring Muslim

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ; y = ي ; w = و ; h = هـ ; n = ن ; m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) ; i = (kasra ِ) ; a = (fatḥa َ) : Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

[jahara bil-qirā'a] جَهَرَ بالقراءة

To read aloud.

[jahrun] جَهْرٌ

Loud speaking, open and public speaking, publicness, publicity.

[jahran] جَهْرًا

Openly, publicly, in public.

[jahراتan] جَهْرَةً

Openly, visibly, manifestly.

[jihāran] جَهَارًا

In public, openly.

[mujāharatan] مُجَاهَرَةً

Frankness, candor (of one's words).

[jahīr] جَهِيرٌ

Strong (voice).

[jihāz] (ج ه ز) جِهَازٌ

(1) The wedding trousseau of a Muslim wife. Those vestments and furniture which a bride brings to her husband's house, and which ever remain the property of the wife.

(2) The word is also used for the shroud of a dead Muslim.

[jahasha] (ج ه ش) جَهَشَ

To sob, break into sobs.

[ajhasha bil-bukā'] أَجْهَشَ بالبكاء

To be on the verge of tears, struggle with tears, to break into tears.

guides the messenger of His prophet in what He pleases».

[bābu al-ijtihād] باب الاجتهاد

The gate of interpretation, the door of the exercise of judgment.

اجتهاد في المذهب •

[ijtihād fi al-mazhab] Authority in the judicial systems founded by the Mujtahidūn of the first class.

اجتهاد في المسائل

[ijtihād fi al-masā'il] Authority in cases which have not been decided by the authors of the four systems of jurisprudence.

اجتهاد في الشرع

[ijtihād fi ash-shar'] Absolute independence in legislation.

الجهاد في سبيل الله

[al-jihād fi sabil Allah] Fighting in the cause of Allah.

[al-jihādu al-asghar] الجهاد الأصغر

Or «the lesser jihād» which is against infidels.

[al-jihādu al-akbar] الجهاد الأكبر

Or «The greater jihād» which is against one's own lusts.

[jāhara bi] (ج ه ر) جَاهَرَ بِـ

To declare publicly, state openly, say in public, reveal, disclose.

[jahara] جَهَرَ

Speak aloud.

[al-jāhiliyūn] الجاهليون

The ignorant. Those in the time of ignorance (jāhiliyah), before Islam.

[al-jahmiyah] (ج ه م) الجهمية

The followers of Jahim Ibn Ṣafwān.

[jahannam] (ج ه ن م) جهنم

Hell, Name of fire in which Allah punishes people in the Day of Judgment. For according to the Qur'an, all Muslims will pass through the regions of Hell. «Not one of you but will pass over it: this is, with thy Lord, a Decree which must be accomplished».

﴿وَإِنْ مِنْكُمْ إِلَّا وَارِدُهَا كَانَ عَلَى رَبِّكَ حَتْمًا مَقْضِيًّا﴾ [مريم: ٧١].

(ج و ب) أَجَابَ دُعَاءَهُ

[ajāba du'ā'ahu] Fulfil his invocation.

[istajāba] استجاب

To respond (ل), to answer.

[istijābah] استجابة

Hearing, answering (of a prayer), granting.

[istijābali] استجابة لـ

In compliance with.

[muḡīb] مُجِيب

One who returns an answer.

[jahila] (ج ه ل) جهل

To be ignorant.

[jahl] جهل

«Ignorance». A term used by Muslims for an ignorance of religious truths.

[jahlun basīt] جهل بسيط

Simple ignorance.

[jahlun murakkab] جهل مركب

Complicated ignorance, or confirmed error.

[‘an jahlin] عن جهل

Out of ignorance.

[jāhil] جاهل

One who is ignorant.

[jāhiliyah] جاهلية

Non-Islamic state (pre-Islamic state). Condition of the pagan Arabs before the time of the prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h). The attitude of treating human life either wholly or partly as independent of the directives of Allah.

[tajāhala] تجاهل

To feign ignorance.

[jahālah] جهالة

Ignorance.

[jahūl] جهول

Very ignorant and foolish.

[al-jiwār] الجوار

Protection, neighbourhood.

[al-jawāri] الجوّاري

Ships, women slaves.

[al-jawrab] (ج و ر ب) الجورب

Stocking.

[ajāza] (ج و ن) أجاز: أَقَرَّ

To endorse, approve, validate.

[ajāza] أجاز: خَوَّلَ

To authorize.

[ajāza] أجاز: سَمَحَ

To permit, allow, admit, legalize, legitimize, make lawful.

[ijāza] إجازة

Permission, allowance, authorization, legalization, legitimization.

[jawwaza] جَوَّزَ

To declare anything lawful.

[jāwaza] جاوزَ

To pass on or over.

[jā'iz] جائز

Permissible, lawful, legal.

[al-jawāz] الجوّاز

Permissibility, admissibility, lawfulness.

[istajāza] استَجَارَ: طلب الإجازة

To request or ask for permission, authorization, approval, license.

[Al-Mujīb] المُجيب

«The one who answers to»

(a prayer). One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

[jā'ihah] (ج و ح) جائحة

Calamity, disaster.

[tajwīd] (ج و د) تجويد

Art of reciting the Qur'an.

Qur'an reading (in accordance with established rules of pronunciation and intonation).

The science of reading the Qur'an correctly.

[jīd] جيد

A neck.

[al-jūdi] الجودي

A name of the Mount, upon which the ark of Noah rested. Mentioned in the Qur'an, Surah46: «And it (the ark) settled on Al-judi».

[ajāra] (ج و ر) أجارَ

To protect, deliver from punishment.

[istajāra] استَجَارَ

To ask for protection.

[jā'ir] جائر

Unjust, unfair, oppressor.

[jawr] جور

Injustice, oppression, tyranny.

[mujīr] مُجِير

Protector.

leader, David (Dawood) killed him. In the Qur'an: «By Allah's will, they routed them; and David slew Goliath».

﴿ فَهَزَمُوهُمْ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ وَقَتَلَ دَاوُدُ جَالُوتَ ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٥١].

[jaish]

(ج ي ش) جيش

Army.

[jīfah]

(ج ي ف) جيفة

Corpse.

[istajāza]

استَجَازَ: عَدَّهُ جَائِزًا

To consider permissible, allowable, lawful.

[jāsa]

(ج و س) جاسَ

To search, explore.

[jū‘]

(ج و ع) جُوع

Hunger.

[jawf]

(ج و ف) جَوْف

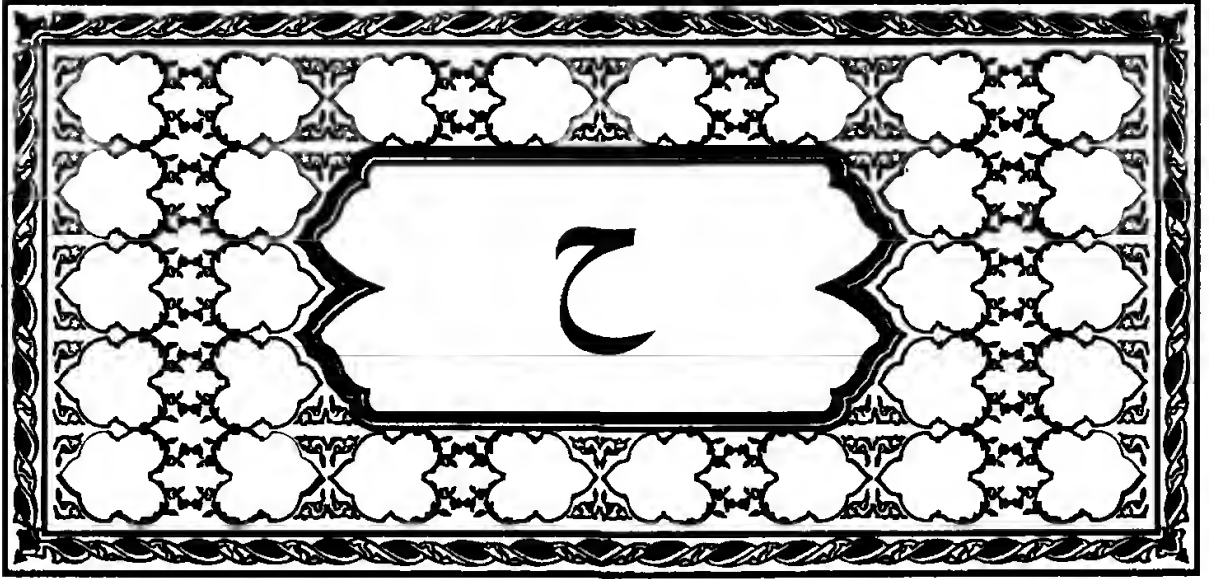
The belly, the interior.

[jālūt]

(ج و ل) جَالُوت

Goliath. Although he was a giant



**[aḥabbu]**

أَحَبُّ

More beloved, more pleasing,
preferable.

[istaḥabba]

اسْتَحَبَّ

To love, prefer.

[mustaḥab]

مُسْتَحَب

Recommendable, desirable but
not compulsory, (said of acts
whose neglect is not punished by
Allah, but whose performance is
rewarded). Also, Mustahab, that
which prophet Muhammad
(p.b.u.h) and his companions
sometimes did and sometimes
omitted.

[ḥabīb]

حَبِيب

Beloved.

[ḥabba]

(ح ب ب) حَبَّ

To love.

[ḥabbun]

حَبَّ

Grain, corn.

حُبُّ الْخَيْرِ لِلنَّاسِ

[ḥubbu al-khairi linnās]

Benevolence, charitableness.

[ḥubbu al-fadhā'il] حُبُّ الْفَضَائِلِ

Love of virtues.

[ḥubbun fi Allah]

حُبُّ فِي اللَّهِ

Love for Allah's sake.

[ḥabbatun]

حَبَّةٌ

One grain.

[maḥabbatun]

مَحَبَّةٌ

Love.

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ؛ y = ي ؛ w = و ؛ h = هـ ؛ n = ن ؛ m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) ؛ i = (kasra ِ) ؛ a = (fatḥa َ) :Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

(In the Qur'an «If any one rejects faith, fruitless is his work, and in the Hereafter he will be in the ranks of those who have lost (All spiritual good)».)

﴿وَمَنْ يَكْفُرْ بِالْإِيمَانِ فَقَدْ حَبِطَ عَمَلُهُ وَهُوَ فِي
الْآخِرَةِ مِنَ الْخَسِرِينَ﴾ [المائدة: ٥].

[aḥbata] أَحْبَطَ

To render vain, make fruitless.

(ح ب ك) حَبَّكَ: حَبَائِكَ

[ḥubuk plural ḥabā'ik]

A way of track; especially, the paths of the stars. In the Qur'an «By the sky with (its) numerous paths».

﴿وَالسَّمَاءَ ذَاتِ الْحُبُوكِ﴾ [الذاريات: ٧].

The study of the numerous regular orbits of the planets and irregularly regular orbits of comets, and the various motions, visible or invisible, of the fixed stars or revolving stars, form in themselves a network of knowledge or science, of a highly technical nature, the highest astronomy or mathematics can only barely reach its fringe. But these have all a fixed plan and purpose under Allah's dispensation. In them variety leads to unity.

[mutahābb] مُتَحَابِّ

Loving one another.

[al-aḥbāb] الْأَحْبَابُ

The beloved ones, the dear ones.

[al-ḥabībiyah] الْحَبِيبِيَّةُ

Who hold that one friend never injures another, so Allah, who is a God of love, doesn't punish his own creation.

(ح ب ر) حَبَّرَ: أَحْبَارُ

[ḥabr plural aḥbār] Learned man. A (Jewish) priest.

[ḥabasa] (ح ب س) حَبَسَ

To restrain, hinder, shut up.

[ḥabs] حَبْسُ

Imprisonment, detention.

[ḥubs] حُبْسُ

Any bequest for pious purposes. A term used in Islam for waqf. Anything devoted to the service of Allah.

[iḥtabasa al-maṭar] اِحْتَبَسَ الْمَطَرُ

To be withheld, be overdue, fail to set in.

[al-aḥbāsh] (ح ب ش) الْأَحْبَاشُ

The Abyssinians, Ethiopians.

[al-ḥabashah] الْحَبَشَةُ

Abyssinia, Ethiopia.

[ḥabiṭa] (ح ب ط) حَبِطَ

To be vain, fruitless, to perish

so that) they return to the obedience of Allah».

﴿فَقَتِلُوا الَّتِي تَبَغَى حَتَّى تَفْتَأَ إِلَى أَمْرِ اللَّهِ﴾

[الحجرات : ٩].

[ḥatf] (ح ت ف) حَتَفَ

Death.

[ḥath-tha] (ح ث ث) حَثَّ

To excite, to urge.

[ḥathīthan] حَثِيثًا

Quickly. In the Qur'an «He draws the night as a veil over the day, each seeking the other in rapid succession».

﴿يُغْشَى اللَّيْلُ النَّهَارَ يَطْلُبُهُ حَثِيثًا﴾

[الأعراف : ٥٤].

[ḥajaba] (ح ج ب) حَجَبَ

To cover, shut out.

[ḥajb] حَجَب

A legal term in the Islamic law of inheritance, signifying the cutting off of an heir from his portion.

[ḥijāb] حِجَاب

(1) Woman's veil. A long dress prescribed for Muslim women to cover their whole body from head to feet.

(2) A partition or curtain. A term used for the seclusion of women enjoined in the Qur'an: «And

[ḥabal] (ح ب ل) حَبَلٌ

Pregnancy.

[ḥabl] حَبْلٌ

A rope, vein, compact, or covenant.

[ḥablu al-warīd] حَبْلُ الْوَرِيدِ

Jugular vein.

[muḥābāh] (ح ب ا) مُحَابَاةٌ

Favoritism.

[ḥatta] (ح ت ت) حَتَّى

Even to, up to, down to, as far as, until, in order that. In the Qur'an «Until the time of the rising of the dawn».

﴿حَتَّى مَطْلَعِ الْفَجْرِ﴾ [القدر : ٥].

«In like manner did they who went before them accuse (the prophets) of falsehood, until they tasted our severity».

﴿كَذَلِكَ كَذَّبَ الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ حَتَّى ذَاقُوا بَأْسَنَا﴾ [الأنعام : ١٤٨].

«I will on no account quit the country, until my father gives me permission».

﴿فَلَنَأْبِرَحَ الْأَرْضَ حَتَّى يَأْذَنَ لِي أَبِي﴾

[يوسف : ٨٠].

«Then fight against (that party) which is in the wrong, until (or

a duty that mankind owes to Allah, for those who are able to undertake the journey; and whoever disbelieves, then Allah stands not in need of any of the 'Alamin».

﴿... وَلِلَّهِ عَلَى النَّاسِ حِجُّ الْبَيْتِ مَنِ اسْتَطَاعَ إِلَيْهِ سَبِيلًا وَمَنْ كَفَرَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ غَنِيٌّ عَنِ الْعَالَمِينَ﴾
[آل عمران : ٩٧].

[hajju al-ifrād] حِجُّ الْإِفْرَادِ

In it a pilgrim enters in the state of Ihram with the intention of performing Hajj only.

[hajjun mabrūr] حِجُّ مَبْرُورٍ

An approved or accepted pilgrimage. A pilgrimage to Mecca performed according to the conditions of Muslim law.

[hajju al-bait] حِجُّ الْبَيْتِ

Making a pilgrimage to the House of Allah.

[hajju at- tamattu'] حِجُّ التَّمَتُّعِ

Doing 'umrah before Hajj while assuming Ihram separately for each.

[hajju al-qirān] حِجُّ الْقِرَانِ

Hajj performed along with 'umrah in the same state of Ihram; Hadi is to be brought by the pilgrim along with him and offered on performing this type of Hajj.

when you ask them (the prophet's wives) for anything, ask them from behind a curtain, that is purer for your hearts and for theirs».

﴿وَإِذَا سَأَلْتُمُوهُنَّ مَتَاعًا فَسَأَلُوهُنَّ مِنْ وَرَاءِ حِجَابٍ ذَلِكُمْ أَطْهَرُ لِقُلُوبِكُمْ وَقُلُوبِهِنَّ﴾
[الأحزاب : ٥٣].

[hijaba] حِجَابَةٌ

It refers to the function of keeping the key of the Ka'bah, which has traditionally been considered a matter of great honour in Arabia.

[tahajjub] تَحَجُّبٌ

Veiling.

[muhajjabah] مُحَجَّجَةٌ

Veiled.

[mahjūb] مَخْجُوبٌ

Shut out.

[hajja] (ح ج ج) حَجٌّ

Go on a hajj (pilgrimage) to, perform the hajj, to make the hajj (pilgrimage) to Mecca.

[hajjun] حِجٌّ

The pilgrimage to Mecca performed in the month of Zu 'l-Hijjah, or the twelfth month of the Islamic year (Hijri year). Al-Hajj is the fifth pillar of Islam. In the Holy Quran, Allah says, «...And Hajj to the House is

The day of Naḥr (i.e. the 10th of Zul-Hijjah).

الحُجَّةُ البالغة

[al-ḥujjatu al-bālighah] The conclusive argument.

[sūratu al-ḥajj] سورة الحج

Chapter of Hajj (pilgrimage) (No.22).

[ḥajara] (ح ج ر) حَجَرَ

To hinder (with على) detain.

[istaḥjara] اسْتَحْجَرَ

Cleanse private parts with stones.

[ḥajaruṇ karīm] حَجَرٌ كَرِيمٌ

Precious stone, gem.

[ḥujrah] حُجْرَةٌ

The «Chamber» in which prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) died and was buried, which was originally the apartment allotted to «Ayishah, the prophet's wife». It is situated behind the Masjidu 'n-Nabi, or prophet's mosque, at al-Madinah, and is an irregular square of fifty-five feet, separated from the mosque by a passage of about 26 feet. Inside the Hujrah are the three tombs of prophet Muhammad, Abū Bakr and Omar, facing the south, surrounded by stone walls.

[ḥujūr] حُجُورٌ

A bosom, guardianship.

حَاجٌّ: حُجَّاجٌ، حَجِيجٌ

[ḥājj plural ḥujjāj or ḥajjīj]

A person who has performed the Hajj, or pilgrimage to Mecca.

[ḥājja] حَاجٌّ: جَادَلٌ

To argue with, debate with, dispute with.

[ḥājjah] حَاجَّةٌ

Female pilgrim.

[ḥujjah] حُجَّةٌ

A disputing, cause of dispute, argument.

[ḥujjatu al-wadā‘] حُجَّةُ الْوَدَاعِ

The last or farewell pilgrimage performed by prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h). It is called the Hajju 'l-Akbar, or Greater pilgrimage. In the 10th year of Hijra the prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) went to Mecca for Hajj with 140,000 Muslims who had come from different parts of Arabia to fulfil their religious obligation. He addressed to them his celebrated Sermon in which he gave a summary of his teachings see (خطبة الوداع).

[al-ḥajju al-aṣghar] الْحَجُّ الْأَصْغَرُ

The minor pilgrimage ('Umrah).

[al-ḥajju al-akbar] الْحَجُّ الْأَكْبَرُ

The major pilgrimage.

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ؛ y = ي ؛ w = و ؛ h = هـ ؛ n = ن ؛ m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) ؛ i = (kasra ِ) ؛ a = (fatḥa َ) : Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

part of the Holy ka'abah. It is sunnah in nature to kiss it.

[al-ḥujurāt] الحُجُرَات

«Chambers». The title of the 49th sūrah of the Qur'an, in which the word occurs.

[sūratu al-ḥujurāt] سورة الحُجُرَات

Chapter of the Inner Apartments (No.49).

[sūratu al-ḥijr] سورة الحِجْر

Chapter of the Rocky Tract (No.15).

(ح ج ز) حَجْزُ الْحَرِيَّةِ

[ḥajzu al-ḥurriyah]

Deprivation of liberty, unlawful detention.

[ḥijāzi] حِجَازِي

Of or pertaining to Hijaz; (plural الحجازيون) an inhabitant of Hijaz.

[al - ḥijāz] الْحِجَاز

Hejaz, region in Arabia, on the Red sea coast, between Najd and Tehammah.

[ḥajjām] (ح ج م) حَجَّام

One who has the profession of cupping.

[ḥijāmah] حِجَامَة

Cupping.

[ḥadiba] (ح د ب) حَدَبٌ

To be humpbacked.

[maḥjūr] مَحْجُور

Forbidden. A slave inhibited by the ruler from exercising any office or agency.

[al-ḥajr] الْحَجْر

In its primitive sense means «interdiction or prevention». In the language of the law it signifies an interdiction of action with respect to a particular person; the causes of inhibition being three: infancy, insanity and servitude. The acts of an infant, i.e. one under puberty, are unlawful, unless sanctioned by his guardian. The acts of a lunatic who has no lucid intervals are not at all lawful; and so are those of a male or female slave.

[al-ḥijr] الْحِجْر

The unroofed portion of ka'bah which is at present in the form of a compound towards the north-west of ka'bah. It is the title of the 15th sūrah of the Qur'an, in the 80th verse of which the word occurs: «The companions of al-Hijr rejected the apostles».

﴿وَلَقَدْ كَذَّبَ أَصْحَابُ الْحِجْرِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ﴾
[الحجر: ٨٠].

[al-ḥajar al-aswad] الْحَجَرُ الْأَسْوَدُ

It is a black meteoric stone forms

The particular incident which occurred on the return from the expedition (Ghazwah) to the Banu Muṣṭaliq, A.H. 5-6. When the march was ordered 'Āisha was not in her tent, having gone to search for a valuable necklace she had dropped. As her litter was Veiled, it was not noticed that she was not in it, until the army reached the next halt. Meanwhile, finding the camp had gone, she sat down to rest, hoping that someone would come back to fetch her when her absence was noticed. It was night, and she fell a sleep. Next

Heresies.

(2) A sound tradition is one whose sanad is carried back without interruption to a companion by a chain of narrators each of whom is trustworthy.

[**ḥadīth dha‘īf**] حديث ضعيف

Weak. An inaccurate narration which does not qualify to be either Ṣaḥīḥ (sound) or Hasan (fair), and hence can not be used as a basis of an Islamic opinion.

[**ḥadīth ‘azīz**] حديث عزيز

A rare tradition, is one related by only two lines of narrators.

حديث عهد بالإسلام

[**ḥadīth ‘ahd bil islām**]

Having adopted or embraced Islam recently, new convert.

[**ḥadīth gharīb**] حديث غريب

Unfamiliar or rare. A Hadith or version reported by one reliable or unreliable narrator which differs in context with another Hadith or version reported by a group of reliable narrators.

A Gharīb Hadith can be Sahih (sound) or Da‘if (weak).

حديث غير معلول

[**ḥadīth ghair ma ‘lūl**]

Non-defective tradition.

[**ḥadīth qudsi**] حديث قدسي

A holy hadith means what Allah has told to His prophet by

morning she was found by Ṣafwan, a Muhājir, who had been left behind the camp expressly to pick up anything inadvertently left behind. He put her on his camel and brought her, leading the camel on foot. This gave occasion to enemies to raise a malicious scandal. The ringleader among them was the chief of the Medina Hypocrites, ‘Abdullah ibn Ubai. Finally, Allah revealed some verses in the Holy Qur’an to prove her sayings. «Those who brought forward the lie are a body among yourselves».

﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ جَاءُوا بِآيَاتِكِ غُصْبَةً مِّنْكَ﴾

[النور: ١١].

[**ḥadīth ḥasan**] حديث حسن

A good Tradition, is one the narrators of which do not approach in moral excellence to those of the Ṣaḥīḥ class.

[**ḥadīth shāḥ**] حديث شاذ

Irregular Hadith. Its trusty narrator contradicts the other trusty narrators who narrated it.

[**ḥadīth Ṣaḥīḥ**] حديث صحيح

(1) A sound tradition, is one which has been handed down from prophet Muhammad by truly pious persons who have been distinguished for their integrity.

utterance of the saying or performance of the act, recorded to the time that it was written down by the collector of traditions, it is *Muttaṣil*, but if the chain of narrators is incomplete, it is *Munqaṭiʿ*.

[**ḥadīth mutawātir**] حديث متواتر

An undoubted tradition (continuous tradition), is one which is handed down by very many distinct chains of narrators, and which has always been accepted as authentic and genuine, no doubt ever having been raised against it.

[**ḥadīth mudraj**] حديث مُدرَج

In this *Hadīth*, there is an additional thing either in the sanad or in the Matn (text).

[**ḥadīth mudallas**] حديث مُدَلَّس

A *hadīth* in which one narrator narrates from his contemporary and doesn't meet him, or met him and doesn't listen to him, as if he said: «An anonymous person said...».

[**ḥadīth mardūd**] حديث مَرْدُود

Rejected tradition.

[**ḥadīth mursal**] حديث مُرْسَل

Incompletely transmitted (of a prophetic *Hadīth*, resting on a chain of authorities that goes no

inspiration, or by a dream, or in sleep and the prophet (p.b.u.h) has told in his own phraseology. The Qur'an is held in higher esteem than this, as it is unanimously held by all the followers of Islam from the very first day that its very words were revealed by Allah to the Holy prophet through the angel Gabriel. An example of this «Abū Hurairah said: The prophet of Allah related these words of Allah, the sons of Adam vex me, and abuse the age, whereas I am the Age itself, in my hands are all events, I have made the day and night».

[**ḥadīth matrūk**] حديث متروك

Disregarded *hadīth*. In this *Hadīth* the narrator is accused of a lie and the *hadīth* itself is not known from other ways and is also contradicted with general rules.

حديث متصل السند

[**ḥadīth muttaṣil as-sanad**]

Continuously-narrated tradition. With reference to the links in the chain of the narrators of the tradition, a *Hadīth* is either *Muttaṣil*, connected, or *Munqaṭiʿ*, disconnected. If the chain of narrators is complete from the time of the first

whether this hadith is weak or not. Some scholars find weakness in its sanad or Matn, but others see the opposite.

[hadith mu‘dhal] حديث مُعْضَل

Any hadith in which two consecutive narrators or more were missed.

[hadith mu‘allaq] حديث مُعْلَق

In this hadith one or more consecutive narrators were omitted from the beginning of its sanad.

[hadith mu‘annan] حديث مُعَنَّ

The hadith in which we find (عَنْ) in its sanad.

[hadith mu‘allal] حديث مُعْلَل

A hadith which is discovered in it a serious defect in spite of its correct form.

[hadith maqbūl] حديث مَقْبُول

Acceptable tradition.

[hadith maqtū‘] حديث مَقْطُوع

Disconnected.

(1) a Hadith ending at a Tabi‘i by both action and words.

(2) A Hadith with incomplete chain of narrators.

(3) A Hadith in which a Ṣaḥābi (companion) describes about something by saying, «We used to do....».

further back than the 2nd generation after the prophet).

[hadith marfū‘] حديث مَرْفُوع

Traceable in ascending order of hadith to prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h).

[hadith mustafīdh] حديث مُسْتَفِيدُ

= [hadith mashhūr] see حديث مشهور

[hadith mashhūr] حديث مشهور

A well-known tradition is one which has been handed down by at least three distinct lines of narrators. It is less than Mutawātir. It is called also Mustafīdh (مُسْتَفِيدُ),

diffused. It is also used for a tradition which was at first recorded by one person, or a few individuals, and afterwards became a popular tradition.

[hadith muṣaḥḥaf] حديث مُصَحَّف

Any hadith in which a word in Matn (text) is replaced by another like it in the form of writing.

[hadith mudḥṭarib] حديث مُضْطَرَب

Disordered hadith. A hadith which is narrated by different ways, each contradicts other, but no prevailing. This hadith is weak.

[hadith mudḥa‘‘af] حديث مُضَعَّف

Doubtful hadith. There is a dispute among the scholars

[ḥadīth nabawī] حديث نبوي

Prophetic tradition.

الحدث الأصغر

[al-ḥadathu al-aṣḡhar]

Passing wind or urine or answering the call of nature.

[al-ḥadathu al-akbar] الحدث الأكبر

Sexual discharge.

(ح د د) حَدٌّ: حُدُود

[ḥadd plural ḥudūd]

Prescribed punishment. In its primitive sense ḥadd signifies «obstruction». In law it expresses the punishments, the limits of which have been defined by Allah in the Qur'an or by prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) in the «Ḥadīth» Traditions. Some of these punishments are (1) for adultery, stoning for a married person and one hundred lashes for unmarried person; (2) for the false accusation of a married person with adultery, eighty stripes; (3) for apostasy, death; (4) for drinking wine, eighty stripes; (5) for theft, the cutting off of the right hand; (6) for highway robbery: For simple robbery or the Highway, the loss of hands and feet; for robbery with murder, death, either by the sword or by crucifixion.

[ḥadīth maqlūb] حديث مقلوب

An inverted ḥadīth, in this ḥadīth the narrator replaces something with another in the sanad or in the Matn (text) intentionally or unintentionally.

[ḥadīth munqaṭi'] حديث منقطع

A ḥadīth in which one narrator is missed in one place or another, or a ḥadīth in which an anonymous narrator was mentioned.

[ḥadīth munkar] حديث منكر

Denied ḥadīth, in this ḥadīth the weak narrator narrates it and contradicts the narration of a trusty narrator.

[ḥadīth mu'annan] حديث مؤنن

The ḥadīth in which we find (أَنَّ) in its sanad.

[ḥadīth mawdhū'] حديث موضوع

An invented tradition, is one the untruth of which is beyond disputes.

[ḥadīth mawqūf] حديث موقوف

A restricted tradition, is a saying or an act related or performed by one of the aṣḥāb, or companions of the prophet. This Companion doesn't connect this saying to the prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him).

[taḥdīdu an-nasl] تَحْدِيدُ النَّسْلِ

Birth- control.

[sūratu al-ḥadīd] سُورَةُ الْحَدِيدِ

Chapter of Iron (No.57).

[ḥadr] (ح د ر) حَذَر

Rapid recitation of the Qur'an.

[ḥadaqa] (ح د ق) حَذَقَ

To surround.

[ḥazzara] (ح ذ ر) حَذَّرَ

To caution against.

[ḥizr] حَذِرَ

Precaution.

[ḥazarun] حَذَرٌ

Fear.

[ḥāzīrun] حَازِرٌ

One who is cautious, provident.

[maḥzūrun] مَحْذُورٌ

That which is to be feared.

[ḥāraba] (ح ر ب) حَارَبَ

To fight against, combat (against), wage war (against).

[taḥāraba] تَحَارَبَ

To fight (one another), combat, battle, make war, be engaged in war.

[ḥarb] حَرْبٌ

War.

[miḥrāb] مِحْرَابٌ

A niche in the centre of a wall of

[ḥaddu al-ḥarābah] حَدُّ الْحَرَابَةِ

See حَدٌّ

[ḥaddu ar-riddah] حَدُّ الرِّدَّةِ

Punishment by death for apostasy.

[ḥaddu az-zina] حَدُّ الزِّنَا

Punishment for fornication and adultery, stoning for a married person and one hundred lashes for an unmarried person.

[ḥaddu as-sariqah] حَدُّ السَّرْقَةِ

Punishment for theft by the loss of a hand.

[ḥaddu ash-shurb] حَدُّ الشُّرْبِ

Punishment with eighty lashes for wine-drinking.

[ḥaddu al-qazf] حَدُّ الْقَذْفِ

Punishment of eighty lashes for slander.

[ḥidād] حَدَادٌ

«Mourning». The state of a widow who abstains from scents, ornaments, on account of the death of her husband. Hidad must be observed for a period of four months and ten days.

[ḥudūd] حُدُودٌ

Prescribed punishments.

[ḥudūdu Allah] حُدُودُ اللَّهِ

Bounds set by Allah to human freedom, law of Allah. Allah's boundaries.

الحروب الصليبية

[al-ḥurūbu aṣ-ṣalībiyah]

The crusades.

[ḥarth]

(ح ر ث) حَرْث

A field, cultivated ground,
produce of the same, fruits of the
earth, tillage.

[ḥarthu al-ākhirah] حَرْثُ الْآخِرَةِ

Harvest of the Hereafter.

[ḥarija]

(ح ر ج) حَرَجٌ

To be oppressed by closeness or
difficulty.

[ḥarajun]

حَرَجٌ

Narrow, a restriction, difficulty.
In the Qur'an: «He has chosen
you, and has imposed no
difficulties on you in
religion».

﴿هُوَ أَجْتَبَنَكُمْ وَمَا جَعَلَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِي الدِّينِ مِنْ
حَرَجٍ﴾ [الحج: ٧٨].

[ḥarada]

(ح ر د) حَرَدٌ

Intend.

[ḥardun]

حَرْدٌ

A purpose.

[harra]

(ح ر ر) حَرٌّ

To become free, to be hot.

[harrara]

حَرَّرَ

To free from slavery, devote to
the service of Allah.

a mosque, which marks the
direction of the ka'abah, and
before which the Imam takes his
position when he leads the
congregation in prayer.

[al-ḥarābah]

الْحَرَابَةُ

A highway robbery. Four
alternative punishments are
mentioned in the Qur'an, any
one of which is to be applied
according to circumstances,
viz, execution (cutting off of the
head), crucifixion, maiming or
exile. In Qur'an: «The
punishment of those who wage
war against Allah and His
apostle, and strive with might
and main for mischief through
the land is: execution, or
crucifixion, or the cutting off of
hands and feet from opposite
sides, or exile from the land».

﴿إِنَّمَا جَزَاءُ الَّذِينَ يُحَارِبُونَ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ
وَيَسْعَوْنَ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَسَادًا أَنْ يُقَتَّلُوا أَوْ
يُصَلَّبُوا أَوْ تُقَطَّعَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَأَرْجُلُهُمْ مِنْ
خَلْفٍ أَوْ يُنْفَوْا مِنَ الْأَرْضِ﴾

[المائدة: ٣٣].

[al-ḥarbi]

الْحَرْبِيُّ

An infidel (an inhabitant of Dar
-al - Ḥarb).

[ḥuriyatu al-fikr] حُرْيَةُ الْفِكْرِ

Freedom of thought.

[min ḥurri mālihi] مِنْ حُرِّ مَالِهِ

With his own cash, with funds at his disposal.

[al-ḥarūriyah] الْحُرُورِيَّةُ

A sect of khawārij.

[iḥtirāz] (ح ر ز) اخْتِرَاز

Caution, prudence, reservation.

[bikuli al-'iḥtirāz] بِكُلِّ الْاِخْتِرَازِ

With all reservation.

[iḥtirāzi] اخْتِرَازِي

Precautionary, preventive, protective, safety.

[tadbīr iḥtirāzi] تَدْبِيرِ اخْتِرَازِي

Precautionary measure, precaution, safety measure.

[ḥarasa] (ح ر س) حَرَسَ

To guard.

[ḥaraṣa] (ح ر ص) حَرَصَ

To desire ardently (with عَلَى).

[aḥraṣu] أَحْرَصُ

Superlative form, most greedy.

[ḥarīṣun] حَرِيصٌ

Greedy, eager (with عَلَى).

[ḥaradha] (ح ر ض) حَرَضَ

To milk dry, to corrupt one's self.

[ḥarrara raqabah] حَرَّرَ رَقَبَةً

Free a slave.

[ḥurrun] حُرٌّ

A free-man, free born.

[taḥarrun] تَحَرُّرٌ: الْعِتَاقُ

Freedom, liberty, release, emancipation.

[ḥarūr] حَرُورٌ

A hot wind blowing by night.

[ḥarīr] حَرِيرٌ

Silk.

[taḥrīr] تَحْرِيرٌ

The giving of freedom, emancipation, liberation.

[taḥrīru raqabah] تَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ

The freeing of a neck (from the Yoke of slavery), ransom of a slave, freeing a slave. In the Qur'an: «If one kills a believer, it is ordained that he should free a believing slave».

﴿وَمَنْ قَتَلَ مُؤْمِنًا خَطَاً فَتَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ مُؤْمِنَةً﴾ [النساء: ٩٢].

[muḥarraran] مُحَرَّرًا

Freed from all worldly affairs and specially dedicated to Allah's service.

[ḥuriyatu al-'ibādah] حُرْيَةُ الْعِبَادَةِ

Freedom of worship.

[taḥrīf ma'nawī] تحريف معنوي

A corruption of the meaning.

[muḥarraf] مُحَرَّف

Corrupted, distorted.

[mutaḥarrif] مُتَحَرِّف

One who turns aside (with ل).

[ḥarraqa] (ح ر ق) حَرَّقَ

To burn. In the Qur'an: «They said: Burn him and protect your Gods».

﴿قَالُوا حَرِّقُوهُ وَانصُرُوا إِلَٰهَتَكُمْ﴾

[الأنبياء: ٦٨].

[iḥtaraqa] اِخْتَرَقَ

To be burnt.

[ḥarīq] حَرِيق

Burning.

[ḥarraka] (ح ر ك) حَرَّكَ

To move.

في حركاته وسكناته

[fi ḥarakātihi wa sakanātihi]

In all his doings, in every situation.

[ḥarrama] (ح ر م) حَرَّمَ

To forbid, make or declare unlawful (على), prohibit.

[taḥarrama] تَحَرَّمَ: حُرِّمَ

To be or become prohibited, forbidden, unlawful, illegal, banned.

[ḥarradha] حَرَّضَ

To instigate, excite.

[ḥarrafa] (ح ر ف) حَرَّفَ

To pervert (عَنْ), distort. In the Qur'an: «Of the Jews there are those who displace words from their (right) places».

﴿مِنَ الَّذِينَ هَادُوا يُحَرِّفُونَ الْكَلِمَ عَنْ مَوَاضِعِهِ﴾ [النساء: ٤٦].

[ḥarf] حَرْف

An extremity, verge, or border. A dialect of Arabia, or a mode of expression peculiar to certain Arabs. The Qur'an was revealed in seven dialects. In the Qur'an: «There are among men some who serve Allah, As it were, on the verge».

﴿وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يَعْبُدُ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ حَرْفٍ﴾

[الحج: ١١].

[inḥirāf] انْحِرَاف

Deviation, inclination.

[taḥrīf] تَحْرِيف

The word used by Islamic writers for the corruption of the Jewish and Christian scriptures.

[taḥrīf lafzī] تَحْرِيف لَفْظِي

A corruption of the words.

when it is absolutely forbidden, as opposed to that which is ḥalāl, or lawful. A pilgrim is ḥarām as soon as he has put on the pilgrim's garb.

[ḥurumātu Allah] حُرُمَاتُ اللَّهِ

Allah's sacred rites.

[ḥirmanu al-irth] حَرَمَانُ الْإِرْثِ

Exclusion from inheritance.

حُرْمَةٌ: حُرُمَات

[ḥurmah plural ḥurumāt]

Sacredness, holiness.

[ḥurmatu ar-rajul] حُرْمَةُ الرَّجُلِ

His wife.

[ḥurmatu al-ka'abah] حُرْمَةُ الْكَعْبَةِ

The Sanctity of ka'abah.

[maḥārim] مَحَارِمُ

Prohibited things.

[maḥārimu Allah] مَحَارِمُ اللَّهِ

Allah's prohibitions.

[maḥram] مَحْرَمٌ

«Unlawful» A near relative with whom it is unlawful to marry. Prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) enjoined that every woman performing pilgrimage should have a maḥram with her night and day. Imam Ash-Shafi'i finds no problem for woman to go for Hajj if there are safe companions.

[ḥarrama al-ḥarām] حَرَّمَ الْحَرَامَ

Prohibit what is prohibited.

[ḥaramun] حَرَمٌ

Sanctuary.

[ḥaramun āmin] حَرَمٌ آمِنٌ

Secure sanctuary.

[ḥaramu al-madīnah] حَرَمُ الْمَدِينَةِ

The sacred boundary of al-Madinah within which certain acts are unlawful which are lawful elsewhere. The sacred limits of al-Madinah are from jabal «Air to Thawr».

[ḥaramu makkah] حَرَمُ مَكَّةَ

The sacred boundary of Makkah within which certain acts are unlawful and are lawful elsewhere. It is not lawful to carry arms, or to fight within its limits. These limits are marked by pillars on all sides (Al-Hudaibiah, Al-Tan'im, Mountain of Thaniat Al -Maqṭa', Adāt Laban and Al Ji'rānah.

[ḥarām] حَرَامٌ

Lit. «Prohibited» That which is unlawful. The word used in both a good and a bad sense. e.g. Baitu'l -ḥarām, the sacred house; and Mālu'l -ḥarām, unlawful possessions. Ibnu'l -ḥaram, an illegitimate son: shahru'l -ḥarām, a sacred month. A thing is ḥarām

The ceremonies of 'umrah and Hajj are performed during such a state. When one assumes this state the first thing one should do is to express mentally and orally one's intention to assume this state for the purpose of performing 'umrah or Hajj. Then Talbiyah is recited, two sheets of unstitched clothes are the only clothes one wears.

(1) Izār: worn below one's waist and the other.

(2) Ridā': worn around the upper part of the body.

[al-ḥaram] الحَرَم

The sacred precincts of Makkah or al-Madinah.

الأشهر الحرم see شهر

[al-ḥaramān] الحَرَمَان

The two holy places, Mecca and Medina.

الحُرْمَةُ بالمصاهرة

[al-ḥurmah bil muṣāharah]

Unlawful, due to the relation by marriage.

[al-maḥrūmūn] المَحْرُومُونَ

The deprived, the destitute.

المسجد الحرام see مسجد

البيت الحرام see بيت

[taḥarra] (ح ر ا) تَحَرَّى

To seek, investigate, scrutinize.

[muḥrim] مُحْرِم

One who assumes the state of Ihram for the purpose of performing Hajj or 'Umrah.

[muḥrimah] مُحْرِمَةٌ

A female in the state of Ihrām.

[muḥarram] مُحَرَّم

(1) Forbidden or unlawful, The act which you are punished for doing and rewarded for leaving.

(2) Muḥarram is the first month in the Islamic calendar, and is so called because, both in the pagan age and in the time of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), it was held unlawful to go to war in this month.

[muḥarramāt] مُحَرَّمَات

(1) Those persons with whom it is not lawful to contract in marriage.

(2) Any forbidden or unlawful acts.

[taḥrīm] تَحْرِيم

Prohibition.

[sūratu at-taḥrīm] سُورَةُ التَّحْرِيمِ

«The prohibition» The title of the 66th surah of the Qur'an.

[al-'iḥrām] الإِحْرَام

A state in which one is prohibited to practice certain deeds that are lawful at other times.

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ؛ y = ي ؛ w = و ؛ h = هـ ؛ n = ن ؛ m = م

.u = (dhamma ء) ؛ i = (kasra ِ) ؛ a = (faṭḥa َ) ؛ Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

[**hasaba**] حَسَبَ

To calculate upon, expect.

[**hisābun yasīr**] حِسَابٌ يَسِيرٌ

Easy reckoning.

[**bighairi hisāb**] بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ

Without measure.

[**husbān**] حُسْبَانٌ

Punishment. In the Qur'an: «And that He will send on thy garden thunderbolts (by way of reckoning)»,

﴿وَيُرْسِلَ عَلَيْهَا حُسْبَانًا مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ﴾
[الكهف: ٤٠].

«The sun and the moon follow courses (exactly) computed».

﴿الشَّمْسُ وَالْقَمَرُ بِحُسْبَانٍ﴾ [الرحمن: ٥].

«And the sun and moon for the reckoning (of time)».

﴿وَالشَّمْسُ وَالْقَمَرُ حُسْبَانًا﴾ [الأنعام: ٩٦].

[**hasbuna Allah**] حَسْبُنَا اللَّهُ

Allah is all-sufficient for us.

فَحَسْبُهُ جَهَنَّمُ

[**fahasbuhu jahannam**]

And Hell shall be his sufficient reward.

[**hasbiya Allah**] حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ

Allah is sufficient for me. Allah suffices me.

(ح ز ب) حزب: أحزاب

[**hizb plural ahzāb**]

A company, troop, party, sect, Those who side with any one, the 60th part of the Qur'an.

[**hizbu ash-shaitān**] حِزْبُ الشَّيْطَانِ

Satan's party.

[**hizbu Allah**]

حِزْبُ اللَّهِ

The party of Allah.

[**al-ahzāb**]

الْأَحْزَابُ

1. The Confederates. The term is used for the disbelievers of Quraish and the Jews residing at Al-Madinah and some other Arab tribes who invaded the Muslims of Al-Madinah but were forced to withdraw.

2. The title of the 33rd surah of the Qur'an.

[**sūratu al-ahzāb**] سُورَةُ الْأَحْزَابِ

See الأحزاب

[**hazina**] (ح ز ن) حَزَنَ

To be sad; to be grieved about (with على).

[**hazana**]

حَزَنَ

To grieve.

[**hasiba**]

(ح س ب) حَسِبَ

To think, imagine, to be of opinion, calculate.

اِحْتَسَبَ

[ihtasaba]

To take into consideration, to reckon, to anticipate a reward in the hereafter by adding a pious deed to one's account with Allah such as resigning in Allah's will at the death of a relative.

اِحْتَسَبَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الشَّيْءَ

[ihtasaba 'inda Allahi ash-shai']

To sacrifice something in anticipation of Allah's reward in the hereafter.

الْحِسْبَةُ

[al-hisbah]

Enjoining what is right, and forbidding what is wrong.

الْحَسِيبُ

[al-Hasib]

«The Reckoner», in the Day of Judgment. One of the ninety nine attributes of Allah.

الْمُحْتَسِبُ

[al-muhtasib]

The appointed man by a Muslim ruler, to enjoin what is right, and to forbid what is wrong.

يَوْمَ الْحِسَابِ see يوم

(ح س د) حَسَدًا

[hasada]

To envy.

حَسَدٌ

[hasadun]

Envy. In the Qur'an: «Quite a number of the people of the book wish they could turn you (people) back to infidelity after you have believed, from selfish envy».

﴿وَدَّ كَثِيرٌ مِّنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ لَوْ يَرُدُّونَكُم مِّنْ بَعْدِ إِيمَانِكُمْ كُفَّارًا حَسَدًا مِّنْ عِنْدِ أَنْفُسِهِمْ﴾ [البقرة: ١٠٩].

حَاسِدٌ

[hāsīdun]

One who envies.

حَسُودٌ

[hasūdun]

Envious.

مَحْسُودٌ

[mahsūdun]

Envied, smitten by the evil eye.

تَحَاسَدَ

[tahāsud]

Mutual envy.

تَحَاسَدُوا

[tahāsadu]

Envy one another.

(ح س ر) حَسَرَ

[hasara]

To lay bare, to be weary.

حَسْرَةٌ: حَسَرَات

[hasrah plural hasarāt]

Grief, sorrow, pain, affliction, sigh.

اسْتَخَسَرَ

[istahsara]

To be worn out with fatigue.

(ح س س) حَسَّ

[hasa]

To parch up, utterly destroy.

حَسِيسٌ

[hasīs]

A sound (hissing).

أَحَسَّ

[ahassa]

To perceive, find, be aware of, feel.

latter of these forms the verb is employed in a manner similar to the verbs of praise and blame نَعِمَ and بُشَّ In the Qur'an: «They are excellent (in point of) company».

﴿وَحَسُنَ أَوْلَٰئِكَ رَفِيقًا﴾ [النساء: ٦٩].

Also, «How good the recompense! How beautiful a couch to recline on!».

﴿نِعَمَ الثَّوَابُ وَحَسُنَتْ مُرْتَفَقًا﴾ [الكهف: ٣١].

[ḥasanun] حَسَنٌ

Beautiful, good, fair.

[ḥusnun] حُسْنٌ

Goodness, beauty, excellence.

[ḥusnu ma'āb] حُسْنُ مَأَبٍ

Pleasant place of return.

[ḥusnu al-khuluq] حُسْنُ الْخُلُقِ

«A good disposition». Abū Hurairah relates that one of the companions once asked prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), what is the best thing that has been given to man? Prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) replied, «A good disposition».

[ḥusnu aṣ-ṣuḥbah] حُسْنُ الصُّحْبَةِ

Good companionship.

[ḥusnu az-zan] حُسْنُ الظَّنِّ

Good opinion, favorable judgment.

[ḥasama] (ح س م) حَسَمَ

To cut.

[ḥusūmun] حُسُومٌ

The usual acceptance of this word is a succession of unlucky nights. In the Qur'an: «For eight days in miserable succession».

﴿وَتَمَنِّيَةَ أَيَّامٍ حُسُومًا﴾ [الحاقة: ٧].

[aḥsana] (ح س ن) أَحْسَنَ

To do well, act uprightly, act kindly.

[aḥsana az-zan bi] أَحْسَنَ الظَّنَّ بِـ

To have a good opinion of, Judge something favorably.

[ḥisānun] حِسَانٌ

Beautiful.

[ḥassān bin thābit] حَسَّانُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ

A celebrated poet in the time of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), who embraced Islam.

He is said to have lived 120 years, 60 of which were passed in idolatory 60 in Islam. It is related in the Traditions that the prophet on the day of battle with the Banū Quraizah, cried out, «O Hassān Ibn Thābit, abuse the infidels in your verse, for verily Gabriel helps you!».

[ḥasuna] حَسُنَ

To be good or beautiful; in the

from one's heart (only) with satisfaction, and one can not express it (only Abu Hanifa and his pupils say so but the rest of the Muslim religious scholars of sunnah, «and they are the majority» do not agree it).

[al-asmā'u al-ḥusna] الأسماء الحُسنى

The ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

[al-ḥasan] الحَسَن

A brother to al-Husain. See الحسين

[al-ḥasaniyūn] الحَسَنِيُون

The hasanides, the descendants of Hasan, son of Ali and Fatima.

[al-ḥusnayyain] الحُسَيْنَيْن

«The two most excellent things», Victory and Martyrdom.

[al-ḥusain] الحُسَيْن

The second son of Fātimah, the daughter of Prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), by her husband «Ali».

[al-muḥsinūn] الْمُحْسِنُون

Those who do right, those who do good.

[ḥashara] (ح ش ر) حَشَرَ

To gather together.

[ḥāshir] حَاشِر

One who assembles.

[al-ḥāsher] الْحَاشِر

One of the names of the Prophet

حُسْنُ الْمَعَاشِرَةِ

[ḥusnu al-mu'āsharah]

Kind treatment.

[ḥusnu al-qasd] حُسْنُ الْقَصْد

Good intention.

[ḥusnu an-niyah] حُسْنُ النِّيَّةِ

Good intention, good will, good faith.

[ḥusna] حُسْنَى

Fem. of أَحْسَن when used

substantively means a good action, a good thing, happy state, happy end.

[ḥasanah] حَسَنَةٌ

A good thing, a benefit, a good deed.

[muḥsin] مُحْسِن

Good doer, one who does well, acts righteously, a righteous man, beneficent, charitable.

[al-iḥsān] الْإِحْسَان

«To confer favours, or to perform an action in a perfect manner». A term used in the traditions for the sincere worship of Allah. Prophet Muhammad said Iḥsān was «both to worship Allah as if you see Him, and to remember that Allah sees you».

[al-istiḥsān] الْإِسْتِحْسَان

To give a verdict with a proof

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ; y = ي ; w = و ; h = هـ ; n = ن ; m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) ; i = (kasra ِ) ; a = (fatha َ) : Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

ḥāshiyah. For example, The Tanwiru 'l- Abṣār is the matn, or text, of a great work on Islamic laws, written by Shamsu 'd -din Muhammad A.H. 995; the Durru'l -Mukhtār is a sharḥ, or commentary written on that work by 'Alā 'd-din Muhammad, A. H. 1088; and the Hāshiyah, or marginal notes on these two works, is the Raddu 'l-Muhtār, by Muhammad Amin.

[ḥaṣaba] (ح ص ب) حَصَبَ

To scatter gravel, cast into the fire.

[ḥaṣabun] حَصَبٌ

That which is cast into the fire.

[hāṣibun] حَاصِبٌ

A violent wind bringing with it a shower of stones.

[ḥaṣada] (ح ص د) حَصَدَ

To reap.

[ḥaṣād] حَصَادٌ

A reaping, harvesting.

[ḥaṣā'idu al-alsinah] حَصَائِدُ الْأَلْسِنَةِ

Slandorous talks.

[ḥaṣīd] حَصِيدٌ

Harvest.

[ḥaṣara] (ح ص ر) حَصَرَ

To bring into difficulty, besiege.

Mohammed (Blessings of Allah and Peace be upon him).

[al-ḥaṣhr] الحَشْرُ

Gathering. lit. «Going forth from one place, and assembling in another». In the Qur'an: «It is He who got out the unbelievers among the people of the Book from their homes at the first gathering».

﴿هُوَ الَّذِي أَخْرَجَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ مِنْ دِيَارِهِمْ لِأَوَّلِ الْحَشْرِ﴾ [الحشر: ٢].

[sūratu al-ḥaṣhr] سورة الحَشْرِ

Chapter of the Gathering (No.59).

[al-maḥshar] المَحْشَرُ

Place of ḥaṣhr.

يوم الحشر See يوم

[ḥishmah] (ح ش م) حِشْمَةٌ

Decency.

[ihṭishām] اِحْتِشَامٌ

Decency, modesty.

[muḥtashim] مُحْتَشِمٌ

Decent, modest.

[ḥāsha] (ح ش ا) حَاشَا

Except, save.

[ḥāshiyah] حَاشِيَةٌ

The term, however, is generally used for marginal notes is

you return, they shall be ten days in all».

﴿فَإِنْ أُخْصِرْتُمْ مَا اسْتَيْسَرَ مِنَ الْهَدْيِ وَلَا تَحْلِفُوا
رُءُوسَكُمْ حَتَّىٰ يَبْلُغَ الْهَدْيُ مَحَلَّهُ فَمَنْ كَانَ مِنْكُمْ مَّرِيضًا
أَوْ بِهِ أَذًى مِنْ رَأْسِهِ فَفِدْيَةٌ مِنْ صِيَامٍ أَوْ صَدَقَةٍ
أَوْ نُسُكٍ فَإِذَا أَمِنْتُمْ فَمَنْ تَمَنَّعَ بِالْعُمْرَةِ إِلَى الْحَجِّ فَمَا
اسْتَيْسَرَ مِنَ الْهَدْيِ فَمَنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ فَصِيَامُ ثَلَاثَةِ أَيَّامٍ فِي
الْحَجِّ وَسَبْعَةٍ إِذَا رَجَعْتُمْ تِلْكَ عَشْرَةٌ كَامِلَةٌ﴾

[البقرة: ١٩٦].

[muḥṣar] مُحْصِرٌ

A Muslim who intends to perform Hajj or 'umrah but can not because of some obstacles.

[ḥaṣūrun] حَصُورٌ

Chaste.

[ḥaṣīr] حَصِيرٌ

A prison, mat.

[ḥaṣḥaṣa] (ح ص ص) حَصْحَصٌ

To become manifest.

[ḥiṣaṣu al-mīrāth] حِصَصُ الْمِيرَاثِ

Shares of inheritance.

[al-ḥiṣṣah] الْحِصَّةُ

Share.

[ḥaṣṣala] (ح ص ل) حَصَّلَ

To make manifest.

[ḥaṣuna] (ح ص ن) حَصَّنَ

To keep at home.

[ḥaṣru al-irth] حَصْرُ الْإِرْثِ

Determination of heirs.

[ḥaṣru al-bawl] حَصْرُ الْبَوْلِ

Detention of urine.

[aḥṣara] أَحْصَرَ

To prevent, keep back from a journey.

[iḥṣāru al-ḥajj] إِحْصَارُ الْحَجِّ

The hindering of the pilgrimage.

For example: If a pilgrim be stopped on his way by any unforeseen circumstance, such as sickness or accident, he is required to send an animal to be sacrificed at the sacred city. This injunction is founded upon the teaching of the Qur'an: «And if he be prevented, then send whatever offering shall be easiest, and shave not your heads until the offering reach the place of sacrifice. But whoever among you is sick, or hath an ailment of the head, must expiate by fasting, alms, or a victim for sacrifice, and when you are secure (from hindrances) then he who wishes to continue the 'umrah of the holy place until the pilgrimage, shall bring whatever offering shall be the easiest. But he who hath nothing to offer shall fast three days in the pilgrimage and seven days when

﴿وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ رَبِّ أَنْ يَحْضُرُونِ﴾

[المؤمنون: ٩٨].

[hādhīratu al-baḥr] حاضرة البحر

(The town), «close up the sea».
The town of Elath.

[ihtidhār] اختصار

Death.

[muḥdhar] مُحَضَّرٌ

One who is made to be present,
brought forward, given over to
(punishment).

الحَضَرُ والسفر

[al-ḥadharu was-safar]

At home and on journey.

[ḥadh-dha] (ح ض ض) حَضُّ

To incite any one, instigate.

[taḥādh-dha] تَحَاضُّ

To urge one another.

[al-ḥadhīdh] الحضيض

The earth.

[ḥadhana] (ح ض ن) حَضَنَ

To bring up.

[ḥadhānah] حَضَانَةٌ

Al-Hadhānah is the right of a
mother to the custody of her
children. The mother is of all
persons the best entitled to the
custody of her infant children.
When the children are no longer
dependent on the mother's care,

[aḥṣana] أَحْصَنَ

To keep safe (من), or in safe
custody, to marry.

[iḥṣān] إِحْصَانٌ

A legal term for a married man
(marriage).

[taḥaṣṣun] تَحْصُنُ

Chastity.

[muḥṣan] مُحْصَنٌ

A married man.

[muḥṣanah] مُحْصَنَةٌ

A married woman, one who is
chaste and modest.

[muḥaṣṣan] مُحْصَنٌ

Fortified.

[haṣa] (ح ص ا) حَصَى

To strike with a pebble.

[aḥṣā] أَحْصَى

To number, calculate, compute,
take an account of, know.

[Al-Muḥṣi] الْمُحْصِي

«The Counter». One of the
ninety-nine names or attributes
of Allah.

[ḥadhara] (ح ض ر) حَضَرَ

To be present to, or present at,
stand in presence of. In the
Qur'an: «And I seek refuge with
you O my Lord! lest they should
come near me».

[ḥuṭāmūn]

حُطَامٌ

That which crumbles away through dryness.

[ḥuṭāmu ad-dunya] حُطَامُ الدُّنْيَا

The ephemeral things of this world, the vanities of the world.

[al-ḥuṭamah] الْحُطْمَةُ

The Destroying Fire, A name of Hell. In the Qur'an: «Nay! for verily he shall be flung into al-Hutamah».

﴿كَأَلَّا لَيُبَدَنَّ فِي الْحُطْمَةِ﴾ [الهمزة: ٤].

[al-ḥaṭīm]

الْحَاطِمِ

On one side of the ka'bah is a semicircular wall, the extremities of which are in a line with the sides of the ka'bah, and distant about six feet leaving an opening which leads to the grave of Ishmael. The wall is called al-Ḥaṭīm. It is a place known for acceptance of invocations.

[ḥazara] (ح ظ ر) حَظَرَ

To prohibit.

[mahzūr] محظور

Forbidden, prohibited.

[ḥazīratu al-islām] حَظِيرَةُ الْإِسْلَامِ

The realm of Islam.

[ḥazza] (ح ظ ط) حَظَّ

To be in good circumstances.

the father has a right to educate and take charge of them, and is entitled to the guardianship of their person in preference to the mother.

Among the Hanafis, the mother is entitled to the custody of her daughter until she arrives at puberty; but according to the other three sunni sects, the custody continues until she is married.

There is difference of opinion as to the extent of the period of the mother's custody over her male children. The Hanafis limit it to the child's seventh year. The right of Hadhānah is lost by the mother if she is married to a stranger, or if she misconducts herself, or if she changes her domicile so as to prevent the father or tutor from exercising the necessary supervision over the child.

Apostasy is also a bar to the exercise of the right of Hadhānah.

[ḥaṭṭa] (ح ط ط) حَطَّ

To put down.

[ḥiṭṭah] حِطَّةٌ

A putting down, remission (of sins), forgiveness.

[inḥiṭāt] انْحِطَاطٌ

Decline, fall, decadence.

[ḥaṭama] (ح ط م) حَطَمَ

To break into small pieces.

[taḥfīz]

تَحْفِيزٌ

Memorization drill, inculcation
(esp. of the Holy Qur'an).

[istahfaza]

اسْتَحْفَظَ

To commit to one's keeping or
one's memory.

[al-Ḥāfiz]

الحَافِظُ

The Protector. One of the names
of Allah.

[al-ḥafazah]

الْحَفَظَةُ

Guardians (Angels), One who
knows the Holy Qur'an by
heart.

الحافظون فروجهم

[al-ḥāfizūn furūjahum]

Men guarding their chastity.

المحافظة على النفس

[al-muḥāfazah 'ala an-nafs]

Self-preservation.

[ḥāffun]

(ح ف ف) حَافٍ

One who goes round about.

[al-ḥafnah]

(ح ف ن) الْحَفْنَةُ

Handful.

[aḥfa]

(ح ف ا) أَحْفَى

To be importunate towards any
one.

[ḥafiyun]

حَفِيٌّ

Thoroughly acquainted (with عَنْ),
gracious, kind.

[ḥazzun]

حَظٌّ

Fortune, chance, luck.

[ḥafada]

(ح ف د) حَفَدَ

To run hastily.

[aḥfād]

أَحْفَادٌ

Grandchildren.

[ḥāfirah]

(ح ف ر) حَافِرَةٌ

A beginning, original state,
former condition.

[ḥafiza]

(ح ف ظ) حَفِظَ

To keep, guard (مِنْ), to take care of.

[ḥafizahu Allah]

حَفِظَهُ اللهُ

May Allah protect him!

[ḥifzun]

حِفْظٌ

A guarding, a keeping.

[ḥifzan]

حِفْظًا

As a guard.

[ḥāfiz]

حَافِظٌ

Lit. «A Guardian» Or protector.
One who has committed the
whole of the Qur'an to memory;
'Uthmān relates that the prophet
said: «The best person amongst
you is he who has learnt the
Qur'an and teaches it».

[maḥfūz]

مَحْفُوظٌ

Well-guarded, kept.

[ḥafīzun]

حَفِيزٌ

Same as حافظ used with (على).

[ḥaqqun ma'lūm] حَقٌّ معلوم

Recognized right.

[ḥaqqu at-tamalluk] حَقُّ التَّمَلُّكِ

Right of ownership.

[ḥaqqu ash-shurb] حَقُّ الشُّرْبِ

«A right to water» The law regarding the division of water for the purpose of irrigation, known as shirb, or a right to water.

[ḥaqqu ash-shuf'ah] حَقُّ الشُّفْعَةِ

Pre-emption right.

[ḥaqq al-'abd] حَقُّ الْعَبْدِ

The right of the slave (of Allah).

[ḥaqqu Allah] حَقُّ اللَّهِ

The right of Allah: prayer, Zakah, Fasting, Pilgrimage and other religious duties.

[ḥaqqu an-nās] حَقُّ النَّاسِ

The right of men. A term in law implying the same as Haqqu 'l-'Abd.

[ḥaqqu an-nafaqah] حَقُّ النِّفَقَةِ

Alimony.

[ḥaqqu al-wilāyah] حَقُّ الْوِلَايَةِ

Right of guardianship.

[ḥaqqu al-yaqīn] حَقُّ الْيَقِينِ

That which he fully embraces with the heart, the highest form of spiritual knowledge, especially of the unity of Allah.

[ḥaqiba] (ح ق ب) حَقَبَ

To suffer from a retention of urine, to be withheld (rain, etc.).

[ḥuqubun] حُقْبٌ

A long space of time, space of eighty years; plural أَحْقَاب

[ḥaqada] (ح ق د) حَقَدَ

To harbor feelings of hatred, to incite to hatred or resentment.

[ḥiqd Plural aḥqād] حَقْدٌ: أَحْقَادٌ

Malice, hatred.

[ḥaqūd] حَقُودٌ

Malicious, full of hatred, malevolent, resentful.

[ḥaqafa] (ح ق ف) حَقَفَ

To lie among crooked or winding sand.

[al-aḥqāf] الْأَحْقَافُ

The winding sands; Name of a province of Arabia inhabited by the tribe of 'Ād. The title of the 46th sūrah of the Qur'an.

[sūratu 'l-Aḥqāf] سُورَةُ الْأَحْقَافِ

See الْأَحْقَافُ

[ḥaqqa] (ح ق ق) حَقَّقَ

To be right, just or fitting, worthy of, to be justly due to (with عَلَى).

[ḥaqq] حَقٌّ

Truth, justice.

[sūratu al-ḥāqqah] سورة الحاقة

See الحاقة

مستحقو الزكاة see زكاة

[muḥāqalah] (ح ق ل) مُحَاقَلَة

Sale of grain while still in growth, dealing in grain future.

[al-iḥtiqān] (ح ق ن) الإحتقان

Retention.

[iḥtakara] (ح ك ر) اِحتَكَرَ

Monopolize.

[iḥtikār] اِحتِكَار

Hoarding up grain with the object of raising the price, used for monopoly of all kinds, Abū Hanifah restricts its use to a monopoly of the necessities of life. It is strictly forbidden by prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), who is related to have said: «Whoever monopolises is a sinner».

[muḥtakir] مُحْتَكِر

Lit. «A forestaller». One who monopolises grain and other necessities of life, which is unlawful.

[al-ḥakku] (ح ك ك) الْحَكُّ

Rubbing.

[ḥakkama] (ح ك م) حَكَّمَ

To take as judge (في).

[ḥiqqah]

حَقَّة

A female camel turned three years. The proper age for a camel to be given in Zakat, for camels from forty-six to sixty in number.

[istahāqqah] اسْتَحَقَّ

To be worthy.

[ḥuqūq] حُقُوق

Rights.

[ḥuqūq zawjiyah] حقوق زوجية

Conjugal rights.

[ḥuqūqu al-mīrāth] حُقُوقُ الْمِيرَاثِ

Rights of inheritance.

[Al-Ḥaqq] الْحَقُّ

The True, An attribute of Allah.

[al-ḥaqqu al-mubīn] الْحَقُّ الْمُبِين

Manifest truth.

[al-ḥāqqah] الْحَاقَّة

The inevitable, the day of judgment.

The title of the 69th surah of the Qur'an, in which the word occurs in the opening verse:

«The inevitable! (al-Hāqqatu!) what is the inevitable?» The

word is understood by all commentators to mean the Day of Resurrection and Judgment. It does not occur in any other portion of the Qur'an.

an arbitrator from his people, and an arbitrator from her people».

﴿وَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ شِقَاقَ بَيْنِهِمَا فَابْعَثُوا حَكَمًا مِّنْ أَهْلِهِ وَحَكَمًا مِّنْ أَهْلِهَا﴾ [النساء: ٣٥].

[ḥukm] حُكْم: أحكام

Plural [aḥkām] A judgment of legal decision (especially of Allah).

[ḥukmu al-barā'ah] حُكْمُ الْبَرَاءَةِ
Acquittal.

[ḥukmun shāz] حُكْمٌ شَاذٌ
Abnormal decision.

حُكْمُ الْحَكْمَةِ

[ḥukmu al-mahkamah]
Verdict.

[ḥikmah] حِكْمَةٌ
Wisdom.

[ḥukmi] حُكْمِي
Legal.

[ḥakīm] حَكِيمٌ
Wise, knowing.

[taḥākum] تَحَاكَمٌ
Going together to judgment.

[taḥkīm] تَحْكِيمٌ
Arbitration.

[taḥkīmu al-hāl] تَحْكِيمُ الْحَالِ
Starting from the present state of a court's findings.

[aḥkama] أَحْكَمَ

To confirm.

[aḥkamu] أَحْكَمُ

More or most knowing or wise.

أَحْكَمُ الْحَاكِمِينَ

[aḥkamu al-ḥākimīn]

The Most Just Rulers.

[aḥkāmu al-islām] أَحْكَامُ الْإِسْلَامِ

Ordinances of Islam, tenets of Islam.

[aḥkāmu al-mīrāth] أَحْكَامُ الْمِيرَاثِ

Laws of inheritance.

حَاكِم: حُكَام

[ḥākim plural ḥukkām]

One who judges, Governor.

[ḥākimiya] حَاكِمِيَّةٌ

Rule, dominion, power, governorship.

[ḥākimiyaṭu Allah] حَاكِمِيَّةُ اللَّهِ

The sovereignty of Allah, the dominion of Allah, the rule of Allah.

[ḥakam] حَكَمَ

An arbitrator appointed by a judge (Qadi) to settle disputes. It is not lawful to appoint either a slave or an unbeliever or a slanderer, or an infant, as an arbitrator. In the Qur'an: «If you fear a breach between the two (husband and wife) then appoint

[istahlafa] اسْتَحْلَفَ

Ask one to take an oath.

[ḥalafa biṭṭalāq] حَلَفَ بِالطَّلَاقِ

To swear to divorce his wife.

[ḥalafa billāh] حَلَفَ بِاللَّهِ

To swear by Allah.

[ḥallafa] حَلَفَ: جَعَلَهُ يَحْلِفُ

To make (someone) swear, to swear in, put to (or upon) oath.

[ḥalf] حَلْفٌ

An oath, a vow, a swearing.

[ḥalfu al-yamīn] حَلْفُ الْيَمِينِ

Taking the oath.

[ḥilfu al-fudhūl] حَلْفُ الْفُضُولِ

A confederacy formed by the descendants of Hāshim, Zuhrah, and Taim, in the house of 'Abdu'llah ibn Jud'ān at Makkah, for the suppression of violence and injustice at the restoration of peace after the sacrilegious war.

[ḥālif] حَالِفٌ

One who takes an oath.

[ḥallāf] حَلَّافٌ

A great swearer, ready with oaths.

[muḥallaf] مُحْلَفٌ

Sworn, bound by oath.

[lajnatu attahlīf] لَجْنَةُ التَّحْلِيفِ

The jury (in court).

[Almuḥkam] الْمُحْكَمُ

Qur'anic Verses the contents of which are not abrogated. In the Holy Qur'an Allah says, «It is He Who has sent down to you the Book. In it are verses that are entirely clear, they are the foundations of the Book...».

﴿هُوَ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ عَلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ مِنْهُ آيَاتٌ مُحْكَمَاتٌ هُنَّ أُمُّ الْكِتَابِ﴾ [آل عمران : ٧].

محكمة الجنايات

[maḥkamatu al-jināyāt]

Criminal court.

محكمة شرعية

[maḥkamah shar'iyah]

Sharia court.

الحكم بالاعدام

[al-ḥukmu bil i'dām]

Death sentence.

[al-ḥukmu ašhar'i] الحكم الشرعي

«The injunction of the law», is a term used for a command of Allah, which relates to the life and conduct of an adult Muslim.

[Al-Ḥakīm] الْحَكِيمُ

(The All-wise) One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

[ḥalafa] (ح ل ف) حَلَفَ

To swear.

[istahalla] اسْتَحَلَّ: عَدَّةٌ حَلَالًا

To consider anything as lawful.

[ihlāl] إِحْلَال

Fulfilling of the rites of the pilgrimage.

[inhilāl akhlāqi] انحلال أخلاقي

Immorality.

[tahillah] تَحِلَّة

Dissolution of a vow.

[tahlīl] تَحْلِيل

Legalization, making lawful.

[ḥalāl] حَالَال

Lit. «That which is untied or loosened». That which is lawful (legal and allowed), as distinguished from ḥarām, or that which is unlawful. One who has performed all the rites and ceremonies of a pilgrim.

[ḥalālan ṭayyiban] حَالَالًا طَيِّبًا

Lawful and good.

[ḥalā'il] حَالَاتِل

Wives.

[ḥalīl] حَلِيل

Husband.

[ḥalīlah] حَلِيلَة

Wife.

[maḥillun] مَحَلٌّ

Place of sacrifice.

[ḥalaqa] (ح ل ق) حَلَقَ

To shave the head.

[muḥalliḡ] مُحَلِّق

One who shaves the head.

[ḥalaqah] حَلَقَة

Group of students studying under the auspices of Sheikh.

[al-ḥalq] الْحَلَق

Shaving.

[ḥalqama] (ح ل ق م) حَلَقَمَ

To cut the throat.

[ḥulqūm] حُلُقُوم

The throat, the wind pipe.

[ḥalla] (ح ل ل) حَلَّ

To fulfil the rites and ceremonies required of a pilgrim, to become lawful; to descend, a light (with

أَحْرَمَ after being حَالَال; to be lawful; to settle in a place.

[ḥillun] حِلٌّ

Lawful thing, Absolution of an oath.

[aḥalla] أَحَلَّ

To render lawful, allow to be lawful, allow to be violated, to violate, to cause to descend or settle.

[aḥalla al-ḥalāl] أَحَلَّ الْحَالَال

Treat as lawful that which is lawful.

[balagha al-ḥulum]	بَلَغَ الْحِلْمَ
To attain puberty.	
[ḥilm]	حِلْمٌ
Understanding.	
[ḥalīm]	حَلِيمٌ
Forbearing, kind, intelligent.	
[Al-Ḥalīm]	الْحَلِيمُ
The Forbearing. One of the attributes of Allah.	
[al-iḥtilām]	الِاحْتِلَامِ
Wet dreams, puberty.	
[al-ḥili]	(ح ل ا) الْحِلْيِ
Piece of jewelry, trinket.	
[ḥilyah]	حَلِيَّةٌ
Ornaments, trinkets; this word is used in the Qur'an as a collective noun, or it may be an irregular plur. of حَلْيٍ	
[ḥama'a]	(ح م ا) حَمَاءٌ
To clean out mud from a well.	
[ḥama'un]	حَمَاءٌ
Mud.	
[ḥami'ah]	حَمِيَّةٌ
Muddy, composed of mud.	
[ḥamada]	(ح م د) حَمْدٌ
To praise.	
[Aḥmad]	أَحْمَدٌ
A name of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h).	

[muḥillun]	مُحِلٌّ
One who considers lawful that which Allah has declared to be unlawful.	
[al-muḥallil]	الْمُحَلِّلُ
Lit. «One who makes lawful». The man who marries a divorced wife in order to make her lawful for her former husband if he wishes to remarry her (This is forbidden in Islam).	
[iḥtalama]	(ح ل م) اِحْتَلَمَ
Have a wet dream, to attain puberty, reach sexual maturity, be or become sexually mature.	
[muḥtalim]	مُحْتَلِمٌ
Sexually mature, marriageable.	
[ḥulm]	حُلْمٌ
A dream. According to the traditions, the prophet is related to have said, «A good dream is of Allah's favour and a bad dream is of the devil; therefore, when any of you dreams a dream which is such as he is pleased with, then he must not tell it to any but a beloved friend; and when he dreams a bad dream, then let him seek protection from Allah from its evil and from the wickedness of Satan...».	
[ḥulumun]	حُلُمٌ
Puberty, sexual maturity.	

conveys the message revealed to him and delivers it intact and Allah is witness to it.

[sūratu Muḥammad] سورة مُحَمَّد

The 47th sūrah of the Qur'an, in the second verse of which the word occurs: «Believe in what has been revealed to Muhammad».

[maḥmada] مَحْمَدَة

Commendable act.

[maḥmūd] محمود

Praised.

[al-ḥamd] الْحَمْد

«Praise». A title given to the first sūrah, so called because its first word is Al-ḥamd. This chapter is called Fātiḥah.

[al-ḥamdu al-fi'li] الْحَمْدُ الْفِعْلِي

The praise of Allah with the body according to the will of Allah.

[al-ḥamdu al-qawli] الْحَمْدُ الْقَوْلِي

The praise of Allah with the tongue, with those attributes with which He has made Himself known.

[al-ḥamdu lillāh] الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ

«Praise be to Allah» An expression which is called Taḥmīd, and which occurs at the commencement of the first chapter of the Qur'an.

[taḥmīd] تَحْمِيد

Praising Allah.

[ḥamdala] حَمْدَل

To pronounce the formula الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ praise be to Allah.

[ḥāmid] حَامِد

Thankful, grateful. One who praises.

[Muḥammad] مُحَمَّد

The last in the line of prophets is the Holy prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him) who is termed «*khātimu n-Nabiyeen* or the seal of the prophets». He has closed the long line of Apostles and there will be no prophet after him. The Qur'an asserts that the appearance of the Holy prophet (p.b.u.h) was foretold by each one of the foregoing prophets and the people were desired to accept him when he appeared. His distinguishing feature was that he confirmed the truth of all prophets that preceded him.

Another distinction between him and the earlier Apostles was that while the others were sent to a chosen people or to a particular tribe or race.

The Holy prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) was sent as a Messenger for all mankind. He

time during which the foetus is in the womb.

[ḥamalatu al-‘arsh] حَمَلَةُ الْعَرْشِ

lit. «Those who bear the ‘Arsh (throne)». Certain angels mentioned in the Qur’an.

[ḥamalatu al-Qur’ān] حَمَلَةُ الْقُرْآنِ

The people who know the Qur’ān by heart.

[al-ḥawāmīm] (ح م م) الْحَوَامِيمِ

A title given to the seven chapters of the Qur’ān which begin with the letters ح Hā م Mīm.

[ḥamīm] حَمِيمٌ

Boiling hot water, near relative or friend.

[ḥama] (ح م ی) حَمَى

To defend.

[al-ḥima] الْحِمَى

Guarded, forbidden.

[Al-ḥāmi] الْحَامِي

A name of a camel concerning which certain superstitious usages were observed by the pagan Arabs. It is a male camel which would be freed from work for the idols, after it had finished a number of copulations assigned for it. The male camel freed from work in this case is called a Hāmi.

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

[al-ḥamdu lilāhi rabb al-‘ālamīn]

Praise be to Allah, Lord of all creation.

[al-ḥamdalah] الْحَمْدَلَةُ

Saying (praise be to Allah).

[Al-Ḥamīd] الْحَمِيدُ

«The praise-worthy». The one worthy of praise. One of the ninety-nine attributes of Allah.

(ح م ر) حُمْرُ النَّعَمِ

[ḥumuru an – na‘am]

Choice part of a flock.

[ḥammala] (ح م ل) حَمَلَ

To impose a burden on.

[ḥimlun] حِمْلٌ

A burden, load. In the Qur’an: «And those that lift and bear away heavy weights». The things that lift and bear away heavy weights may be the winds that carry the heavy rain-clouds or that sweep off every resistance from their path, or it may be the heavy moisture-laden clouds themselves. So works Revelation: It lifts and sweeps away the burdens of custom, superstition, or man’s inertia, and ever leads onwards to the destined end.

[ḥamlun] حَمْلٌ

A burden, foetus in the womb,

Roasted.

[ḥannaṭa]

(ح ن ط) حَنَطَ

To embalm.

[al-ḥanūṭ]

الْحَنُوط

A kind of scent for embalming the dead.

[ḥanafī]

(ح ن ف) حَنَفِي

A member of the school of Sunnis founded by the Imām Abū Ḥanifah.

حَنِيفٌ: حَنَفَاءُ

[ḥanīf plural ḥunafā']

Worshipping Allah alone and nothing else along with Him, associating no partners to Him.

[ḥanīfun lillāh]

حَنِيفٌ لِلَّهِ

True in faith to Allah.

[al-ḥanīfiyah]

الْحَنِيفِيَّةُ

The true Islam.

الْحَنِيفِيَّةُ السَّمْحَةُ

[al-ḥanīfiyah as-samḥah]

The true and tolerant (religion, i.e., Islam).

[ḥunain]

(ح ن ن) حُنَيْن

The name of a valley between Mecca and Ṭā'if where the battle took place between the prophet and Hawāzen and Thaqeef.

غَزْوَةُ حُنَيْنِ see غَزْوَةُ

[al-Ḥannān]

الْحَنَّانُ

The All-Merciful (Allah).

[ḥimāyatu al-ḥayāt] حِمَايَةُ الْحَيَاةِ

Protection of life.

[ḥimāyatu ad-dīn]

حِمَايَةُ الدِّينِ

Protection of religion.

[ḥimāyatu al-'aql]

حِمَايَةُ الْعَقْلِ

Protection of intellect.

حِمَايَةُ الْمُلْكِيَّةِ

[ḥimāyatu al-mulkiyah]

Protection of property.

[ḥimāyatu an-nasl]

حِمَايَةُ النَّسْلِ

Protection of offspring.

(ح ن ث) حَنَثَ بِالْيَمِينِ

[ḥanatha bil-yamīn]

To dissolve one's oath.

[taḥannatha min]

تَحَنَّثَ مِنْ

To avoid (sin).

[at-taḥannuth]

التَّحَنُّثُ

Avoiding and abstaining from sin. Worshipping Allah for a certain period in seclusion.

The word is used in the latter sense for the seclusion of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) on Mount Ḥirā', when he received his first revelation.

[al-ḥinth]

الْحِنْثُ

The violation of an oath.

[ḥanaṣa]

(ح ن ذ) حَنَذَ

To roast.

[ḥanīzun]

حَنِيدٌ

[ḥāwara]	(ح و ر) حَاوَرَ	[ḥawaba]	(ح و ب) حَوَّبَ
To reply to in an argument.		To abstain from sin, to lead a pious life, to refrain, abstain.	
[taḥāwur]	تَحَاوَرَ	[hāba]	حَابَ
An argument between two or more persons.		To sin.	
[al-ḥawārī]	الْحَوَّارِي	[hūbah]	حُوبَة
Disciples of Christ. In the Traditions, it is used for the followers of all the prophets.		Sin, offense, misdeed.	
[hūr]	حُورٌ	[hūtun]	(ح و ت) حُوتٌ
Feminine of Houris (nymphs), a name given to the Maids of paradise on account of the splendour of their black eyes.		A whale.	
[hūrun 'īn]	حُورٌ عَيْنٍ	[hāja]	(ح و ج) حَاجَ
«(Damsels) having large black eyes»; Literally, «Black-eyed (Damsels) with large eyes».		To be in want of.	
[hūriyah]	حُورِيَّةٌ	[hājah]	حَاجَة
Nymph, houri.		Something necessary, a necessity, a need In the Qur'an: «Except for the sake of a wish (or to gratify a wish) in Jacob's mind».	
[hāza]	(ح و ز) حَازَ	﴿إِلَّا حَاجَةً فِي نَفْسِ يَعْقُوبَ﴾ [يوسف: ٦٨].	
To gather together to one's-self.		[maḥāwīj]	مَحَاوِيجٌ
[mutaḥayiz]	مُتَحَيِّزٌ	The needy, the poor.	
One who goes a side or retreats (with إِلَى), biased.		[muḥtāj]	مُحْتَاجٌ
[hāsha]	(ح و ش) حَاشَا	In need, in want, poor.	
To beat for game; حَاشَا in the Qur'an is used adverbially, and means «far be it».		[al-muḥtājūn]	الْمُحْتَاجُونَ
		The needy.	
		[hāza]	(ح و ذ) حَازَ
		To drive quickly.	
		[istaḥwaza]	اِسْتَحْوَذَ
		To get better of (with عَلَى).	

«A complete Islamic year».

A term used in Islamic law for the period property must be in possession before Zākāt is required of it.

[hawa] (ح و ا) حَوَى

To collect.

[hawwā'] حَوَاء

Eve, our first mother.

[hāda] (ح ي د) حَادَ

To avert (with). مِنْ.

[hayara] (ح ي ر) حَيَّرَ

To be astonished.

[hairān] حَيْرَان

Distracted.

[hāṣa] (ح ي ص) حَاصَ

To turn aside.

[maḥīṣun] مَحِيصٌ

A place or way of escape, flight, escape.

[hādha] (ح ي ض) حَاضَ

To have her courses (a woman), to menstruate.

[istiḥādhah] اسْتِحَاضَةٌ

Vaginal bleeding of a woman in between her ordinary periods.

[mustaḥādhah] مُسْتِحَاضَةٌ

A woman who has vaginal bleeding in between her ordinary periods.

[hāsha lillāh] حَاشَا لِلَّهِ

«Far be it from Allah». or «Allah forbid».

[hāṭa] (ح و ط) حَاطَ

To guard.

[ahāṭa] أَحَاطَ

To surround, encompass, comprehend (knowledge) and hence to know.

[muḥīṭ] مُحِيطٌ

One who encompasses, or comprehends.

[hāla] (ح و ل) حَالَ

To be changed, to pass by, go between.

[hawl] حَوْلٌ

Power, a year.

لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ

[lā ḥawla wala qu wwata illā billāh]

There is no power and no strength save in Allah.

[ḥiwalun] حَوَالٌ

A change.

[ḥawālah] حَوَالَةٌ

The transference of a debt from one person to another. It is an agreement whereby a debtor is released from a debt by another becoming responsible for it.

[ḥawalānu al-ḥawl] حَوَالَانِ الْحَوْلِ

[h̄inun mina ad-dahr] A space of time.

[‘ala h̄ini ghaflah] على حين غفلة

In a time of negligence, i.e. when the people were not mindful of him.

[hayya] (ح ي ا) حَيَّي

To salute.

[ahya] أُحْيَى

To preserve one's life, restore to life, give life.

[ihyā'u al-mawāt] إحياء الموات

A legal term for the cultivation of wastes.

[istahya] اسْتَحْيَى

Feel shame.

[yahya] يَحْيَى

Prophet Yahya. The son of Zachariah, whose birth is mentioned in the Qur'an. His name occurs with that of Zachariah, Jesus, and Elias, as one of the «righteous ones».

[muhyyi] مُحْيِي

One who restores to life.

[istaha] اسْتَحَى

To save alive; to be ashamed (with مَنْ).

[istihyā'] اسْتَحْيَاء

Bashfulness.

[hā'idh] حَائِض

Menstruating woman.

[hā'idhah] حَائِضَة

A menstruous woman.

[haydh] حَيْض

Menstruation, menses, monthly period.

[mahīdh] مَحِيض

Menstruation, menses. The woman in this condition is called

حَائِض. During the period of

menstruation, women are not permitted to pray, or to touch or read the Qur'an, or stay in the mosque, and are forbidden to their husbands.

[al-haidhah] الْحَيْضَة

Monthly period.

[hāfa] (ح ي ف) حَاف

To be unjust (with عَلَى).

[al-haif] الْحَيْف

Injustice.

[hāqa] (ح ي ق) حَاقَ

To surround.

[hāna] (ح ي ن) حَانَ

To arrive (the time).

[h̄inun] حَيْنٌ

Time.

حَيْنٌ مِنَ الدَّهْرِ

[ḥayyu adh-dhamīr] حيُّ الضمير

Conscientious.

حيٌّ على الصلاة

[ḥayya ‘ala aṣ-ṣalāh]

Come to prayer!

[ḥayya ‘ala al-falāh] حيٌّ على الفلاح

Come to prosperity!

[ḥayyāka Allah] حيَّاك الله

May Allah preserve your life!

[maḥya] مَحْيَا

Life.

[maḥyāya] مَحْيَايَ

My life.

[Al-Ḥayyu] الْحَيُّ

The Ever-living. One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

[al-ḥayātu ad-dunya] الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا

«The worldly life», is a term used in the Qur'an for those things in this world which prevent from attaining to the eternal life of the next world.

[Al-Muḥyyi] الْمُحْيِي

The Granter of life (Allah).

[ḥayā']

حَيَاءٌ

Modesty, It is frequently commended in the traditional sayings of prophet Mohammad, who is related to have said: «Modesty is a branch of faith», «Verily, modesty and faith are joined together». Ḥayā' is of two kinds: good and bad; the good Ḥayā' is to be ashamed to commit a crime or a thing which Allah and His Messenger has forbidden, and bad Ḥayā' is to be ashamed to do a thing, which Allah and His Messenger ordered to do.

[ḥayāt]

حَيَاةٌ

«Life». The word frequently occurs in the Qur'an: «Wealth and children are an adornment of the life of this world».

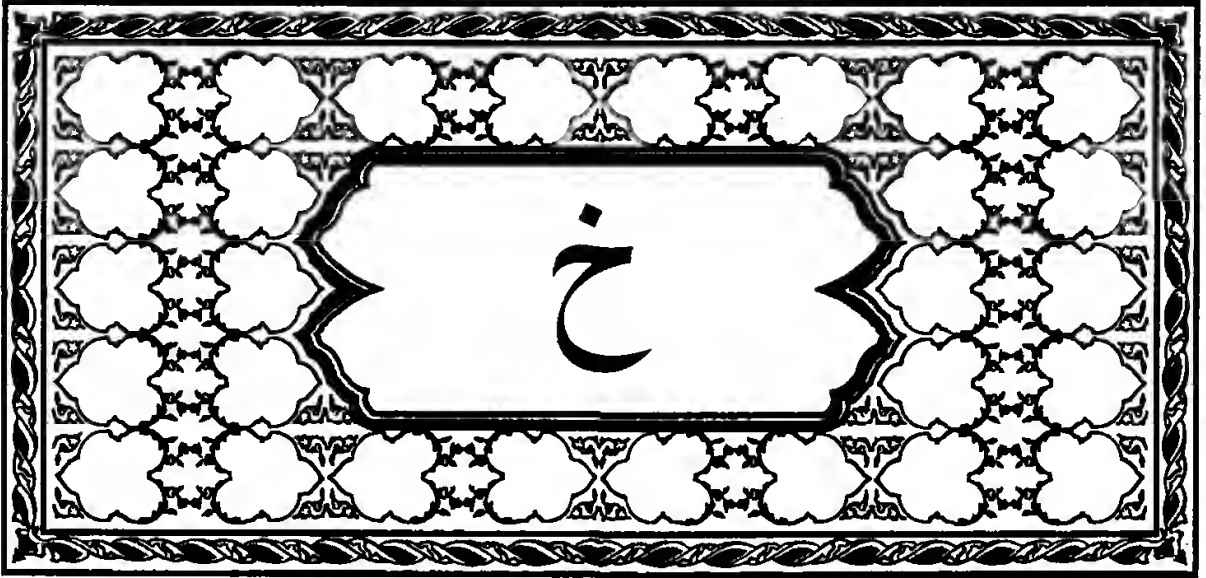
﴿أَمْوَالٌ وَأَبْنَاؤٌ زِينَةُ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا﴾
[الكهف: ٤٦].

[ḥayyun]

حَيٌّ

Living, He or that which lives, alive.





﴿وَالَّذِي خَبِثَ لَا يَخْرُجُ إِلَّا نَكِدًا﴾

[الأعراف: ٥٨].

[**khubth**]

خُبْثٌ

Wickedness, badness.

[**khabath**]

خَبَثٌ

Evil.

[**khabā'ith**]

خَبَائِثُ

Impurities, filthy or wicked things or actions. (abominations).

In the Qur'an:

«He allows them as lawful what is good (and pure) and prohibits them from what is bad (and impure)».

[**al-khabab**]

(خ ب ب) الخَبَبُ

Saunter.

[**khabata**]

(خ ب ت) خَبَتَ

To humble one's-self (before Allah), to acquiesce.

[**akhbata**]

أَخْبَتَ

Same as خَبَتَ (with لِ or إِلَى).

[**mukhbit**]

مُخْبِتٌ

One who humbles himself.

[**khabuttha**]

(خ ب ث) خُبِثَ

To be bad. In the Qur'an: «But from the land that is bad, springs up nothing but that which is niggardly».

and handed down by one chain of narrators. It is less than Al-Mutawātir and Al-Mashhūr.

[khabar mutawātir] خَبَرٌ مُتَوَاتِرٌ

A term used for a tradition which is handed down by very many distinct chains of narrators, and which has been always accepted as authentic and genuine, no doubt ever having been raised against it.

[khabīrun] خَبِيرٌ

Knowing, one who knows, or is acquainted with.

[khaibar] خَيْبَرٌ

A well - known town north of al-Medina.

[al-khabīr] الْحَبِيرُ

The knowing, the perfectly-acquainted (One of the attributes of Allah).

[takhabbata] (خ ب ط) تَخَبَّطَ

To strike with the fore -feet. In the Qur'an: «Those who devour usury will not stand except as stands one whom the Evil one by his touch has driven to madness».

﴿الَّذِينَ يَأْكُلُونَ الرِّبَا لَا يَقُومُونَ إِلَّا كَمَا يَقُومُ الَّذِي يَتَخَبَّطُهُ الشَّيْطَانُ مِنَ الْمَسِّ﴾

[البقرة: ٢٧٥].

﴿وَيُحَدِّ لَهُمُ الطَّيِّبَتِ وَيُحَرِّمُ عَلَيْهِمُ الْخَبِيثَ﴾ [الأعراف: ١٥٧].

[khabīth] خَبِيثٌ

Impure, wicked, evil, bad. In the Qur'an: «Say: Not equal are things that are bad and things that are good, even though the abundance of the bad may dazzle you».

﴿قُلْ لَا يَسْتَوِي الْخَبِيثُ وَالطَّيِّبُ وَلَوْ أَعْجَبَكَ كَثْرَةُ الْخَبِيثِ﴾ [المائدة: ١٠٠].

[khabīthātun] خَبِيثَاتٌ

Impure women. In the Qur'an: «Women impure are for men impure, and men impure for women impure».

﴿الْخَبِيثَاتُ لِلْخَبِيثِينَ وَالْخَبِيثُونَ لِلْخَبِيثَاتِ﴾ [النور: ٢٦].

[khabīthūn] خَبِيثُونَ

Impure men.

[al-akhbathān] الْأَخْبَثَانِ

Urine and excrement.

(خ ب ر) خَبَرٌ: أَخْبَارٌ

[khabar plural akhbār]

News, tradition, tidings.

[khabaru al-āḥad] خَبَرُ الْآحَادِ

A term used in the Traditions for a tradition related by one person

[takhattamah biz-zahab]	تَخْتَمُ بِالذَّهَبِ
To wear a gold ring.	
[khittmah]	خِتْمَةٌ
A recitation of the whole of the Qur'an.	
[khātam]	خَاتَمٌ
A seal.	
[khātamū al-mursalin]	خَاتَمُ الْمُرْسَلِينَ
The seal of Messengers.	
[khātamū an-nubuwwah]	خَاتَمُ النَّبُوَّةِ
A term used for the large mole or fleshy protuberance on the prophet Muhammad's back, which is a divine sign of his prophetic office.	
[khātamū an-nabiyyin]	خَاتَمُ النَّبِيِّينَ
«The seal of the prophets», «Prophet Muhammad» In the Qur'an: «He is the apostle of Allah and the seal of the prophets». By which is meant, that he is the last of the prophets.	
[khittāmū an-nubuwwah]	خِتَامُ النَّبُوَّةِ
Seal of prophecy.	
[makhtūm]	مَخْتُومٌ
Sealed.	

[khabala]	(خ ب ل) خَبَلَ
To distract.	
[khabālun]	خَبَالٌ
A hindrance, corruption. In the Qur'an: «They will not fail to corrupt you».	
﴿لَا يَأْلُوْنَكُمْ خَبَالًا﴾ [آل عمران: ١١٨].	
[khaba]	(خ ب ا) خَبَا
To be extinct.	
[khatara]	(خ ت ر) خَتَرَ
To deceive.	
[khattār]	خَتَّارٌ
A perfidious man.	
[mukhtālun]	(خ ت ل) مُخْتَالٌ
Arrogant. In the Qur'an: «For God loveth not the arrogant, the vain glorious».	
﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ مَنْ كَانَ مُخْتَالًا فَخُورًا﴾ [النساء: ٣٦].	
[khatama]	(خ ت م) خَتَمَ
To seal (with على).	
خَتَمَ اللَّهُ لَهُ بِالْخَيْرِ	
[khatama Allāhu lahu bilkhair]	
Allah made his end to be good.	
خَتَمَ عَلَى قَلْبِهِ	
[khatama 'ala qalbihi]	
To seal the heart. i.e. to harden it.	

[ukhdūd] (خ د د) أُخْدُود

A pit or trench.

[mukhaddarah] (خ د ر) مُخَدَّرَةٌ

A legal term for a woman in a state of purity. It is also used for a veiled woman, the word being derived from khidr, a «curtain or veil».

[khada'a] (خ د ع) خَدَعَ

To cover over, deceive.

[khādi'un] خَادِعٌ

One who deceives.

[khāda'a] خَادَعَ

To endeavour to deceive.

(خ د ن) خَدَنَ: أَخْدَان

[khidn plural akhdān]

Lovers, friends, equals.

[khazala] (خ ذ ل) خَذَلَ

To let down, to disappoint, leave without assistance.

[khuzlān] خُذْلَانٌ

Disappointment.

[khazūl] خَذُولٌ

One who deserts his friends, traitor.

[khur'] (خ ر أ) خُرْءٌ

Excrement, feces.

[kharaba] (خ ر ب) خَرَبَ

To strike, to lay waste.

خَوَاتِيمُ الْأَعْمَالِ

[khawātīm al-a'māl]

Last actions.

[khatana] (خ ت ن) خَتَنَ

Circumcise.

[khitān] خِتَانٌ

Circumcision. It is sunnah.

Prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h)

was born circumcised. It is

recommended to be performed

upon a boy between the ages of seven and twelve, but it is lawful

to circumcise a child seven days after his birth.

[khatan] خَتَنَ

A legal term for the husbands of female relations within the prohibited degrees. It likewise includes all the relations of these husbands.

[khatanah] خِتْنَةٌ

Circumcisions.

[makhtūn] مَخْتُونٌ

Circumcised.

[al-khitānān] الْخِتَانَانِ

Male and female organs.

[khajal] (خ ج ل) خَجَلٌ

Bashfulness.

[khajūl] خَجُولٌ

Bashful.

[**takhriḥ** al-manāt] تَخْرِيجُ الْمَنَاطِ

Derivation of consequence of the facts of a case.

[**al-khawārij**] الْخَوَارِجُ

«The Revolters». A sect of Muslims who affirm that any man may be promoted to the dignity of Khalifah, even though he be not of the Quraish tribe, provided he be elected by the Islamic nation. The first who were so-called were the 12000 men who revolted from Ali after they had fought under him at the battle of Ṣiffīn, and took offence at his submitting the decision of his right to the khalifate to the arbitration of men, when in their opinion, it ought to have been submitted to the judgment of Allah. They affirmed that a man might be appointed khalifah, no matter of what tribe or nation, provided he were a just and pious person, and that if the khalifah turned away from the truth, he might be put to death or disposed. They also held that there was no absolute necessity for a khalifah at all.

[**al-makhrajān**] الْمَخْرَجَانِ

The two exits.

[**kharra**] (خ ر ر) خَرَّ

To make a noise in flying (an eagle); to fall down.

[**kharāb**] خَرَابٌ

A laying waste, a making desolate and ruinous.

[**khardala**] (خ ر د ل) خَرَدَلَ

To chop up meat.

[**khardal**] خَرْدَلٌ

Mustard - seed

(خ ر ج) خَرَجَ لِحَاجَتِهِ

[**kharaja liḥājatihi**]

Go to answer the call of nature.

[**mukhraj**] مُخْرَجٌ

Gate. In the Qur'an: «Say: O my Lord! let my entry be by the gate of truth and honour, and likewise my exit by the gate of truth and honour».

﴿وَقُلْ رَبِّ أَدْخِلْنِي مُدْخَلَ صِدْقٍ وَأَخْرِجْنِي مُخْرَجَ صِدْقٍ﴾ [الإسراء: ٨٠].

[**kharāj**] خَرَاجٌ

A tax, or tribute on land.

This was originally applied to a land tribute from non-Muslim tribes.

[**kharāji**] خَرَاجِي

Of or pertaining to land tax, of or pertaining to the taxed and cultivable area.

[**Takhriḥ**] تَخْرِيجٌ

Interpretation, exegesis.

خزائن السموات والأرض

[**khazā'inu as-samāwāti wal-ardh**]

Treasures of the heavens and the earth.

[**khazā'inu Allāh**] خزائن الله

Allah's treasures.

[**khizyun**] (خ ز ي) خزي

Shame, disgrace.

[**akhza**] أخزى

Comparative form, more disgraceful.

[**khasa'a**] (خ س أ) خسا

To drive away.

[**ikhṣa'ū**] اخسؤوا

Be you driven away.

[**khāsi'**] خاسي

That which is dull, also that which is driven away (from society).

[**khasira**] (خ س ر) خسر

To wander from the right way, to be deceived, suffer loss, lose.

[**khāsir**] خاسر

One who deviates from the right way, a loser.

[**khāsirūn**] خاسرون

Losers.

[**khusrān**] خسران

Perdition, loss.

[**kharra baina yadaihi**] خر بين يديه

He prostrated himself before him.

[**kharra lillāhi**] خر لله

To prostrate one-self to Allah.

[**kharaṣa**] (خ ر ص) خرص

To guess, to tell lies.

[**kharrāṣ**] خراص

A liar.

[**khartama**] (خ ر ط م) خرطم

To strike on the nose.

[**khurṭūm**] خرطوم

A proboscis or hose.

[**kharaqa**] (خ ر ق) خرَق

To rend, make a hole in, feign, falsely attribute.

[**kharqu al-'ādah**] خرَق العادة

«The splitting of Nature». That which is contrary to the usual course of nature. A term used for miracles.

[**khazana**] (خ ز ن) خزن

To lay up in a storehouse, barn, or treasury.

[**khazanah**] خزانة

Keepers.

[**khazanatu jahannam**] خزانة جهنم

The keepers of Hell.

خزانة: خزائن

[**khizānah plural khazā'in**]

A treasury, treasure, storehouse.

الْخُسْرَانُ الْمُبِينُ

[khasha'a] (خ ش ع) خَشَعَ

To be low or humble; to humble one's -self (with ل), to be submissive.

[khasha'a bibaṣarihi] خَشَعَ بِبَصَرِهِ

To lower one's eyes, to cast down the eyes.

[khāshi'un] خَاشِعٌ

One who humbles himself, or is dejected, submissive, humble.

[khushū'un] خُشُوعٌ

Humility before Allah. In the Holy Quran Allah says, «Has not the time yet come for the believers that their hearts should be humble for the remembrance of Allah? And that which has been revealed of the truth, lest they become as those who received the Scripture before, and the term was prolonged for them and so their hearts hardened? And many of them were rebellious».

﴿أَلَمْ يَأْنِ لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا أَنْ تَخْشَعَ قُلُوبُهُمْ لِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ وَمَا نَزَلَ مِنَ الْحَقِّ وَلَا يَكُونُوا كَالَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ مِنْ قَبْلُ فَطَالَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْأَمَدُ فَقَسَتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ وَكَثِيرٌ مِنْهُمْ فَاسِقُونَ﴾ [الحديد: ١٦].

Allah asks, «Has not the time come for the believers to feel

[al-khusrānu al-mubīn]

The evident loss.

[al-khissah] (خ س س) الْخِسَّةُ

Meanness.

[khasafa] (خ س ف) خَسَفَ

To bury one beneath the earth, cause the earth to swallow up; to be eclipsed (the moon).

خَسَفَ اللَّهُ بِهِ الْأَرْضَ

[khasafa Allāhu bihi al-ardh]

Allah made him sink into the ground, Allah made the ground swallow him up.

[khusūf] خُسُوفٌ

Lunar eclipse. It is used to denote either an eclipse of the sun or the moon; but it is more specially applied to an eclipse of the moon; and kusūf (كُسُوفٌ) for an eclipse of the sun. Special prayers, consisting of two rak'ahs, are enjoined in the Traditions at the time of an eclipse of either the sun or the moon.

(خ ش ب) خُشْبٌ مُسَنَدَةٌ

[khu-shubun musannadah]

Propped-up pieces of timber.

[khishāsh] (خ ش ش) خِشَاشٌ

Insects, vermin.

[akh-sha]

أَخْشَى

More fearful; more to be feared,
more frightening.

[khashyah]

خَشْيَةٌ

Fear, apprehension.

[khashyatu Allah]

خَشْيَةُ اللَّهِ

«The fear of Allah» is an
expression which occurs in the
Qur'an: «And others which sink
for fear of Allah».

﴿وَأِنَّ مِنْهَا لَمَّا يَلِيطُ مِنْ خَشْيَةِ اللَّهِ﴾

[البقرة: ٧٤].

[khaṣṣa]

(خ ص ص) خَصَّ

To distinguish as particular;
pass. To be want.

[khāṣ]

خاص

«Special» as distinguished from
'āmm, «general». A term
frequently used by Islamic writers.

[khāṣṣah]

خاصَّة

Particularly, peculiarly.

[khaṣāṣah]

خِصَاصَةٌ

Poverty, want, privation.

[khuṣūṣu al-jins]

خُصُوصُ الْجِنْسِ

Speciality of genus, e.g. mankind.

[khuṣūṣu al-'ain]

خُصُوصُ الْعَيْنِ

Speciality of an individual.

[khuṣūṣu an-naw']

خُصُوصُ النَّوْعِ

Speciality of species, e.g. a man.

humility in their hearts by the
remembrance of Allah and
hearing subtle advice and the
recitation of the Quran, so that
they may comprehend the Quran,
abide by it, and hear and obey?

Allah is prohibiting the believers
from imitating those who were
given the Scriptures before them,
the Jews and Christians. As time
passed, they changed the Book
of Allah that they had, and sold it
for a small, miserable price.

They also abandoned Allah's
Book behind their back and were
impressed and consumed by
various opinions and false
creeds. They imitated the way
others behaved with the religion
of Allah, making their rabbis and
priests into gods beside Allah.
Consequently, their hearts
became hard and they would not
accept advice.

[al-khāshi'ūn]

الْخَاشِعُونَ

Humble men.

(خ ش ن) اخْشَوْشَنَ

[ikh-shawshana]

To be rough, course, crude; to
lead a rough life.

[khashiya]

(خ ش ي) خَشِيَ

To fear.

[khashiya Allah]

خَشِيَ اللَّهَ

Fear Allah.

[al-**khidhāb**] (خ ض ب) الحِضَاب

Dye.

[**khadhada**] (خ ض د) خَضَدَ

To break wood, cut off the thorns from a tree.

[**khadhira**] (خ ض ر) خَضِرَ

To be green.

خَضِرَاءُ الدَّمَنِ

[**khadhrā'u ad-diman**]

Verdure growing in manure; said of a beautiful woman of bad origin.

[**mukh-dharrah**] مُخَضَّرَةٌ

That which is green.

[**al-khidhr**] الْخَضِرُ

khidhr means «Green»: His knowledge is fresh and green, and drawn out of the living sources of life for it is drawn from Allah's own presence. He has the secrets of the paradoxes of life, which ordinary people do not understand, or understand in a wrong sense. **Khidr** had two special gifts from Allah:

(1) Mercy from His own presence, and (2) knowledge from his own presence. The first freed him from the ordinary incidents of daily human life; and the second entitled him to interpret the inner meaning and mystery of events.

[**khaṣafa**] (خ ص ف) خَصَفَ

To sew together.

(خ ص ل) خَصْلَةٌ: خِصَال

[**khaṣlah plural khiṣāl**]

Quality, characteristic.

[**khaṣama**] (خ ص م) خَصَمَ

To have the best in an altercation.

[**khaṣm**] خَصْمٌ

An adversary. This word is used for both singular, dual, and plural, though the dual

(**khaṣmān**, خَصْمَان) is also found in the Qur'an.

[**khiṣām**] خِصَامٌ

Contention, dispute.

[**takhāṣum**] تَخَاصُمٌ

Mutual disputing and recrimination.

[**mukhāṣim**] مُخَاَصِمٌ

Adversary, opponent, antagonist.

[**khuṣūm**] خُصُومٌ: فِي قَضِيَّةٍ

Opponents.

[**khaṣīm**] خَصِيمٌ

A disputer, adversary, antagonist, opponent.

[**khaṣīmun mubīn**] خَصِيمٌ مُبِينٌ

Open disputer, open adversary.

[**khaṣa**] (خ ص ي) خَصَى

To castrate, emasculate.

To deliver a public address, make a speech, to preach, deliver a sermon. To ask for a girl's hand in marriage, engage.

[khiṭāb] خطاب

A discourse. In the Qur'an: «A sound judgment in legal matters».

﴿وَفَصَّلَ لِلْخِطَابِ﴾ [ص: ٢٠].

[khaṭābah] خطابة

Preaching, sermonizing, oratory.

[khiṭbah] خطبة

Betrothal, engagement.

[khuṭbah] خطبة

The sermon or oration delivered on Fridays at the time of Zuhr, or meridian prayer. It is also recited on the two great festivals in the morning after sunrise. [‘idu’l-fiṭr, ‘idu’l - Adhḥa]. In the Qur'an: «O you who believe! when the call to prayer is made upon the congregation day, then hasten to the remembrance of Allah, and leave off traffic».

﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِذَا نُودِيَ لِلصَّلَاةِ مِنْ يَوْمِ الْجُمُعَةِ فَاسْعَوْا إِلَىٰ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ وَذَرُوا الْبَيْعَ﴾
[الجمعة: ٩].

The sermon (khuṭbah) consists of two parts each beginning with words of praise of Allah and

[al-khudhairā’] الخضيراء

Paradise.

[mukhadhram] (خ ض ر م) مُخَضَّرَم

Designation of such contemporaries of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), esp. of poets, whose life span bridges the time of paganism and that of Islam; an old man who has lived through several generations or historical epochs.

[khadha’a] (خ ض ع) خَضَعَ

To bow, defer, submit.

[khādhi’un] خاضع

One who is submissive (with ل).

[khudhū’] خُضُوع

Submissiveness, humble.

[khaṭi’a] (خ ط أ) خَطِيءٌ

To do wrong.

[khāṭi’] خاطيء

One who sins, a sinner, sinful.

[khaṭa’] خطا

Fault, error, sin.

[khaṭi’a] خطيئة

Misdeed, sin, fault.

[al-khaṭa’ al-fāhish] الخطأ الفاحش

Shameless, error.

قتل الخطأ See قتل

[khaṭaba] (خ ط ب) خَطَبَ

right, whom He leads astray. I bear witness that there is None has the right to be worshipped but Allah alone; having no partner with Him, and I bear witness that Muhammad (p.b.u.h) is His bondsman and His Messenger. I admonish you, O bondsmen of Allah! to fear Allah and I urge you His obedience and I open the speech with that which is good.

You people! listen to my words: I will deliver a message to you for I know not whether, after this year, I shall ever be amongst you here again. O people! Verily your blood, your property and your honour are sacred and inviolable until you appear before your Lord, as this day and this month is sacred for all.

Verily you will meet your Lord and you will be held answerable for your actions. Have I not conveyed the message? O Allah! Be my witness.

He who has any trust with him he should restore it to the person who deposited it with him.

Beware, no one committing a crime is responsible for the crime of his father, nor the father is responsible for the crime of his son.

O people! listen to my words and

prayers of Blessings for the prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h). General affairs of the Muslims may be discussed in either or both parts of the sermon in the light of Islam. Exhortation and admonition should be on the basis of the Qur'an and sunnah. Concluding the sermon by supplications for the general welfare of all Muslims is desirable.

[**khuṭbatu al-iftitāḥ**] **خُطْبَةُ الْاِفْتِتاح**

Opening address.

[**khuṭbatu al-Jum'ah**] **خُطْبَةُ الْجُمُعَةِ**

Friday sermon, Friday speech.

[**khuṭbatu al-'īd**] **خُطْبَةُ الْعِيد**

'Id speech, festival speech.

See (عيد).

[**khuṭbatu an-nikāḥ**] **خُطْبَةُ النِّكَاح**

A speech delivered at the time of concluding the marriage contract.

[**khuṭbatu al-wadā'**] **خُطْبَةُ الْوَدَاع**

The Farewell Address:

All praise be to Allah. We glorify Him and seek His help and pardon; and we turn to Him. We take refuge with Allah from the evils of ourselves and from the evil consequences of our deeds. There is none to lead him astray whom Allah guides a

women have certain rights over you. It is incumbent upon them to honour their conjugal rights and not to commit acts of impropriety and are faithful to you, clothe and feed them properly.

Behold! lay injunctions upon women but kindly.

O people! listen and obey though a mangled Abyssinian slave is your Amir (chief) if he executes (the ordinance of) The Book of Allah among you.

O people! Verily Allah has ordained to every man the share of his inheritance. The child belongs to the marriage-bed and the violator of wedlock shall be stoned. He who attributes his ancestry to other than his father or claims his clientship to other than his master, the curse of Allah, that of the angels, and of the people be upon him. Allah will accept from him neither repentance nor righteousness. O people! Verily the Satan is disappointed at ever worshipped in this land of yours, but if he can be obeyed in anything short of worship he will be pleased in matters you may be disposed to think of little account. So beware of him in your matters of religion.

understand them.

You must know that a Muslim is the brother of the Muslim and they form one brotherhood.

Nothing of his brother is lawful for a Muslim except what he himself allows willingly. So you should not oppress one another. O Allah! have I not conveyed the message?

Behold! all practices of paganism and ignorance are now under my feet. The blood revenges of the Days of ignorance are remitted. The first claim on blood I abolish is that of Ibn Rabi'ah Ibn Hārith who was nursed in the tribe of Sa'd and whom Huzayl killed.

Usury is forbidden, but you will be entitled to recover your principal. Do not wrong and you shall not be wronged. Allah has declared that there should be no usury and I make a beginning by remitting the amount of interest which Abbas bin Abdul Muṭṭalib has to receive. Verily it is remitted entirely.

O people! fear Allah concerning women. Verily you have taken them on the security of Allah and have made their persons lawful unto you by words of Allah!

Verily you have got certain rights over your women and your

[**khatafa**] (خ ط ف) خَطَفَ

To march quickly (a camel);
to snatch; snatch away.

[**khatafa al-baṣar**] خَطَفَ البصر

To dazzle the eyes.

[**takhattafa**] تَخَطَّفَ

To snatch away, carry off,
despoil.

[**khatafah**] خَطْفَةٌ

Something snatched away by
stealth.

[**khata**] (خ ط ا) خَطَا

To make a step forward.

[**khutuwāt**] خُطُوات

Steps.

[**khafata**] (خ ف ت) خَفَتَ

To be quiet or silent.

[**takhāfata**] تَخَافَتَ

To converse in a low tone.

[**khafadha**] (خ ف ض) خَفَضَ

To remain in a place; to
lower. In the Qur'an: «Behave
with humility, literally,
lower your wing to the true
believers».

﴿وَأَخْفِضْ جَنَاحَكَ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ﴾ [الحجر: ٨٨].

[**khāfidh**] خَافِضٌ

That which humbles, the
Humbler (Allah).

Verily, I have left amongst you
the Book of Allah and the sunnah
of His apostle which if you hold
fast, you shall never go astray.

And if you were asked about me,
what would you say? They
replied, we bear witness that you
have conveyed the message, and
discharged your ministry.

[**khutbatu al-waqfah**] خطبة الوقفة

«The sermon of waqfah». The
sermon or oration recited on
Mount Arafāt at the mid-day
prayer (zuhr) on the ninth day of
the pilgrimage.

[**khutūbah**] خُطُوبَةٌ

Betrothal, engagement.

[**makhtūbah**] مَخْطُوبَةٌ

Fianc'e, engaged.

[**khātib**] خَطِيبٌ

Khatib is always applied to the
man who delivers the **khutbah**.

[**khātibah**] خَطِيبِيَّةٌ

Fianc'e.

(خ ط ر) مَكْسُورُ الْخَاطِرِ

[**maksūr al-khātir**]

Heart-broken.

[**khatta**] (خ ط ط) خَطَّ

To draw lines, to write (with —).

[**khattu az-zawāl**] خطُّ الزوال

Meridian.

[khafiyyan]

خَفِيًّا

In secret.

[al-khalā']

(خ ل أ) الخلاء

Water closet.

(خ ل ج) خَالَجَ قلبه

[khālaja qalbahu]

To be uppermost in some one's heart.

[khalada]

(خ ل د) خَلَدَ

To be eternal, live for ever, remain forever in a place (with في).

[akhlada]

أَخْلَدَ

To render immortal; to incline towards.

[khālidun]

خَالِدٌ

Living forever.

[mukhallad]

مُخَلَّدٌ

Made immortal, or eternal.

[khulūd]

خُلُودٌ

Eternity, eternal life, or immortality.

[Al-khālid]

الْخَالِدُ

The Eternal (Allah).

[khilsah]

(خ ل س) خِلْسَةٌ

By stealth, stealthily.

[ikhtilās]

اِخْتِلَاسٌ

Embezzlement, defalcation.

[mukhtalis]

مُخْتَلِسٌ

Embezzler and defalcator.

خَافِضَاتُ الطَّرَفِ

[khāfidhātu at-ṭarf]

Women with restrained eyes.

[khaffa]

(خ ف ف) خَفَّ

To be light.

[istakhaffa]

اسْتَخَفَّ

To think or find light and easy, induce levity in any one.

[istikhfāf]

اسْتِخْفَافٌ

Disdain, scorn, contempt.

أَخَفَّ الضَّرَرِينَ

[akhafu adh-dhararain]

The lesser of two evils.

[khuf]

خُفٌ

Shoe.

[khafiya]

(خ ف ي) خَفِيٌّ

To be hidden (with على).

[khafi]

خَفِيٌّ

«Hidden». A term used in works on exegesis for that which is hidden in its meaning, as compared with that which is obvious.

[istakhfa]

اسْتَخْفَى

To lie hidden.

[khāfiyah]

خَافِيَةٌ

A secret action.

[khafāya al-qulūb]

خَفَايَا الْقُلُوبِ

The secrets of the hearts.

[**khalaṭa**] (خ ل ط) خَلَطَ

To mix.

[**ikhtalaṭa**] اِخْتَلَطَ

To be mixed (with بِـ).

اِخْتِلَاطُ الْجَنَسَيْنِ

[**ikhtilāṭu al-jinsain**]

Intermingling of the two sexes.

[**khālaṭa**] خَالَطَ

To mix one's-self up in the affairs of others.

[**khalā'ah**] (خ ل ع) خَلَاعَة

Dissoluteness, dissipation, moral depravity.

[**al-khul'**] اَلْخُلْع

An agreement concluded for the purpose of dissolving marriage. The release from the marriage tie obtained by a wife upon payment of a compensation or consideration. Whenever enmity takes place between husband and wife, and they both see reason to apprehend the ends of marriage are not likely to be answered by a continuance of their union, the woman need not scruple to release herself from the power of her husband, by offering such a compensation as may induce him to liberate her. In the event of a woman desiring this form of divorce, she is not entitled to the

[**khalaṣa**] (خ ل ص) خَلَصَ

To be pure and sincere.

[**akhlaṣa**] أَخْلَصَ

To purify, show sincerity in religion.

أَخْلَصَ لِلَّهِ دِينَهُ

[**akhlaṣa lillahi dīnahu**]

To worship Allah faithfully and sincerely.

[**ikhlāṣ**] إِخْلَاصٌ

«Sincerity». An Islamic term, implying that a Muslim performs his religious acts in the sight of Allah alone, and not to be seen of men.

[**sūratu 'l-ikhlāṣ**] سُورَةُ الْإِخْلَاصِ

The title of the 112th sūrah of the Qur'an.

إِخْلَاصٌ فِي الْعِبَادَةِ

[**ikhlāṣ fi-al-'ibādah**]

Sincerity in worship.

[**khāliṣ**] خَالِصٌ

That which is pure.

[**khāliṣatun**] خَالِصَةٌ

Peculiarly.

[**mukhlis**] مُخْلِصٌ

Sincere, One who exhibits the sincerity in religion.

[**mukhlaṣun**] مُخْلَصٌ

Purified, sincerely religious.

[al-mukhāla‘ah] المَخَالَعَة = الخلع

[khalafa] (خ ل ف) خَلَفَ

To be behind, come after; to succeed (with في); to do a thing behind one's back.

[khalfun] خَلْفٌ

A succeeding generation.

[khilāf] خِلَافٌ

In opposition to.

[khilfah] خِلْفَةٌ

A difference.

[akhlafa] أَخْلَفَ

To break the promise given to anyone.

[ikhtalafa] اِخْتَلَفَ

To disagree, differ.

اِخْتِلَافُ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ

[ikhtilāfu allail wan-nahār]

Alternation of night and day.

[istakhlafa] اسْتَخْلَفَ

To make a successor, cause to succeed, to appoint as successor.

[mustakhlaf] مُسْتَخْلَفٌ

Made a successor, or inheritor.

[khālafa] خَالَفَ

To oppose (with عَنْ).

[khālif] خَالَفَ

One who stays, or sits behind another.

repayment of her dower. This law is laid down in the Qur'an: «The divorce is twice, after that either you retain her on reasonable terms or release her with kindness. And it is not lawful for you (men) to take back (from your wives) any of what you gave them (the Mahr, bridal-money given by the husband to his wife at the time of marriage), except when both parties fear that they would be unable to keep the limits ordained by Allah (e.g., to deal with each other on a fair basis). Then if you fear that they would not be able to keep the limits ordained by Allah, then there is no sin on either of them if she gives back (the Mahr or a part of it). These are the limits ordained by Allah, so do not trasgress them. And whoever transgress the limits ordained by Allah, then such are the wrongdoers».

﴿الطَّلَاقُ مَرَّتَانٍ فَإِمْسَاكٌ بِمَعْرُوفٍ أَوْ تَسْرِيحٌ بِإِحْسَنٍ وَلَا يَحِلُّ لَكُمُ أَنْ تَأْخُذُوا بِمَا ءَاتَيْتُمُوهُنَّ شَيْئًا إِلَّا أَنْ يَخَافَا أَلَّا يُقِيمَا حُدُودَ اللَّهِ فَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَلَّا يُقِيمَا حُدُودَ اللَّهِ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِمَا فِيمَا افْتَدَتْ بِهِ تِلْكَ حُدُودُ اللَّهِ فَلَا تَعْتَدُوهَا وَمَنْ يَتَعَدَّ حُدُودَ اللَّهِ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ﴾

[البقرة: ٢٢٩]

مُخَالَفَةٌ: مخالفات

[mukhālafah plural mukhālafāt]

Violation (as distinguished from جُنْحَة) misdemeanor.

[khallafa]

خَلَفَ

To leave behind.

[takhallafa]

تَخَلَّفَ

To remain behind.

[mukhallaf]

مُخَلَّفَ

Left behind.

[khawālif]

خَوَالِف

Generally translated «women» as being those who stay in behind in case of war.

خليفة: خلفاء

[khalīfah plural khulafā']

Caliph, successor, vicegerent.

The word is used in the Qur'an for Adam, as the vicegerent of the Almighty on earth. «And (remember) when your Lord said to the angels: "I am going to place (mankind) generations after generations on earth". They said: "Will you place therein those who will make mischief therein and shed blood, while we glorify You with praises and thanks and sanctify You". He (Allah) said: "I know that which you do not know"».

﴿وَإِذْ قَالَ رَبُّكَ لِلْمَلَكَةِ إِنِّي جَاعِلٌ فِي الْأَرْضِ خَلِيفَةً قَالُوا أَتَجْعَلُ فِيهَا مَنْ يُفْسِدُ فِيهَا وَيَسْفِكُ الدِّمَاءَ وَنَحْنُ نُسَبِّحُ بِحَمْدِكَ وَنُقَدِّسُ لَكَ قَالَ إِنِّي أَعْلَمُ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ﴾
[البقرة: ٣٠].

In Islam it is the title given to the successor of prophet Mohammad (p.b.u.h), who is vested with absolute authority in all matters of state, both civil and religious, as long as he rules in conformity with the law of the Qur'an and hadith. It is absolutely necessary that the khalīfah be a man, an adult, a sane person, a free man, a learned divine, a powerful ruler, a just person, and one of the Quraish (i.e. of the tribe to which the prophet himself belonged).

خليفة الله في الأرض

[khalīfatu Allāhi fi al-ardh]

Allah's vicegerent on earth.

[al-istikhlāf]

الاستخلاف

Appointment of successor.

[al-khalaf]

الْخَلَفَ

Descendant.

[al-khilāfah]

الخلافة

Caliphate.

الخلفاء الراشدون

[al-khulafā' ar-rāshidūn]

The rightly Guided khalifahs.

[**khālāq**] خَلَاق

Share (of positive qualities, of religion), A portion, full share of happiness.

[**lā khālāqa lahu**] لَا خَلَاقَ لَهُ

Disgraceful, a good for nothing, a worthless fellow.

[**khulqi**] خُلُقِي

Moral.

[**makhlūq**] مَخْلُوق

Created, creature.

[**khālīqah**] خَلِيقَة

The creation, the universe created by Allah; nature.

[**al-khāliq**] الْخَالِق

The Maker, The Creator, one of the names of Allah.

[**Al-khallāq**] الْخَلَّاق

The Supreme Creator (Allah).

[**khalla**] (خ ل ل) خَلَّى

To empty, make clear.

[**takhalla**] تَخَلَّى

To be clear and empty. To abandon.

[**khālīl**] خَالِيل

The one whose love is mixed with one's soul and it is superior to a friend or a beloved.

The prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) had only one **khālīl** (Allah), but he had many friends.

A title given to the first four caliphs of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h). Abu Baker, 'Umar (Omar), 'Uthmān and 'Ali.

[**al-khulūf**] الْخُلُوف

Ozostomia.

[**khalaqa**] (خ ل ق) خَلَقَ

To create, produce.

[**khuluq**] خُلُقٌ

«Disposition; temper; nature», in the Holy Qur'an: «Verily you are of a noble nature».

﴿وَلَا تَكْ لَعَلَى خُلُقِي عَظِيمٍ﴾ [القلم : ٤].

[**khuluqun 'azim**] خُلُقٌ عَظِيمٌ

Exalted standard of character.

[**khalaq**] خَلَقَ

Creation.

[**mukhallaqah**] مُخَلَّقَة

Well and perfectly formed.

[**akhlāq**] أَخْلَاق

Moralities, morals.

[**akhlāq islāmiyah**] أَخْلَاقِ إِسْلَامِيَّة

Islamic morals.

[**akhlāq ḥamīdah**] أَخْلَاقِ حَمِيدَة

Good morals.

[**akhlāq karīmah**] أَخْلَاقِ كَرِيمَة

Gracious manners.

[**khāliq**] خَالِق

Creator, maker. One who creates.

ā = آ ; a = ا ; b = ب ; t = ت ; th = ث ; j = ج ; h = ح ; kh = خ ; d = د ; z = ذ ; r = ر ; z = ز ;

s = س ; sh = ش ; ṣ = ص ; dh = ض ; ṭ = ط ; z = ظ ; ʿ = ع ; gh = غ ; f = ف ; q = ق ; k = ك ; l = ل ;

«O you who believe! Intoxicants (all kinds of alcoholic drinks), and gambling, and Al-Anṣāb, and Al-Azlām (arrows for seeking luck or decision) are an abomination of Shaitan's (satan) handiwork. So avoid (strictly all) that (abomination) in order that you may be successful».

﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا إِنَّمَا الْخَمْرُ وَالْمَيْسِرُ وَالْأَنْصَابُ وَالْأَزْلَامُ رِجْسٌ مِّنْ عَمَلِ الشَّيْطَانِ فَاجْتَنِبُوهُ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ﴾ [المائدة: ٩٠].

[**khimār**] خِمَار

A covering, and especially a woman's head and face veil.

[**khumūr**] خُمُور

Intoxicants, alcoholic drinks.

الخمر جماع الإثم

[**al-khamru jimā'ul-ithm**]

Wine involves sin, Wine is the vessel of sin.

[**khamasa**] (خ م س) خَمَسَ

To take a fifth part.

[**khums**] خُمْس

«A fifth». The fifth of property which is given to the Baitu'l-Māl, or public treasury. Zakāt upon mines, or buried treasures, Mines of gold, silvers, iron, lead or copper are subject to a zakāt of one- fifth (**khums**).

[**khalīlu Allah**]

خَلِيلُ اللَّهِ

A title given to Abraham in the Qur'an: «For Allah took Abraham as his friend».

﴿وَٱتَّخَذَ ٱللَّهُ ٱبْرَٰهِيْمَ خَلِيْلًا﴾ [النساء: ١٢٥].

[**takhlīlu al-'ṣābi'**] تَخْلِيلُ الْأَصَابِعِ

Washing fingers completely.

[**takhlīlu al-liḥyah**] تَخْلِيلُ اللَّحْيَةِ

Entering wet fingers throughout the beard.

[**khala**] (خ ل ا) خَلَا

To be empty, clear (with ل), free, alone, to pass away, to have been in existence or in force in former times.

[**khāliyah**] خَالِيَةً

That which has passed away.

[**khalwa**] خَلْوَةٌ

Privacy, seclusion.

[**takhliyah**] تَخْلِيَةً

Vacating, evacuation.

[**khamada**] (خ م د) خَمَدَ

To get low (a fire), to faint away and die.

[**khamr**] (خ م ر) خَمَرٌ

Wine, which is generally held to imply all things which intoxicate, is forbidden in the Qur'an in the following verses.

غَيْرَ بَايَغٍ وَلَا عَادٍ فَلَا إِيْتَمَ عَلَيْهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَفُورٌ
رَحِيمٌ ﴿البقرة: ١٧٣﴾.

[**khanasa**] (خ ن س) خَنَسَ

To remain behind, hide away.

[**khannās**] خَنَاسٌ

The Devil, because he hides himself at the name of Allah.

[**khunnas**] خُنَسٌ

The stars in general.

[**khanaqa**] (خ ن ق) خَنَقَ

To strangle.

[**munkhaniqah**] مُنْخَنَقَةٌ

That which has been killed by strangling. It is forbidden to eat it.

[**khāra**] (خ و ر) خَارَ

To low like an ox.

[**khuwār**] خُوَارٌ

A lowing.

[**khādha**] (خ و ض) خَاضَ

To plunge into, wade, enter into a discourse, engage in a discussion or vanity.

[**khādha al-manāya**] خَاضَ الْمَنَايَا

To face death.

[**khawdh**] خَوْضٌ

A wading, engaging in (vain discourse).

[**al-makhādh**] الْمَخَاضُ

The pains of child-birth.

[**khamasa**] (خ م ص) خَمَصَ

To subside (a swelling), to be empty (the belly). In the Hadith: «They leave in the morning hungry and return in the evening satiated».

«تَغْدُو خِمَاصًا وَتَرْوُحُ بِطَانًا».

[**al-makhmaṣah**] الْمَخْمَصَةُ

Famine, hunger, starvation.

[**khamṭun**] (خ م ط) خَمِطٌ

Bitter.

[**khinzīr**] (خ ن ز) خَنَزِيرٌ

Swine. Swine's flesh (pork) is forbidden to Muslims in four different places in the Qur'an. «He has forbidden you only the Maitah (dead animals), and blood, and the flesh of swine, and that which is slaughtered as a sacrifice for others than Allah (or has been slaughtered for idols, on which Allah's Name has not been mentioned while slaughtering). But if one is forced by necessity without wilful disobedience nor transgressing due limits, then there is no sin on him. Truly, Allah is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful».

﴿إِنَّمَا حَرَّمَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْمَيْتَةَ وَالدَّمَ وَلَحْمَ الْخِنزِيرِ وَمَا أُهْلَ بِهِ لِغَيْرِ اللَّهِ فَمَنْ أَضْطَرَّ

[**khālah**] خالة

A maternal Aunt.

[**khaūlah**] خؤولة

Relationship of the maternal uncle.

[**khāna**] (خ و ن) خَانَ

To deceive, be unfaithful to, to violate (an engagement). In the Qur'an: «Nor misappropriate knowingly things entrusted to you».

﴿وَنَحْنُ نُوَاثِقُكُمْ وَأَنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ﴾

[الأنفال: ٢٧].

[**ikhtāna**] اخْتَانَ

To deceive, defraud. In the Qur'an: «Those who defraud one another». literally «who mutually defraud themselves».

﴿الَّذِينَ يَخْتَانُونَ أَنْفُسَهُمْ﴾

[النساء: ١٠٧].

[**khā'in**] خَائِن

One who deceives, cheat, treacherous, traitor. In the Qur'an: «Allah knows of (the tricks) that deceive with the eyes».

﴿يَعْلَمُ خَائِنَةَ الْأَعْيُنِ﴾ [غافر: ١٩].

[**khawwān**] خَوَّان

A perfidious person, a traitor.

[**khāfa**] (خ و ف) خَافَ

To fear, dread, apprehend.

[**khāfa Allah**] خَافَ الله

To fear Allah.

[**khā'if**] خَائِف

One who fears, afraid.

[**khawf**] خَوْف

«Fear». Generally used for the fear of Allah. 'Abdu' llah ibn Mas'ūd relates that prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) said: «There is no Muslim whose eyes shed tears, although they be as small as the head of a fly, from fear of Allah, but shall escape hell fire».

[**khawwafa**] خَوَّفَ

To cause to fear, frighten, terrify.

[**takhawwafa**] تَخَوَّفَ

To be frightened, to diminish by taking away a part.

[**takhwif**] تَخْوِيف

Terror.

[**khīfah**] خَيْفَة

Fear

صلاة الخوف see صلاة

[**khawwala**] (خ و ل) خَوَّلَ

To bestow favours on, grant, confer upon.

[**khāl**] خَالَ

A maternal uncle.

[istakhāra Allaha fi] استَخَارَ اللَّهَ فِي

To ask Allah for proper guidance (in), to supplicate Allah to choose what is good for oneself.

خَيْرُ الْبِرِّ عَاجِلُهُ

[khairu al-birri 'ājiluhu]

The sooner the better; he gives twice who gives quickly.

[khairu al-bariyah] خَيْرُ الْبَرِيَّةِ

The best of creatures.

[khairu ar-rāḥimīn] خَيْرُ الرَّاحِمِينَ

The best of the Merciful.

[khairu ar-rāziqīn] خَيْرُ الرَّازِقِينَ

The best of providers, the best sustainer.

[khairu al-qurūn] خَيْرُ الْقُرُونِ

The best generations. A term used for the first three generations of Muslims from the time of the prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h).

[khairu al-mākirīn] خَيْرُ الْمَاكِرِينَ

The best of planners.

['ala khīrati Allah] عَلَى خَيْرَةِ اللَّهِ

At the grace of Allah; as it pleases Allah.

[mukhtār] مُخْتَارٌ

Free – willed.

[khiyār] خِيَارٌ

«Option». A term used to express a certain period after the

[khiyānah]

خِيَانَةٌ

A deceiving, treachery. In the Qur'an: «If thou fearest from any group, throw back (their covenant) to them, (so as to be) on equal terms: for, God, loveth, not the treacherous».

﴿وَأَمَّا تَخَافُ مِنْ قَوْمٍ خِيَانَةٌ فَأَنْذِرْ لَهُمْ عَلَى سَوَاءٍ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ الْخَائِنِينَ﴾ [الأنفال: ٥٨].

[khiyānatu al-wu'ūd] خِيَانَةُ الْوَعُودِ

Breach of promise.

[al-khā'inūn] الْخَائِنُونَ

The treacherous.

[khawa] (خ و ي) خَوَى

To be tumbled down (a house).

[Al-Khāwi] الْخَاوِي

That which is utterly ruinous, waste, and tumble-down, fallen down.

[khāwiyah] خَاوِيَةٌ

Utterly ruined.

[khāba] (خ ي ب) خَابَ

To be disappointed, frustrated, to be in a hopeless state.

[khā'ib] خَائِبٌ

One who is in a hopeless state.

[khāra] (خ ي و) خَارَ

To be in good circumstances, to be favourable to.

[**khiyāru al-ghabn**] خِيَارُ الْغَبْنِ

Option of deception.

[**khiyāru al-majlis**] خِيَارُ الْمَجْلِسِ

The option of withdrawing from the parties continues. The Ḥanafiyahs do not accept this option, but it is allowed by the other schools.

[**al-khair**] الْخَيْرِ

Good.

[**al-khairu wa-sh-shar**] الْخَيْرُ وَالشَّرُّ

Good and Evil (bad).

[**al-khīrah**] الْخَيْرَةُ

Preference, choice, selection.

[**al-khairāt**] الْخَيْرَاتِ

Good things, good works.

صلاة الاستخارة see صلاة

[**khaiṭ**] (خ ي ط) خَيْطٌ

A thread.

[**al-khaiṭu al-abyadh**] الْخَيْطُ الْأَبْيَضُ

The first gleam of dawn (the white thread).

[**al-khaiṭu al-aswad**] الْخَيْطُ الْأَسْوَدُ

Twilight at sunrise (the black thread).

[**mukhtāl**] (خ ي ل) مُخْتَالٌ

Proud, arrogant.

conclusion of a bargain, during which either of the parties may cancel it.

[**khiyāru al-bulūgh**] خِيَارُ الْبُلُوغِ

Option of puberty.

[**khiyāru at-taghrīr**] خِيَارُ التَّغْرِيرِ

Option of deceit.

[**khiyāru at-ta'yyīn**] خِيَارُ التَّعْيِينِ

Option of determination; where a person, having purchased two or three things of the same kind, stipulates a period to make his selection.

[**khiyāru ar-ru'yah**] خِيَارُ الرُّيَاةِ

Option of inspection, the option of rejecting the thing purchased after sight.

[**khiyāru ash-shart**] خِيَارُ الشَّرْطِ

Choice of stipulation, optional condition where one of the parties stipulates for a period of three days or less.

[**khiyāru al-'itq**] خِيَارُ الْعِتْقِ

Option of freeing.

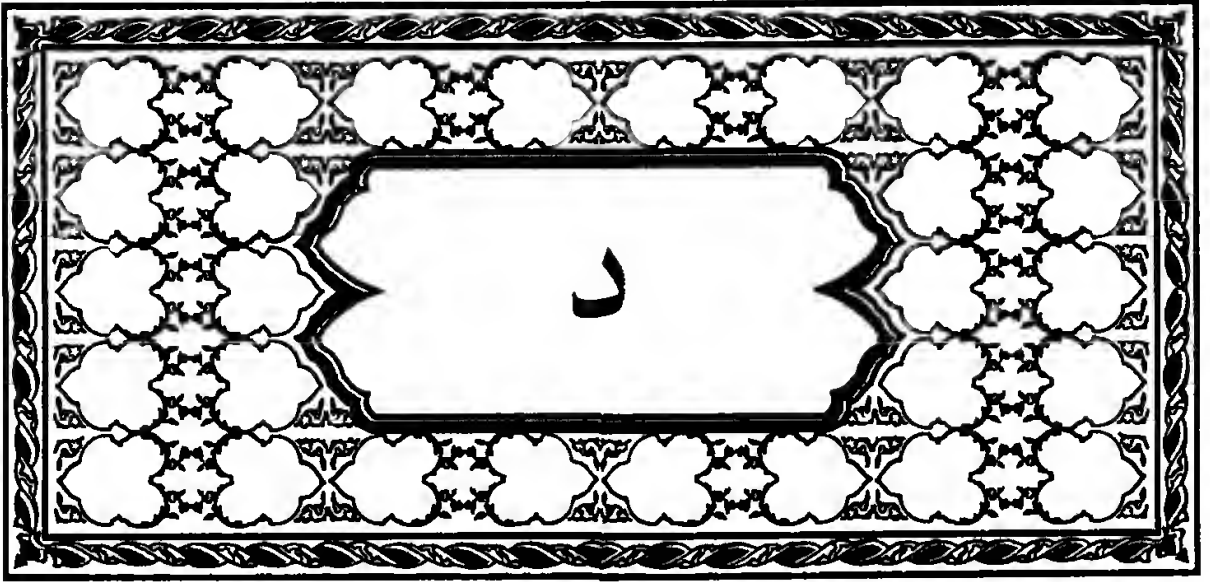
[**khiyāru al-'aqd**] خِيَارُ الْعَقْدِ

Option of contract.

[**khiyāru al-'aib**] خِيَارُ الْعَيْبِ

Option from defect; the option of dissolving the contract on discovery of defect.





before the present world passes away and the new world is brought into being. In symbolic language it would represent gross Materialism. It will be the embodiment of fat worldly triumph, which will appeal to a misguided and degenerate world, because such a corrupt world will have no assured belief in the signs of Allah or in spiritual light. It will itself be a sign or portent, closing the door of repentance . In the Qur'an: «And when the word is fulfilled against them (the unjust), we shall produce from the earth a beast to (face) them. She will

[da'aba] (د أ ب) ذَابَ

To be diligent.

[da'b] ذَابٌ

A state, custom.

[ad-dā'ibān] الدَّائِبَانِ

Day and Night, Sun and Moon.

[dabba] (د ب ب) دَبَّ

To go gently, crawl.

[dābbah plural dawāb] دَابَّةٌ: دَوَابٌ

Moving creature, whatsoever moves on the earth, especially beasts of burden.

[ad-dābbah] الدَّابَّةُ

The beast will be one of the signs of the last day to come,

[**dubura aṣ-ṣalāh**] دُبُرَ الصَّلَاةِ

After prayer.

[**tadabbara**] تَدَبَّرَ

To meditate upon, understand, consider.

[**tadābaru**] تَدَابَرُوا

Desert one another.

[**tadābur**] تَدَابُر

Mutual estrangement.

[**mudabbir**] مُدَبِّر

Governor.

[**al-mudabbar**] الْمُدَبَّر

A slave who is promised by his master to be manumitted after the latter's death.

[**ad-dibāghah**] (د ب غ) الدِّبَاغَةُ

«Tanning» According to the Traditions, the skins of animals are unclean until they are tanned.

[**al-muddath-thir**] (د ث ر) المُدَّثَرُ

«The Enwrapped». The title of the 75th surah of the Qur'an, in the first verse (Āyha) of which the word occurs. «O you, enwrapped in your mantle, arise and preach».

﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُدَّثِّرُ ﴿١﴾ قُمْ فَأَنذِرْ﴾ [المدثر: ١-٢].

The prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) Was addressed by this name, when accosted by the Angel Gabriel.

speak to them, for that mankind did not believe with assurance in our signs».

﴿وَإِذَا وَقَعَ الْقَوْلُ عَلَيْهِمْ أَخْرَجْنَا لَهُمْ دَابَّةً مِّنَ الْأَرْضِ تُكَلِّمُهُمْ أَنَّ النَّاسَ كَانُوا بِآيَاتِنَا لَا يُوقِنُونَ﴾ [النمل: ٨٢].

[**dabara**] (د ب ر) دَبَّرَ

To be behind.

[**adbara**] أَدْبَرَ

To turn the back, retreat.

[**adbāra as-sujūd**] أَدْبَارَ السُّجُودِ

At the end of prayers.

[**dābir**] دَابِر

End, root, extremity.

قَطَعَ دَابِرَ الشَّرِّ

[**qata'a dābira ash-shar**]

To eradicate, root out evil, suppress evil radically.

[**dubur plural adbār**] دُبُرٌ: أَدْبَارٌ

The back, hinder part, buttocks.

In the Qur'an: «But how (will it be) when the angels take their souls at death, and smite their faces and their backs?».

﴿فَكَيْفَ إِذَا تَوَفَّتْهُمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ يَضْرِبُونَ وُجُوهَهُمْ وَأَدْبَارَهُمْ﴾ [محمد: ٢٧].

[**min duburin**] مِنْ دُبُرٍ

From behind.

سورة المدثر

cohabit.

[adkhala]

أَدْخَلَ

To introduce, cause to enter, lead into.

(د خ ن) سورة الدخان

[sūratu 'd-dukhān]

Chapter of smoke. The title of the 44th sūrah of the Holy Qur'an.

[dara'a]

(د ر أ) دَرَأَ

To drive off, put off, avert.

[iddāra'a]

إِدَارًا

To strive one with another.

دَرْءُ الحدود بالشبهات

[dar'u al-hudūd bish-shubuhāt]

No penalty on suspicious criteria.

[al-mudāra'ah]

الْمُدَارَاةُ

Warding off.

[istadraja]

(د ر ج) اسْتَدْرَجَ

To move gradually; consign to a gradual punishment.

[istidrāj]

اسْتِدْرَاج

«Promoting by degrees, step by step». The word occurs in the Qur'an for an unbeliever being brought by degrees to Hell and destruction. In the Qur'an: «They who say our signs are lies, we (Allah) will bring them down step by step from whence they know not».

[sūratu al-muddath-thir]

see المَدَّثَرُ

[dajjāl]

(د ج ل) دَجَّال

Swindler, imposter, liar. (See المسيح الدجال).

المسيح الدجال see المسيح

[dahara]

(د ح ر) دَحَرَ

To drive away.

[duhūr]

دُحُور

A repelling.

[madhūr]

مَذْهُور

Driven away, rejected.

[dahadha]

(د ح ض) دَحَضَ

To examine into, slip, to be weak (an argument).

[adhadha]

أَدْحَضَ

To weaken or nullify by an argument, condemn.

[dāhīdh]

دَاحِض

That which has no force.

[mudhadh]

مُذْحَض

One who is condemned or worthy of condemnation.

[dahā]

(د ح ا) دَحَا

To spread out, expand.

[dakhala biha]

(د خ ل) دَخَلَ بِهَا

To consummate the marriage,

was a man of truth (and sincerity), (and) a prophet».

﴿وَأَذْكُرْ فِي الْكِتَابِ إِدْرِيْسَ إِنَّهُ كَانَ صِدِّيقًا نَبِيًّا﴾
[مريم: ٥٦].

[daraka] (د ر ك) دَرَكَ

To follow up, overtake.

[darak] دَرَكَ

The act of following up.

[adraka] أَذْرَكَ

To overtake, reach, attain unto, comprehend.

[iddāraka] إِدَّارَكَ

To overtake, follow one another, to reach, comprehend. In the Qur'an: «Still less can their knowledge comprehend the hereafter».

﴿بَلْ أَذْرَكَ عِلْمُهُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ﴾ [النمل: ٦٦].

[mudrak] مُدْرَكَ

Overtaken.

[mudrakāt] مُدْرَكَات

Realizations, fixed notions.

تداركه برحمته

[tadārakahu birahmatihi]

(Allah) overtook him with His Mercy.

[daran] (د ر ن) دَرَن

Dirt.

﴿فَذَرْنِي وَمَنْ يُكَذِّبْ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ سَنَسْتَدْرِجُهُمْ مِنْ حَيْثُ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ﴾ [القلم: ٤٤].

[darajah] درجه

A step, in the Holy Qur'an it frequently means a step in rank, honour, or authority; a degree of honour or happiness. In the Qur'an: «Of higher degree» literally, «superior as to degree».

﴿أَعْظَمُ دَرَجَةً﴾ [التوبة: ٢٠].

[darra] (د ر ر) دَرُّ

To give much milk, to shine.

[dirrah] دِرَّة

A scourge made either of a flat piece of leather or twisted thongs.

[durri] دُرِّي

Shining.

[midrār] مِدْرَار

An abundant rain.

[darasa] (د ر س) دَرَسَ

To study, to read with attention.

[idrīs] ادریس

Idris is mentioned twice in the Qur'an. All we are told is that he was a man of truth and sincerity, and a prophet, and that he had a high position among his people. In the Qur'an: «Also mention in the Book the case of Idris. He

To push, drive away with violence.

[da‘a al-yatīm] دَعَّ الْيَتِيمَ

Repulse the orphan.

[da‘un] دَعَّ

A thrusting.

[da‘a] (د ع ا) دَعَا

To pray to, invoke, call for, supplicate.

[da‘a Allah] دَعَا اللَّهَ

Invoke Allah, supplicate Allah, invoke (Allah).

[idda‘a] ادَّعَى

To claim, desire, allege.

[iddi‘ā’] ادَّعَاءُ

Allegation.

[Addā‘i] الدَّاعِي

One who prays, invites, summons.

دَاعِيَةٌ إِلَى الْإِسْلَامِ

[dā‘iyah ila al-islām]

One who invites people to Islam.

[du‘ā’] دُعَاءُ

«Prayer, supplication, invocation». The word du‘ā’ is generally used for supplication, as distinguished from salāt.

[du‘ā’ ma‘thūr] دُعَاءُ مَأْثُورٌ

«Recorded prayer». A term used for prayers which were offered up by the prophet, and have been handed down in the Traditions.

[dirham] (د ر ه م) دِرْهَمٌ

A silver coin, the shape of which resembled that of a date stone.

[dara] (د ر ي) دَرَى

To know.

[dirāyah] دِرَايَةٌ

Knowledge.

[al-mudārāh] الْمُدَارَاةُ

Benevolence.

[dasara] (د س ر) دَسَرَ

To ram in.

[dusur] دُسُرٌ: دِسَارٌ

Oakum or palm-tree fibres with which ships are caulked; according to others, Nails.

[dassa] (د س س) دَسَّ

To hide, to corrupt.

[dassā ad-dasā’is] دَسُّ الدَّسَائِسِ

To engage in secret machinations, intrigue, scheme.

[das‘ah] (د س ع) دَسْعَةٌ

Vomit.

[da‘ārah] (د ع ر) دَعَارَةٌ

Indecency, immorality, licentiousness, prostitution.

[dā‘ir] دَاعِرٌ

Unchaste, lewd, dissolute, obscene.

[da‘a] (د ع ع) دَعَّ

We say this Du‘ā’ at the beginning of prayer.

[du‘ā’ al-qunūt] دعاء القنوت

«O Lord, lead me to the true faith with those you have guided. Pardon me with those you have pardoned. Protect me with those you have protected. Bless me with what you have given. Keep me safe from the evil you have ordained for you decree and none decrees upon you. No one who is in your care is brought down and no one is rewarded to whom you show enmity. O Lord, you are most praised, most sublime».

«اللهم اهديني فيمن هديت، وعافني فيمن عافيت، وتولني فيمن توليت، وبارك لي فيما أعطيت، وقني شر ما قضيت، فإنك تقضي ولا يُقضى عليك، وإنه لا يذل من واليت، ولا يعز من عاديت، تباركت ربنا وتعاليت».

According to many Imāms, the words of obedience (Qunūt) are not said except in the second half of Ramadan but according to the Hanafis they may be recited throughout the year. Others, including Imām Malik hold that it is incorrect to say them at any time of the year. Shāfi’s say it in the second rak‘ah of Fajr prayer and in the second half of Ramadan.

[du‘ā’u al-istiftāh] دعاء الاستفتاح

The opening invocation. At the beginning of the prayer, Muslims say either du‘āu ‘l-tawajjuh or du‘āu ‘l-thanā’ according to their schools.

[du‘ā’u ‘l-tawajjuh] دعاء التوجه

«I turn my face to Him who has created heaven and earth, a true believer and a Muslim, not one of the polytheists. My prayer and my devotion, my life and my death belong to Allah, Lord of the worlds, who has no partner. That’s what I have been commanded, and I am a Muslim».

We say this du‘ā’ at the beginning of the prayer.

«وجهت وجهي للذي فطر السموات والأرض حنيفاً مسلماً وما أنا من المشركين، إنَّ صلاتي ونسكي ومحياي ومماتي لله رب العالمين لا شريك له، وبذلك أمرت وأنا من المسلمين».

[du‘ā’u ath-thanā’] دعاء الثناء

Thanā’ prayer: «Praise and glory be to Allah. Blessed be your name. Exalted be your majesty and glory. There is no deity but Allah».

«سبحانك اللهم، وبحمدك وتبارك اسمك، وتعالى جدك ولا إله غيرك».

drive away, avert.

[dāfa'a]

دَافَع

To defend.

[daf']

دَفَعَ

The act of prohibiting, prevention. In the Qur'an: «Did not Allah check one set of people by means of another, there would surely have been pulled down monasteries, churches, synagogues, and mosques, in which the name of Allah is commemorated in abundant measure».

﴿وَلَوْلَا دَفَعُ اللَّهِ النَّاسَ بَعْضَهُم بِبَعْضٍ لَهْجَمَتْ صَوَامِعُ وَبُيُوعٌ وَصَلَوَاتٌ وَمَسَاجِدُ يُذْكَرُ فِيهَا اسْمُ اللَّهِ كَثِيرًا﴾ [الحج: ٤٠].

[dāfi'u az-zakāt]

دَافِعُ الزَّكَاةِ

Zakat payer.

[difā' 'an an-nafs]

دِفَاعٌ عَنِ النَّفْسِ

Self-defense.

الدَّفْعُ مِنْ عَرَافَاتٍ

[ad-daf'u min 'arafāt]

Rushing impetuously down Arafāt.

[ad-daf]

(د ف ف) الدَّف

Tambourine.

[dafaqa]

(د ف ق) دَفَقَ

To pour forth (water).

[da'wah sirriyah]

دَعْوَةُ سِرِّيَّةٍ

Secret call (da'wah).

[da'watu al-mazlūm]

دَعْوَةُ الْمَظْلُومِ

The supplication of the oppressed against the oppressor.

[da'awāt]

دَعَوَاتٌ

Invocations.

[da'iy plural ad'iyā']

دَعِيٌّ: أَدْعِيَاءُ

An adopted or spurious son.

[mudda'a 'alaihi]

مُدَّعَى عَلَيْهِ

Defendant.

[Al-Mudda'i]

الْمُدَّعِي: فِي الْقَضَاءِ

Claimant

الدَّعْوَةُ إِلَى الْإِسْلَامِ

[ad-da'wah ila al-islām]

Da'wah to Islam. Call to Islam.

الدَّعْوَةُ الْإِسْلَامِيَّةُ

[ad-da'wah al-islamiyah]

The Islamic Da'wah (call).

الدَّعْوَةُ وَالْإِرْشَادُ

[ad-da'wah wal-irshād]

Call and guidance.

[ad-dā'iy]

الدَّاعِي

The caller.

[daghama]

(د غ م) دَغَمَ

To contract. (في one letter into another).

[dafa'a]

(د ف ع) دَفَعَ

To push, pay over to, to repel,

meridian.

[ad-dalk]

الدَّالْك

Rub. Move the shoes backwards and forwards on the ground to purify.

[dalla]

(د ل ل) دَلَّ

To show, point out, guide.

[dalīl plural adillah]

دَلِيل: أدلة

An argument, a proof, evidence.

[dalīl burhāni]

دَلِيل بُرْهَانِي

A convincing argument.

[dalīl qat'ī]

دَلِيل قَطْعِي

A decisive proof.

أَقَامَ الدَّلِيلَ عَلَى

[aqāma ad-dalīl 'ala]

To furnish the proof for, demonstrate, prove.

[ad-dalālah]

الدَّلَالَة

Dalālah, or the argument which may be deducted from the use of some special word in the verse (Āyah), as: «Say not to your parents, Fie! (Arabic, uff)». From the use of the word uff, it is argued that children may be beat or abuse their parents. Penal laws may be based on dalalah.

[adla biḥujjatihi]

(د ل ا) أدلى بِحُجَّتِهِ

To afford an argument.

[tadalla]

تَدَلَّى

To approach closely.

[dāfiqun]

دَافِقٌ

That which pours forth or is poured forth.

[ad-dafn]

(د ف ن) الدَّفْن

Burying.

[ad-daqqiq]

(د ق ق) الدَّقِيق

Flour.

[dakka]

(د ك ك) دَكَّ

To pound into dust.

[dakkah]

دَكَّة

Level sand.

[dakkā']

دَكَّاء

A flat mound of earth or dust.

[dallasa]

(د ل س) دَلَّسَ

To swindle, cheat, to counterfeit, falsify.

[tadlīsī]

تَدْلِيسِي

Fraudulent, deceitful, deceptive.

[mudallas]

مُدَلَّس

Forged, counterfeit.

[at-tadlīs]

التَدْلِيس

Fraud, swindle, deceit, deception.

حديث مُدَلَّس see حديث

[dalaka]

(د ل ك) دَلَّكَ

To rub, to incline downwards from the meridian (the sun).

[dulūk]

دُلُوك

The declining of the sun from the

الدَّم في جنایات الحج

[ad-damm fi jināyāt al-ḥajj]

Slaughtering a sheep, a camel or cow.

[ad-damm al-‘abīṭ] الدَّم العَبِيط

Fresh blood.

[ad-dāmiyah] الدَّامِيَّة

Second degree injury bringing blood.

(د ن س) دَنَسٌ: أَدْنَسُ

[danas plural adnās]

Uncleanliness, dirt, filth, blemish, fault.

[danis] دَنَسٍ

Polluted, defiled.

[tadnīs] تَدْنِيسٍ

Pollution, impurity, defilement, contamination.

[dāniq] (د ن ق) دَانِقٍ

A coin equal to one sixth of a dirham.

[dana] (د ن ا) دَنَا

To be near or low, to draw near.

[adna] أَذْنَى

Worse, less, easier. In the Qur'an: «In the nearest parts of the earth».

﴿فِي أَذْنَى الْأَرْضِ﴾ [الروم: ٣].

[Addāni] الدَّائِنِي

That which is near at hand.

[dalū]

A bucket.

[tadmīr]

(د م ر) تَدْمِيرٌ

Destruction. In the Qur'an:

«Then we destroyed it with an utter destruction».

﴿فَدَمَّرْنَاهَا تَدْمِيرًا﴾ [الإسراء: ١٦].

[dama‘a]

(د م ع) دَمَعٌ

To shed tears.

[dam‘un]

دَمْعٌ

A tear.

[ad-dāmi‘ah]

الدَّامِغَةُ

Wound which easily bleeds.

[damagha]

(د م غ) دَمَغٌ

To wound the brain, hence, to destroy.

[ad-dāmigha]

الدَّامِغَةُ

Tenth degree injury (brain wound).

[damdama]

(د م م) دَمَدَمٌ

To plaster over.

[idmān]

(د م ن) اِذْمَانٌ

Addiction, dipsomania.

[mudmin]

مُذْمِنٌ

Addicted, given up (على e. g., to wine); an addict (على of).

(د م ا) دَم: دَمَاءٌ

[damm plural dimā’] Blood.

[mudhāmmun] مُذْهَامٌ

That which is of a dark green colour inclining to black, as gardens when being much watered.

[dahana] (د ه ن) دَهَنَ

Dissimulate.

[adhana] أَذْهَنَ

To use dissimulation.

[mudāhin] مُدَاهِنٌ

Flatterer, hypocrite, sycophant.

[mudāhanah] مُدَاهِنَةٌ

Sycophancy, flattery, hypocrisy.

[mudhin] مُذْهِنٌ

One who glosses over or holds in low estimation. In the Qur'an: «Will you therefore gloss over this new revelation?».

﴿أَفِيْهِذَا الْحَدِيْثِ أَنْتُمْ مُذْهِنُونَ﴾ [الواقعة: ٨١] .

[daha] (د ه ي) دَهَى

To happen to, injuriously affect any one.

[adha] أَذْهَى

More grievous.

[Dāwwud] (د و د) دَاوُد

David. A king of Israel and a prophet to whom Allah revealed the zubūr, or book of psalms. Dāwwud (David) divided his time regularly,

[dunya] دُنْيَا

The world, this world, the present life, worldly existence.

[dunyawi] دُنْيَوِيّ

Worldly, earthly, secular.

[dahri] (د ه ر) دَهْرِيّ

One who believes in the eternity of matter, and asserts that the duration of this world is from eternity, and denies the day of Resurrection and Judgment; an atheist.

[ad-dahr] الدَّهْر

«A long space of time». In the Qur'an: «Did not there pass over man a long space of time?».

﴿هَلْ أَتَى عَلَى الْإِنْسَانِ حِينٌ مِّنَ الدَّهْرِ﴾ [الإنسان: ١] .

[sūratu ad-dahr] سورة الدَّهْرِ

The 76th sūrah of the Qur'an; called also suratu 'l-insān.

[dahaqa] (د ه ق) دَهَقَ

To cut in pieces, fill a cup.

[dihāq] دِهَاقٌ

Full.

[dahama] (د ه م) دَهَمَ

To come suddenly upon.

[idhām] إِذْهَامٌ

To be of a blackish tint.

ʾa = آ; ā = ا; b = ب; t = ت; th = ث; j = ج; h = ح; kh = خ; d = د; z = ذ; r = ر; z = ز; ʾl = ل; k = ك; q = ق; f = ف; gh = غ; ʾ = ع; z = ظ; t = ط; dh = ض; s = ص; sh = ش; s = س

ʾl = ل; k = ك; q = ق; f = ف; gh = غ; ʾ = ع; z = ظ; t = ط; dh = ض; s = ص; sh = ش; s = س

A name given to the Jannatu 'Adn, or garden of Eden.

[dāru al-ḥarb] دَارُ الْحَرْبِ

(Domain of War) refers to the territory under the hegemony of unbelievers, which is on terms of active or potential belligerency with the Domain of Islam, and presumably hostile to the Muslims living in its domain.

[dāru al-khilāfa] دَارُ الْخِلَافَةِ

The seat of the Imam or khalifah (capital).

[dāru al-khuld] دَارُ الْخُلْدِ

The home of eternity (paradise).

[dāru al-'ahd] دَارُ الْعَهْدِ

Country linked in a peace treaty.

[dāru al-ghurūr] دَارُ الْغُرُورِ

The abode of delusion.

[dāru as-salām] دَارُ السَّلَامِ

The abode of peace. An expression which occurs in the Qur'an: «But Allah calls to the Home of peace».

﴿وَاللَّهُ يَدْعُو إِلَى دَارِ السَّلَامِ﴾ [يونس: ٢٥].

[dāru ash-shuhadā'] دَارُ الشُّهَدَاءِ

The Home of Martyrs.

[dāru al-fanā'] دَارُ الْفَنَاءِ

The abode which passes away (earth).

setting a part one day for the service of Allah, another day for rendering justice to his people and another day for his own affairs. Prophet David was a man of exceptional strength, for even as a raw youth, he slew the philistine giant Goliath (Jalūt). In the Qur'an: «By Allah's will, They routed them, and David slew Goliath....».

﴿فَهَزَمُوهُمْ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ وَقَتَلَ دَاوُدُ جَالُوتَ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٥١].

[dār] (د و ر) دَارٌ

A house, dwelling, habitation, land, country.

[dāru al-islām] دَارُ الْإِسْلَامِ

«Domain of Islam». It is a country in which the edicts of Islam are fully promulgated.

[dāru al-ibtilā'] دَارُ الْإِبْتِلَاءِ

The abode of temptation (the world).

[dāru al-baqā'] دَارُ الْبَقَاءِ

The Hereafter.

[dāru al-bawār] دَارُ الْبَوَارِ

The abode of perdition. A term used for Hell in the Qur'an.

[dāru ath-thawāb] دَارُ الثَّوَابِ

The house of recompense.

[dāma] (د و م) دَامَ

To endure, continue, to persevere
(على).

[dā'im] دَائِم

That which endures perpetually,
one who perseveres.

[dawwana] دَوَّنَ

To write down.

[dāna] (د ي ن) دَانَ

To be indebted, to judge, to
profess (a religion).

[dāna bil islām] دَانَ بِالْإِسْلَامِ

To profess Islam.

[tadāyana] تَدَايَنَ

To become debtors, one to
another.

[dā'in] دَائِن

Creditor.

[idānah] إِدَانَةٌ

Verdict of guilty, conviction.

[istidānah] اسْتِدَانَةٌ

Incurrence of debts.

ديانة: ديانات

[diyānah plural diyānāt]

Religion.

[dīn] دِين

Religion, Islam, true faith. In the
Qur'an: «The religion before
Allah is Islam».

[dāru al-qarār] دَارُ الْقَرَارِ

The abode that abides. An
expression which occurs in the
Qur'an: «O my people! this
present life is only a passing joy,
but the life to come is the
mansion that abide».

[dāru al-qadā'] دَارُ الْقَضَاءِ

Judicial department.

[dāru al-kufr] دَارُ الْكُفْرِ

(Domain of unbelief) refers to
the territory under the hegemony
of the unbelievers.

[dāru an-na'im] دَارُ النِّعَمِ

The blessed abode (paradise).

[dair plural adyirah] دَيْر: أَدِيرَة

Monastery.

[ad-dāru al-ākhirah] الدَّارُ الْآخِرَة

The last Home.

[ad-dārain] الدَّارَيْنِ

The two abodes, this world and
the next.

[dāla] (د و ل) دَالَ

To change - as the times, to
undergo vicissitudes.

[dāwala] دَاوَلَ

To cause to interchange good
and bad fortune.

[dawlah islamiyah] دَوْلَة إِسْلَامِيَّة

Islamic state.

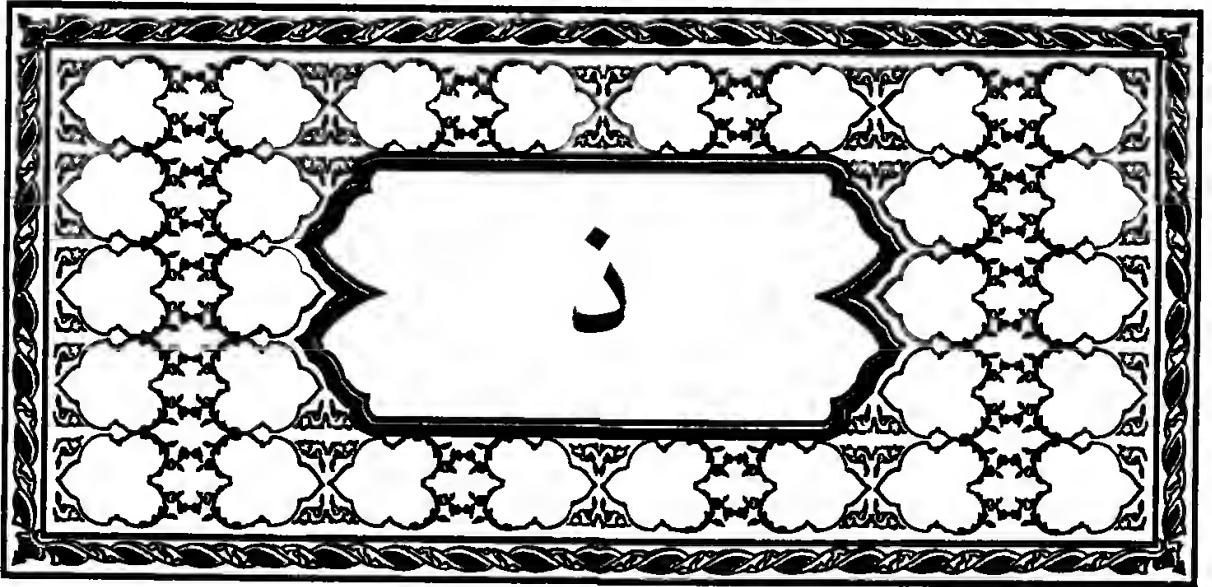
[dain muwahḥad]	دَيْن مُوَحَّد
Consolidated debt.	
[dayyin]	دَيِّن
Religious, pious.	
[dainūnah]	دَيْنُونَة
Judgment.	
[dīni]	دِينِي
Religious, spiritual.	
[lā dīni]	لَا دِينِي
Irreligious.	
[madīn]	مَدِين
Indebted, one who receives payment of a debt.	
[tadayyun]	تَدَيُّن
Piety, devoutness, religiosity.	
[mutadayyin]	مُتَدَيِّن
Pious, devout, religious.	
[ad-dīn al-ilāhi]	الدِّينُ الْإِلَهِي
The divine religion.	
[ad-dīnu al-ḥanīf]	الدِّينُ الْحَنِيف
The true (i.e, Islamic) Religion.	
[ad-dīnu an-naṣīḥah]	الدِّينُ النَّصِيحَة
Religion is sincerity.	
[Ad-Dayyān]	الدَّيَّان
Allah; It means the one who judges people from their deeds after calling them to account.	
[Al-madīnah]	الْمَدِينَة
«The city» The city celebrated as	

﴿إِنَّ الدِّينَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الْإِسْلَامُ﴾	
[Al عمران : ١٩].	
[dīnu Allah]	دَيْنُ اللَّهِ
The religion of Allah.	
[dīnu al-ḥaq]	دَيْنُ الْحَق
The religion of truth.	
[dīnun ‘ālamī]	دَيْنٌ عَالَمِي
Universal religion.	
[dīnu al-fiṭrah]	دَيْنُ الْفِطْرَة
The religion of nature.	
[dīnu al-qayyimah]	دَيْنُ الْقِيَمَة
The right-straight religion.	
[dain]	دَيْن
A debt contracted with some definite term fixed for repayment, as distinguished from قَرْض (qardh), which is used for a loan given without any fixed term for repayment. To engage in a Jihad or religious war, is said by prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) to remit every sin except that of being in debt.	
[dain mutlaq]	دَيْنٌ مُطْلَق
Debt not bound to the physical person of the debtor, but outliving him.	
[dain mustaghraq]	دَيْنٌ مُسْتَغْرَق
Claims against an estate which exceed or equal the assets.	

Muhammad (p.b.u.h) is related to have said, «There are angels guarding the roads to al-Madinah, on account of which neither plague, or the Dajjāl (The imposter who claims to be christ) can enter it».

the burial place of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h). It was called Yathrib, but was distinguished as al-Madinah. «the city» and Madinatu 'n-Nabi «The city of the prophet» It is esteemed only second to Makkah in point of sanctity. Prophet





Moved about, wavering to and fro (ذَبَّ).
 الذَّبَّ

[az-zab] الذَّبَّ

Prohibition, protection, defence.

[zabaḥa] (ذ ب ح) ذَبَحَ

To split, cut the throat, slay, sacrifice.

[zabbaha] ذَبَحَ

To slay in large numbers.

[zabḥ] ذَبَحَ

The slaughtering of animals, whether on the Great festival of sacrifice [‘Idu ’l adh-ha], or, at ordinary times, for food. The word zabḥ is defined «To split or pierce; to cut the throat of any

[za’ama] (ذ أ م) ذَأَمَ

To despise.

[maz’ūm] مَذْهُومٌ

Despised . In the Qur’an: Allah said: «Get out from this, disgraced and expelled».

﴿قَالَ أَخْرِجْ مِنْهَا مَذْءُومًا مَذْهُورًا﴾

[الأعراف : ١٨].

[zabba] (ذ ب ب) ذَبَّ

To prohibit, defend, protect.

[zabzaba] ذَبَذَبَ

To be moved to and fro, as anything suspended in the air.

[muzabzab] مُذَبَذَبٌ

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ؛ y = ي ؛ w = و ؛ h = هـ ؛ n = ن ؛ m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) ؛ i = (kasra ِ) ؛ a = (fatḥa َ) : Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

{z = ز ؛ r = ر ؛ ẓ = ذ ؛ d = د ؛ kh = خ ؛ ḥ = ح ؛ j = ج ؛ th = ث ؛ t = ت ؛ b = ب ؛ ā = آ ؛ a = أ ؛
 l = ل ؛ k = ك ؛ q = ق ؛ f = ف ؛ gh = غ ؛ ʿ = ع ؛ ẓ = ظ ؛ ṭ = ط ؛ dḥ = ض ؛ ṣ = ص ؛ sh = ش ؛ s = س

another interpretation. «By the women who scatter abroad».

﴿وَالَّذَرِيَّتِ ذَرَّوْا﴾ [الذاريات : ١] .

[sūratu az-zāriyāt] سورة الذاريات

Chapter of Winds. The title of the 51st surah of the Qur'an.

[za'ina] (ذ ع ن) ذَعِنَ

To obey.

[muz'in] مُذْعِن

One who is submissive.

[al-iz'ān] الإِذْعَان

Submission.

[zaqana] (ذ ق ن) ذَقْن

To strike on the chin.

[zaqn plural azqān] ذَقْن: أَذْقَان

A chin.

[zakara Allah] (ذ ك ر) ذَكَرَ اللهُ

To praise Allah, glorify, eulogize, extol (Allah).

ذَكَرَ اسم الله عليه

[zakara isma Allāhi 'alaihi]

Pronounce Allah's name over it.

[zakarahu bikhair] ذَكْرَهُ بِخَيْرٍ

To have pleasant memories of someone, to speak well of someone.

[zakarahu bisharr] ذَكْرَهُ بِشَرٍّ

To have unpleasant memories of someone, to speak ill of someone.

and anyone who has done an atom's weight of evil, shall see it».

﴿فَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ خَيْرًا يَرَهُ﴾

﴿وَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ شَرًّا يَرَهُ﴾

[الزلزلة : ٧-٨] .

[mithqāla zarrah] مثقال ذرة

The weight of a dust particle, a tiny amount; little bit.

[zar'un] (ذ ر ع) ذَرُعٌ

A stretching forth of the hand, strength, power. In Qur'an: «He was weak in power concerning them».

﴿وَضَاقَ بِهِمْ ذَرْعًا﴾ [العنكبوت : ٣٣] .

[zarī'ah] ذَرِيعَةٌ

Pretext.

سَدُّ الذَّرَائِعِ See (سد).

[zaraqa] (ذ ر ق) ذَرَقَ

To drop excrement (bird).

[zarq] ذَرَقَ

Droppings, excrement (of a bird).

[zara] (ذ ر ا) ذَرَا

To snatch away, scatter.

[az-zāriyāt] الذَّارِيَّاتِ

«The scatterers.» In Qur'an: «By the winds which scatter (the dust) in every direction» or, by

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ; y = ي ; w = و ; h = هـ ; n = ن ; m = م

.u = (dhamma ء) ; i = (kasra ِ) ; a = (fatḥa ا) : Short vowels . (diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

«An admonition, or exposition of religion for all creatures».

[zīkra]

ذِكْرَى

A remembering, admonition.

In Qur'an: «What record of (or means of knowing) it do you posses?».

﴿فِيمَ أَنْتَ مِنْ ذِكْرِنَهَا﴾ [النازعات: ٤٣].

[zīkra ad-dār]

ذِكْرَى الدَّارِ

«By their calling to mind the life to come».

[zīkrā liḥ-zākirīn]

ذِكْرَى لِلذَّاكِرِينَ

A reminder to the mindful.

[tazkirah]

تَذْكِرَةٌ

A warning, admonition, that which brings to one's recollection.

[mazkūr]

مَذْكُور

Remembered.

[muzzakir]

مُذَكِّر

Reminder, One who remembers or reminds himself, hence, who is reminded or admonished.

[az-zīkr al-ḥakīm]

الذِّكْرُ الْحَكِيمُ

The Qur'an.

[zaka]

(ذ ك ا) ذَكَأَ

To slaughter, butcher, immolate, sacrifice.

[zakka]

ذَكَّى

To cause to burn, to slay.

[zākir]

ذَاكِرٌ

One who remembers Allah by reciting his names and praises. The reciter of zīkr.

[zīkr]

ذِكْرٌ

Invocation of Allah, mention of the Lord's name. Some expressions of these are: «None has the right to be worshipped but Allah»

«لا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ» The most common

form of Zīkr is a recital of the ninety-nine names of Allah. In addition to the forms of Zīkr already mentioned there are three others, which are even of more common use, and are known as Tasbīḥ, Taḥmīd and Takbīr. Tasbīḥ is the expression

«Oneness be to Allah!».

«سبحان الله». Taḥmīd, «Praise be to

Allah!» «الحمد لله» Takbīr, «Allah

is great!» «الله أكبر» When the

Tasbīḥ and Taḥmīd are recited together it is said thus, subḥāna 'llāhi wa biḥamdi-hi, i.e.

«Holiness be to Allah with his praise».

[zīkru Allāh]

ذِكْرُ اللَّهِ

Invocation of Allah, Remembrance of Allah.

[zīkrun lil'ālamīn]

ذِكْرٌ لِلْعَالَمِينَ

[biz-zimmah] بالذمة؟	[at-tazkiyah] التذكية
Honestly? Really? Seriously?	Slaughter.
[fi-zimmatih] في ذمته	[zalla] (ذ ل ل) ذَلَّ
In someone's debt, indebted to someone.	To be object, humbled.
[a-zimmi] الذمِّي	[zullun] ذُلُّ
A non-Muslim, (Jews or Christians), living under the protection of an Islamic government. Zimmi should pay a tribute for security of his person and property.	Humility, abasement. In Qur'an: «And, out of kindness, lower to them the wing of humility».
	﴿وَأَخْفِضْ لَهُمَا جَنَاحَ الذَّلِيلِ مِنَ الرَّحْمَةِ﴾
	[الإسراء: ٢٤] .
	[zillah] ذِلَّةٌ
أهل الذمة See (أ ه ل).	Abasement, ignominy, vileness.
عقد الذمة See (ع ق د).	[zallala] ذَلَّلَ
(ذ ن ب) ذُئِبَ: ذُنُوب	To humble, render submissive.
[zanb plural zunūb]	[zalūl] ذُلُولٌ
Sin, crime, fault.	Well-trained, tractable (a beast of burthen), docile, female riding camel.
[muznib] مُذْنِبٌ	[zalīl plural azillah] ذَلِيلٌ
Guilty, sinner, evil doer, criminal.	Humble, submissive, mean, low-spirited, weak-hearted.
[aznaba] أَذْنَبَ	[tazlīl] تَذَلَّلَ
To sin, commit a sin, do wrong, to commit a crime or an offense, to be guilty.	A bringing low.
[zahabun] (ذ ه ب) ذَهَبٌ	[Al-Muzil] الْمُذِلُّ
Gold.	The Giver of Disgrace (Allah).
[tamazhaba] تَمَذَّهَبَ	(ذ م م) ذِمَّةٌ: ذِمَمٌ
To follow, adopt, embrace (mazhab).	[zimmah plural zimam]
[mazhab] مَذْهَبٌ	A compact, covenant, or contract, a league or treaty.
School.	

[zātu Allah] ذَاتُ اللَّهِ

The essence of Allah.

[zātu an-niṭāqain] ذَاتُ النِّطَاقَيْنِ

Asmā', daughter of Abū Bakr, meaning (two-belted woman was so named by the prophet).

[zātu al-yad] ذَاتُ الْيَدِ

Wealth, affluence.

[zu intiqām] ذُو انتِقَامٍ

Mighty to avenge.

[zu māl] ذُو مَالٍ

Rich, wealthy, well-to-do, solvent.

[zu mahram] ذُو مَحْرَمٍ

A man, whom a woman can never marry because of close relationship (e.g. a brother, a father, an uncle); or her own husband.

[zu 'adl] ذُو عَدْلٍ

A just person.

[zu 'usrah] ذُو عُسْرَةٍ

Under a difficulty, in strained circumstances.

[zu 'aql] ذُو عَقْلٍ

Intelligent, rational, wise.

[zu mirrah] ذُو مِرَّةٍ

The angel Gabriel.

[zu al-jalāl] ذُو الْجَلَالِ

«The Glorious,» is an attribute of

المذهب الحنبلي

[al-mazhab al-ḥanbali]

Ḥanbali school (Mazhab).

المذهب الحنفي

[al-mazhab al-ḥanafī]

Ḥanafī school (Mazhab).

المذهب الشافعي

[al-mazhab ash-shāfi'i]

Shafi'i school (Mazhab).

المذهب الشيعي

[al-mazhab ash-shi'i]

Shi'i school (Mazhab).

المذهب المالكي

[al-mazhab al-māliki]

Māliki school (Mazhab).

المذاهب الأربعة

[al-mazāhib al-'arba'ah]

The four schools: Al-ḥanbali, Al-ḥanafī, Al-shāfi'i and Al-māliki.

[zahala] (ذ ه ل) ذَهَلَّ

To forget.

[zātu al-bain] (ذ و) ذَاتُ الْبَيْنِ

Disagreement, enmity, disunion.

[zātu al-janb] ذَاتُ الْجَنْبِ

Pleurisy.

[zātu ad-dīn] ذَاتُ الدِّينِ

Religious woman.

[zātu aṣ-ṣudūr] ذَاتُ الصُّدُورِ

The very inmost thought of your hearts.

ā = آ ; a = ا ; b = ب ; t = ت ; th = ث ; j = ج ; h = ح ; kh = خ ; d = د ; z = ذ ; r = ر ; z = ز ;

s = س ; sh = ش ; ṣ = ص ; dh = ض ; ṭ = ط ; z = ظ ; ʿ = ع ; gh = غ ; f = ف ; q = ق ; k = ك ; l = ل ;

did he live? The Qur'an gives us no material to which we can base a positive answer. Nor is it necessary to find an answer, as the story is treated as a parable. Zul-qarnain was a most powerful king. His sway extended over east and west, and over people of diverse civilizations. He was just and righteous, not selfish or grasping. He protected the weak and punished the unlawful and the turbulent.

In the Holy Quran Allah says, «And they ask you about Zual-Qarnain. Say: "I shall recite to you something of his story. Verily, We established him in the earth, and We gave him the means of every thing».

﴿وَيَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنْ ذِي الْقَرْنَيْنِ قُلْ سَأَتْلُوا عَلَيْكُمْ مِنْهُ ذِكْرًا ﴿٨٣﴾ إِنَّا مَكَنَّا لَهُ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَءَايَتُهُ مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ سَبِيلًا ﴿٨٤﴾﴾ [الكهف: ٨٣-٨٤].

[zu 'l-qa'dah] ذو القعدة

The eleventh month of the Islamic year.

[zu 'l-kifl] ذو الكفل

Zul-kifl is mentioned alongside Prophets, it appears that he was also a Prophet. Others say that he was a righteous man, a just king and a fair judge.

In Qur'an: « And (remember)

Allah. In Qur'an: «Blessed be the name of thy Lord who is possessed of glory and honour».

ذو الجلال والإكرام

[zu al-jalāl wal ikrām]

The Lord of Glory and Honor.

[zu al-hijjah] ذو الحجة

The month of the pilgrimage, is the last month of the Islamic calendar. It is the month in which the pilgrimage to Mecca must be made.

[zu al-hulaifah] ذو الحليفة

The miqat of people of Medina now called «Ābār Ali».

[zu al-'arsh] ذو العرش

The Lord of the Throne.

ذو العرش المجيد

[zu al-'arshi al-majīd]

The Lord of the Glorious Throne.

[zu al-faqār] ذو الفقار

The name of the celebrated sword which prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) gave to his cousin Ali.

[zu al-qurba] ذو القربى

Relatives, relations, kindred, kinsmen.

[zu al-qarnain] ذو القرنين

Literally, «the two-horned one», the king with the two Horns, or the Lord of the two Epochs. Who was he? In what age, and where

interpreted both physically and spiritually. Allah Most Gracious forgave him. He was cast out ashore, he was given the shelter of a plant in his state of mental and physical lassitude.

He was refreshed and strengthened, and the work of his mission prospered. Thus he overcame all his disappointment and Allah accepted him.

[zu al-yad] ذو اليد

Powerful, influential, holder of actual control, possessor.

[zawwu al-arḥām] ذوو الأرحام

Blood relatives. Relatives on the maternal side.

[zawwu al-furūdh] ذوو الفروض

The sharers of inheritance whose shares are specified in the Holy Qur'an itself.

[zāqa'asīlataha] (ذ و ق) ذاق عسيلتها

Consummate his marriage with her.

[zā'a] (ذ ي ع) ذاع

To become known.

[azā'a] أذاع

To divulge.

(ذ ي ل) طاهر الذيل See (ط ه ر)

طهارة الذيل See (ط ه ر)

Ismā'il, Idrīs and zul-kifl, all (men) of constancy and patience».

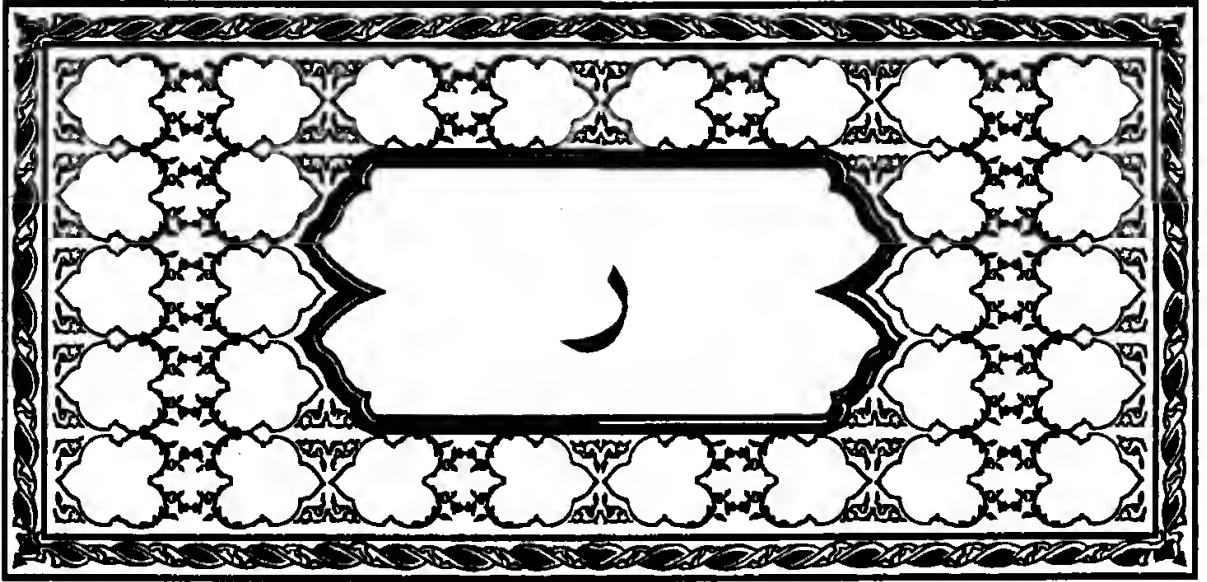
﴿وَأِسْمَاعِيلَ وَإِدْرِيسَ وَذَا الْكِفْلِ كُلٌّ مِّنَ الصَّابِرِينَ﴾ [الأنبياء : ٨٥].

[zu an-nūn]

ذو النون

«The man of the fish or the whale,» is the title of Jonah (yūnus), because he was swallowed by a large fish or whale. He was the prophet raised to warn the Assyrian capital Nineveh. When his first warning was unheeded by the people, he denounced Allah's wrath on them. But they repented and Allah forgave them for the time being. Jonah, meanwhile, departed in wrath, discouraged at the apparent failure of his mission. He should have remained in the most discouraging circumstances, and relied on the power of Allah, for Allah had power both over Nineveh and over the Messenger He had sent to Nineveh. He went away to the sea and took a ship, but apparently the sailors threw him out as a man of bad omen in a storm. He was swallowed by a big fish (or whale), but in the depth of the darkness, he cried to Allah and confessed his weakness.

«The darkness» may be



[ar'afu]

أَرَأْفُ

Kindlier, more gracious.

[Ar-Ra'ūf]

الرَّؤُوفُ

«The affectionate, the All kind».
One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah. In Qur'an:
«But Allah cautions you (to remember) Himself and Allah is full of kindness to those that serve Him».

﴿وَيَحْذَرُكُمُ اللَّهُ نَفْسَهُ وَاللَّهُ رَءُوفٌ
بِالْعِبَادِ﴾ [آل عمران: ٣٠].

[ra'a]

(رأى) رَأَى

To see, look (إلى), behold,

[ra'su al-māl] (رأس) رأسُ المال

Capital.

[ru'usu amwālikum] رؤوسُ أموالكم

The capital of your money.

نَكِسُوا عَلَى رُؤُوسِهِمْ

[nukisu 'ala ru'ūsihim]

«They fell back into idolatry»,
Literally, «They were turned
upside down upon their heads».

[ar-ra'smāliyah]

الرَّأْسِمَالِيَّةُ

Capitalism.

[ra'afa]

(رأف) رَأَفَ

To be compassionate.

[ra'fah]

رَأْفَةٌ

Compassion.

[ru'ya ṣālihah] رؤيا صالحة
A good dream.

رؤية هلال رمضان

[ru'yatu hilāl ramadhān]
The visibility of the crescent of
Ramadan.

[riyā'] رياء
Hypocrisy.

مراء: مراؤون

[murā'in plural murā'ūn]
Hypocrite.

[ar-ra'i] الرأي
Subjective opinion, decision
based on one's individual
judgment (not on Qur'an and
sunnah).

(ر ب ب) رَبُّ الْأَرْضِ

[rabbu al-ardh]
A landowner.

[rabbu ad-dār] رَبُّ الدَّارِ
The Master of the house.

رَبُّ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ

[rabbu as-samāwati wal-ardh]
The Lord of the Heavens and the
Earth.

[rabbu al-'ālamīn] رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ
Lord of the universe.

[rabbu al-'ibād] رَبُّ الْعِبَادِ
Lord of (his) servants.

perceive, think (أَن). In Qur'an:
«And Allah will see your
works».

﴿وَسَيَرَى اللَّهُ عَمَلَكُمْ﴾ [التوبة: ٩٤].

[tarā'a] تَرَاءَى
To see one another, come in
sight of one another.

[ra'ya al-'ain] رَأَى الْعَيْنِ
Judging by sight.

[re'ā'] رِئَاءِ
Hypocrisy, ostentation. In
Qur'an: «O you who believe!
cancel not your charity by
reminders of your generosity or
by injury-like those who spend
their substance to be seen of
men».

﴿يَتَأَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا تُبْطِلُوا صَدَقَاتِكُمْ
بِالْمَنِّ وَالْأَذَى كَالَّذِي يُنْفِقُ مَالَهُ رِئَاءَ النَّاسِ﴾
[البقرة: ٢٦٤].

[ru'ya] رؤيا
«A dream; a vision». A term
used in the Holy Qur'an for the
visions of the prophets. In
Qur'an: «Truly did Allah fulfil
the vision for His Apostle».

﴿لَقَدْ صَدَقَ اللَّهُ رَسُولَهُ الرُّؤْيَا بِالْحَقِّ﴾
[الفتح: ٢٧].

[rabbāni] رَبَّانِي

Divine, pertaining to Allah.

[rubūbiyah] رُبُوبِيَّة

Divinity, deity, mastership, lordship.

[rabībah, rabā'ib] رِبِيَّة: رَبَائِب

Step daughter.

[Ar-Rabb] الرَّبُّ

«The Lord, the Sustainer, the Supporter». Ar-Rabb is the owner who has full authority over his property. Ar-Rabb, linguistically means, the master or the one who has the authority to lead. All of these meanings are correct for Allah. When it is alone, the word Rabb is used only for Allah. As for other than Allah, it can be used to say Rabb Ad-Dār, the master of such and such object. Further, it was reported that ar-Rabb is Allah's Greatest Name.

A title frequently used in the Qur'an for the Divine Being, e.g.: -«God (Allah) is my Lord (Rabbi) and your Lord»

﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ رَبِّي وَرَبُّكُمْ﴾ [آل عمران: ٥١].

«Our Lord (Rabb) is the Lord (Rabb) of the heavens and the earth».

﴿رَبَّنَا رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ﴾ [الكهف: ١٤].

[rabbu al-'arsh] رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ

The Lord of the Throne.

رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ

[rabbu al-'arsh al-'azīm]

The Lord of the supreme throne.

رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْكَرِيمِ

[rabbu al-'arsh al-karīm]

The Lord of the Honorable throne.

[rabbu al-'izzah] رَبُّ الْعِزَّةِ

Lord of glory.

[rabbu al-falaq] رَبُّ الْفَلَقِ

The Lord of Dawn.

[rabbu al-māl] رَبُّ الْمَالِ

A possessor of property.

[rabbu al-maghribain] رَبُّ الْمَغْرِبَيْنِ

The Lord of the two wests.

رَبُّ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ

[rabbu al-mashriq wal-maghrib]

The Lord of the east and west.

[rabbu al-mashāriq] رَبُّ الْمَشَارِقِ

The Lord of sunrises.

[rabbu an-nās] رَبُّ النَّاسِ

The Lord of Mankind.

[arbāb] أَرْبَاب

Lords.

[rabbi] رَبِّي

My Lord.

four months is ordained».

﴿لِّلَّذِينَ يُؤَلُّونَ مِن دِيسَانِهِمْ تَرْبُصٌ أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ﴾
[البقرة: ٢٢٦].

[mutarabbiṣ] مُتَرَبِّصٌ

One who waits.

[rabāṭa] (ر ب ط) رَبَّطَ

To tie, confirm, strengthen. In Qur'an: «That he might strengthen your hearts».

﴿وَلِيَرْبِطَ عَلَى قُلُوبِكُمْ﴾ [الأنفال: ١١].
رَبَّطَ اللَّهُ عَلَى قَلْبِهِ

[rabāṭa Allahu 'ala qalbihi]
Allah has strengthened his heart.

[rābaṭa] رَابَطَ

To be firm and constant.

[ribāṭ rūḥi] رِبَاطٌ رُوحِي

Spiritual bond.

[murābiṭ] مُرَابِطٌ

Frontiers guardian.

[ar-ribāt] الرِّبَاطُ (المُرابطة)

Be on guard in a frontier station. In the Holy Quran Allah says, «O you who believe! Endure and be more patient, and Rābiṭū».

﴿يَتَأْتِيهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا أَصِيرُوا وَصَابِرُوا وَرَابِطُوا﴾ [آل عمران: ٢٠٠].

Arribāt in the above verse

Allah is the Ismu azzāt, or «Essential name of God,» ar-Rabb, «The Lord,» is but an ismu ṣifah, or attribute of the Almighty. Al-Baidāwi, the commentator, says, «rabb, in its literal meaning, is to «bring up» that is, to bring or educate anything up to its perfect standard, by slow degrees, and in as much as the Almighty is He who can bring everything to perfection, the word الرَّبُّ ar-Rabb, is especially applied to God».

[murābahah] (ر ب ح) مُرَابَحَةٌ

A legal term for selling a thing for a profit, when the seller distinctly states that he purchased it for so much and sells it for so much.

[ar-ribḥ] الرِّبْح

Profit.

[rabaṣa] (ر ب ص) رَبَّصَ

To expect.

[tarabbaṣa] تَرَبَّصَ

To wait, wait for, expect, watch for something to befall any one.

[tarabbuṣ] تَرَبُّصٌ

The act of waiting, a period of waiting. In Qur'an: «For those who take an oath for abstention from their wives, a waiting for

[riba an-nasī'ah] رَبَا النَّسِئَةِ

To take interest on lent money.

[arba] أَرْبَى

Comp. form, More numerous, to practice usury, to exceed the measure.

[rāba] رَابَى

To lend to any one upon usury.

[al-murābi] الْمُرَابَى

Usurer.

[tarbiyah islāmiyah] تَرْبِيَةِ إِسْلَامِيَّةٍ

Islamic education.

[tarbiyah sayi'ah] تَرْبِيَةِ سَيِّئَةٍ

Miseducation.

(ر ت ب) ترتيب سور القرآن

[tartīb suwar al-qur'ān]

Arrangement of Qur'ānic chapters (surahs).

[urtija 'alaihi] (ر ت ج) أُرْتُجَ عَلَيْهِ

To be tongue-tied, unable to speak, struck dumb, words failed him.

[ritāj al-ka'bah] رِتَاجُ الْكَعْبَةِ

Ka'bah's gate.

[rata'a] (ر ت ع) رَتَعَ

To feed in abundant pastures, pass time pleasantly, enjoy one's-self. In Qur'an: «Send him with us tomorrow to enjoy himself and play, and we shall take every care of him».

whom the Evil one by his touch has driven to madness. That is because they say: Trade is like usury, but Allah has permitted trade and forbidden usury...».

﴿الَّذِينَ يَأْكُلُونَ الرِّبَا لَا يَقُومُونَ إِلَّا كَمَا يَقُومُ الَّذِي يَتَخَبَّطُهُ الشَّيْطَانُ مِنَ الْمَسِّ ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَالُوا إِنَّمَا الْبَيْعُ مِثْلُ الرِّبَا وَأَحَلَّ اللَّهُ الْبَيْعَ وَحَرَّمَ الرِّبَا﴾ [البقرة: ٢٧٥].

Allah prohibits His believing servants from dealing in Ribā and from requiring interest on their capital, just as they used to do during the time of Ignorance (Jāhiliyyah).

In the Holy Quran Allah says, «O you who believe! Do not consume Ribā doubled and multiplied, but fear Allah that you may be successful».

﴿يَتَأَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا تَأْكُلُوا الرِّبَا أَضْعَافًا مُّضَاعَفَةً وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ﴾ [آل عمران: ١٣٠].

[riba al-fadh] رَبَا الْفَضْلِ

Taking a superior thing of the same kind by giving more of the same thing of inferior quality; e. g. dates, some other food-stuff, or gold and silver. Islam strictly prohibits any kind of usury.

disobedience makes no harm so long as they are Muslims and Nothing is accepted after disbelief.

[rajab] (ر ج ب) رَجَبٌ

lit. «The honoured month». The seventh month of the Islamic year.

[rajja] (ر ج ج) رَجَّ

To move, shake. In Qur'an: «When the earth shall be shaken to its depths».

﴿ إِذَا رُجَّتِ الْأَرْضُ رَجًا ﴾ [الواقعة: ٤].

[rajjun] رَجٌّ

A shaking, shock.

[rujhān] (ر ج ح) رُجْحَانٌ

Preponderance, superiority, excess of weight.

[rajaza] (ر ج ز) رَجَزَ

To compose a particular kind of verse called رَجَزٌ

[rijzun] رِجْزٌ

Impurity, a plague, punishment, (inflicted by Allah), any abomination, especially idolatry.

[rajasa] (ر ج س) رَجَسَ

To bellow loudly.

[rijsun] رِجْسٌ

An abomination, punishment, indignation, dirt, filth. In Qur'an:

﴿ أَرْسَلَهُ مَعَنَا غَدًا يَرْتَع وَيَلْعَب وَإِنَّا لَهُ لَحَافِظُونَ ﴾ [يوسف: ١٢].

[rataqa] (ر ت ق) رَتَقَ

To mend anything by joining the broken parts.

[ratqun] رَتْقٌ

Anything closed, solid, imperious. In Qur'an: «Do not unbelievers see that the heavens and the earth were joined together (as one unit of creation), before we clove them asunder?».

﴿ أَوَلَمْ يَرَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَنَّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ كَانَتَا رَتْقًا فَفُتِنْنَاهُمَا ﴾ [الأنبياء: ٣٠].

[rattala] (ر ت ل) رَتَّلَ

To read (the Qur'an) with a slow and distinct enunciation.

[tartil] تَرْتِيلٌ

The act of reading the Qur'an in a slow and distinct manner. In Qur'an: «Or a little more, and recite the Qur'an in slow, measured rhythmic tones».

﴿ أَوْزِدْ عَلَيْهِ وَرَتِّلِ الْقُرْآنَ تَرْتِيلًا ﴾ [المزمل: ٤].

[rath al-hai'ah] (ر ث ث) رِثْ هَيْئَةٌ

Of shabby appearance.

[al-murji'ah] (ر ج أ) الْمُرْجِئَةُ

A Muslim group believes that

[marji'un]

مَرْجِعٌ

A return.

[raj'ah]

رَجْعَةٌ

«Restitution.» Receiving back a wife who has been divorced, before the time has fully elapsed when the divorce must of necessity take place. In other words, the continuance of the marriage bond.

[taraja'a]

تَرَاجَعَ

To return to one another.

[istarja'a]

اسْتَرْجَعَ

To say the words:

«إِنَّا لِلَّهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ» See استرجاع

[istirjā']

اسْتَرْجَاعٌ

Lit. «Returning» A term used for the act of appealing to Allah for help in the time of affliction by repeating the following ejaculation from the Qur'an:

«Verily, we belong to Allah, and verily we shall return to Allah».

﴿إِنَّا لِلَّهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ﴾. This formula is used by Muslims in any danger or sudden calamity, especially in the presence of death.

رُجُوعٌ عَنِ الطَّلَاقِ

[rujū'un 'an at-ṭalāq]

Revocation of divorce.

«O you who believe! Intoxicants and gambling, (dedication of) stones, and (divination by) arrows, are an abomination, of Satan's handiwork: eschew such (abomination) that you may prosper».

﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا إِنَّمَا الْخَمْرُ وَالْمَيْسِرُ وَالْأَنْصَابُ وَالْأَزْلَامُ رَجَسٌ مِّنْ عَمَلِ الشَّيْطَانِ فَاجْتَنِبُوهُ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ﴾ [المائدة: ٩٠].

[rajis]

رَجِسَ

Dirty, filthy.

[raja'a]

(ر ج ع) رَجَعَ

To return, turn back, turn off. In Qur'an: «Perhaps they might turn it off upon him».

﴿لَعَلَّهُمْ إِلَيْهِ يَرْجِعُونَ﴾ [الأنبياء: ٥٨].

«Then they came to themselves, returned to their senses».

﴿فَرَجَعُوا إِلَىٰ أَنفُسِهِمْ﴾ [الأنبياء: ٦٤].

«Turn again your eyes (unto Heaven)».

﴿فَارْجِعِ الْبَصَرَ﴾ [الملك: ٣].

[rāja'a al-mar'ah]

رَاجَعَ الْمَرْأَةَ

Take her back.

[raj'un]

رَجَعَ

A return.

which is secret.

[rujūm]

رُجُوم

Things which are thrown.

[marjūm]

مَرْجُوم

Stoned.

[rajīm]

رَجِيم

Lit. «One who is stoned» A name given to Satan in the Qur'an: «I have called her Mary, and I seek refuge in Thee for her and for her offspring from Satan, the pelted one».

﴿وَإِنِّي سَمَّيْتُهَا مَرْيَمَ وَإِنِّي أُعِيذُهَا بِكَ وَذُرِّيَّتَهَا مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ﴾ [آل عمران : ٣٦] .

[ar-rajm]

الرَّجْم

Ar-rajm means (in islamic law) to stone to death those married persons who commit the crime of illegal sexual intercourse.

[rajā]

(ر ج ا) رَجَا

To hope (أَنْ) to hope for (مِنْ) In Qur'an: «But they fear not the Resurrection».

﴿بَلْ كَانُوا لَا يَرْجُونَ نُشُورًا﴾

[الفرقان : ٤٠] .

[arjā']

أَرْجَاء

The sides.

[ar-raj']

الرَّجْع

The rain.

[ar-ruj'a]

الرُّجْعَى

The return.

[bi'athar raj'i]

بِأَثَرِ رَجْعِي

With retroactive force.

[rajafa]

(ر ج ف) رَجَفَ

To be in violent motion, to shake violently, tremble.

[rajfah]

رَجْفَةٌ

An earthquake, a mighty blast.

[rājifah]

رَاجِفَةٌ

Name of the first blast of the trumpet which is to precede the general Resurrection.

[ar-rajfah]

الرَّجْفَةُ

The quake.

(ر ج ل) رجال السند

[rijālu as-sanad]

The chain of narrators who narrated the Traditions (Aḥādith) of the prophet (Blessings of Allah and peace be upon him).

[rajama]

(ر ج م) رَجَمَ

To cast stones at, to stone any one to death.

[rujum]

رُجُوم

Shooting stars, meteorites.

[rajman bil-ghaib]

رَجْمًا بِالْغَيْبِ

Doubtfully guessing as that

﴿وَرَبُّكَ الْغَفُورُ ذُو الرَّحْمَةِ﴾ [الكهف: ٥٨].

[rahmatu Allah] رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ

Allah's Mercy, Allah's Grace.

[rahmah wāsi'ah] رَحْمَةٌ وَاسِعَةٌ

All-embracing mercy.

[marhamah] مَرْحَمَةٌ

Mercy, kindness, pity.

[tarahhamah 'alaihi] تَرَحَّمْ عَلَيْهِ

To say to someone (رحمك الله) May Allah have mercy upon you; to ask Allah to have mercy (على upon someone).

[tarāhama] تَرَأَاهُ

To be merciful toward one another, show human understanding for one another.

[arhamu ar-rāhimīn] أَرْحَمُ الرَّاحِمِينَ

The Merciful (Allah).

[istirhām] اسْتَرْحَامٌ

Plea for mercy.

[marhūm] مَرْحُومٌ

Deceased, late.

[ar-Rahmān] الرَّحْمَنُ

«The most Compassionate, the Beneficent». One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah. It generally occurs in conjunction with the attribute ar-Rahīm, e.g. «Your God is one

[marju] مَرْجُو

Hoped for.

[rahuba] (ر ح ب) رَحْبٌ

To be ample, spacious.

(ر ح ل) ارْتَحَلْ إِلَى رَحْمَةِ اللَّهِ

[irtahala ila rahmati Allah]

To pass away, die.

[rāhilah] رَاحِلَةٌ

A she -camel used for riding (literary means: a mount to ride).

[rahlun] رَاحِلٌ

A saddle – bag.

[rahima] (ر ح م) رَحِمَ

To be merciful, have mercy upon.

رَحِمَ: أَرْحَامٌ

[rahmun plural arhām]

A womb, relationship, blood relative.

[rahmah] رَحْمَةٌ

Mercy. The attribute of mercy is specially mentioned in the Qur'an as one which characterises the Divine Being; each surah of that book (with the exception of one surah), beginning with the superscription, «In the name of Allah the Compassionate, the Merciful», «But your Lord is most forgiving, full of Mercy».

[rukḥā'] (ر خ ا) رُخَاءٌ

A gentle wind.

[ridā'] (ر د ا) رِداء

A sheet that is worn around the upper part of the body while in state of Iḥrām.

[radda] (ر د د) رَدَّ

To drive back, avert (على وعن), to restore, give back, bring back. In Qur'an: «Then they put their hands up to their mouths».

﴿فَرَدُّوْاْ اَيْدِيْهِمْ فِيْٓ اَفْوَاهِهِمْ﴾ [إبراهيم : ٩] .

[raddu as-salām] رَدُّ السَّلام

The returning of a salutation which is an incumbent duty upon one Muslim to another.

[rāddun] رَادٌّ

One who averts, restores.

[maradun] مَرَدٌّ

A place by which or to which we return; besides being a noun of time and place.

يرتد عن الإسلام

[yartad 'an al-islām] Apostatize from Islam.

[murtad] مُرْتَدٌّ

An apostate from Islam. In Islam the apostate must be killed.

[murtaddah] مُرْتَدَّةٌ

Female apostate.

God. There is no God but He, the Compassionate, the Merciful.» It also occurs in the initial formula, placed at the commencement of each sūrah, with the exception of the 9th. «In the name of Allah, the Compassionate, the Merciful».

﴿بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِیْمِ﴾

[الفاتحة : ١] .

[sūratu ar-Raḥmān] سورة الرحمن

Chapter of the Most Gracious (No.55).

[Ar-Raḥīm] الرَّحِیْم

«The Most Merciful». One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah. It generally occurs in conjunction with the attribute ar-Rahman. «The Compassionate, the Merciful».

(ر ح ی) دارت رحى الحرب

[dārat raḥa al-harb]

The war (fighting) broke out, the war was going on.

[rakh-khaṣa] (ر خ ص) رَخَّصَ

To give licence, to allow.

[rukḥṣah] رُخْصَةٌ

Allowance of Allah, permission.

[rakhīm] (ر خ م) رَخِیْم

Soft, mellow, pleasant, melodious (voice).

[arṣal plural arṣalun] أرذلون

Comp. form, vilest, most abject.
In Qur'an: «To The worst part of life».

﴿إِلَىٰ أَرْذَلِ الْعُمُرِ﴾ [الحج: ٥].

[raṣīlah plural raṣā'il] رذيلة

Vice.

[al-arṣalūn] الأردلون

The meanest.

[razaqa] رَزَقَ

To provide with the means of subsistence, provide sustenance.

[rizq plural arṣāq] رِزْق: أرزاق

Subsistence, sustenance.

[rizqun karīm] رِزْقٌ كَرِيمٌ

Honorable provision, generous sustenance.

[Ar-Razzāq] الرَّزَّاقُ

«The Bestower of sustenance»

One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah. In Qur'an:

«For Allah is He who gives (all) sustenance, Lord of power, steadfast (forever)».

﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الرَّزَّاقُ ذُو الْقُوَّةِ الْمَتِينُ﴾

[الذاريات: ٥٨].

[rasakha] (ر س خ) رَسَخَ

To be firm.

الرَّدَّةُ عن الإسلام

[ar-riddah 'an al-islam]

Apostasy from Islam.

[rādi'] (ر د ع) رَادِعٌ

Deterring, deterrent, obstacle, impediment.

[radifa] (ر د ف) رَدِفَ

To come behind (لـ).

[rādif] رَادِفٌ

That which follows.

[ar-rādifah] الرَّادِفَةُ

The repeated Quake, the second blowing.

[ar-ridfān] الرِّدْفَانُ

Day and night.

[radama] (ر د م) رَدَمَ

To shut (a gate).

[radmun] رَدْمٌ

A strong wall.

[taradda] (ر د ي) تَرَدَّى

To fall head.

[arda] أَرَدَى

To bring to destruction.

[al-mutaradiyah] الْمُتَرَدِّيَّةُ

That which has been killed by a headlong fall. In Islam it is not lawful to eat it.

[razula] (ر ذ ل) رَذُلَ

To be base.

[risālah 'alamiyah] رسالة عالمية

Universal message.

[istirsāl] استرسال

Ease, naturalness, elaboration.

[rasūl] رسول

«An apostle, messenger.» A title specially applied to prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), but used also for all prophets.

[rasūlu Allah] رسول الله ﷺ

The prophet, Allah's Apostle, the Messenger of Allah, Mohammad (Allah's praise and peace be upon him).

مُرْسَل: مُرْسَلُونَ

[mursal plural mursalūn]

A messenger or apostle. A term frequently used in the Qur'an for the prophets.

سورة المرسلات

[sūratu al-mursalāt]

Lit. «Those who are sent.» The title of 77th surah of the Qur'an in the first verse (Āyah) of which the word occurs. «By the angels who are sent by Allah, following one another.» some interpreters say that Al-Mursalāt means winds.

حديث مُرْسَل See حديث

[rasa] (ر س ا) رَسَا

To be or stand firm.

[rāsikhun] رَاسِخٌ

One who is firmly established.

الراسخون في العلم

[ar - rāsikhūn fi al 'ilm]

Those who are well grounded in learning.

[ar-ras] (ر س س) الرَّس

A well near Midian. This word occurs twice in the Qur'an: «The people of 'Ād and Thamūd, the people of the Rass»

﴿وَعَادًا وَثَمُودًا وَأَصْحَابَ الرَّسِّ﴾

[الفرقان: ٣٨].

«Before them was denied (the hereafter) by the people of Noah, the companions of the Rass, the Thamūd».

﴿كَذَبَتْ قَبْلَهُمْ قَوْمُ نُوحٍ وَأَصْحَابُ الرَّسِّ وَثَمُودُ﴾

[ق: ١٢].

[rusugh] (ر س غ) رُسْغٌ

Wrist.

(ر س ل) رَسَّلَ فِي الْقِرَاءَةِ

[rassala fi al-qirā'ah]

To read slowly and distinctly.

[risālah] رسالة

Apostleship. The coming of an apostle or prophet.

[risālatu Allah] رسالة الله

Allah's message.

sensible, reasonable, of full legal age.

[**rashīd**]

رشيد

Rightly guided, following the right way, having the true faith, reasonable, rational, mature.

[**Ar-Rashīd**]

الرَّشِيد

«The Rightly Directing. «One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

الخلفاء الراشدون see (خ ل ف).

[**rasha**]

(ر ش ا) رَشَا

Bribe.

[**irtasha**]

ارتشي

To receive bribes (judge). In Hadith: «Allah curses the giver, the receiver and the agent of a bribe».

«لَعَنَ اللَّهُ الرَّاشِيَّ وَالْمُرْتَشِيَّ وَالرَّائِثَ»

[**rashwah**]

رشوة

Bribery. It is forbidden in Islam.

[**ar-rāshi**]

الْراشي

Briber.

[**al-murtashi**]

المُرتشي

Bribee.

[**raṣada**]

(ر ص د) رَصَدَ

To observe, lie in wait.

[**mirṣād**]

مِرْصَادٌ

A place of observation, or of ambush.

[**arsa**]

أَرْسَى

To fix firmly. In Qur'an: «When is its fixed time?».

﴿أَيَّانَ مَرْسَنَهَا﴾ [النازعات: ٤٢].

«Both whilst it is moving, and whilst it is at anchor, or at rest».

﴿مَجْرِبُهَا وَمَرْسَنَهَا﴾ [هود: ٤١].

راسية: رواسي

[**rāsiyah plural rawāsi**]

Things which are firmly and immovably fixed, mountains.

[**rashada**]

(ر ش د) رَشَدَ

To be on the right way, follow the right course, be well guided, not go astray (esp., in religious matters); to have the true faith, be a true believer, become mature, grow up, to come of age.

[**rushdun**]

رُشْدٌ: رشاد

Nouns of action, A going in the right way, true direction, correct rule of action.

[**murshid**]

مُرْشِدٌ

Guide to the right way, adviser, spiritual guide, leader.

[**irshād**]

إِرْشَادٌ

Guidance, spiritual guidance.

[**rāshid**]

رَاشِدٌ

Following the right way, rightly guided, having the true faith,

Hanīfah, the period of fosterage is thirty months; but the two disciples, Yūsuf and Muhammad, hold it to be two years, whilst Zufar maintains that it is three years. In Qur'an: «Your foster sisters».

﴿وَأَخَوَاتُكُمْ مِنَ الرِّضْعَةِ﴾

[النساء: ٢٣].

[radhiya] (ر ض ا) رَضِيَ

To be content, pleased, to choose.

رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

[radhiya Allāhu 'anhu]

May Allah be pleased with him.

[radhiyyun] رَضِيَ

Agreeable, acceptable.

[ardha] أَرْضَى

To content, please.

[tarādha] تَرَاضَى

To be pleased with one another, to be mutually consent.

[bittarādhi] بِالْتَرَاضَى

Consensually, by mutual consent or agreement.

[irtadha] اِرْتَضَى

To be pleased with, pleasing to.

[istirdhā'] اِسْتَرْضَا

Conciliatory attitude, conciliatoriness, conciliation.

[raṣṣa] (ر ص ص) رَصَّ

To cement or join together.

[marṣūṣ] مَرْصُوص

Firmly and compactly united.

(ر ض خ) رَضِخَ لِلْحَقِّ

[radhakha lilhaq]

He acknowledged truth.

[radha'a] (ر ض ع) رَضَعَ

To suck the mother's milk.

[ardha'a] أَرْضَعَ

To foster.

[istardha'a] اِسْتَرْضَعَ

To seek a nurse for (a child), to ask (a woman) to suckle (a child).

[irdhā'] اِرْضَاع

Breast-feeding.

[ardha'at] اَرْضَعَتْ

Suckle, give suck.

[murdhi'] مُرْضِع

Nurse, nursing woman.

[murdhi'ah] مُرْضِعَةٌ

Foster mother.

[ridhā'] رِضَاع

A legal term, which means sucking milk from the breast of a woman for a certain time. The period of fosterage.

[radhā'ah] رَضَاعَةٌ

Fosterage. According to Abū

[ra'ada] (ر ع د) رَعَدَ

To thunder.

[ra'dun] رَعْدٌ

Thunder. In Qur'an: «Thunder repeats His praises».

﴿وَيُسَبِّحُ الرَّعْدُ بِحَمْدِهِ﴾ [الرعد: ١٣].

[sūratu ar-ra'd] سورة الرعد

Chapter of Thunder (No.13).

[rā'a] (ر ع ي) رَاعَى

To observe, respect, look at.

الراعي: الرعاة

[ar-rā'i Plural ar-ru'āt]

Shepherd, guardian.

[ir'awa] ارْعَوَى

To desist (من or from sin, from error), repent.

[ir'awa 'an ghaihi] ارْعَوَى عَنْ غِيهِ

To repent, turn over a new leaf.

رَعِيَّة: رعايا

[ra'iyyah plural ra'āya]

Subjects, citizens.

[mar'a] مَرَعَى

Pasture.

[raghiba] (ر غ ب) رَغِبَ

To desire. In Qur'an: «Nor to prefer their own lives to his».

﴿وَلَا يَرْغَبُوا بِأَنْفُسِهِمْ عَنْ نَفْسِهِ﴾

[التوبة: ١٢٠].

[rādhiyah]

راضية

One who is content, well pleased, pleasant, agreeable.

راضية مَرْضِيَّة

[rādhiyah mardhiyah]

Well-pleased and well-pleasing.

[mardhiyyun]

مَرْضِيٌّ

Accepted, well pleased or contented.

[mardhāt]

مَرْضَاة

The act of pleasing.

[ridhwān]

رِضْوَان

Grace, acceptance, favour, that which is pleasing.

[radhwān]

رَضْوَان

The name of the gardener or keeper of paradise (Angel).

[ruṭabun]

(ر ط ب) رُطَبٌ

Fresh ripe dates.

[raṭil]

(ر ط ل) رَطل

A certain thing which one weighs. A weight or measure. A Raṭil of silver = 12 ounce = 1428.4 Gram.

[ar-raṭil al-'irāqi]

الرَّطل العراقي

407.5 Gram.

[ra'aba]

(ر ع ب) رَعَبٌ

To frighten, fear.

[ru'bun]

رُعبٌ

Fear, terror.

Hajj therein (by assuming Ihṛām), then he should not have sexual relations (with his wife), nor commit sin, nor dispute unjustly during the Hajj”.

﴿الْحَجُّ أَشْهُرٌ مَّعْلُومَاتٌ فَمَنْ فَرَضَ فِيهِنَّ الْحَجَّ فَلَا رَفَثَ وَلَا فُسُوقَ وَلَا جِدَالَ فِي الْحَجِّ﴾ [البقرة: ١٩٧].

This Āyah means that those who assume the Ihṛām for Hajj or ‘umrah are required to avoid the Rafath, meaning, sexual intercourse.

[rafada] (ر ف د) رَفَدَ

To give.

[rifdun] رِفْدٌ

A gift.

[rifādah] رِفَادَةٌ

Rifādah was the function of providing food to the Pilgrims. It was considered an important and honoured function in Arabia during the Jāhiliyah period.

[marfūdun] مَرْفُودٌ

Given.

[rafa‘a] (ر ف ع) رَفَعَ

To raise up, exalt, lift up.

[rāfi‘un] رَافِعٌ

Exalting, one who raises up.

[raghabun] رَغَبٌ

Love.

[raghaban wa-rahaban] رَغَبًا وَرَهَبًا

Torn between greed and fear.

[targhib] تَرْغِيبٌ

Awakening of a desire or longing (في for), incitement to covetousness.

الترغيب والترهيب

[at-targhib wat-tarhib]

Invitation and intimidation.

[raghadan] (ر غ د) رَغَدًا

Abundantly

[raghama] (ر غ م) رَغَمَ

To dislike, abhor.

[murāgham] مُرَاغَمٌ

A place of refuge.

[rafata] (ر ف ت) رَفَتَ

To break in pieces.

[rufāt] رُفَاتٌ

Dust, anything broken small.

[rafatha] (ر ف ث) رَفَثَ

To behave in an obscene manner.

[rafathun] رَفَثٌ

Sexual intercourse, obscenity.

In the Holy Quran, Allah says, “The Hajj (pilgrimage) is (in) the well-known months. So whosoever intends to perform

One who watches.

[ruqba]

رُقْبَى

A kind of gift in the form of a house given to somebody to live in as long as he is alive.

[raqabah]

رَقَبَة: رِقَاب

Lit. «The Neck» plural riqāb. A term used in the Qur'an for a captive slave. «Whosoever kills a believer by mistake, then let him free a believing neck».

﴿وَمَنْ قَتَلَ مُؤْمِنًا خَطَاً فَتَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ
مُّؤْمِنَةٍ﴾ [النساء: ٩٢].

[tahrīru raqabah]

تَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَة

The freeing of a neck (from the yoke of slavery).

[raqīb]

رَقِيب

A watcher, an observer.

[raqīb wa-‘atīd]

رَقِيبٌ وَعَتِيدٌ

Two guardian angels. Two angels are constantly by man to note his thoughts, words and actions. One sits on the right side and notes his good deeds and the other on the left, to note his bad deeds. In Qur'an: «Not a word does he utter but there is a sentinel by him, ready (to note it)».

﴿مَا يَلْفِظُ مِنْ قَوْلٍ إِلَّا لَدَيْهِ رَقِيبٌ عَتِيدٌ﴾

[ق: ١٨].

[rafi‘un]

رَفِيعٌ

High.

[Ar-Rāfi‘]

الرَّافِعُ

The Exalter (Allah).

حديث مرفوع see حديث

[rafrafa]

(ر ف ف) رَفَرَفَ

To spread the wings.

[rafrafun]

رَفَرَفَ

A pillow.

[rafaqa]

(ر ف ق) رَفَقَ

To help.

[mirfaq]

مِرْفَقٌ

An elbow.

[mirfaqan]

مِرْفَقًا

Comfortably.

[murtafaq]

مُرْتَفَقٌ

A couch, to recline on the elbow.

[rafiq]

رَفِيقٌ

A companion, friend.

[Ar-Rafīqu Al-A‘lā] الرفيق الأعلى

The highest companion (Allah).

[raqaba]

(ر ق ب) رَقَبَ

To observe, respect, regard.

[taraqqaba]

تَرَقَّبَ

To look about.

[irtaqaba]

ارْتَقَبَ

To observe, watch.

[murtaqib]

مُرْتَقِبٌ

[ar-raqīm]

الرَّقِيم

A word which occurs in Qur'an: «Hast thou reckoned that the fellows of the cave and the Raqīm were a wonder amongst our signs?».

﴿أَمْ حَسِبْتَ أَنَّ أَصْحَابَ الْكَهْفِ وَالرَّقِيمِ كَانُوا مِنْ آيَاتِنَا عَجَبًا﴾ [الكهف: ٩].

The commentators are not agreed as to the meaning of this word. The Jalālān say, it was a brass plate or stone-table, on which the names of the fellows of the cave were written. Other interpreters say it was either the name of the dog which belonged to the young men, or the valley in which the cave was situated.

أصحاب الرقيم See (ص ح ب)

[ruqyah]

(ر ق ي) رُقْيَة

Qur'anic recitation over a patient. Anas says: «The prophet permitted (ruqyah) being used to counteract the ill effects of the evil eye; and on those bitten by snakes or scorpions».

[rakiba]

(ر ك ب) رَكَبَ

To ride, to be carried, go on board a ship.

[irtakaba jarimah] ارتكَبَ جريمة

Commit a crime.

[Ar-Raqīb]

الرَّقِيب

«The watcher». One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of the Almighty.

[hāza fī riqābihim] هذا في رقابهم

Responsibility for it rests on their shoulders.

[raqada]

(ر ق د) رَقَدَ

To sleep.

[marqad]

مَرَقَدَ

A bed.

[ruqūd]

رُقُود

Sleeping.

(ر ق ق) رَقَّ لَهُ قَلْبُهُ

[raqqa lahu qalbahu]

He took pity on him.

[raqqun]

رَقٌّ

A volume or scroll, generally of parchment.

[riqqun]

رِقٌّ

The servitude of a slave (slavery).

[istaraqqa]

اسْتَرْقَى

Enslave.

[istirqāq]

اسْتِرْقَاق

Enslavement, subjugation.

[raqīq, ariqqā']

رَقِيق: أَرْقَاء

Slave.

[marqūm]

(ر ق م) مَرْقُوم

Written, inscribed.

particularly those treasures which have been buried at some remote period. The word rikāz includes kanz, «treasure», or other property buried in the earth, and ma'din, «mines» such treasures are subject to a zakat of a fifth.

زكاة الركاز see زكاة

[rakasa] (ر ك س) رَكَسَ

To invert, be thrown back, to decline.

[arkasa] أَرَكَسَ

To throw anyone back into a former state In Qur'an: «Allah hath upset them for their (evil deeds)».

﴿وَاللَّهُ أَزْكَسَهُمْ بِمَا كَسَبُوا﴾ [النساء: ٨٨].

[riksun] رِكْسٌ

Dirt, repair.

[raka'a] (ر ك ع) رَكَعَ

To bend the body, bow (esp. in prayer), to kneel down. see ركوع

[rāki'un plural rukka'] رَاكِعٌ

One who bows down (bower).

[rukū'un] رُكُوعٌ

Bowing down, A posture in the daily prayers. An inclination of the head with the palms of the hands resting upon the knees.

[irtikāb] ارْتِكَابٌ

Perpetration, commission (of a sin or crime).

[irtikāb jarimah] ارْتِكَابُ جَرِيْمَةٍ

Crime commission.

[rakbun] رَكْبٌ

A company of 10 or more mounted on camels, a small caravan. In Qur'an: «Remember you were, on the hither side of the valley, and they on the farther side and the caravan on lower ground than you».

﴿إِذْ أَنْتُمْ بِالْعُدْوَةِ الدُّنْيَا وَهُمْ بِالْعُدْوَةِ الْقُصْوَى وَالرَّكْبُ أَسْفَلَ مِنْكُمْ﴾ [الأنفال: ٤٢].

[rikābun] رِكَابٌ

Camels.

[murtakib] مُرْتَكِبٌ

Perpetrator (of a crime).

[mutarākib] مُتْرَاكِبٌ

Lying in heaps.

[rakūb] رَكُوبٌ

Use of a camel in riding.

[rikz] (ر ك ز) رِكْزٌ

A low sound, a whisper.

[rikāz] رِكَازٌ

Treasures buried in the earth,

position after bowing down.

7 – Prostration (Sujūd). 8 – The sitting between the two prostrations and tranquility.

9 – The Final Sitting and reciting of Tashahhud.

[arkān al-īmān] أركان الإيمان

Articles of faith «Īmān». These articles are to believe in:

1 - Allah, God.

2 - Al-Malā'ikah, The angels.

3 - Al-kutub, the books (of the prophets).

4 - Ar-rusul, the prophets.

5 - Al-Yaumu 'l-Ākhir, the last Day.

6 - Al-Qadar, the Decrees of Allah (fate, destiny).

[rakīn] ركين

Firm, steady, confident.

[ar-rukn ash-shāmi] الركن الشامي

The Syrian corner.

[ar-rukn al-yamāni] الركن اليماني

The Yamāni pillar. The south corner of the ka'bah.

الركنان اليمانيان

[ar-ruknān al-yamāniyān]

The Yemenite corners.

[ramḥa] (ر م ح) رَمَحَ

To pierce with a lance.

[rumḥun plural rimāḥ] رُمَحٌ: رِمَاح

A lance.

[ar-rak'ah] الرّكعة

Rak'ah, unit, a group of actions which begins with reading and ends with prostration. It consists of one bowing and two prostrations.

[ar-rāki'ūn] الرّاكعون

The bowing.

[rakama] (ر ك م) رَكَمَ

To gather together in a heap.

[rukām] رُكَام

A heap.

[rukāman] رُكَامًا

In heaps.

[markūm] مَرَكُومٌ

Gathered in a heap.

[rakina] (ر ك ن) رَكِنَ

To incline one's self.

[rukn plural arkān] رُكْنٌ: أَرْكَان

Pillar, essential, basic element, first principle.

[arkān al-islām] أركان الإسلام

The pillars of Islam.

[arkān aṣ-ṣalāh] أركان الصلاة

Articles of ṣalāt (prayers).

1 – Making the Intention.

2 – Beginning with Takbīr (Allah is the Greatest). 3 – Standing

position (Qiyām). 4 – The reciting of Al-Fatiḥa. 5 – Bowing down

(Rukū'). 6 – Returning to the erect

Badr took place.

[ramala] (ر م ل) رَمَلَ

To move at a swift pace in the first three circuits round the ka'bah. It is performed in the Tawāf which is followed by Sa'i. Women are not required to perform ramal.

[armal] (ر م ل) أَرَمَلَ

Widower.

[armalah] (ر م ل) أَرْمَلَةٌ

Widow. 'iddah is incumbent upon a widow for a period of four months and ten days after the death of her husband. After this period she may lawfully take another husband, provided she is not pregnant of her first husband.

[ramma] (ر م م) رَمَّمَ

To repair, to be rotten.

[ramīm] (ر م م) رَمِيمٌ

Rotten decayed, decomposed. In Qur'an: «And he makes comparisons for us, and forgets his own (origin and) creation: He says: who can give life to (dry) bones and decomposed ones (at that)?».

﴿وَضَرَبَ لَنَا مَثَلًا وَنَسِيَ خَلْقَهُ قَالَ مَنْ يُحْيِي
الْعِظَامَ وَهِيَ رَمِيمٌ﴾ [يس: ٧٨].

[ramād] (ر م د) رَمَادٌ

Ashes.

[ramaza] (ر م ز) رَمَزَ

To nod, wink.

[ramzun] (ر م ز) رَمَزٌ

A sign, such as a wink or nod.

[at-tirmizi] (ر م د) الترمذي

Al - Ḥāfiz Abū 'Isā Muhammad Ibn 'Isā'l-Tirmizi, born in a village called Būj, He travelled to Irāq, Ḥijāz and khurasān for the search of knowledge. He was contemporary to Imām Muslim, Imām Al-Bukhāri and Imam Abu Dawwud. He met all of them. The most famous book compiled by him is as-sunan which consists of as-sunan 'l-kubra (The Great sunan) and as-sunan' ṣ-ṣughra (The lesser sunan). Aṣ-ṣunan is considered one of the six most authentic collection of Hadith.

[ramadhān] (ر م ض) رمضان

The ninth month of the Islamic year, which is observed as a strict fast from dawn to sunset of each day in the month. In it, the Holy Qur'an started to be revealed to our prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) and in it occurs the Night of Qadr and in it also the great decisive battle of

[tarahhub] تَرْهَبُ

Monasticism, monastic life.

[tarhib] تَرْهَبُ

Intimidation.

[ar-rāhib buḥairah] الراهب بحيرا

A Nestorian monk whom prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) met when he was journeying back from Syria to Mecca. This monk perceived prophet Muhammad by various signs.

[raht] (ر ه ط) رَهْطٌ

A family. In Qur'an: «Nine men of a family».

﴿تِسْعَةُ رَهْطٍ﴾ [النمل: ٨٤].

[ar-raht] الرَّهْطُ

Group of people (equal to 3-10).

[rahiqa] (ر ه ق) رَهَقَ

To follow closely, cover, to oppress, cause to suffer, to be given to evil practices.

[arhaqa] أَرْهَقَ

To impose a difficult task on any one, afflict with troubles and difficulties.

[rahaqun] رَهَقٌ

Folly, oppression.

[rahn] (ر ه ن) رَهْنٌ

Pledging or pawning. A legal term which signifies the

[rama bil-ghaib] رَمَى بِالْغَيْبِ (ر م ي)

To speak conjectually, to practice divination.

[ramyu al-jimār] رَمَى الْجِمَارِ

The throwing of pebbles at the jimār at Mina. A religious ceremony during the pilgrimage.

[ar-ramā'] الرَّمَاءُ

Usury, interest.

[rahiba] (ر ه ب) رَهَبَ

To fear.

[rahbatun] رَهْبَةٌ

Fear, awe. In Qur'an: «Of a truth you are stronger (than they) because of the terror in their hearts, (sent) by Allah».

﴿لَأَنْتُمْ أَشَدُّ رَهْبَةً فِي صُدُورِهِمْ﴾

[الحشر: ١٣].

[rahbah wa-ragħbah] رَهْبَةٌ وَرَغْبَةٌ

Fear and hope.

[rāhib] رَاهِبٌ

A monk.

[rāhibah] رَاهِبَةٌ

Nun.

[ruhbān] رُهْبَانٌ

Monks, priests.

[istarhaba] اسْتَرْهَبَ

To terrify.

at sunset.

[arāḥa]

أَرَاَحَ

To drive home (flocks) in the evening.

[rawāḥ]

رَوَاَحَ

The evening.

[rawḥ]

رَوْحٌ

Rest, mercy.

[arrūḥ]

الرُّوحُ

1 – Spirit. 2 – Angel Jibrīl.

In the Holy Qur'an, Allah says, «And they ask you concerning the Rūḥ (the spitit). Say: The Rūḥ (the spirit) is one of the things, the knowledge of which is only with my Lord...»

﴿وَيَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الرُّوحِ قُلِ الرُّوحُ مِنْ أَمْرِ رَبِّي وَمَا أُوتِيتُمْ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا﴾

[الإسراء: ٨٥].

In another verse Allah the Exalted says, «The Day that Ar-Rūḥ and the angels will stand forth in rows, they will not speak except him whom Ar-Raḥmān allows, and he will speak what is right». The word Rūḥ here is referring to the angel Jibrīl.

﴿يَوْمَ يَقُومُ الرُّوحُ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ صَفًّا لَا يَتَكَلَّمُونَ إِلَّا مَنْ أَذِنَ لَهُ الرَّحْمَنُ وَقَالَ صَوَابًا﴾ [النبا: ٢٨].

detention of a thing on account of a claim which may be answered by means of that thing: as in the case of debt. This practice of pawning and pledging is lawful in Islam. The word is used in the Qur'an in its plural form, rihān. «If you are on a journey, and can not find a scribe, a pledge with possession (may serve the purpose)».

﴿وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ عَلَى سَفَرٍ وَلَمْ تَجِدُوا كَاتِبًا فَرِهَانٌ مَقْبُوضَةٌ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٨٣].

[rihān]

رِهَان

Mortgage.

[rahīn]

رَهِين

Given in pledge, pawned, given as security. In Qur'an: «(Yet) is each individual in pledge for his deeds».

﴿كُلُّ امْرِئٍ بِمَا كَسَبَ رَهِيْنٌ﴾ [الطور: ٢١].

[murāḥanah]

مُرَاهَنَة

Wager.

[ar-rahīnah]

الرَّهِيْنَة

Hostage.

[rawṭh]

(ر و ث) رَوْتُ

Dung, droppings (of horse, camel and the like).

[rāḥa]

(ر و ح) رَاَحَ

To do anything in the evening or

says the meaning of this expression is the Angel Gabriel. In Qur'an: «We gave Jesus the son of Mary clear (signs) and strengthened him with the holy spirit».

﴿وَأَتَيْنَا عِيسَى ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ الْبَيِّنَاتِ وَأَيَّدْنَاهُ بِرُوحِ الْقُدُسِ﴾ [البقرة: ٨٧].

[rūḥāni] رُوحَانِي

Spiritual, divine.

[rūḥāniyah] رُوحَانِيَّة

Spirituality, spiritualism, animism.

[rūḥāniyāt] رُوحَانِيَّات

Spirituals.

[rūḥi] رُوحِي

Spirituos, spiritual.

[rūḥiya] رُوحِيَّة

Spirituality, spirit, spiritualism.

[rīhun ṣarṣar] رِيحٌ صَرَصَر

Furious wind.

[rīhun 'aqīm] رِيحٌ عَقِيم

Devastating wind.

في غدوه ورواحه

[fi ghadwihi wa-rawāḥihi]

In his coming and going.

[ar-rūḥu al-amīn] الرُّوحُ الْأَمِين

«The faithful spirit». Occurs in the Qur'an: «Verily from the

[ruḥu Allāh]

روح الله

According to the early religious scholars from among the companions of the Prophet and their students and the Mujtahidūn, there is a rule to distinguish between the two nouns in the genitive construction:

(A) When one of the two nouns is Allah, and the other is a person or a thing, e.g., (i) Allah's House (Baitullah الله بيت), (ii) Allah's spirit (Rūḥullah روح الله) etc.

The rule of the above words is that the second noun, e.g., House, spirit, etc. is created by Allah and is honourable with Him and similarly Allah's spirit may be understood as the spirit of Allah, in fact, it is a soul created by Allah, i.e., 'Isa (Jesus), and it was His Word: "Be!" and he was created (like the creation of Adam).

(B) But when one of the two is Allah and the second is neither a person nor a thing, then it is not a created thing but is a quality of Allah, e.g., Allah's knowledge ('Ilmulāh علم الله).

[rūḥu al-quds] رُوحُ الْقُدُس

«The Holy spirit.» Al-Baidāwi

﴿أَمَهُلَهُمْ رُؤْيَا﴾ [الطارق: ١٧].

[murīd]

مريد

lit. «One who is desirous or willing». A disciple of some murshid, or sheikh.

[marīd]

مريد

Obstinate in rebellion. In Qur'an: «And yet among men there are such as to dispute about God, without knowledge, and follow every evil one obstinate in rebellion».

﴿وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يُجَادِلُ فِي اللَّهِ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ وَيَتَّبِعُ كُلَّ شَيْطَانٍ مَرِيدٍ﴾ [الحج: ٣].

[al-irādah al-ilāhiyah] الإرادة الالهية

The Divine Will.

[rawdḥah]

(ر و ض) روضة

A rich and well-watered meadow, verdant garden.

[ar-rawdḥah]

الروضة

lit. «The Garden». The garden in which is situated the tomb of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) at al-Madinah. The name is also given to the tomb itself by some writers.

[rā'a]

(ر و ع) راع

To frighten.

[raw'un]

روع

Fear, timidity.

Lord of the worlds hath this book come down upon thy heart, that thou mayest become a warner in the clear Arabic tongue». It refers to the Angel Gabriel.

﴿وَإِنَّهُ لَنَزِيلُ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ﴾ [١٩٢] ﴿نَزَلَ بِهِ الرُّوحُ الْأَمِينُ﴾ [١٩٣] ﴿عَلَى قَلْبِكَ لِتَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُنْذِرِينَ﴾ [الشعراء: ١٩٢-١٩٥].

صلاة التراويح see صلاة

[rāda]

(ر و د) راد

To seek.

[rāwada]

راود

To long after, desire to have intercourse with. In Qur'an: He said: «It was she that sought to seduce me».

﴿قَالَ هِيَ رَاودَتْنِي عَنْ نَفْسِي﴾ [يوسف: ٢٦].

[irādah]

إرادة

Will. Allah can do what He wills, and whatever He wills comes to pass. He is not obliged to act. Everything, good or evil, in this world exists by His will.

[irādah ḥurrah]

إرادة حرة

Free will.

[ruwaidan]

رؤيدا

Gently. In Qur'an: «Grant them a gentle respite» or «respite them for a while».

[rawāhu al-bukhāri] رواه البخاري

It was related by al-Bukhāri.

[rawāhu muslim] رواه مسلم

It was related by Muslim.

[rawāhu an-nasā'i] رواه النسائي

It was related by an-Nasā'i.

رواه الشيخان

[rawāhu ash-shaikhān]

It was related by al-shaikhān (al-Bukhāri and Muslim).

رواية: روايات

[riwāyah plural riwāyāt]

Narration, transmission.

[ar-rāwi] الراوي

Narrator, reciter.

[rāwi al-ḥadīth] راوي الحديث

Narrator of (Tradition), Reciter of (Tradition).

راو تام الضبط

[rāwin tām adh-dhabṭ]

Accurate narrator.

[rayyān] ريان

lit. «One whose thirst is quenched» The gate of paradise through which the observers of the month of Ramadan will enter.

[at-tarwiyah] التروية

The 8th day of zul-Hijjah when pilgrims start going to Mina.

[rāgha] (ر و غ) رَاغَ

To turn furtively from one thing to another, to turn upon.

[murāwaghah] مُرَاوَعَةٌ

Underhanded dealing, humbug, trickery, cunning.

[rāma] (ر و م) رَامَ

To seek.

[ar-rūm] الروم

The Arabic form of the latin Roma. The ancient Byzantine.

[sūratu ar-rūm] سورة الروم

Chapter of the Romans. The title of the 30th sūrah of the Qur'an which begins with «The Roman Empire has been defeated, in a land close by; but they, (even) after (this) defeat of theirs, will soon be victorious, within a few years».

﴿ غَلَبَتِ الرُّومُ ﴿٢﴾ فِي أَدْنَى الْأَرْضِ وَهُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ غَلَبِهِمْ سَيَغْلِبُونَ ﴿٣﴾ فِي بَضْعِ سِنِينَ ﴾ [الروم: ٢-٤].

[rawa] (ر و ی) رَوَى

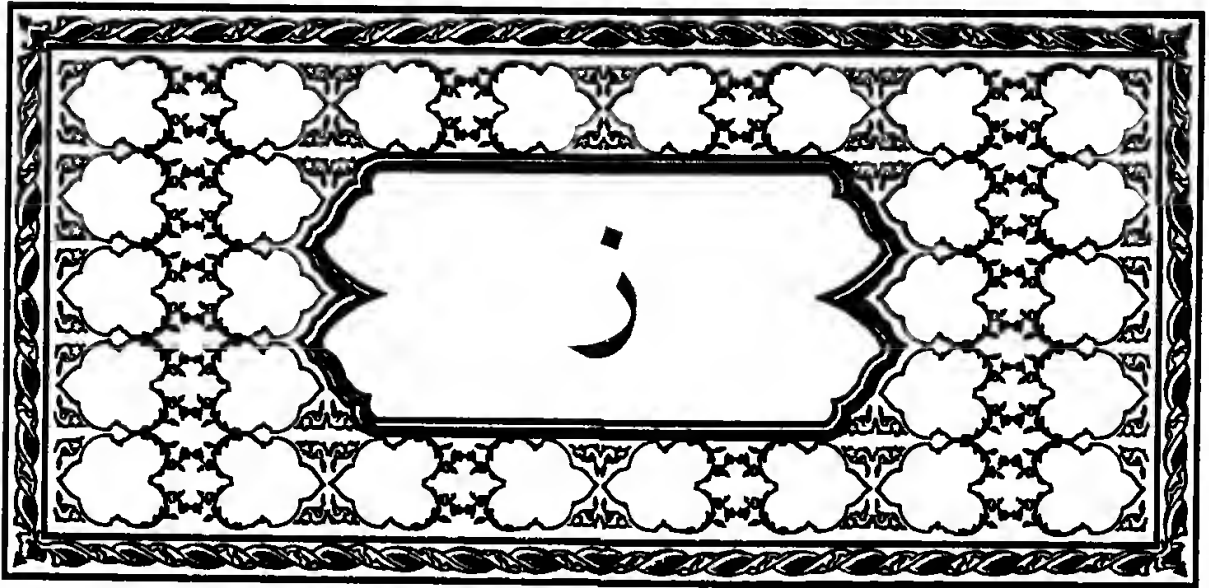
To tell, to relate, to narrate.

[rawa ḥadīthan] رَوَى حَدِيثًا

To relate (a tradition).

[rawāhu ibn mājah] رواه ابن ماجه

It was related by Ibn Majah.



(David), but that the present psalms associated with his name are not that revelation. In Qur'an: «And to David we gave the psalm».

﴿وَمَا آتَيْنَا دَاوُدَ زَبُورًا﴾ [النساء: ١٦٣].

[az-zubur]

الرُّبُورُ

The sacred Books.

[zabana]

(ز ب ن) زَبَنَ

To sell dates on the tree by guess.

[muzābanah]

مُزَابَنَة

The sale of fresh dates for dried dates by measure, and the sale of fresh grapes for dried grapes by measure. In both cases the dried fruits are measured while the

[zabad]

(ز ب د) زَبَدٌ

Foam, scum, In Qur'an: «But the torrent bears away the foam that mounts up to the surface».

﴿فَاحْتَمِلْ السَّيْلُ زَبَدًا رَابِيًا﴾ [الرعد: ١٧].

«For the scum disappear, like froth cast out, while that which is for the good mankind remains on the earth».

﴿فَأَمَّا الزَّبَدُ فَيَذْهَبُ جُفَاءً وَأَمَّا مَا يَنْفَعُ النَّاسَ

فَيَمْكُثُ فِي الْأَرْضِ﴾ [الرعد: ١٧].

[zabūr]

(ز ب ر) زَبُور

Zabūr was the revelation of Allah granted to Dawood

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و y = ي w = و h = هـ n = ن m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) i = (kasra ِ) a = (fatḥa َ) Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

which the cups of paradise are flavoured. In Qur'an: «And they will be given to drink there of a cup (of wine) mixed with zanjabīl».

﴿وَيُسْقَوْنَ فِيهَا كَأْسًا كَانَ مِزَاجُهَا زَنْجَبِيلًا﴾
[الإنسان: ١٧].

[zaja] (ز ج ا) زَجَا

To be easy.

[azja] أَزَجَى

To propel, drive forward (لِ or فِي).

[muzjāt] مُزْجَاة

Few, small, scanty. In Qur'an: «We have (now) brought but scanty capital».

﴿وَجِئْنَا بِبِضْعَةٍ مُّزْجَلَةٍ﴾ [يوسف: ٨٨].

[zahzaha] (ز ح ح) زَحَزَحَ

To remove far from a place (with عَنْ).

[zuhziha 'an an-nār] زُحْزِحَ عَنِ النَّارِ

Be removed from the Fire.

[muzahziḥ] مُزَحْزِحَ

One who removes. In Qur'an: «But he shall not free himself from the punishment».

﴿وَمَا هُوَ بِمُزَحْزِحِهِ مِنَ الْعَذَابِ﴾

[البقرة: ٩٦].

fresh ones are only estimated as they are still uncut.

[az-zabāniyah] الزَّبَانِيَّةُ

lit. «Guards». The angels in charge of hell, of whom Mālik is the chief (angels of punishment). In Qur'an: «We will call on the angels of punishment (to deal with him)».

﴿سَتَدْعُ الزَّبَانِيَّةَ﴾ [العلق: ١٨].

[zajja] (ز ج ج) زَجَّ

To pierce with the ferrule of a spear.

[zujājah] زُجَاة

Bottle.

[zajara] (ز ج ر) زَجَرَ

To prohibit, drive away.

[zajr] زَجْرٌ

The act of driving or prohibiting.

[zajrah] زَجْرَةٌ

Cry. In Qur'an: «Then there will be a (compelling) cry, and behold, they will begin to see!».

﴿فَإِنَّمَا هِيَ زَجْرَةٌ وَاحِدَةٌ فَإِذَا هُمْ يَنْظُرُونَ﴾

[الصافات: ١٩].

[izdajara] إِزْدَجَرَ

To drive away with cries, reject.

[zanjabīl] (ز ج ل) زَنْجَبِيل

«Ginger». An aromatic with

[zara'a] (ز ر ع) زَرَعَ

To sow seed, give increase to.
In Qur'an: «Do you give it its increase, or are we the givers of it?».

﴿ءَأَنْتُمْ تَزْرَعُونَهُۥٓ أَمْ نَحْنُ الزَّارِعُونَ﴾

[الواقعة: ٦٤] .

[zar'un plural zurū'] زَرْعٌ زروع

Seed, corn.

زُرَاعٌ

[zurra' plural zāri'] زَارِعٌ

A sower.

[Muzāra'ah] مُزَارَعَةٌ

Share-cropping. Giving over land to the charge of another party on condition of receiving a fixed proportion of its produce.

[zaraqa] (ز ر ق) زَرَقَ

To drop dung (a bird).

[zara] (ز ر ي) زَرَى

To abuse.

[izdara] إِزْدَرَى

To despise.

[za'ama] (ز ع م) زَعَمَ

To speak, assert, generally used in doubtful matters; to suppose, think, imagine, fancy.

[za'mun] زَعَمٌ

Fancy, Allegation.

[zahafa] (ز ح ف) زَحَفَ

To proceed towards.

[zahfun] زَحْفٌ

An army; a military force arranged for battle. In the Qur'an: «O you who believe! When you meet the unbelievers in hostile army, never turn your backs to them».

﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا إِذَا لَقِيتُمُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا زَحَفًا فَلَا تُولُوهُمُ الْأُدْبَارَ﴾ [الأنفال: ١٥] .

[zukhruf] (ز خ ر ف) زُخْرِفُ

Ornament, adorn, embellish, garnish, decoration.

[sūratu az-zukhruf] سورة الزخرف

The chapter of Gilding (No.43).

[zakhārifu ad-dunya] زَخَارِفُ الدُّنْيَا

The vanities of this world.

[zaraba] (ز ر ب) زَرَبَ

To construct a pen or fold for sheep.

[az-zarābi] الزَّرَابِيُّ

A rich carpet.

وَزْرَابِي مَبْثُوثَةٌ

[wazarābiyu mabthūthah]

Spread-out carpets.

(ز ر د) تَزَرَّدَ اليمين

[tazarrada al-yamīn]

To take an oath rashly.

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ; y = ي ; w = و ; h = هـ ; n = ن ; m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) ; i = (kasra ِ) ; a = (fatḥa َ) : Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

[azziq]

(ز ق ق) الزَّق

Skin bag.

[Zakariya]

(ز ك ر) زكريا

(prophet), father of Yahya. In the Holy Qur'an: «And Zakariya, when he called upon his Lord saying: O my Lord leave me not childless, but there is no better heir than thyself. So we heard him and gave him Yahya, and we made his wife fit for child-bearing».

﴿وَزَكَرِيَّا إِذْ نَادَىٰ رَبَّهُ رَبِّ لَا تَذَرْنِي فَرْدًا وَأَنْتَ خَيْرُ الْوَارِثِينَ﴾ ﴿٨٩﴾ فَاسْتَجَبْنَا لَهُ وَوَهَبْنَا لَهُ يَحْيَىٰ وَأَصْلَحْنَا لَهُ زَوْجَهُ ﴿٩٠﴾ [الأنبياء: ٨٩-٩٠].

Zakariya was an old man whose bones became weak and whose hair turned white. He felt that he would not live long and his wife was similarly old and barren. Zakariya wished to have a son to inherit his knowledge and become a prophet. He was given a son Yahya, who added to the devout reputation of the family, for he is called «noble, chaste, and a prophet». All three, father, mother and son, were made worthy of each other, and they repelled evil by their devout emulation in virtue.

[za'im]

زَعِيم

Bail, leader. In Qur'an: «Ask them, which of them will stand surety for that!».

﴿سَلِّمُوا إِلَيْهِمْ بِذَلِكَ زَعِيمٌ﴾ [القلم: ٤٠].

[zufar]

(ز ف ر) زُفَر

Abu 'L-Huzail Zufar Ibn Al-Huzail, celebrated as the Imām Zufar, and as a contemporary and intimate friend of the great Imām Abū Ḥanifah. He died at al-Baṣrah, A.H.158.

[zafīr]

زَفِير

lit. «Drawing back breath because of distress; groaning». In the Qur'an, for the groans of hell.

[zaffa]

(ز ف ف) زَفَّاءُ

To carry home the bride in procession, to hasten, go with hurried steps.

[zaqama]

(ز ق م) زَقَمَ

To swallow speedily.

[az-zaqqūm]

الزَّقُوم

A tree growing in Hell. In Qur'an: «Verily the tree of az-zaqqūm shall be the food of the sinful».

﴿إِنَّ شَجَرَتَ الزَّقُّومِ﴾ ﴿١٣﴾ طَعَامُ الْإِثْمِ﴾

[الدخان: ٤٣-٤٤].

leading the Muslim society to prosperity and security. The due recipients of zakāt (مستحقو الزكاة)

The Holy Qur'an classifies the due recipients of zakāt as follows:

Fuqarā' (فقراء): People who are poor and who possess more than their basic needs but do not possess wealth equal to niṣāb.

Al-masākīn (المساكين): People who are destitute and extremely needy. Abu Hurairah narrated that the Messenger of Allah said, «The needy person is not the one who goes round the people and asks them for a mouthful or two (of meals) or a date or two». They asked, «Then who is the needy person, O Allah's Messenger!» He said, «The one who does not have enough to satisfy his needs and whose condition is not known to others, that others may give him something in charity, and who does not beg of people». (Al-Bukhari and Muslim).

Al-āmilīna Aliaha (العاملين عليها): Those persons who are appointed by an Islamic Head of state or Government to collect Zakat. It is not necessary that he be a needy person.

The Mercy of Allah to Zakariya was shown in many ways: (1) in the acceptance of his prayer, (2) in bestowing a son like Yahya, and (3) in the love between father and son, in addition to the work which Yahya did as Allah's Messenger for the world.

[zaka] (ز ك ا) زَكَا

To grow, to be pure, or purified.

[zakka] زَكَّى (بـ)

(1) To purify, Justify.

(2) pay zakāt.

[tazakka] تَزَكَّى

To endeavour to be pure and holy, to give part of one's substance in alms. In Qur'an: «And say to him, wouldst thou that thou shouldst be purified (from sin)?».

﴿فَقُلْ هَلْ لَكَ إِلَىٰ أَنْ تَزَكَّى﴾ [النازعات : ١٨] .

[zakāt] زَكَاة

A certain fixed proportion of the wealth and of every kind of the property liable to Zakat of a Muslim to be paid yearly (Islamic year) for the benefit of the poor in the Muslim community.

The payment of zakāt is obligatory as it is one of the five major principles of Islam. Zakat is the major economic means for establishing social justice and

general meanings than merely giving money to slaves to buy their freedom or one's buying a slave and freeing him on an individual basis. A Hadith states that for every limb [of the servant] freed, Allah frees a limb of the one who freed him from slavery, even a sexual organ for a sexual organ, for the reward is equitable to the deed.

Al-ghārimīn (الغارمين): Those persons who have a debt and do not possess any other wealth or goods with which they could repay that which they owe. It is conditional that this debt was not created for any anti-Islamic or sinful purpose.

Fi-sabīl Allah (في سبيل الله): In the cause of Allah. This is a general term used for all good deeds. But, according to the Majority of Scholars, it particularly means giving help to Jihad (a struggle) for making Islam supreme on Earth. The Holy Prophet (Blessings of Allah and peace be upon him) said: «Ṣadaqa (Zakāt) is no permitted to the rich except to the following five: the Ghāzi (Mujahid or fighter) in the cause of Allah...» (Imam Ahmad).

Ibn as-sabīl (ابن السبيل):

Those employed to collect alms (Zakat) deserve a part of the alms, unless they are relatives of the Messenger of Allah, who are not allowed to accept any ṣadaqah. Muslim recorded that 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib bin Rabi'ah bin Al-Ḥarīth and Al-Faḍl bin Al-'Abbas went to the Messenger of Allah asking him to employ them to collect the alms. The Messenger replied, «Verily, the alms are not allowed for Muhammad nor the relatives of Muhammad, for it is only the dirt that the people discard». (Ahmad and Abu Dawud).

Al-mu'allafah qulūbuhum

(المؤلفة قلوبهم): Those persons who have recently accepted Islam and the Prophet Muhammad (Blessings of Allah and peace be upon him) gave them Zakah to keep them firm in the fold of Islam.

Ar-riqāb (الرقاب): Those slaves who are permitted to work for remuneration and have an agreement from their masters to purchase their freedom on payment of fixed amounts. Ibn 'Abbas and Al-Hasan said, «It is allowed to use Zakah funds to buy the freedom of slaves», indicating that (Riqāb) has more

however, of calculating the zakāt upon large herds of cattle is by dividing them into thirty one tabī‘ah, or upon every forty one musin.

[zakātu ‘l-jimāl] زكاة الجمال

The zakāt of camels. Zakāt is not due upon less than five camels, and upon five camels it is one goat or sheep. One goat is due upon any number of camels from five to nine, two goats for any number of camels from ten to fourteen; three goats for any number of twenty to twenty-four. Upon any number of camels from twenty-five to thirty-five the zakāt is a bint makhādh, or a yearling female camel; from thirty-six to forty-five, a bint labūn, or a two year old female camel: From forty six to sixty, a ḥiqqah, or a three-year-old female camel; from sixty one to seventy five, a jaza‘a, or four year old female camel; from seventy five to ninety, two camels’ female two year old colts; and from ninety one to one hundred and twenty, two camels’ female three year old colts. When the number of camels exceeds one hundred and twenty, the zakāt is calculated by the aforesaid rule.

(Wayfarer) Ibn As-Sabīl is a term used for the needy traveller in a land, where he does not have what helps him continue his trip. This type has a share in the Zakah for what suffices him to reach his destination.

[zakātu al-baqar] زكاة البقر

The zakāt of bulls, cows and buffaloes. No zakat is due upon fewer than thirty cattle, and upon thirty cattle which feed on pasture for the greater part of the year, there is due at the end of the year a tabī‘ah; or a one year old calf; and upon forty is due a musin, or a calf of two years old; and where the number exceeds forty, the zakāt is to be calculated according to this rule. For example, upon sixty, the zakāt is two yearling slaves; upon seventy, one tabī‘ah and one musin; upon eighty, two musins; upon ninety, three tabī‘ah; upon one hundred, two tabī‘ahs and one musin; and thus upon every ten head of cattle a musin and a tabī‘ah alternately. Thus upon one hundred and ten kins, the zakāt is two musins and one tabī‘ah; and upon one hundred and twenty, four tabī‘ahs. The usual method,

merchandise. Articles of merchandise should be appraised, and a zakāt of 2.5 percent, paid upon the value, if it exceeds two hundred dirhams in value.

زكاة الغنم والماعز

[zakātu al-ghanam wal-mā'iz]

Zakāt upon sheep and goats. No zakāt is due upon less than forty, which have fed the greater part of the year upon pasture, upon which is due one goat, until the number reaches one hundred and twenty for one hundred and twenty-one to two hundred, it is two goats or sheep. The same rules apply to both sheep and goats (see زكاة البقر) because in the Traditions the original word ghanam applies to both species.

[zakātu al-fidh-dhah] زكاة الفضة

Zakāt upon silver. It is not due upon silver of less value than two hundred dirhams (595 grams), but if one be possessed of this sum for a whole year, the zakāt due upon it is five dirhams. No zakāt is due upon an excess above the two hundred dirhams till such excess amount to forty, upon which the zakāt is one dirham, and for every succeeding forty, one dirham. Those dirhams in which silver predominates are

[zakātu az-zahab] زكاة الذهب

Zakāt upon gold. No zakāt is due upon gold under the value of twenty mithqāl (85 grams), and the zakāt due upon twenty mithqāl is half a mithqāl. When the quantity of gold exceeds twenty mithqāl, on every four mithqāl above twenty are due two qirāts and so on in proportion.

[zakātu ar-rikāz] زكاة الركايز

Zakāt upon mines, or buried treasures, Mines of gold, silver, iron, lead, or copper, are subject to a zakāt of one-fifth; but if the mine is discovered within the precincts of a person's own home, nothing is due. And if a person finds a deposit of buried treasures, a fifth is due upon it. No zakāt is due upon precious stones.

[zakātu az-zurū'] زكاة الزروع

Zakāt upon the fruits of the earth. Upon everything produced from the ground there is one-tenth ('ushr), whether the soil be watered by the overflow of rivers or by periodical rains. Land watered by means of buckets, or machinery, is subject to one-twentieth.

زكاة عروض التجارة

[zakātu 'urūdh at-tijārah]

Zakāt upon articles of

due, varies with reference to the different kinds of property in possession, as will be seen in the present article.

The one complete year in which the property is held in possession is termed ḥawlu 'l-ḥawl. Zakāt is not incumbent upon a man against whom there are debts equal to or exceeding the amount of his whole property, nor is it due upon the necessities of life, such as dwelling houses, or articles of clothing, or household furniture, or cattle kept for immediate use, or slaves employed as actual servants, or armour and weapons designed for present use, or upon books of science or upon tools used by craftsmen.

[zalafa] ز ل ف (ز ل ف)

To draw near.

[zulfah] ز ل ف (ز ل ف)

Nearness, proximity, a near approach. In Qur'an: «At length, when they see it close at hand».

﴿ فَلَمَّا رَأَوْهُ زُلْفَةً ﴾ [الملك : ٢٧].

[azlafa] ز ل ف (ز ل ف)

To bring near, cause to approach (ل). In Qur'an: «And we made the other party approach hither».

to be accounted silver, and the laws respecting silver apply to them, although they should contain some alloy.

[zakātu al-fiṭr] زكاة الفطر

Fast-breaking zakāt. It is given on the lesser Festival, called the 'Idu 'l-Fiṭr, which consists of half a sā' of wheat, flour, or fruits, or one sā' of barley. This should be distributed to the poor before the prayers. It is possible to give it to the poor as money.

[zakātu al-māl] زكاة المال

zakāt, in its primitive sense the word zakāt means purification. It is also used to express a portion of property bestowed in alms, as a sanctification of the remainder to the proprietor. It is an institution of Islam and founded upon an express command in the Qur'an, being one of the five foundations of Islam. It is a religious duty incumbent upon any person who is free, sane, adult, and a Muslim, provided he be possessed in full property of such estate or effects as are termed in the language of the law niṣāb, and that he has been in possession of the same for the space of one complete Islamic year. The niṣāb, or fixed amount of property upon which Zakāt is

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ; y = ي ; w = و ; h = هـ ; n = ن ; m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) ; i = (kasra ِ) ; a = (fatha َ) : Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

[az-zalzalāh]

الزَّلْزَلَةُ

Earthquake. The title of the 99th sūrah of the Qur'an, in which it is stated that an earthquake will take place at the commencement of the signs of the last day.

[sūratu 'z-zalzalāh] سورة الزَّلْزَلَةِ

The title of the 99th sūrah of the Qur'an.

[al-azlām]

(ز ل م) الْأَزْلَامُ

Literally means «arrows» Here it means arrows used to seek good luck or decision practiced by the Arabs of the pre-Islamic period of ignorance. It is forbidden in Islam. In Qur'an: «O you who believe! intoxicants and gambling, (dedication of) stones, and (divination by) arrows, are an abomination, of Satan's handiwork».

﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِنَّمَا الْخَمْرُ وَالْمَيْسِرُ وَالْأَنْصَابُ
وَالْأَزْلَامُ رِجْسٌ مِّنْ عَمَلِ الشَّيْطَانِ﴾ [المائدة: ٩٠].

Arrows were used for divination, i. e., for ascertaining lucky or unlucky moments, or learning the wishes of the heathen gods, as to whether men should undertake certain actions or not.

(ز م ر) زُمْرَةٌ: زمر

[zumrah plural zumar]

A crowd of men.

﴿وَأَزَلَفْنَا ثَمَّ الْآخِرِينَ﴾ [الشعراء: ٦٤].

[al-muzdalifah]

الْمُزْدَلِفَةُ

Muzdalifah is a place outside Makkah between 'Arafa and Mina, where the pilgrims returning from 'Arafāt spend a night between the ninth and tenth of Zul-Hijjah after performing the Maghrib and 'Ishā' prayers, there.

[zalaqa]

(ز ل ق) زَلَقَ

To slip.

[zalaqun]

زَلَقَ

A place in which the feet are liable to slip.

[azlaqa]

أَزْلَقَ

To cause to slip or fall.

[zalla]

(ز ل ل) زَلَّ

To slip.

[azalla]

أَزَلَّ

To cause to slip or fall (عَنْ).

[zalzala]

زَلَزَلَ

To shake, shake to and fro. In Qur'an: «When the earth is shaken to her (utmost) convulsion».

﴿إِذَا زُلْزِلَتِ الْأَرْضُ زِلْزَالَهَا﴾ [الزلزلة: ١].

زَلْزَلَةُ السَّاعَةِ

[zalzalata as-sā'ah]

The earthquake of the hour.

The sacred well within the precincts of the mosque at Mecca.

[zamhara] (ز م ه ر) زَمَهَر

To flash with anger (an eye).

[zamharīr] زَمْهَرِير

Excessive cold.

[zandaqah] (ز ن د ق) زَنْدَقَة

Unbelief of religion, atheism, infidelity.

[zindīq] زَنْدِيق

Atheist, unbeliever, infidel, irreligious. One who does not profess any religion, or who hides unbelief and reveals Islam.

[tazandaqa] تَزَنْدَق

To be or become an atheist or unbeliever.

[zanam] (ز ن م) زَنْم

An excrecene behind the the hoofs of goats.

[Zanīm] زَنْيم

Spurious, illegitimate.

[zana] (ز ن ي) زَنْى

To commit adultery, fornicate, whore.

[zina] زَنْى

Zina means illegal sexual intercourse and embraces both fornication and adultery. In the Holy Quran «The woman and

[zumaran] زُمْرًا

In crowds. In Qur'an: «And those who feared their Lord will be led to the Garden in crowds».

﴿وَسِيقَ الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا رَبَّهُمْ إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ زُمَرًا﴾ [الزمر: ٧٣].

[mazāmīr] مَزَامِير

Psalms.

[sūratu az-zumar] سورة الزُّمَر

Chapter of crowds (No.39).

[zamala] (ز م ل) زَمَل

To limp.

[muzzammil] مُزْمَل

One who wraps one's-self in a garment.

[sūratu al-muzzammil] سورة الْمُزْمَل

lit. The wrapped up». The title of the 73rd sūrah of the Qur'an, in the first verse (Āyah) of which the word occurs: «O you folded in garments! stand (to prayer) by night, but not all night».

﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الْمَزْمِلُ ﴿١﴾ قُمْ إِلَىٰ آلِ فَلِيلَا﴾

[المزمل: ١-٢].

It is said the chapter was revealed to prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) when he was wrapped up in a blanket.

[zamzam] (ز م م) زَمْزَم

girl, but when I asked the people of knowledge, they said that my son should be given one hundred stripes and banished for a year, and that this man's wife should be stoned to death». The Messenger of Allah said: «By the One in Whose Hand is my soul, I will judge between you both according to the Book of Allah. Take back the slave-girl and sheep, and your son is to be given one hundred stripes and banished for one year. O Unays, he said to a man from the tribe of Aslam, go to this man's wife, and if she confesses, then stone her to death». (Fath Al-Bāri).

[zānin]

زَانٍ

Adulterer, fornicator.

[zāniya]

زَانِيَةٍ

Adulteress, whore, harlot, prostitute.

[zahida fi]

(ز ه د) زَهَدَ فِي

To abstain, renounce.

[zahida fi ad-duniya] زَهَدَ فِي الدُّنْيَا

To renounce pleasure in worldly things, become an ascetic, lead a pious, ascetic life.

[zāhid]

زَاهِدٌ

An ascetic person.

[az-zuhd]

الزُّهْدُ

Asceticism.

the man guilty of illegal sexual intercourse, flog each of them with a hundred stripes».

﴿ الزَّانِيَةُ وَالزَّانِي فَاجْلِدُوا كُلَّ وَاحِدٍ مِّنْهُمَا مِائَةَ جَلْدَةٍ ﴾

[النور: ٢]

This honorable verse (Ayah) contains the ruling on the law of retaliation for the person who commits illegal sex, and details of the punishment. Such a person will either be unmarried, meaning that he has never been married, or he will be married, meaning that he has had intercourse within the bounds of a lawful marriage, and he is free, adult and of sound mind. As for the virgin who is unwedded, the prescribed punishment is one hundred stripes, as stated in this Ayah. In addition to this he is to be banished from his homeland for one year, as was recorded in the two ṣaḥīḥs from Abu Hurayrah and Zayd bin Khālid Al-Juhani in the Hadith about the two Bedouins who came to the Messenger of Allah. One of them said, «O Messenger of Allah, this son of mine was employed by this man, and committed Zina with his wife. I paid a ransom with him on behalf of my son one hundred sheep and a slave-

‘z = ز؛ r = ر؛ z = ذ؛ d = د؛ kh = خ؛ h = ح؛ j = ج؛ th = ث؛ t = ت؛ b = ب؛ ā = آ؛ a = ا

‘l = ل؛ k = ك؛ q = ق؛ f = ف؛ gh = غ؛ ‘ = ع؛ z = ظ؛ t = ط؛ dh = ض؛ s = ص؛ sh = ش؛ s = س

[zawwajaha li] زَوَّجَهَا لـ

To marry her to.

[zawj plural azwāj] زَوْج: أزواج

Husband, companion, wife. In Qur'an: «And we have caused (vegetables) to spring up in it of every generous species».

﴿فَأَنْبَتْنَا فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ زَوْجٍ كَرِيمٍ﴾

[لقمان: ١٠].

«In each (garden) there shall be two kinds of every fruit», or it may be «two pairs of every kind».

﴿فِيهِمَا مِنْ كُلِّ فَاكِهَةٍ زَوْجَانِ﴾ [الرحمن: ٥٢].

[zawāj] زواج

Marriage.

[zawāj bāṭil] زواج باطل

Void marriage.

زواج بين الطوائف

[zawāj baina at-ṭawā'if]

Inter-sect marriage.

[zawāj bil-jabr] زواج بالجبْر

Marriage by compulsion.

[zawāj ṣhar'ī] زواج شرعي

Lawful marriage.

[zawāj ṣaḥīḥ] زواج صحيح

Valid marriage.

[zawāj madani] زواج مدني

Civil marriage.

[az-hari] (ز ه ر) أَزْهَرِي

Of or pertaining to Al-Azhar; Azhar student.

[al-azharān] الأزهْران

The sun and the moon.

الجامع الأزهر see جامع

[zahaqa] (ز ه ق) زَهَقَ

To be full of marrow (a bone); to vanish. In Qur'an: «And say: Truth has (now) arrived, and falsehood has perished, for falsehood is (by its nature) bound to perish».

﴿وَقُلْ جَاءَ الْحَقُّ وَزَهَقَ الْبَاطِلُ إِنَّ الْبَاطِلَ كَانَ زَهُوقًا﴾ [الإسراء: ٨١].

[zāhiq] زَاهِق

That which vanishes away.

[zahūq] زَهُوق

Vain, perishable.

[az-zuhū] (ز ه ا) الزُّهُو

Vanity.

[zawwaja] (ز و ج) زَوَّجَ

To give in marriage (with double acc.); to wed to; to join together. In Qur'an: «And when the souls shall be joined (to their bodies)».

﴿وَإِذَا النُّفُوسُ زُوِّجَتْ﴾ [التكوير: ٧].

It means to make of two kinds, to make or give conjointly.

though their craftiness were such that the mountains should be moved by it»; literally, «should cease to remain in their places, or incline downwards (like the sun)».

﴿وَلِنْ كَانَتْ مَكْرُهُمْ لِنَزُولٍ مِنْهُ الْجِبَالِ﴾ [إبراهيم: ٤٦].

[zawāl] زَوَال

A declining, declination as of the sun from the meridian.

[zāda] (ز ي د) زَادَ

To take provisions, to be increased.

[zādun] زَادَ

Provision for a journey.

[izdāda] إِزْدَاد

To increase, suffer an increase. In Qur'an: «So they stayed in their cave three hundred years, and (some) add nine (more)».

﴿وَلَبِثُوا فِي كَهْفِهِمْ ثَلَاثَ مِائَةٍ سِنِينَ وَازْدَادُوا تِسْعًا﴾ [الكهف: ٢٥].

زاده الله خيراً

[zādahu Allahu khairan] May Allah load him with blessing.

[tazawwada] تَزَوَّدَ

To provide one's - self for a journey. In Qur'an: «And take a provision (with you) for the

[zawāj ash-shighār] زَوَاجُ الشُّغَارِ

A type of marriage in which persons exchange their daughters or sisters in marriage without Mahr (dowry).

[zijāt muḥarramah] زِيَّاتٌ مُحَرَّمَةٌ
Prohibited marriages.

[az-zawjān] الزَّوْجَانِ

The two spouses.

[zūrun] (ز و ر) زُورٌ

Falsity, a falsehood, lie, untruth. In Qur'an: «Those who witness no falsehood».

﴿وَالَّذِينَ لَا يَشْهَدُونَ الزُّورَ﴾

[الفرقان: ٧٢].

[zūran] زُوراً

Falsely, untruly, untruthfully.

[zā'ir] زَائِرٌ

A pilgrim to prophet Muhammad's grave at al-Madinah, as distinguished from a haji, or pilgrim to Makkah.

[ziyāratu an-nabi] زِيَارَةُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ

The visitation of the tomb of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h).

شهادة الزور see شهادة

[zāla] (ز و ل) زَالَ

To cease, cease to be in a place, fail, perish. In Qur'an: «Even

[tazayyala]

تَزَيَّلَ

To be separated one from the other. In Qur'an: «One day shall we gather them all together. Then shall we say to those who joined gods (with us): To your place! You and those you joined as partners. We shall separate them, and their partners shall say: It was not us that you worshipped!».

﴿وَيَوْمَ نَحْشُرُهُمْ جَمِيعًا ثُمَّ نَقُولُ لِلَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا مَكَانَكُمْ أَنْتُمْ وَشُرَكَاءُكُمْ فَزَيَّلْنَا بَيْنَهُمْ وَقَالَ شُرَكَاءُهُمْ مَا كُنْتُمْ إِلَّا نَا نَعْبُدُونَ﴾

[يونس: ٢٨].

[zayyana]

(ز ي ن) زَيَّنَ

To adorn, prepare, to deck a thing out (with specious arguments, or otherwise). In Qur'an: «But Allah has endeared the Faith to you, and has made it beautiful in your hearts».

﴿وَلَيَكِنَّ اللَّهَ حَبَّبَ إِلَيْكُمُ الْإِيمَانَ وَزَيَّنَهُ فِي قُلُوبِكُمْ﴾ [الحجرات: ٧].

[zīnah]

زِينَة

An ornament.

زِينَةُ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا

[zīnatu al-ḥayati ad-dunyah]

The allurement of the present life, The glitter of the present life.

journey, but the best of provisions is right conduct. So fear me, O you that are wise».

﴿وَتَكَرَّذُوا فَيَأْتِكُمْ حَيْرَ الزَّادِ الْتَقَوْا وَأَتَّقُونِ يَأْتُوا لِيَ الْآلَتِيبِ﴾ [البقرة: ١٩٧].

[az-zaidiyah]

الزَيْدِيَّة

A shī'ah sect. Those who followed Zaid the son of 'Ali ibn al-Ḥusain.

[zāgha]

(ز ي غ) زَاغَ

To be inclined downwards, to become dim (the sight), turn aside, deviate (عن). In Qur'an:

«(His) sight never swerved, nor did it go wrong!»

﴿مَا زَاغَ الْبَصَرُ وَمَا طَغَى﴾ [النجم: ١٧].

[azāgha]

أَزَاغَ

To cause to deviate, render perverse. In Qur'an: «Then when they went wrong, Allah let their hearts go wrong».

﴿فَلَمَّا زَاغُوا أَزَاغَ اللَّهُ قُلُوبَهُمْ﴾ [الصف: ٥].

[zaighun]

زَيْغٌ

Perversity.

[az-zaif]

(ز ي ف) الزَّيْفُ

Counterfeiting.

[zayyala]

(ز ي ل) زَيَّلَ

To make a separation (بين).



(س أ ر) سُور: أَسَار

[sā'il]

سائل

One who asks, demands, a beggar.

[su'āl]

سؤال

The act of demanding, begging.

[mas'alah]

مسألة

Problem, begging, matter.

[mas'ūl]

مسؤول

That which is demanded or inquired (responsible). In Qur'an: «And fulfil (every) engagement for (every) engagement will be inquired into (on the Day of Reckoning)».

﴿وَأَوْفُوا بِالْعَهْدِ إِنَّ الْعَهْدَ كَانَ مَسْئُولًا﴾

[الإسراء: ٣٤].

[su'r plural as'ār]

Remainder, rest (especially of water).

[sa'ala]

(س أ ل) سأل

To ask, interrogate, ask for, demand.

[tasā'ala]

تساءل

To ask or make inquiries of one another. In Qur'an: «Revere Allah through whom you demand your mutual (rights), and (reverence) the wombs».

﴿وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ الَّذِي تَسَاءَلُونَ بِهِ وَالْأَرْحَامَ﴾

[النساء: ١].

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و y = ي w = و h = هـ n = ن m = م

Short vowels: (diphthong) ai = ي (vowel) u = (dhamma ُ) i = (kasra ِ) a = (fatha َ)

[sabbābah]

سَبَابَة

Index finger, fore-finger.

مَسَبَّة: مَسَبَات

[masabbah plural masabbāt]

Abuse, insult.

[sabab plural asbāb] سَبَب: أَسْبَاب

A rope, cord, lien or that by which one thing is connected with another, as a pathway, means to an end, a cause. In Qur'an: «And we gave him a means to accomplish every end, so he followed his way».

﴿وَعَالَيْتُهُ مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ سَبَبًا﴾

[الكهف: ٨٤-٨٥].

[sababu an-nuzūl] سَبَبُ التَّوَلُّدِ

Occasion of revelation.

[sibāb]

سِبَاب

Abuse, revilement.

[sabata] (س ب ت) سَبَتَ

To rest, celebrate the sabbath.

[subāt]

سُبَات

Rest.

[sabbaha Allah] (س ب ح) سَبَّحَ اللَّهُ

To praise, glorify Allah, by saying: praise the Lord (سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ).

[musabbih]

مُسَبِّح

One who celebrates praises.

مَسْئُولِيَّةُ أَخْلَاقِيَّة

[mas'ūliyah akhlāqiyah] Moral responsibility.

مَسْئُولِيَّةُ جَنَائِيَّة

[mas'ūliyah jinā'iyah] Criminal responsibility.**[sa'ima]**

(س أ م) سَمِ

To disdain, dislike, scorn.

[sā'imah]

سَائِمَة

Pasturing cattle.

[saba']

(س ب أ) سَبَا

A tribe of Yaman, whose dwelling places are called Ma'rib, mentioned in the 34th surah of the Qur'an (entitled the sūratu saba'). This city was destroyed by the inundation of Al- 'Arem. Saba' was at the time of Solomon and Queen Bilqīs. In Qur'an: «There was, for Saba', aforetime, a sign in their Home-land...».

﴿لَقَدْ كَانَ لِسَبَإٍ فِي مَسْكِنِهِمْ آيَةٌ﴾

[سبأ: ١٥].

[sūratu saba']

سُورَةُ سَبَا

The 34th sūrah of the Qur'an.

[sabba]

(س ب ب) سَبَّ

To insult, abuse, to curse, to blaspheme.

[sabbāb]

سَبَّاب

Abuser, reviler.

[sabḥala] (س ب ح ل) سَبَحَلْ

To say «Glory be to Allah!»

سبحان الله

(س ب ط) سَبَطَ: أسباط

[sibt plural asbāt] Grandson, tribe (of the Israelites), Jewish tribe. In Qur'an: «Say: we believe in Allah, and in what has been revealed to us and what was revealed to Abraham, Isma'il, Isaac, Jacob and the tribes».

﴿قُلْ ءَامَنَّا بِاللّٰهِ وَمَا أُنْزِلَ عَلَيْنَا وَمَا أُنْزِلَ عَلَىٰ
إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ وَإِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ
وَالْأَسْبَاطِ﴾ [آل عمران: ٨٤].

[sabu'un] (س ب ع) سَبُعْ

A wild- beast, beast of prey, predatory animal.

[sab'u aradhīn] سَبْعُ أَرْضِينَ

Seven earths.

[sab'u samāwāt] سَبْعُ سَمَاوَاتٍ

Seven heavens.

[sab'atu aḥruf] سَبْعَةُ أَحْرَفٍ

The prophet is related to have said that the Qur'an was revealed in seven dialects. The word aḥruf translated «dialects».

[as-sab'u al-mathāni] السَّبْعُ الْمَثَانِي

The seven repeatedly recited verses, i.e., sūratu al-fātiha. In Qur'an: «And we have bestowed

[sābiḥ] سَابِحْ

Applied to Angels in the Qur'an, or according to another of several interpretations, to ships.

[tasbīḥ] تَسْبِيحْ

The ejaculation, «I extol the holiness of Allah» سبحان الله.

[subḥān] سُبحان

Praise. In Qur'an: «I celebrate the praise of Allah, and may He be far exalted above that which they impute to him».

﴿سُبْحَنَ اللّٰهُ عَمَّا يُصِفُونَ﴾ [الصفات: ١٥٩].

[subḥāna Allah] سُبحان الله

Glory be to Allah!

[subḥāna Allahi 'an] سُبحان الله عن

Allah is far above, Allah is beyond.

سبحان ربي الأعلى

[subḥāna rabbi Al-'a'la] Glory be to my Lord the Most High!

These words are said in prostration.

سبحان ربي العظيم

[subḥāna rabbi Al-'azīm]

Glory be to my Lord the Great! These words are said in bowing down.

[subḥānak] سُبحانك

Glory be to you!

«They speak not before he speaks, and they act (in all things) by his command».

﴿لَا يَسْقُونَهُ بِالْقَوْلِ وَهُمْ بِأَمْرِهِ يَعْمَلُونَ﴾ [الأنبياء: ٢٧].

[sabqun]

سَبَقَ

The act of preceding.

[sabqu al-iṣrār]

سَبَقُ الإِصْرَارِ

Premeditation, willfulness.

[istabaqa]

اسْتَبَقَ

To strive one with another in a race, or to reach a goal.

[masbūq]

مَسْبُوقٌ

One who is surpassed or beaten in a race. To catch up the prayer missing one or more (rak'ah).

[as-sābiqāt]

السَّابِقَاتِ

The Angels.

(س ب ل) سَبِيلٌ: سَبِيلٌ

[sabīl plural subul] Way, road, path.

[sabīl Allah]

سَبِيلُ اللَّهِ

«The road of Allah». A term used for religious warfare and other meritorious deeds; e . g. In Qur'an: «And say not of those who are slain in the way of Allah that they are dead, but rather that they are living, though you perceive (it) not».

upon you the seven oft-repeated (verses) and the grand Qur'an».

﴿وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَاكَ سَبْعًا مِّنَ الْمَثَانِي وَالْقُرْءَانَ الْعَظِيمَ﴾ [الحجر: ٨٧].

[sabagha]

(س ب غ) سَبَغَ

To be long and trailing on the ground (a garment).

[sābigah]

سَابِغَةٌ

A coat of mail.

[asbagha]

أَسْبَغَ

To cause to abound (على). In

Qur'an: «And Allah has made his bounties flow to you in exceeding measure, (both) seen and unseen?».

﴿وَأَسْبَغَ عَلَيْكُمْ نِعَمَهُ ظَاهِرَةً وَبَاطِنَةً﴾

[لقمان: ٢٠].

[asbagha al-wudhū'] أَسْبَغَ الْوُضُوءَ

To perform the ritual ablution properly.

[sabaqa]

(س ب ق) سَبَقَ

To be in advance, precede, to go before, pass before, go forth previously, prevent. In Qur'an: «No created being has committed this (crime) before you».

﴿مَا سَبَقَكُمْ بِهَا مِنْ أَحَدٍ مِّنَ الْعَالَمِينَ﴾

[العنكبوت: ٢٨].

أ = a; آ = ā; ب = b; ت = t; ث = th; ج = j; ح = h; خ = kh; د = d; ذ = z; ر = r; ز = z

س = s; ش = sh; ص = s; ض = dh; ط = t; ظ = z; ع = ' ; غ = gh; ف = f; ق = q; ك = k; ل = l

engaged in prayer facing Makkah, to prevent others to pass before him.

[mastūr] مَسْتُور

Chaste, (one) having a blameless record.

[as-sattār] السَّاتِّر

The Veiler, the Concealer, the Coverer (attribute of Allah).

[sajada] (س ج د) سَجَدَ

To be humble, submit one's self, bow down in adoration with the forehead touching the ground, to worship (لـ), prostrate.

[sajdah] سَجْدَةٌ

lit. «prostration». The act of worship in which the person's forehead touches the ground in prostration (prayer).

[sūratu as-sajdah] سُورَةُ السَّجْدَةِ

The title of the 32nd sūrah of the Qur'an, «They only believe in our signs who, when they are reminded of them, fall down adoring and celebrate the praise of their Lord».

﴿إِنَّمَا يُؤْمِنُ بِآيَاتِنَا الَّذِينَ إِذَا ذُكِّرُوا بِهَا خَرُّوا سُجَّدًا وَسَبَّحُوا بِحَمْدِ رَبِّهِمْ وَهُمْ لَا يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ﴾ [السجدة: ١٥].

﴿وَلَا تَقُولُوا لِمَن يُقْتَلُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَمُوتَ بَلْ أَحْيَاءٌ وَلَكِن لَّا تَشْعُرُونَ﴾ [البقرة: ١٥٤].

[sabīl ar-rashād] سَبِيلُ الرَّشَادِ

The path of right.

[salsabīl] سَلْسَبِيل

A fountain in paradise, mentioned in the Qur'an.

[as-sabīlān] السَّبِيلَانِ

Stool and urine ducts, the two natural orifices.

ابن السبيل see (ب ن ي)

[saba] (س ب ا) سَبَى

To take prisoner, capture, to lead into captivity (esp. in war), to captivate, fascinate.

السبي: السبَايا

[as-sabi plural as-sabāya]

Captive, prisoner (of war).

[satara] (س ت ر) سَتَرَ

To cover.

[istatara] اسْتَتَرَ

To hide one's-self.

[satru al-'awra] سِتْرُ الْعَوْرَةِ

Covering 'awrah. See (عورة).

[sitr al-ka'abah] سِتْرُ الْكَعْبَةِ

Ka'abah's curtain.

[sutratu al-muṣali] سِتْرَةُ الْمُصَلِّي

Something put up before one

[sajjādatu aṣ-ṣalāh] سجادة الصلاة

The small mat, cloth, or carpet on which a Muslim prays.

[sujūdu at-tilāwah] سجود التلاوة

The prostration of recitation.

This prostration is performed when reading or listening to (Āyah) a verse of prostration. It is a single prostration.

[sujūdu as-sahu] سجود السهو

The prostration of forgetfulness:

Man is subject to forgetfulness, so if you should forget something while performing your prayer, either doing something which is not prescribed or leaving something out, you must carry out two prostrations, similar to those in the prayer, reciting the words of Greatness while going to the ground and rising at the end of the words of Greeting. After this, recite the words of peace, but omitting the words of witness.

[as-sujūd] السجود

Prostration, putting the forehead, the nose, the hands, the knees, and the fingers of the feet to the ground in prayer. During prostration, the Muslim prayer says: «I extol the holiness of my Lord, the most High!» three times.

[sajdatu ash-shukr] سجدة الشكر

«A prostration of thanks-giving».

When a Muslim has received some benefit or blessing, he is enjoined to make a prostration in the direction of Makkah, and say, «Holiness be to Allah! and praise be to Allah. There is None has the right to be worshipped but Allah! Allah is most Great!».

مَسْجِد: مساجد

[masjid plural masājid] «The place of prostration». Mosque, or place of public prayer.

[masjid qubā'] مَسْجِد قُبَاء

The mosque of Qubā', the first mosque erected by prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) near al-Madinah.

[masjid at-taqwa] مَسْجِدُ التَّقْوَى

lit. «The Mosque of piety». The mosque at Qubā', a place about three miles south-east of al-Madīnah. It was the first mosque erected in Islam.

[masjidu al-khīf] مَسْجِدُ الْخَيْف

A mosque at Mina, three miles from Makkah.

[masjidu an-nabi] مَسْجِدُ النَّبِيِّ

The prophet's Mosque at al-Madinah.

[sijill]

(س ج ل) سِجْلٌ

A register The record of a court of justice. The decree of a judge. In the Qur'an, the word occurs when it is used for the angel which has charge of the register of the fate of mankind, or according to others, it may mean the roll itself. In Qur'an: «The Day that we roll up the heavens like a scroll rolled up for books (completed)».

﴿يَوْمَ نَطْوِي السَّمَاءَ كَطَيِّ السِّجِلِّ لِلْكُتُبِ﴾ [الأنبياء: ١٠٤].

[sijjil]

سِجِّيلٌ

Baked clay of which the stones were formed and rained down from Heaven upon sodom, and also upon the «companions of the Elephant».

﴿وَأَرْسَلَ عَلَيْهِمْ طَيْرًا أَبَابِيلَ تَرْمِيهِمْ بِحِجَارَةٍ مِّن سِجِّيلٍ﴾ [الفيل: ٣-٤].

«And He sent against them birds, in flocks, striking them with stones of Sijjil (baked clay)».

[sajana]

(س ج ن) سَجَنَ

To imprison.

[masjūn]

مَسْجُونٌ

Imprisoned.

[as-sājidūn]

السَّاجِدُونَ

The prostrating.

[al-masjidu al-aqsa] المسجد الأقصى

«The Most Distant Mosque». It is at Jerusalem erected by Solomon (Sulaiman).

[al-masjidu al-jāmi'] المسجد الجامع

lit. «The collecting mosque».

A title given to the chief mosque which people assemble for the Friday prayer and khutbah.

المسجد الحرام

[al-masjidu al-ḥarām] «The

sacred mosque». The temple at Makkah which contains the Ka'bah, or cube house, in which is placed the Ḥajaru 'l-Aswad, or «Black Stone». The term Baitu 'llah, or «House of Allah», is applied to the whole enclosure, although it more specially denotes the Ka'bah itself.

[sajara]

(س ج ر) سَجَرَ

To utter a cry, as a camel to her foal; to pour forth, fill with water, to burn (في).

[sajjara]

سَجَّوْرٌ

To swell and become turbulent (the ocean). In Qur'an: «And by the ocean filled with swell».

﴿وَالْبَحْرِ الْمَسْجُورِ﴾ [الطور: ٦].

of devouring anything forbidden».

﴿سَمَّعُونَ لِلْكَذِبِ أَكَلُونَ لِلسُّحْتِ﴾

[المائدة: ٤٢].

Devouring anything forbidden, both in a literal and in a figurative sense. In the figurative sense, it would be the taking of usury or bribes, or taking undue advantage of people's weak position or their own fiduciary powers to add to their own wealth.

[saḥara] (س ح ر) سَحَر

To gild, enchant, bewitch.

[saḥḥara] سَحَّر

To feed anyone at daybreak.

[tasahḥara] تَسَحَّر

To eat at daybreak, take the pre-dawn meal.

ساحر: سَحَرَة

[sāḥir plural saḥarah]

A magician. In Qur'an: «(But) say the unbelievers: This is indeed an evident sorcerer!».

﴿قَالَ الْكَافِرُونَ إِنَّ هَذَا لَسِحْرٌ مُبِينٌ﴾

[يونس: ٢].

[sihr] سِحْر

Magic. A belief in the magical art. It is condemned in the

[sijjīn] سِجِّين

The register in which the actions of the wicked are recorded, or the place where it is kept. In the Holy Qur'an: «The book of the wicked is in sijjin, and what shall make you know what sijjin is? It is an inscribed book».

﴿كَلَّا إِنَّ كِتَابَ الْفَجَّارِ لَفِي سِجِّينٍ ﴿٧﴾ وَمَا أَدْرَاكَ مَا سِجِّينٌ ﴿٨﴾ كِتَابٌ مَرْقُومٌ ﴿٩﴾﴾ [المطففين: ٧-٩].

[saja] (س ج ا) سَجَا

To be quiet, tranquil or dark (the night). To cover the deceased with a winding shroud.

[musajja] مُسَجَّى

Covered with a winding sheet, shrouded (corpse); laid out (corpse).

[saḥaba] (س ح ب) سَحَبَ

To drag along the ground.

[saḥbu al-wiṣāyah] سَحْبُ الوصاية

Withdrawal of guardianship.

[saḥāb] سَحَابٌ

A cloud, clouds.

[saḥata] (س ح ت) سَحَتَ

To destroy utterly, eradicate.

[suht] سُحْتٌ

Unlawful property, forbidden things. In Qur'an: «(They are fond of) listening to falsehood,

[saḥiqā]

سَحِقَ

To be far off.

[suhqun]

سُحِقَ

The act of being far off. In Qur'an: «They will then confess their sins, but far will be (forgiveness) from the companions of the Blazing Fire!».

﴿فَاعْتَرَفُوا بِذَنبِهِمْ فَسُحِقًا لِأَصْحَابِ السَّعِيرِ﴾
[الملك : ١١].

[saḥīqun]

سَحِيقٌ

Far distant. In Qur'an: «By birds, or the wind had swooped (like a bird on its prey) and thrown him into a far-distant place».

﴿فَتَخَطَفَهُ الطَّيْرُ أَوْ تَهَوَّى بِهِ الرِّيحُ فِي مَكَانٍ سَحِيقٍ﴾ [الحج : ٣١].

[ishāq]

اسحاق

Isaac. The son of Abraham (Ibrahim). He is mentioned in the Qur'an as specially the child of promise, and a gift from Allah to Abraham; and also as an inspired prophet. In Qur'an: «And we (Allah) gave him (Abraham), Isaac and Jacob as a father gift; and we made them all righteous».

﴿وَوَهَبْنَا لَهُ إِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ نَافِلَةً وَكُلًّا جَعَلْنَا صَالِحِينَ﴾ [الأنبياء : ٧٢].

Qur'an and in the Traditions. In Qur'an: «The evil ones, teaching men Magic».

﴿يُعَلِّمُونَ النَّاسَ السِّحْرَ﴾ [البقرة : ١٠٢].

[siḥrun mubīn]

سِحْرٌ مُبِينٌ

Obvious sorcery, evident magic.

[saḥar plural aṣḥār]

أَسْحَارُ

Time before daybreak, early morning, before dawn. In Qur'an: «And in the hours of early dawn, they (were found) praying for forgiveness».

﴿وَبِالْأَسْحَارِ هُمْ يَسْتَغْفِرُونَ﴾ [الذاريات : ١٨].

[saḥḥār]

سَحَّارٌ

A great magician. In Qur'an: «And bring up to you all (our) sorcerers well-versed».

﴿يَأْتُوكَ بِكُلِّ سَحَّارٍ عَلِيمٍ﴾

[الشعراء : ٣٧].

[saḥūr]

سَحُورٌ

A meal taken at night before the Fajr (morning) prayer by a person observing Saum (Fast).

[suhūr]

سُحُورٌ

The time of [saḥūr] during Ramadan.

[saḥāqa]

(س ح ق) سَحَقَ

To beat small.

{z = ز ؛ r = ر ؛ ẓ = ذ ؛ d = د ؛ kh = خ ؛ ḥ = ح ؛ j = ج ؛ th = ث ؛ t = ت ؛ b = ب ؛ ā = آ ؛ a = أ ؛
 l = ل ؛ k = ك ؛ q = ق ؛ f = ف ؛ gh = غ ؛ ʿ = ع ؛ ẓ = ظ ؛ ṭ = ط ؛ dh = ض ؛ ṣ = ص ؛ sh = ش ؛ s = س

as of water in the desert. In Qur'an: «But the unbelievers, their deeds are like a mirage».

﴿وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَعْمَلُهُمْ كَسَرَابٍ﴾

[النور: ٣٩].

[sarbala] (س ر ب ل) سَرَبَلٌ

To put on the garment called سَرَبَالٌ.

سَرَبَالٌ: سَرَابِيلٌ

[sirbāl plural sarābīl]

A garment, either generally, or a coat of mail.

[saraja] (س ر ج) سَرَجٌ

To saddle.

[sarija] سَرَجٌ

To shine.

[sirāj] سِرَاجٌ

A lamp, or rather a candle, the receptacle being called qindīl (قندیل).

[saraha] (س ر ح) سَرَحَ

To let (a flock) go free to pasture at liberty; to lead out to pasture in the morning.

[sarraha] سَرَّحَ

To dismiss freely, divorce.

[sarrahaha] سَرَّحَهَا

Release her.

Qur'an, but it is admitted to be one of the «overturned cities» referred to in Qur'an. This city is associated with Sodomy, unnatural crime, called in Arabic liwāṭah (homosexuality), it is forbidden by Islamic law.

[sadānah] (س د ن) سَدَانَةٌ

Office of gate keeper or custodian (of a shrine, specially of the ka'abah).

[sadanatu al-ka'bah] سَدَنَةُ الْكَعْبَةِ

Custodians, gate keepers of the ka'bah.

[sada] (س د ي) سَدَا

To stretch out the hand towards any one.

[sudan] سُدَى

Neglected, uncared for.

[saraba] (س ر ب) سَرَبَ

To enjoy free pasture (a camel).

[sarabun] سَرَبٌ

A pipe for the conveyance of water.

[sirbun] سِرْبٌ

Heart, mind

[sārib] سَارِبٌ

One who goes forth freely and carelessly.

[sarāb] سَرَابٌ

A mirage, deceitful appearance,

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ; y = ي ; w = و ; h = هـ ; n = ن ; m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) ; i = (kasra ِ) ; a = (fatḥa َ) : Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

[isrār] إسرار

A secret.

[asrāru al-qur'ān] أسرار القرآن

The secret meaning of the Qur'an.

[sirrun] سرّ

A secret.

[sirran] سرّاً

Secretly, in private.

[sirran wa-jahran] سرّاً و جَهْراً

Privately and publicly.

[sirran wa-'alāniyah] سرّاً و علانية

Secretly and publicly, in secret and openly.

[sarrā'] سراء

Affluence, joyful state, happiness. In Qur'an: «Those who spend (freely), whether in prosperity, or in adversity.»

﴿الَّذِينَ يُنْفِقُونَ فِي السَّرَّاءِ وَالضَّرَّاءِ﴾

[آل عمران: ١٣٤].

[surur plural of sarīr] سُور: سرير

A couch, throne.

سُورٌ موضونة

[sururun mawdhūnah]

Encrusted thrones.

[surūr] سُور

Joy.

[sarāh] سَرَاخٌ

Dismissal (of a woman by divorce), release.

[tasrīh] تَسْرِيحٌ

Dismissal, divorce. In Qur'an:

«A divorce is only permissible twice, after that, the parties should either hold together on equitable terms, or separate with kindness.»

﴿الطَّلَاقُ مَرَّتَانٍ فَإِمْسَاكٌ بِمَعْرُوفٍ أَوْ تَسْرِيحٌ

بِإِحْسَنِ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٢٩].

(س ر د) سَرَدَ الصوم

[sarada aş-şawm]

To continue fasting several days without (iftār) breakfast.

[sardu aş-şawm] سَرَدُ الصوم

Fast several days without (Iftār) breakfast.

[sardaqa] (س ر د ق) سَرَدَقَ

To cover with an awning.

[surādiq] سُرادق

Large tent, canopy, pavilion.

[sarra] (س ر ر) سَرَّ

To cut the navel string, to make glad, rejoice.

[asarra] أَسَرَّ

To conceal, speak in private.

[asarra wa-a' lana] أَسَرَّ وَأَعْلَنَ

Conceal and reveal.

ā = آ ; a = أ ; b = ب ; t = ت ; th = ث ; j = ج ; h = ح ; kh = خ ; d = د ; z = ذ ; r = ر ; z = ز ;

s = س ; sh = ش ; ṣ = ص ; dh = ض ; ṭ = ط ; z = ظ ; ʿ = ع ; gh = غ ; f = ف ; q = ق ; k = ك ; l = ل ;

signs of Allah, Allah is swift in calling to account.».

﴿وَمَنْ يَكْفُرْ بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ﴾ [آل عمران: ١٩].

[asrafa] (س ر ف) أَسْرَفَ

To be prodigal, extravagant, to exceed bounds, transgress.

[isrāf] إِسْرَافٍ

The act of exceeding bounds, extravagance, transgression, prodigality, Extravagance in religious duties, i.e. doing more than is required by the law. In Qur'an: «Our Lord! Forgive us our sins and anything we may have done that transgressed our duty».

﴿رَبَّنَا اغْفِرْ لَنَا ذُنُوبَنَا وَإِسْرَافَنَا فِي أَمْرِنَا﴾

[آل عمران: ١٤٧].

[isrāfīl] إِسْرَافِيلُ

The angel who will sound the trumpet at the Day of Resurrection.

[musrif] مُسْرِفٌ

One who is guilty of excess, extravagant, prodigal.

[al-musrifūn] الْمُسْرِفُونَ

The extravagant.

[saraqā] (س ر ق) سَرَقَ

To steal.

[masrūr] مَسْرُورٌ

Rejoiced.

سريرة: سرائر

[sarīrah plural sarā'ir]

Intention, secret thought, mind, heart, soul.

السَّراء والضَّراء

[as-sarā' wa- dh-dharrā']

Happiness and misfortune.

في السَّراء والضَّراء

[fi as-sarā' wa- dh-dharā']

In good and bad days, for better or for worse, in sorrow and in joy, In good times and bad times.

(س ر ط) سِرَاطٌ = صِرَاطٌ see (ص ر ط)

[saru'a] (س ر ع) سُرْعَ

To be quick.

[sāra'a] سَارَعَ

To hasten emulously, or in company with others.

سَارَعَ فِي الْخَيْرَاتِ

[sāra'a fi al-khairāt]

Hasten to good deeds.

[sirā'an] سِرَاعًا

Suddenly, hastily.

[sarī'] سَرِيعٌ

Swift, prompt, hastening.

[sarī'u al-hisāb] سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ

Swift at taking account. In Qur'an: «But if any deny the

Israel. The surname of Ya'qūb (Jacob).

[sariyah] سَرِيَّة

A small army unit sent by the prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) for Jihād, without his participation in it.

[al-isrā'] الإسراء

The prophet's journey at night from the sacred Mosque to Al-Aqṣa in Jerusalem on an animal called Burāq.

[saṭaḥa] (س ط ح) سَطَحَ

To spread out.

[saṭara] (س ط ر) سَطَّرَ

To write.

[asāṭīr] أساطير

Fables, idle tales, myth.

[asāṭīru al-awwalīn] أساطير الأولين

Tales of the ancients.

[maṣṭūr] مَسْتُور

Written. In Qur'an: «That is written in the (eternal) record».

﴿كَانَ ذَلِكَ فِي الْكِتَابِ مَسْتُورًا﴾

[الإسراء: ٥٨].

[mustaṭar] مُسْتَطَر

Written. In Qur'an: «Every matter, small and great, is on record».

﴿وَكُلُّ صَغِيرٍ وَكَبِيرٍ مُسْتَطَرٌ﴾ [القمر: ٥٣].

[istaraqa] اسْتَرْقَ

To take away by stealth.

[sariqah] سَرَقَة

Theft.

[sāriq] سَارِق

One who steals, thief.

[sāriqah] سَارِقَة

She-thief.

حد السرقة see حد

[sarmad] (س ر م د) سَرْمَدٌ

Perpetual, eternity.

[sarmadi] سَرْمَدِي

Eternal, without beginning or end.

[sara] (س ر ا) سَرَى

To travel by night, depart by night.

[asra] أَسْرَى

To travel by night. In Qur'an: «Take my servants for a journey by night».

﴿أَنْ أَسْرِ يَعْبَادِي﴾ [طه: ٧٧].

[isrā'] إِسْرَاء

Nocturnal journey.

[sūratu al-isrā'] سُورَةُ الْإِسْرَاء

Chapter of the Night Journey (No.17).

[isrā'il] إِسْرَائِيل

[sa'a] (س ع ي) سَعَى

To go hastily; to run, be diligent, purpose. In Qur'an: «But as for him who comes to thee striving after (good)».

﴿وَأَمَّا مَنْ جَاءَكَ يَسْعَى﴾ [عبس : ٨] .

«When he turns his back, his aim everywhere is to spread mischief through the earth and destroy crops and cattle».

﴿وَإِذَا تَوَلَّى سَعَى فِي الْأَرْضِ لِيُفْسِدَ فِيهَا وَيُهْلِكَ الْحَرْثَ وَالنَّسْلَ﴾ [البقرة : ٢٠٥] .

[sa'iyun] سَعَى

The act of going quickly or hastily, an endeavour. In Qur'an: «And when he had attained such an age that he could assist him in his work»

﴿فَلَمَّا بَلَغَ مَعَهُ السَّعَى﴾ [الصافات : ١٠٢] .

«And diligently strives after it;» literally, «And endeavours after it with its endeavour».

﴿وَسَعَى لَهَا سَعْيَهَا﴾ [الإسراء : ١٩] .

[as-sa'iy] السَّعَى

(hastening), «The going» For seven times between the mountains of Şafa and Marwa in Mecca during the performance of Hajj or 'Umra.

[musaitir] مُسَيِّطِرٌ

One who presides over, a manager of affairs, ruler. In Qur'an: «Thou art not one to manage (men's) affairs».

﴿لَسْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ بِمُصَيِّرٍ﴾ [الغاشية : ٢٢] .

[saṭa] (س ط ا) سَطَا

To attack with violence.

[sa'ada] (س ع د) سَعَدَ

To be fortunate (a day).

[sa'ida] سَعِدَ

To be happy (a man).

[sa'id] سَعِيدٌ

Happy, blessed.

[sa'ara] (س ع ر) سَعَرَ

To light fire.

[sa'ara] سَعَّرَ

To cause to burn fiercely.

[su'ur] سَعَّرَ

Madness.

[as-sa'ir] السَّعِيرُ

The burning fire, Hell. In Qur'an: «If any of them turned aside from our command, we made him taste of the penalty of the Blazing Fire».

﴿وَمَنْ يَزِغْ مِنْهُمْ عَنْ أَمْرِنَا نُذِقْهُ مِنْ عَذَابِ السَّعِيرِ﴾ [سبا : ١٢] .

[musfir] مُسْفِرٌ
Shinning.

صلاة السفر see صلاة

[safa'a] (س ف ع) سَفَعَ
To strike with the wings (a bird when fighting), to drag along (ب)
In Qur'an: «Verily we will drag him by the forelock».

﴿لَنَسْفَعًا بِالنَّاصِيَةِ﴾ [العلق: ١٥].

[safaka] (س ف ك) سَفَكَ
To shed (blood). In Qur'an: «And remember we took your covenant (to this effect), shed no blood amongst you».

﴿وَإِذْ أَخَذْنَا مِيثَاقَكُمْ لَا تَسْفِكُونَ دِمَاءَكُمْ﴾
[البقرة: ٨٤].

[safku ad-dimā'] سَفَكُ الدِّمَاءِ
Blood-shedding.

[saffāk] سَفَّكَ
Shedder of blood; blood-shedding.

[safala] (س ف ل) سَفَلَ
To be low.

[sāfil] سَافِلٌ
One who is low, vile, abject.

[‘ālīha sāfilaha] عَالِيهَا سَافِلُهَا
Up-side down.

[al-mas'a] الْمَسْعَى
The running place.

[saghaba] (س غ ب) سَغَبَ
To suffer from hunger and want.

[masghabah] مَسْغَبَةٌ
Famine. In Qur'an: «Or the giving of food in a day of deprivation».

﴿أَوْ إِطْعَمٌ فِي يَوْمٍ ذِي مَسْغَبَةٍ﴾ [البلد: ١٤].

[safaha] (س ف ح) سَفَحَ
To pour forth.

[sifāh] سِفَاحٌ
Fornication, adultery.

تَزَوَّجَ بِهَا سِفَاحًا

[tazawwaja biha sifāhan] To take (a woman) unlawfully.

[masfūh] مَسْفُوحٌ
Poured forth.

[safara] (س ف ر) سَفَرَ
To remove the veil.

[asfara] أَسْفَرَ
To shine, brighten (the dawn).

[safarun plural asfār] سَفَرٌ: أَسْفَارٌ
A journey.

[sifrun plural asfār] سِفْرٌ: أَسْفَارٌ
A large book (esp. one of the scriptures), sacred book.

[safarah] سَفَرَةٌ
Ascribe (of angels).

[saqar] سَقَرٌ

Hell-fire. In Qur'an: «Soon will I cast him Hell-fire!».

﴿سَأْضِلُّهُ سَقَرًا﴾ [المذثر: ٢٦].

[saqata] (س ق ط) سَقَطَ

To fall.

[sāqata] سَاقَطَ

To let fall (على).

[sāqitun] سَاقِطٌ

Falling.

[asqata] أَسْقَطَ

To cause to fall (على).

[isqāṭu al-'uqūbah] إِسْقَاطُ الْعُقُوبَةِ

Dropping the punishment.

[saqima] (س ق م) سَقِمَ

To be ill.

[saqīm] سَقِيمٌ

Sick, ill.

[saqa] (س ق ي) سَقَى

To water, give drink to. In Qur'an: «And he shall be given to drink of a putrid liquid».

﴿وَيُسْقَى مِنْ مَّاءٍ صَدِيدٍ﴾ [إبراهيم: ١٦].

«But the apostle of Allah said to them: It is a she-camel of Allah! and (bar her not from) having her drink!».

[safinah] (س ف ن) سَفِينَةٌ

A bark, ship, the Ark.

[safīnatu nūḥ] سَفِينَةُ نُوحٍ

The Ark of Noah.

[safiha] (س ف ه) سَفِهَ

To make a fool of (any one), render foolish. In Qur'an: «He who made a fool of himself».

﴿مَنْ سَفِهَ نَفْسَهُ﴾ [البقرة: ١٣٠].

[safahun] سَفَهَ

Folly.

[safahan] سَفَهَا

Foolishly.

[safih plural sufahā'] سَفِيه: سَفَهَاءُ

A fool, foolish, mentally deficient. In Qur'an: «To those weak of understanding, make not over your property».

﴿وَلَا تُؤْتُوا السُّفَهَاءَ أَمْوَالَكُمُ﴾ [النساء: ٥].

«Do you destroy us for the deeds of the foolish ones among us?»

﴿أَتُهْلِكُنَا بِمَا فَعَلَ السُّفَهَاءُ مِنَّا﴾

[الأعراف: ١٥٥].

[as-safah] السَّفَهَ

Stupidity, foolishness.

[saqara] (س ق ر) سَقَرٌ

To injure by heat (the sun).

[sakira] (س ك ر) سَكِرَ

To be drunk.

[askara] أَسْكَرَ

Intoxicate.

[sakarun] سَكْرٌ

Intoxicating drink.

[sukrun] سُكْرٌ

Drunkenness.

[sakrah] سَكْرَةٌ

Properly, drunkenness.

[sakratu al-mawt] سَكْرَةُ الْمَوْتِ

The agony of death.

مُسْكِرٌ: مُسْكِرَات

[muskir plural muskirāt]

Alcoholic beverage, intoxicating liquor.

[sikkir] سَكِّيرٌ

Drunkard.

[sakana] (س ك ن) سَكَنَ

To be quiet, rest, dwell (في),
dwell with (إلى); inhabit.

[askana] أَسَكَنَ

To make to dwell, cause to
abide; to quiet.

[sakanun] سَكْنٌ

Any means of rest or quiet,
habitation.

[sākinun] سَاكِنٌ

That which remains quiet.

﴿فَقَالَ لَهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ نَاقَةَ اللَّهِ وَسُقْيَاهَا﴾

[الشمس: ١٣].

[asqa] أَسْقَى

To give drink to, to water.

[istasqa] اسْتَسْقَى

To ask Allah for rain, to pray for
rain.

[siqāyah] سِقَايَةٌ

The act of giving drink to, also
a drinking cup.

[siqāyatu al-hajj] سِقَايَةُ الْحَجَّاجِ

Providing pilgrims with water. It
was an office of great honour.

[al-istisqā'] الاسْتِسْقَاءُ

Invoking Allah for rain.

صَلَاةُ الاسْتِسْقَاءِ see صَلَاة

[al-musāqāh] الْمُسَاقَاةُ

A compact entered into by two
persons, by which it is agreed
that the cue shall deliver over to
the other his fruit trees on
condition that the other shall
belong to them both, in the
proportions of one half, one
third, or the like, as may be
stipulated.

[sakaba] (س ك ب) سَكَبَ

To pour forth.

[maskūb] مَسْكُوبٌ

Poured forth, flowing.

أ = a ; آ = ā ; ب = b ; ت = t ; ث = th ; ج = j ; ح = h ; خ = kh ; د = d ; ذ = z ; ر = r ; ز = z

س = s ; ش = sh ; ص = ṣ ; ض = dh ; ط = ṭ ; ظ = z ; ع = ʿ ; غ = gh ; ف = f ; ق = q ; ك = k ; ل = l

distinguished from a faqīr (فقير),
or a person who possesses a little
property, but is poor.

[salaba] (س ل ب) سَلَبَ

To snatch away from.

(س ل ح) سِلَاح: أسلحة

[silāḥ plural asliḥah] Arms,
weapons.

[salakha] (س ل خ) سَلَخَ

To flay, pluck off, withdraw (من).

سَلَخَ النهار من الليل

[salakha an-nahāra mina al-
lail] To separate the day from the
night (Allah).

[insalakha] اِنْسَلَخَ

To pass away, pass by (من).

(س ل س) سَلَسَ البول

[salas al-bawl] Incontinence of
urine.

[sallata] (س ل ط) سَلَّطَ

To give power or authority, to
make victorious.

[sultān] سُلْطَان

Power, authority, argument,
convincing proof. In Qur'an:
«O you assembly of Jinns and
men! If it be you can pass
beyond the zones of the heavens
and the earth, pass you! Not
without authority shall you be

[sukna]

سُكْنَى

Residence.

[sakīnah]

سَكِينَة

A word which occurs in the
Qur'an five times. Immanence of
Allah, presence of Allah; devout,
Allah-inspired peace of mind,
calm, tranquility, peace. In
Qur'an: «Then Allah sent down
His peace upon him».

﴿فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ سَكِينَتَهُ عَلَيْهِ﴾

[التوبة: ٤٠].

مَسْكَنٌ: مساكن

[maskan plural masākin]

A habitation.

[masākin]

مَسَاكِين

The needy.

[maskanah]

مَسْكَنَة

Poverty, misery. In Qur'an:
«They were covered with
humiliation and misery».

﴿وَضُرِبَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الذِّلَّةُ وَالْمَسْكَنَةُ﴾

[البقرة: ٦١].

[maskūn]

مَسْكُون

Inhabited.

[miskīn]

مِسْكِين

«A poor person». According to
Muslim law, a person who has
no property whatever, as

down backwards, to abuse (بـ).

[salaka] (س ل ك) سَلَكَ

To cause to go or walk. In Qur'an: «And (Allah) has made you to walk in it by paths».

﴿وَسَلَكَ لَكُمْ فِيهَا سُبُلًا﴾ [طه : ٥٣].

«That you may walk in its spacious paths».

﴿لَتَسْلُكُوا مِنْهَا سُبُلًا فِجَاجًا﴾ [نوح : ٢٠].

[salla] (س ل ل) سَلَّ

To bring out.

[tasallala] تَسَلَّلَ

To withdraw one's-self privately.

سِلْسِلَة: سلاسل

[silsilah plural salāsil] A chain.

[salima] (س ل م) سَلِمَ

To be safe and sound.

[aslama] أَسْلَمَ

Submit himself to Allah, embrace Islam, profess Islam, become a Moslem.

أَسْلَمَ أَمْرَهُ (أو نفسه) إلى الله

[aslama amrahu ila Allah]

To resign oneself to (the will of) Allah, commit oneself to Allah, recommend one's soul to Allah, submit to Allah.

able to pass!».

﴿يَمَعَشَرِ الْجَيْنَ وَالْإِنسِ إِنِ اسْتَطَعْتُمْ أَنْ تَنْفُذُوا مِنْ أَقْطَارِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ فَانْفُذُوا لَا تَنْفُذُونَ إِلَّا بِسُلْطَانٍ﴾ [الرحمن : ٣٣].

[sulṭānun mubīn] سُلْطَانٌ مُبِينٌ

Manifest authority.

السلطة التشريعية

[as-sulṭah at-tashrī'iyah]

Legislative authority.

السلطة التنفيذية

[as-sulṭah at-tanfīziyah]

Executive authority.

السلطة الروحية

[as-sulṭah ar-rūḥiyah]

Spiritual authority.

السلطة القضائية

[as-sulṭah al-qadhā'iyah]

Judicial authority.

[salafa] (س ل ف) سَلَفَ

Happen previously.

سَلَفٌ: أسلاف

[salafun plural aslāf] Ancestors, forefathers.

[as-salaf aṣ-ṣāliḥ] السَّلَفُ الصَّالِح

The worthy ancestors, the venerable forefathers.

[salaqa] (س ل ق) سَلَقَ

To throw on the back, throw

[salāmun]

سَلَامٌ

Peace, safety, a greeting of peace, security. In Qur'an: «Say: praise be to Allah, and peace on His servants whom He has chosen (for his message)».

﴿قُلِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَسَلَامٌ عَلَى عِبَادِهِ الَّذِينَ اصْطَفَى﴾ [النمل: ٥٩].

«Peace be to you, we seek not the ignorant».

﴿سَلَامٌ عَلَيْكُمْ لَا تَبْتَغِي الْجَاهِلِينَ﴾

[القصص: ٥٥].

[Muslim, from Islam]

مُسْلِمٌ

One who has received Islam.
One who resigns himself to Allah.

[al-imām muslim]

الإمام مسلم

Abū'l-Husain Muslim, son of al-Ḥajjāj al-Qushari, the compiler of the collection of the Traditions known as the ṣaḥīhu Muslim. His book of Traditions ranks amongst the sunnis but second in authority to the ṣaḥīhu 'l-Bukhārī. The two works being styled the ṣaḥīhān, or the «two authentic»s. He was born at Naishapūr, A.H. 204 and died A.H. 261.

صحيح مسلم see صحيح

[sallama]

سَلَّمَ

To preserve, give salvation, deliver, to submit to a judgment, salute (على).

سَلَّمَ أَمْرَهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ

[sallama amrahu 'ila Allah] To commit one's cause to Allah, resign oneself to the will of Allah.

[istilām]

استلام: في الحج

As a term the word «istilām» means to kiss the Black stone, to touch it or to raise the palm to the ears, keeping them towards the black stone and then kiss the hands.

[islām]

إِسْلَامٌ

Islam is an Arabic word and denotes submission, surrender and obedience. As a religion, Islam stands for complete submission and obedience to Allah.

[islāmi]

إِسْلَامِي

Islamic.

[islāmiyah]

إِسْلَامِيَّة

Islamic.

[silmun]

سَلِمٌ

Peace.

[sālimun]

سَالِمٌ

One who is safe.

التسليم: في الصلاة

[at-taslīm fī aṣ-ṣalāh] Prayer-end greeting.

[as-salām] السلام

«The Peace (ful) one». One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah. It occurs once in the Qur'an: «Allah is He, than whom there is no other god, the sovereign, the Holy One, the source of peace (and perfection)».

﴿هُوَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْمَلِكُ الْقَدُّوسُ السَّلَامُ﴾ [الحشر: ٢٣].

[‘alaihi as-salām] عليه السلام

Peace be upon him (p.b.u.h.).

السلام عليكم

[as-salāmu ‘alaikum] «Peace be on you», The answer should be «And on you also be the peace», In Islam the person riding must salute one on foot, and he who is walking must salute those who are sitting, and the small must salute the larger, and the person of higher degree must salute the lower.

[salwa] (س ل ا) سلوى

Quails, consolation. In Qur'an: «We send down to them manna and quails».

[mustaslimun] مُسْتَسْلِمٌ

One who submits to judgment.

[musallamah] مُسَلَّمَةٌ

Handed over, sound.

[salīm] سليم

Perfect, sincere.

[salīm an-niyah] سليم النية

Simple-hearted, simple-minded.

[taslīm] تسليم

Salutation. On finishing the prayer one turns one's face right and left saying «Peace and Allah's mercy be on you». This is called Taslīm.

[taslīmu al-hibah] تسليم الهبة

Gift delivery.

سليمان الحكيم

[sulaimān al-ḥakīm] Prophet. Solomon was celebrated for his skill and wisdom. He is son of David. In the Qur'an: «We gave unto David Solomon, his son...».

﴿وَوَهَبْنَا لِذَاوُدَ سُلَيْمَانَ﴾ [ص: ٣٠].

(It was our power that made) the violent wind «We gave (in the past) knowledge to David and Solomon».

﴿وَلَقَدْ ءَاتَيْنَا دَاوُدَ وَسُلَيْمَانَ عِلْمًا﴾

[النمل: ١٥].

[samara] (س م ر) سَمَرَ

To pass the night in conversation.

[sāmīr] سَامِر

One who converses by night.

[as-sāmīri] السَّامِرِي

Mentioned in the Qur'an, «As-sāmīri has led them astray».

﴿وَأَضَلَّهُمُ السَّامِرِيُّ﴾ [طه: ٨٥].

as the person who made the golden calf for the children of Israel to worship.

[sami'a] (س م ع) سَمِعَ

To hear; hear of (بـ); to harken, listen (ل).

سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمَدَهُ

[sami'a Allāhu liman ḥamidah] Allah hears him who praises Him.

[sam'] سَمِعَ

Hearing. Allah hears all sounds whether low or loud. He hears without an ear, for His attributes are not like those of men.

[samī'un] سَمِيعٌ

One who hears, hearer, listener.

[samī'u ad-du'ā'] سَمِيعُ الدُّعَاءِ

The Hearer of Invocation.

السَّمْعُ وَالطَّاعَةُ

[as-sam'u wa-tṭā'ah] Listening and obedience.

﴿وَأَنْزَلْنَا عَلَيْكُمُ الْمَنَّاءَ وَالسَّلَوى﴾

[البقرة: ٥٧].

(س م ت) تَسْمِيتُ الْعَاطِسِ

[tasmītu al- 'āṭis] When any Muslim sneezes, we should say to him Allah have mercy upon you..

[samāḥah] (س م ح) سَمَاحَةٌ

Beneficence. It is commended by prophet Muhammad as one of the evidences of faith. Amr Ibn 'Aba-ratah relates: «I came to the prophet and said, O prophet, what is Islam? And he said: It is purity of speech and hospitality. I then said: and what is faith? And he said: patience and beneficence».

[tasāmuḥ] تَسَامُوحٌ

Indulgence, tolerance, forbearance.

[mutasāmiḥ] مُتَسَامِحٌ

Indulgent, forbearing, tolerant.

[samāḥatu al-mufti] سَمَاحَةُ الْمُفْتِي

His eminence the Mufti.

[musāmaḥah] مُسَامَاةٌ

Forgiveness, pardon.

[sāmidun] (س م د) سَامِدٌ

One who passes his time in vanities.

﴿وَلَجَّأَ خَلْقَهُ مِنْ قَبْلِ مِنْ تَارِ السَّمُورِ﴾
[الحجر: ٢٧].

[samina] (س م ن) سَمِنَ

To be fat.

[asmaṇa] **أَسْمَنَ**

To fatten.

[samīn plural simān] سَمَان: سَمِين

Fat.

[sama] (س م ا) سَمَا

To be lofty.

سما: سموات

[samā' plural samāwāt]

Heaven, of which the Qur'an
says there are seven.

أَسْمَاءُ اللَّهِ الْحَسَنِي

[asmā'u Allah al-ḥusna]

The 99 names of Allah.

The most Beautiful Names of Allah.

[samāwi] سماوي

Heavenly, descended from heaven, divine, pertaining to Allah and religion.

[samma] سَمَّى

To pronounce the name of Allah by saying «In the name of Allah, the compassionate, the Merciful».

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

السَّمِيعُ [as-samī‘]

The All-Hearing (one of the 99 names or attributes of Allah).

[samaka] (س م ك) سَمَكٌ

To raise on high:

[samkun] **سَمَكٌ**

A roof, or the highest part of the interior of a building. In Qur'an: «On high hath He raised its canopy, and He hath given it order and perfection».

﴿رَفَعَ سَمَكَهَا فَسَوَّيْنَهَا﴾ [النازعات : ٢٨].

[sammun] (س م م) سَمَّ

A hole.

سَمُّ الْخِيَاطِ [sammu al-khiyāt]

The eye of a needle.

[samūm] سَمُوم

A scorching wind. In Qur'an:
«But Allah has been good to us,
and has delivered us from the
penalty of the scorching wind».

﴿فَمَنْ أَلَّهَ عَلَيْهِمْ وَأَوْقَنَّا عَذَابَ السَّعِيرِ﴾
[الطور: ٢٧].

«Scorching wind» is the type of haste, arrogance, and fire, such as entered into the composition of Jinns. «And the Jinn race, we had created before, from the fire of a scorching wind».

of the traditionaries, to its first authority.

مُسْنَدُ الْإِمَامِ أَحْمَد

[**musnad al-imām Aḥmad**]

He compiled it according to the names of companions. It consists of more than one thousand Hadith.

رجال السند see رجال

[**tasnīm**]

(س ن م) تَسْنِيمٌ

The name of a fountain in paradise mentioned in the Qur'an: «With it will be (given) a mixture of Tasnīm».

﴿وَمِنْ أَجْزَائِهِ تَسْنِيمٌ﴾ [المطففين: ٢٧].

Tasnīm literally indicates height, fullness, opulence. Here it is the name of a heavenly fountain, whose drink is superior to that of the purest wine.

It is the nectar drunk by those nearest to Allah, the highest in spiritual dignity; but a flavour of it will be given to all, according to their spiritual capacity.

[**mā'u at-tasnīm**]

مَاءُ التَّسْنِيمِ

The beverage of the blessed in paradise.

[**sanna**]

(س ن ن) سَنَّ

To form, to prescribe.

سَمَّى اللَّهَ عَلَيْهِ

[**Samma Allaha' alaihi**] To invoke Allah over something by saying بِسْمِ اللَّهِ

[**musamma**]

مُسَمَّى

Named, fixed, determined.

[**tasmiyah**]

تَسْمِيَةٌ

Lit «Giving a name», Nomination. A title given to the Basmallah, or the initial sentence, «In the name of Allah, the Compassionate, the Merciful». This occurs at the commencement of each chapter or surah of the Qur'an, with the exception of the 9th sūrah.

Also used at the commencement of any religious act such as prayer, ablution...

(س ن د) سَنَدُ الْحَدِيثِ

[**sanadu al-ḥadīth**] Ṣanad (chain of narrators).

[**isnād plural asānīd**] إِسْنَاد: أَسَانِيد

Ascription (of an islamic tradition), the (uninterrupted) chain of authorities on which a tradition is based.

[**musnad**]

مُسْنَدٌ

«Science of islamic traditions», a tradition the ascription of which is traceable, in (uninterrupted) ascending order

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ؛ y = ي ؛ w = و ؛ h = هـ ؛ n = ن ؛ m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) ؛ i = (kasra ِ) ؛ a = (fatḥa َ) :Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

as-sunnatu'l- Mu'akkadah.

Those things which have not been emphatically enjoined, are called sunnah ghair Mu'akkadah.

The prophet came to al-Madinah when the people were grafting the male bud of a date tree into the female in order to produce greater abundance of fruit, and he said: Why do you do this? they replied, it is an ancient custom. The prophet said:

Perhaps it would be better if you did not do it. And then they left off the custom, and the trees yielded but little fruit. The people complained to the prophet, and he said: I am no more than a man. When I order anything concerning religion, receive it; but when I order you about the affairs of the world, then I speak only as a man.

Abdu'llah Ibn Mas'ūd says: «The prophet drew a straight line for us, and said: This is the path of Allah. Then he drew several other lines on the right and left of it, and said: They are the paths of those who follow the devil. Verily my path (sunnah) is straight and you must follow it».

[sunnatu Allah]

سُنَّةُ اللَّهِ

Allah's way.

اِسْتَنْ سُنَّةَ مُحَمَّد ﷺ

[istanna sunnata Muhammad (p.b.u.h)] To follow the sunna of the prophet Mohammad (p.b.u.h.).

[sunnah]

سُنَّة

Lit. «A path or way; a manner of life». In brief, sunnah is all that has been said or done by the holy prophet Mohammad (p.b.u.h).

sunnah is:

All the traditions and practices of the prophet Muhammad that have become as models to be followed by the Muslims.

A term used in the religion of the Muslim to express the custom or manner of life. Hence the tradition which records either the sayings or doings of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h)

consequently all traditional law is divided into.

(1) sunnatu'l- fi'l, or what prophet Muhammad did; (2) Sunnatu'l qawl, or what prophet Muhammad enjoined; (3) Sunnatu'l- Taqrīr, or that which was done or said in the presence of prophet Muhammad, and which was not forbidden by him. Those things which the prophet emphatically enjoined on his followers are called sunnatu'l Huda, «Sunnah of Guidance», or

سُنَّةٌ غَيْرُ مُؤَكَّدَةٍ

سُنُّنُ الْوُضُوءِ see وضوء

[sunni]

سُنِّيٌّ

Lit. «One of the path». A term generally applied to the large sect of Muslims who acknowledge the first four khalīfahs to have been the rightful successors of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), and who receive the kutubu's-sittah, or «six authentic» books of tradition, and who follows one of these four Imāms (Abū Ḥanīfah, A sh-shāfi'i, Mālik, or Aḥmad Ibn Ḥanbal). The word sunni stands for that which is expressed by the Arabic Ahlu's-sunnah, «The people of the path».

[as-sinu bi ssin]

السِّنُّنُ بِالسِّنِّ

Tooth for tooth.

أَهْلُ السُّنَّةِ see سُنِّيٌّ

[sinah]

(س ن ه) سِنَّةٌ

Drowsiness.

[sanah milādiyah]

سِنَّةٌ مِيلَادِيَّةٌ

Year of the Christian era.

[sanah hijriyah]

سِنَّةٌ هِجْرِيَّةٌ

A year of the Hijra, a year of the Muslim era (beginning with prophet Muhammad's emigration).

[tasannah]

(س ن ا) تَسَنُّهُ

To be musty, mouldy through age.

[sunnah ghair mu'akkadah]

see سُنَّةٌ

[sunnah mu'akkadah] سُنَّةٌ مُؤَكَّدَةٌ

see سُنَّةٌ

[sinnu al-bulūgh]

سِنُّ الْبُلُوغِ

Age of puberty.

[sinnu al-ḥulum]

سِنُّ الْحُلُمِ

Age of puberty.

[sinnu az-zawāj]

سِنُّ الزَّوْاجِ

Age of marriage.

[sinnu al-quṣūr]

سِنُّ الْقُصُورِ

Minority

[sinnu an-nikāḥ]

سِنُّ النِّكَاحِ

Age of marriage.

[sunnan an-nasā'i]

سُنُنُ النَّسَائِيِّ

Or al-Mujtaba (the selected), a name given to the collection of traditions by Abū Abdi'r-Raḥmān Ahmad an-Nasā'i, born A.H. 215 died A.H. 303. He first compiled a large collection of traditions called the sunanu'l-kubra, but afterwards revised the whole and admitted only those traditions which were of authority. This collection (sunanu's-sughra) is one of the kutubu's-ṣittah, or «six (correct) books».

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ; y = ي ; w = و ; h = هـ ; n = ن ; m = م

.u = (dhamma ء) ; i = (kasra ِ) ; a = (fatḥa َ) : Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

[sahwan]

سَهْوًا

Inattentively, absent-mindedly,
by mistake, distractedly.

سجود السهو see سَجَدَ

[asā'a]

(س و أ) أَسَاءَ: ضد أحسن

To do badly.

[asā'a ila]

أَسَاءَ إِلَى

To wrong, oppress, do wrong to,
do evil to, to offend, insult, do
harm to.

[asā'a attafsīr]

أَسَاءَ التَّفْسِيرِ

To misinterpret.

[asā'a az-zan bi]

أَسَاءَ الظَّنَّ بِـ

To mistrust, distrust, doubt,
suspect, to think ill of.

[asā'a al-fahm]

أَسَاءَ الْفَهْمِ

To misunderstand,
misapprehend, misinterpret.

أَسَاءَ مُعَامَلَتِهِ

[asā'a mu'āmalatahu]

To mistreat, ill-treat, treat badly.

[isā'a]

إِسَاءَةً

Offense, insult, wrong,
oppression, harm, damage, hurt.

[sā'a]

سَاءَ

To do evil, be evil, wretched or
grievous, to grieve, afflict. In
Qur'an: «It is an evil way».

﴿وَسَاءَ سَكِيلًا﴾ [النساء: ٢٢].

[sāhirah]

(س ه ر) سَاهِرَةٌ

The face of the Earth, or
according to another
interpretation, the place of the
last judgment; it is also one of
the Names of Hell. In Qur'an:
«When, behold, they will be in
the (full) awakening (to
judgment)».

﴿فَإِذَا هُمْ بِالسَّاهِرَةِ﴾ [النازعات: ١٤].

[sahula]

(س ه ل) سَهْلٌ

To be smooth, level.

[sahama]

(س ه م) سَهَمَ

To be lean.

[sahmun]

سَهْمٌ

Lit. «An arrow used for drawing
lots». A term in Islamic law for a
portion of an estate allotted to an
heir.

[saha]

(س ه ا) سَهَا

To forget, neglect, to be
inattentive.

[sāhin]

سَاهٍ

Neglecting, negligent (عَنْ)

[sāhin 'an aṣ-ṣalāh]

سَاهٍ عَنِ الصَّلَاةِ

Neglectful of prayer.

[sahū]

سَهْوٌ

Inattentiveness, inattention,
forgetfulness.

[al-musī']	المُسيء	[sā'a bi-hi zannan]	سَاءَ بِهِ ظَنًّا
An evil doer.		To think ill of any one.	
[sayyi'āt]	سَيِّئَات	[sū']	سُوءٌ
Evil deeds.		Evil, offense, ill.	
[as-saw'atān]	السَّوْءَتَانِ	[su'u al-hisāb]	سُوءُ الْحِسَابِ
Private parts of body.		Terrible reckoning.	
[iswadda]	(س و د) اسْوَدَّ	[sū'u al-khuluq]	سُوءُ الْخُلُقِ
To become black.		Ill-nature.	
[muswaddun]	مُسْوَدٌّ	[sū'u ad-dār]	سُوءُ الدَّارِ
Become black.		Terrible Home.	
[al-aswadān]	الْأَسْوَدَانِ	[sū'u as-sulūk]	سُوءُ السُّلُوكِ
Water and dates.		Misconduct, misbehaviour.	
[tasawwara]	(س و ر) تَسَوَّرَ	[sū'u az-zan]	سُوءُ الظَّنِّ
To climb over a wall.		Corrupt opinion, mistrust.	
[siwār]	سِوَارٍ	[sū'u al-qasḍ]	سُوءُ الْقَصْدِ
A bracelet.		Evil intention.	
[sūrah plural suwar]	سُورَةٌ: سُوَرٌ	[sū'u al-mu'āmalah]	سُوءُ الْمُعَامَلَةِ
Lit. «A row or series», A term used exclusively for the chapters of the Qur'an, of which there are one hundred and fourteen in number.		Ill-treatment.	
	السُّورُ الْمَدَنِيَّةُ	[sū'u an-niyah]	سُوءُ النِّيَّةِ
[as-suwar al-madaniyah]		Evil intention.	
The Qur'anic chapters which were revealed on prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) after Hijrah.		[saw'ah, saw'āt]	سَوَاءٌ: سَوَاتٍ
		Private parts, pudendum.	
	السُّورُ الْمَكِّيَّةُ	[sayyi' at-ṭab']	سَيِّءُ الطَّبْعِ
[as-suwar al-makkiyah]		Ill-disposed, ill-natured, evil by nature.	
Meccan sūrahs. The Qur'anic		[sayi'ah]	سَيِّئَةٌ
		Evil, deed, a sin, evil action, misdeed.	

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و y = ي w = و h = هـ n = ن m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) i = (kasra ِ) a = (fatḥa َ): Short vowels. (diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

[sā'igh]

سَائِغ

That which passes pleasantly down the throat, agreeable to drink.

(س و ق) سَائِقٌ وَشَهِيدٌ

[sā'iqun wa-shahīd] Two Angels who shall attend every man at the last day . In Qur'an: «And there will come forth every soul, with each will be an (angel) to drive, and an (angel) to bear witness».

﴿وَجَاءَتْ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَعَهَا سَائِقٌ وَشَهِيدٌ﴾

[ق: ٢١].

(س و ك) سَوَاك: مِسْوَاك

[siwāk or miswāk] A piece of a branch or a root of a tree called Al-Arāk used as a toothbrush. A tooth-cleaner. The act of cleaning the teeth, which is a religious ceremony founded upon the example of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h). The prophet was particularly careful in the observance of miswāk.

[sawwala]

(س و ل) سَوَّلَ

To talk or argue someone (لـ) into something evil or fateful, seduce.

سَوَّلَتْ لَهُ نَفْسُهُ

[sawwalat lahu nafsuh] He let himself be seduced.

chapters which were revealed to prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) before Hijrah.

[sāṭa]

(س ط و) سَاطَ

To mingle.

[sawṭ]

سَوَط

Scourge, whip, lash.

[sā'a]

(س و ع) سَاعَ

To let (camels) run free.

أَشْرَاطُ السَّاعَةِ = علامات الساعة

علامات see

[as-sā'ah]

السَّاعَةِ

The Hour of Resurrection. A term frequently used in the Qur'an for the Day of judgment. «When the hour comes suddenly upon them».

﴿حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءَتْهُمْ السَّاعَةُ بَغْتَةً﴾

[الأنعام: ٣١].

«They will ask you about the hour for what time it is fixed».

﴿يَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ السَّاعَةِ أَيَّانَ مُرْسَاهَا﴾

[الأعراف: ١٨٧].

[sāgha]

(س و غ) سَاغَ

To pass easily and pleasantly down the throat.

[asāgha]

أَسَاغَ

To cause to pass easily down the throat.

[suwan] سُوَى

Equal, middle. In Qur'an: «In an equal place, or in a place in the midst».

﴿مَكَانًا سُوَى﴾ [طه : ٥٨].

[sawwā] سَوَّى

To proportion, fashion, perfect, make level or equal (بـ) .

[istawā] اِسْتَوَى

To be equal, to ascend, intend, set one's-self to do a thing; to sit firm and square upon; to attain maturity . In Qur'an: «And (Allah) is firmly established on the throne (of authority)».

﴿ثُمَّ اَسْتَوَى عَلَى الْعَرْشِ﴾ [الأعراف : ٥٤].

[sāwa] سَاوَى

To make level (بين).

[musāwāh] مُسَاوَاةٌ

Equality, equivalence, equal rights, equality before the law.

[sawā'un] سَوَاءٌ

Just, Equal.

[sawā'u as-sabīl] سَوَاءُ السَّبِيلِ

The right way.

[sawā'un lis-sā'ilīn] سَوَاءٌ لِلسَّائِلِينَ

«Correctly (fixing the time) for those who inquire about it».

[asāma] (س و م) أَسَامَ

To turn out to graze.

[sām] سَامَ

A son of Noah.

[simah] سِمَةٌ

Brand.

سَائِمَةٌ: سَوَائِمَ

[sā'imah plural sawā'im]

Flocks and herds which are grazing and for which Zakāt must be paid.

[musawwim] مُسَوِّمٌ

One who makes a mark of distinction, a person of mark or distinction.

[musawwimīn] مُسَوِّمِينَ

«Angels distinguished by their appearance» In Qur'an: «Your Lord would help you with five thousand angels making a terrific onslaught».

﴿يُمْدِدْكُمْ رَبُّكُمْ بِخَمْسَةِ آلَافٍ مِنَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ﴾

﴿مُسَوِّمِينَ﴾ [آل عمران : ١٢٥].

[sīma] سِيمَا

A sign, mark.

[as-sām] السَّامَ

Death.

[sawa] (س و ا) سَوَى

To intend.

[musayyar] مُسَيَّر: ضِدُّ مُخَيَّر

Unfree (to choose or undertake), not endowed with a free will, having no power of free choice, forced, compelled, obliged.

[maisir] مَيْسِر

It is used for games of chance, which are condemned in Qur'an: «They will ask you concerning wine, and games of chance. Say both is a great sin, and advantage also, to men, but their sin is greater than their advantage».

﴿يَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الْخَمْرِ وَالْمَيْسِرِ قُلْ فِيهِمَا إِثْمٌ كَبِيرٌ وَمَنْفَعٌ لِلنَّاسِ وَإِثْمُهُمَا أَكْبَرُ مِنْ نَفْعِهِمَا﴾ [البقرة: ٢١٩].

[as-sīrah] السِّيْرَة

It means a historical work on the life of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), or any of his companions, or his successors.

[saifu Allah] (س ي ف) سَيْفُ اللَّهِ «The sword of Allah». A title by prophet Muhammad to Khālid Ibn al-Walīd.

[sāla] (س ي ل) سَالَ

To flow.

[sail] سَيْل

A brook, torrent.

[sawiyun] سَوِيٌّ

Even, right, sound in mind and body.

تَسْوِيَةُ الصُّفُوفِ: فِي الصَّلَاةِ

[taswiyatu as-ṣufūf]

Straightening rows in prayer.

[sā'ib] (س ي ب) سَائِب

Unrestrained, free.

[sā'ibah] سَائِبَة

Anything set at liberty, as a slave, or she-camel, and devoted to an idol.

[sāha] (س ي ح) سَاحَ

To flow over the ground (water); to turn backwards and forwards (في).

[sāra] (س ي ر) سَارَ

To go, travel, journey (في).

[sayyārah] سَيَّارَة

A company of travellers. In Qur'an: «One of them said: Slay not Joseph, but if you must do something, throw him down to the bottom of the well, He will be picked up by some caravan of travellers».

﴿قَالَ قَائِلٌ مِنْهُمْ لَا تَقْتُلُوا يُوسُفَ وَأَلْقُوهُ فِي غَيَابَتِ الْجُبِّ يَلْقَاهُ بَعْضُ السَّيَّارَةِ﴾ [يوسف: ١٠].

[sainā’]

(س ي ن) سيناء

Sinia, In the Qur’an, «ṭurū sinīn».

[sailu al-‘arim]

سَيْلُ الْعَرَمِ

The inundation of Al-Arem.





وَاللَّهُ فِي خَلْقِهِ شُؤُونَ

[walillāhi fi khalqihi shu'ūn]

Allah has created all kinds of things (meaning: strange things can happen in this world).

[shubhah] (ش ب ه) شُبْهَةٌ

Doubtful matter, misunderstanding, confusion or dubiousness, whether objectively in a contract or circumstances, or subjectively in the mind of a person i.e. a «semblance» or a «doubt», Any shubha regarding the ownership of the property concerned prevents the infliction of the ḥadd punishment for sariqa (theft), and any shubha with regard to a man's right to

[tashā'um]

(ش أ م) تَشَاؤُم

Pessimism.

[mutashā'im]

مُتَشَائِمٌ

Pessimist (n.), pessimistic (adj.).

[mash'amah]

مَشَامَةٌ

The left hand In Qur'an: «But those who reject our signs, they are the (unhappy) companions of the left hand».

﴿وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِآيَاتِنَا هُمْ أَصْحَابُ الْمَشْأَمَةِ﴾

[البلد: ١٩].

[sha'ana]

(ش أ ن) شَأْنٌ

To know, care for.

[sha'nun]

شَأْنٌ

A matter, business, thing.

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ؛ y = ي ؛ w = و ؛ h = هـ ؛ n = ن ؛ m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) ؛ i = (kasra ِ) ؛ a = (fatha َ) : Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

resemblance one to another»; to be figurative or allegorical.

﴿إِنَّ الْبَقَرَ تَشَبَهَ عَلَيْنَا﴾ [البقرة: ٧٠].

[**mutashābihāt**] مُتَشَابِهَات

Quranic verses which are difficult to understand, because they have several meanings.

[**mushtabih**] مُشْتَبِه

That which is similar.

[**mushtabihāt**] مُشْتَبِهَات

Doubtful matters.

قتل شبه العمد see قتل

[**shatta**] (ش ت ت) شَتَّ

To separate.

شَتَّ: أَشْتَات

[**shattun plural ashtāt**]

Separate.

[**ashtātan**] أَشْتَاتَانِ

Divided into classes.

[**shajara**] (ش ج ر) شَجَرَ

To avert, to be a matter of controversy (with بين), quarrel, dispute.

[**shajarat al-khuld**] شَجَرَةُ الْخُلْدِ

The tree of eternity.

شَجَرَةُ مُبَارَكَة

[**shajarah mubārah**]

Blessed tree.

sexual intercourse with a woman prevents the punishment of Zina (and may prevent the act from being regarded as Zina at all)

shubha has been variously defined as what resembles something firm (thabit) although in fact it is not firm; as what falls between what is forbidden and what is allowed; and as what causes a man to be in doubt about something. Again, it has been subdivided, as regards the law of Zina, into shubha fil maḥall or shubha fi'l-'aqd.

[**shubhatu al-'aqd**] شُبْهَةُ الْعَقْدِ

Confusion of a contract.

[**shubhatu al-'amd**] شُبْهَةُ الْعَمْدِ

Quasi-deliberate.

[**shubhatu al-fi'l**] شُبْهَةُ الْفِعْلِ

Suspicion of practice.

[**shubuhāt**] شُبُهَات

Doubtful matters, misunderstanding.

[**tashbih**] تَشْبِيْهِ

Ascription of human characteristics to Allah, anthropomorphization (of Allah).

[**mutashābih**] مُتَشَابِه

Mutually resembling one another. In Qur'an: «Verily the cows appear to us to have a

الشَّجَرَةُ الْمَلْعُونَةُ

[ash-shajarah al-mal'ūnah]

The cursed tree.

[shahḥa] (ش ح ح) شَحَّ

To be avaricious.

[shuhḥun] شُحٌّ

Avarice, covetousness.

[shahama] (ش ح م) شَحَمَ

To give anyone fat to eat.

[shahana] (ش ح ن) شَحَنَ

To fill.

[shahnā'] شَحْنَاءُ

Grudge, rancor, hatred, enmity.

مُشَاحَنَةٌ: مُشَاحَنَات

[mushāḥanah plural

mushāḥanāt] Grudge, enmity, quarrel.

[mashḥūn] مَشْحُونٌ

Filled, loaded (a ship).

[shakhaṣa] (ش خ ص) شَخَصَ

To be raised up, to be fixed (the eyes) in horror.

[shākhiṣun] شَاخِصٌ

That which is fixed in horror, as the sight of the eyes.

[shakhṣun mafqūd] شَخْصٌ مَفْقُودٌ

Lost person.

شَخْصِيَّةٌ اِعْتِبَارِيَّةٌ

[shakhṣiyah i'tibāriyah] Legal person.

الشَّخْصِيَّةُ الْإِسْلَامِيَّةُ

[ash-shakhṣiyah al-islāmiyah]

Islamic personality.

[shadda] (ش د د) شَدَّ

To run, establish, bind firmly, strengthen. In Qur'an: «And send hardness to their hearts».

﴿وَأَسَدُّ عَلَى قُلُوبِهِمْ﴾ [يونس : ٨٨].

[shadda rāḥilatahu] شَدَّ رَاحِلَتَهُ

To saddle one's camel, start out on a journey.

[shadda ar-riḥāl] شَدَّ الرِّحَالَ

To set out, break camp.

[ishtadda] اِسْتَدَّ

To act with violence against.

شَدِيدٌ: أَشَدَّاءُ

[shadīd plural ashiddā']

Vehement, strong, severe.

[shadīdu al-'iqāb] شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ

Strict in punishment.

[shadīdu 'l-Quwa] شَدِيدُ الْقُوَى

Lit. «One terrible in power».

A title given to the agent of inspiration in suratu'l-Najm. «It is no less than inspiration sent down to him, He was taught by one Mighty in power».

﴿إِنَّ هُوَ إِلَّا وَحْيٌ يُوحَىٰ ۖ عَلَّمَ شَدِيدُ الْقُوَىٰ﴾

[النجم : ٥-٤].

[sharḥ]

شَرَح

Lit. «Expounding». A term used for a commentary written in explanation of any book or treatise, as distinguished from tafsīr, which is used only for a commentary of the Qur'an. These expositions are written either in the text, or on the side of the book or treatise they attempt to expound.

The term, however, is generally used for marginal notes is ḥāshiyah, for example, the tanwiru'l-abṣār is the matn, or text, of a great work on Islamic laws, written by Shamsu'd-din Muhammad, the Durr'l-Mukhtār is a sharḥ, or commentary written on that work by 'Alā'd-'din Muhammad, and the Ḥāshiyah, or marginal notes on these two works, is the Raddu'l-Muhtār, by Muhammad Amin.

سُورَةُ الْاِنْشِرَاحِ

[sūratu al-inshirāḥ]

«Expanding». The title of the 94th sūrah of the Qur'an.

[ash-shārikh]

(ش ر خ) الشَّارِخ

The young man.

[sharada]

(ش ر د) شَرَدَ

To become a fugitive.

[shāz]

(ش ذ ذ) شَاذ

Irregular, abnormal, strange.

[shuzūz]

شُذُوذ

Irregularity, deviation, exception.

[ashraba]

(ش ر ب) أَشْرَبَ

To give to drink, make to drink.

[shirb]

شَرْب

The share of water used for land.

[shurbu al-khamr]

شُرْبُ الْخَمْرِ

Shurb. lit. «Drinking», Alcohol drinking, wine-drinking. A term used for wine-drinking, which is forbidden by the Muslim law.

The offender must receive eighty lashes.

[sharāb]

شَرَاب

In its original meaning, «that which is drunk» A drink always applied to wine and intoxicating drinks.

[shāribu al-khamr]

شَارِبُ الْخَمْرِ

Alcohol drinker.

مَشْرُوبَاتُ مُسْكِرَةٍ

[mashrūbāt muskirah]

Intoxicating liquors.

[sharaḥa]

(ش ر ح) شَرَحَ

To open, enlarge, expand.

شَرَحَ اللَّهُ صَدْرَهُ لِلْإِسْلَامِ

[sharaḥa Allahu ṣadrahu

lilislām] Allah opens his heart for the acceptance of Islam.

[**sharṭu aṣ-ṣiḥḥah**] شَرَطُ الصَّحَّةِ

Condition of validity. For example, The intention (niyyah) is a condition for the validity of worship ('ibādah).

[**sharṭu al-luzūm**] شَرَطُ اللُّزُومِ

Condition of irrevocability.

[**sharṭu an-nafāz**] شَرَطُ النَّفَازِ

Condition of efficacy.

[**sharṭu al-wujūb**] شَرَطُ الْوُجُوبِ

Condition of conclusion. For example, Mind is a condition for prayer and the ability (istiṭā'ah) is a condition for Hajj.

[**shurūṭu al-ḥajj**] شُرُوطُ الْحَجِّ

Conditions of pilgrimage.

[**shurūṭu aṣ-ṣalāh**] شُرُوطُ الصَّلَاةِ

The conditions of prayer: The offering of prayer is obligatory upon every Muslim, male or female, who is (1) sane and responsible (2) Relatively mature and in the age of puberty, normally about fourteen. (3) Free from serious sickness, and in the case of women, free from menstruation and confinement due to child birth and nursing. Prayer is not valid unless the following requirements are fulfilled:

(1) Performing the ablution (wudū').

[**sharrada**]

To disperse.

[**shirḡumah**] (ش ر ذ م) شِرْذِمَةٌ

A small band of men.

[**sharra**] (ش ر ر) شَرًّا

To do evil.

[**sharrun**] شَرٌّ

Evil.

[**sharru al-bariyah**] شَرُّ الْبَرِيَّةِ

The worst of creatures.

[**sharru ma'āb**] شَرُّ مَآبٍ

An evil place of return.

[**al-ashrār**] الْأَشْرَارُ

Evil-doers, the bad ones.

[**sharraṭa**] (ش ر ط) شَرَّطَ

To impose a condition.

[**ishtaraṭa**] اشْتَرَطَ

Stipulate.

أَشْرَاطُ plural of شَرَطَ

[**ashrāṭ, sharṭ**] A sign, portent.

[**ashrāṭu as-sā'ah**] أَشْرَاطُ السَّاعَةِ

The portents of the Day of judgment. see علامة

[**sharṭu al-khiyār**] شَرَطُ الْخِيَارِ

Condition of the right of withdrawal (from a contract, a commercial transaction, an obligation, and the like).

Lawful, legal, legitimate.

[**shar'iyān**] شَرْعِيًّا

Lawfully.

[**shar'iyah**] شَرْعِيَّة

Legitimacy, legality, lawfulness.

[**sharī'ah**] شَرِيعَة

Law; the revealed or canonical law of Islam; the whole body of rules governing the life of Muslims which are derived from the Holy Quran and Sunnah.

مُشَرَّع: مُشْرَعُونَ

[**musharri' plural musharri'ūn**] Legislator, law-giver.

[**musharra'**] مُشَرَّع: مَسْنُون

Legislated.

[**mashrū'**] مَشْرُوع

Lawful, legitimate.

[**ghair mashrū'**] غَيْر مَشْرُوع

Unlawful, illegitimate.

[**mashrū'iyah**] مَشْرُوعِيَّة

Legitimacy.

[**tashrī'**] تَشْرِيع

Legislation.

مَصَادِرُ التَّشْرِيع

[**maṣādiru at-tashrī'**] Sources of legislation. They are: Qur'an, Sunnah, Ijmā' (consensus) and Qiyās (analogy). There are also other sources.

(2) Purity.

(3) Dressing properly in such a way as to meet the moral regulations aimed at covering the private parts. For the male, the body should be covered at least from the navel to the knees. For the female, the whole body should be covered except the face, the hands and the feet.

(4) The intention (Niyyah).

(5) Facing the right direction of «Qiblah», the direction of the Ka'abah at Mecca.

(6) Commencement of the fixed time.

شُرُوطُ عَقْدِ الزَّوْاجِ

[**shurūṭu 'aqd az-zawāj**]

Stipulations of the marriage contract.

[**shurūṭ bilqawl**] شُرُوطُ بِالْقَوْلِ

Verbal conditions.

[**shara'a**] (ش ر ع) شَرَعَ

To lay down a law, appoint a religion for anyone (لـ), ordain.

[**sharra'a**] شَرَّعَ

To introduce, enact (laws), prescribe, give (laws), make laws, decree.

[**shar'u Allah**] شَرْعُ اللَّهِ

Allah's decree.

[**shar'i**] شَرْعِي

ā = آ ; a = أ ; z = ز ; r = ر ; ḡ = غ ; d = د ; kh = خ ; h = ح ; j = ج ; th = ث ; t = ت ; b = ب ; ā = آ ; a = أ

l = ل ; k = ك ; q = ق ; f = ف ; gh = غ ; ʿ = ع ; z = ظ ; ṭ = ط ; dh = ض ; ṣ = ص ; sh = ش ; s = س

[**mashāriq**] مَشَارِق

The Eastern parts, the different points of sunrise.

[**al-mashriqain**] الْمَشْرِقَيْنِ

The two Easts, or the two places where the sun rises in winter and summer. In Qur'an: «(He is) Lord of the two easts and Lord of the two wests»

﴿رَبُّ الْمَشْرِقَيْنِ وَرَبُّ الْمَغْرِبَيْنِ﴾ [الرحمن: ١٧].

[**istishrāq**] اسْتِشْرَاق

Orientalism.

[**mustashriq**] مُسْتَشْرِق: مُسْتَشْرِقُونَ

Orientalist.

أيام التشريق see (ي و م)

[**ashraka**] (ش ر ك) أَشْرَكَ

To make a sharer or associate, to give companions (to Allah), to be a polytheist or idolater, associate partners with Allah, join partners with Allah.

[**ashraka billah**] أَشْرَكَ بِاللَّهِ

To set up or attribute associates to Allah, i.e., to be a polytheist, an idolater.

[**shirk**] شِرْك

«Idolatry; paganism; polytheism». Ascribing plurality to the Deity. Associating anything or anyone with the

[**tashrī' samāwi**] تَشْرِيع سَمَاوِي

Divine legislation.

[**tashrī'i**] تَشْرِيعِي

Legislative.

[**ash-shar'**] الشَّرْع

The revelation, the law.

الشَّرِيعَةُ الْإِسْلَامِيَّةُ

[**ash-sharī'ah al-islāmiyah**]

Islamic law, sharia, law of Islam.

[**Al-Musharri'**] الْمَشْرَع

The legislator (Allah).

الجمعية التشريعية see (ج م ع)

القضاء الشرعي see (ق ض ي)

المحاكم الشرعية see (ح ك م)

[**ash-sharaf**] (ش ر ف) الشَّرَف

Honor, nobility.

[**ash-sharīf**] الشَّرِيف

In Ottoman times, title of the Governor of Mecca.

[**sharaqa**] (ش ر ق) شَرَقَ

To split, rise (as the sun).

[**ashraqa**] أَشْرَقَ

To shine, rise (the sun).

[**ishrāq**] إِشْرَاق

The sunrise.

[**mushriq**] مُشْرِق

One on whom the sun has risen, or who does anything at sunrise.

[**sharīk plural shurakā'**] An associate, partner.

[**sharīk lillah**] شَرِيكَ اللَّهِ
Partner with Allah.

[**sharīkun ma'a Allah**] شَرِيكَ مَعَ اللَّهِ
Partner with Allah.

[**shurakā' lillāh**] شُرَكَاءُ اللَّهِ
Partners to Allah. All those to whom the idolaters rendered a share of Divine honors, such as Angels, Genii, Devils and idols.

[**ash-shirkun al-asghar**] الشِّرْكُ الْأَصْغَرُ
The Minor shirk. Any act of worship or religious deed done in order to gain praise, fame or for worldly purpose falls under this minor form.

[**ash-shirku al-akbar**] الشِّرْكُ الْأَكْبَرُ
Polytheism, to worship others along with Allah, (opposite of tawhīd).

[**ash-shirku al-khafi**] الشِّرْكُ الْخَفِي
(The inconspicuous shirk). This type implies being inwardly dissatisfied with the inevitable condition that has been ordained for one by Allah, conscientiously lamenting that had you done or not done such and such, or had you approached such and

Creator either in His being, or attributes or in the exclusive rights (such as worship) that he has against His creatures.

[**sharikah**] شَرِكَةٌ

«partnership» The term signifies the union of two or more persons in one concern. It is applied in Islamic law to contracts as well as to partnerships.

[**sharikatu at-tadhāmūn**] شَرِكَةُ التَّضَامُنِ

Partnership.

[**sharikatu al-muḥāṣṣah**] شَرِكَةُ الْمُحَاصَّةِ

Joint partnership.

[**sharikah musāhamah**] شَرِكَةُ مُسَاهَمَةٍ

Joint stock company.

[**sharikatu mufāwadhah**] شَرِكَةُ مُفَاوَضَةٍ

General partnership.

[**mushrik plural mushrikūn**] مُشْرِكٌ: مُشْرِكُونَ

Polytheist, those who give partners to Allah.

[**mushrikah**] مُشْرِكَةٌ

Idolatress.

[**mushārah**] مُشَارَكَةٌ

Partnership, participation.

شَرِيكَ: شُرَكَاءُ

[**shaitān plural shayātīn**] Satan, Devil, Iblis, shaitan.

[**shaitāni**] شيطاني
Devilish, satanic.

الشَّيْطَانُ الرَّجِيمُ

[**ash-shaitān ar-rajīm**] The rejected Satan.

[**shu'aib**] (ش ع ب) شُعَيْب
Name of a prophet sent to the Midianites. Prophet shu'aib was in the fourth generation from Abraham. In Qur'an: «To the Madyan we sent shu'aib».

﴿وَالِى مَدْيَنَ أَخَاهُمْ شُعَيْبًا﴾

[الأعراف: ٨٥].

[**ash'ath**] (ش ع ث) أَشْعَثُ
Matted, disheveled.

(ش ع ر) شَعَائِرُ: شعيرة

[**sha'air plural of sha'īrah**]

A sign, rite, cultic practice, ceremony performed by the pilgrims at Mecca, one of which was the offering of victims. In Qur'an: «Behold! Şafa and Marwa are among the symbols of Allah».

﴿إِنَّ الْأَصْفَا وَالْمَرْوَةَ مِنْ شَعَائِرِ اللَّهِ﴾

[البقرة: ١٥٨].

«Holds in honor the offerings made to Allah». by choosing for

such you would have had a better status.

[**shaṭa'a**] (ش ط أ) شَطَاً

To walk on the bank of a river.

[**shaṭ'un**] شَطَاً

The stalk of a plant. In Qur'an: «Like a seed which sends forth its blade, then makes it strong, it then becomes thick».

﴿كَزَرَ عَ أَخْرَجَ شَطْأَهُ فَآزَرَهُ فَاسْتَغْلَظَ﴾
[الفتح: ٢٩].

[**shaṭara**] (ش ط ر) شَطَرَ

To part in two.

[**shaṭrun**] شَطَرٌ

Aside.

[**shaṭra**] شَطَرٌ

In the direction of.

[**shaṭṭa**] (ش ط ط) شَطْطٌ

To be far off.

[**ashaṭṭa**] أَشْطَطَ

To act unjustly.

[**shaṭaṭun**] شَطَطٌ

Extravagance.

[**shaṭana**] (ش ط ن) شَطَنَ

To be obstinate, perverse.

[**shaitana**] شَيْطَانٌ

To behave like a devil.

شَيْطَانُ: شياطين

[**ishta'ala**] (ش ع ل) اشْتَعَلَ

To be lighted, to become shining.
In Qur'an: «And the hair of my head doth glisten with grey».

﴿وَأَشْتَعَلَ الرَّأْسُ شَيْبًا﴾ [مريم: ٤].

[**ash-shighār**] (ش غ ر) الشَّغَار

Exchange marriage. A double treaty of marriage common amongst the pagan Arabs, viz. The man marrying the sister or daughter of another, and in return giving his sister or daughter in order to avoid paying the usual dower. It is strictly forbidden by Islamic law.

[**shaghafa**] (ش غ ف) شَغَفَ

To affect in the heart's care, inspire with violent love. In Qur'an: «Truly hath he inspired her with violent love».

﴿قَدْ شَغَفَهَا حُبًّا﴾ [يوسف: ٣٠].

(ش ف ر) شَفِيرُ الْقَبْرِ

[**shafīru al-qabr**] The edge of the tomb.

[**shafa'a**] (ش ف ع) شَفَعَ: تَشَفَّعَ

To make even that which was odd, to intercede, be an intercessor.

[**shafa'a**] شَفَعَ: أَعْطَاهُ حَقَّ الشُّفْعَةِ

To give the right of preemption to.

slaughter victims of great value.

﴿يُعْظَمُ شَعْبَرُ اللَّهِ﴾ [الحج: ٢٢].

[**sha'a'ir dīniyah**] شَعَائِر دِينِيَّة

Religious rituals.

[**mash'ar**] مَشْعَر

Shrine. A place appointed for sacred rites.

[**shu'ūr biẓ-ẓanb**] شُعُور بِالذَّنْبِ

Feeling of guilt.

الْمَشْعَرُ الْحَرَامُ

[**al-mash'ar al-ḥarām**] The hajj station of Muzdalifah east of Mecca (The sacred shrine). About midway between 'Arafāt and Mina, is a place called Muzdalifah where the Holy Apostle offered up a long prayer. It has thus become a sacred Monument and pilgrims are directed to follow that example on their return. In Qur'an: «Then when you pour down from (Mount) 'Arafāt, celebrate the praises of Allah at the sacred shrine».

﴿فَإِذَا أَفَضْتُمْ مِنْ عَرَفَاتٍ

فَاذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ عِنْدَ الْمَشْعَرِ

الْحَرَامِ﴾ [البقرة: ١٩٨].

سُورَةُ الشُّعَرَاءِ

[**sūratu ash-shu'arā'**] Chapter of poets (No.26).

[shafā'ah]

شَفَاعَة

Intercession.

[shafi']

شَفِيع: شَفْعَاء

An intercessor, mediator. In Qur'an: «No intercessor (can plead with Him) except after His leave (Hath been obtained)».

﴿ مَا مِنْ شَفِيعٍ إِلَّا مِنْ بَعْدِ إِذْنِهِ ﴾ [يونس: ٣].

[shafi']

شَفِيع: صَاحِبُ حَقِّ الشُّفْعَةِ

Preemptor.

[ash-shāfi'i]

الشَّافِعِي

Muhammad bin Idris al-shāfi'i was born 150 A.H. and died 204 A.H. He is the founder of the shafi'i mazhab (school).

[shafaqa]

(ش ف ق) شَفَقَ

To fear, pity.

[shafaqun]

شَفَقَ

Redness of the sky after sunset.

[ashfaqa]

أَشْفَقَ

To be afraid (أَنْ or مِنْ).

[mushfiq]

مُشْفِق

One who is afraid or in terror.

[shafaha]

(ش ف ه) شَفَهَ

To strike anyone on the lip.

[mushāfaha]

مُشَافَهَة

Orally.

[shafa]

(ش ف ي) شَفَا

To be near the setting (the sun).

[shaf']

شَفْع

Even number, pair, double. In Qur'an: «By the double and single».

﴿ وَالشَّفْعَ وَالْوَتْرَ ﴾ [الفجر: ٣].

[shaffa'a fi]

شَفَّعَ فِي

To welcome any one's intercession on behalf of.

[shuf'ah]

شُفْعَة

Lit. «Adjunction». The right of pre-emption is a power of possessing property which is for sale, and is established upon the teaching of Islam. It applies not to movable property but to immovable property «'aqār». This right of pre-emption appertains in the first place to the co-sharer or partner in the property; secondly, to a sharer in the immunities and appendages of the property such as the right to water, or to roads; and thirdly, to the neighbour.

[shāfi'un]

شَافِع

One who intercedes (intercessor).

[shāfi'un]

شَافِع: فِي الْمَلَكِيَةِ

Pre-emptor.

[shāfi'i]

شَافِعِي

Adherent of the shāfi'i Mazhab (school).

washed the prophet's heart with Zamzam water, Then sewed it up and replaced it...»

[**shuqqah**] شُقَّةٌ

A distance, a tract, a long way.

[**shāqqa**] شَاقٌّ

To contend with, oppose, separate one's self from.

[**ish-shaqaqa**] اشَقَّقَ

To be split open, cleft asunder

(بـ).

[**shiqāq**] شِقَاقٌ

Dispute. The act of separating one's-self, schism.

شِقَاقُ بَيْنِ الزَّوْجَيْنِ

[**shiqāq baina az-zawjain**]

Marital dispute.

[**inshaqqa**] انْشَقَّ

To be cloven asunder. In Qur'an: «The Hour (of Judgment) is nigh, and the moon is cleft asunder».

﴿أَقْرَبَ السَّاعَةُ وَانْشَقَّ الْقَمَرُ﴾ [القمر: ١].

[**inshiqāq**] انْشِقَاقٌ

The act of cleaving asunder.

سُورَةُ الْاِنْشِقَاقِ

[**sūratu al-inshiqāq**] Chapter of cleaving asunder (No.84).

[**shaqa**] (ش ق ا) شَقَا

To make miserable.

[**shifā'**] شِفَاءٌ

Remedy, means of cure. In Qur'an: «We send down(stage by stage) in the Qur'an that which is a healing and a mercy to those who believe».

﴿وَنَزَّلَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ مَا هُوَ شِفَاءٌ وَرَحْمَةٌ لِّلْمُؤْمِنِينَ﴾ [الإسراء: ٨٢].

[**shaqqa**] (ش ق ق) شَقَّ

To split, cleave, place under a difficulty, or impose a hard condition.

[**shaqqun**] شَقٌّ

The act of splitting, a fissure, difficulty.

[**shiqqun**] شِقٌّ

Difficulty, trouble.

[**shiqu tamrah**] شِقُّ تَمْرَةٍ

Half a date.

[**shaqu aş-şadr**] شَقُّ الصَّدْرِ

Lit. «The splitting open of the heart». Anas relates that «The Angel Gabriel came to the prophet, when he was playing with other boys and took hold of him, and laid him on the ground, and split open his heart, and brought out a little bag of blood, and said to the prophet Muhammad: This is the devil's part of you. After this, Gabriel

[Ash-Shakūr] الشُّكُور	[shiqwah] شِقْوَةٌ
«The Acknowledger of thanksgiving». One of the ninety-nine attributes of Allah.	Misery, wretchedness. In Qur'an: «They will say: Our Lord! our misfortune overwhelmed us».
سجود الشكر see (س ج د)	﴿قَالُوا رَبَّنَا غَلَبَتْ عَلَيْنَا شِقْوَتُنَا﴾
[shakka] (ش ك ك) شَكَّ	[المؤمنون: ١٠٦].
To doubt.	
[shakkun] شَكٌّ	[shaqiya] شَقِيٌّ
A doubt.	To be miserable, wretched.
يوم الشك see (يوم)	[shaqiyun] شَقِيٌّ
[shaklun] (ش ك ل) شَكْلٌ	Wretched or miserable.
A similitude, likeness.	[shakara] (ش ك ر) شَكَرَ
[shākilah] شَاكِلَةٌ	To give thanks, to be grateful
Likeness, mode. In Qur'an: «Say: every one acts according to his own disposition».	(لـ). In Qur'an: «He is only grateful to the benefit of his own soul». «That may show my gratitude for your favour».
﴿قُلْ كُلٌّ يَعْمَلُ عَلَى شَاكِلَتِهِ﴾	﴿أَنْ أَشْكُرَ نِعْمَتَكَ﴾ [النمل: ١٩].
[الإسراء: ٨٤].	
[shaka] (ش ك ا) شَكَا	[shukrun] شُكْرٌ
To utter a complaint (إلى).	Thanks giving.
[ishtaka] اِشْتَكَى	[shākirun] شَاكِرٌ
To make a complaint (إلى).	One who gives thanks or is grateful.
[mishkāṭun] مِشْكَاةٌ	[shakūrun] شُكُورٌ
A niche in a wall. In Qur'an: «The parable of His light is as if there were a niche and within it a lamp».	[shukūrun] شُكُورٌ Gratitude. [ash-shākirūn] الشَّاكِرُونَ The grateful.

[shāhid 'ayāni] شاهد عياني

Eyewitness.

[shahādah] شهادة

Evidence, martyrdom.

[shahādah] شهادة: في القضاء

Testimony, witness.

[shahādatu az-zūr] شهادة الزور

False testimony. In Qur'an:
«Those who witness no
falsehood».

﴿وَالَّذِينَ لَا يَشْهَدُونَ الزُّورَ﴾

[الفرقان: ٧٢].

[shahādatu an-nisā'] شهادة النساء

Women's testimony.

[shuhadā'] شهداء: في المحكمة

Witnesses.

[shuhadā'] شهداء: في المعركة

Martyrs.

[mashhūd] مشهود

That which is witnessed. In
Qur'an: «And the morning
prayer and reading, for the
prayer and reading in the
morning carry their testimony».

﴿وَقُرْآنَ الْفَجْرِ إِنَّ قُرْآنَ الْفَجْرِ كَانَ

مَشْهُودًا﴾ [الإسراء: ٧٨].

يوم مشهود see يوم

[shahida billāh] شهد بالله

To swear by Allah.

[shahida az-zūr] شهد الزور

Witness falsehood, give a false
testimony.

[shahida 'ala aḥad] شهد على أحد

To give testimony before a judge
against any one.

[istushhida] استشهد

To die as a martyr, be or become
a martyr, be martyred.

[istishhād] استشهداد

Martyrdom, death of a martyr.

[ashhada] أشهد

To take as witness, call to
witness (على); to call upon

anyone to be present at, or to
witness; to cause evidence to be
taken of or against (على).

[tashahhada] تَشَهَّد

To say: None has the right to be
worshipped but Allah and
Muhammad is His Messenger.

[shāhid] شاهد

Witness. In Qur'an: «By a
witness and a thing witnessed».

﴿وَشَٰهِدٍ وَمَشْهُودٍ﴾ [البروج: ٣].

[shāhidu 'adlin] شاهد عدل

Competent witness, just witness.

م = m؛ ن = n؛ هـ = h؛ و = w؛ ي = y؛ و = و (long vowel)؛ و = و (diphthong)؛ ي = ي (ī) long)

(vowel)؛ ي = ي (ai) (diphthong). Short vowels: (fatḥa) ا = a؛ (kasra) إ = i؛ (dhamma) ؤ = u.

to excite the sympathy and pity of mankind, such as by sudden death, or from some malignant disease, or in the acquirement of knowledge, or a stranger in a foreign country. These persons are entitled to the rank of martyr, but not to the honour of being buried without legal washing and purification.

[**shahīdah**] شهيدة

Woman martyr.

[**at-tashahhud**] التَّشَهُّد

The first part, «Greetings, prayers, and the good things of life belong to Allah. The peace, mercy, and blessing of Allah be upon you O prophet. Peace be upon us and on devout slaves of Allah. I bear witness that None has the right to be worshipped but Allah and I bear witness that Muhammad is His slave and Messenger».

«التحيات لله والصلوات والطيبات، السلام عليك أيها النبي ورحمة الله وبركاته، السلام علينا وعلى عباد الله الصالحين، أشهد أن لا إله إلا الله وأشهد أن محمداً عبده ورسوله».

The second part, «O Lord, bless Muhammad and his family as you bless Abraham and his family. Give your blessing to Muhammad and his family in the

شَهِيد: شُهَدَاء

[**shahīd plural shuhadā'**]

Martyr, the literal meaning of which is «present as a witness». A perfect martyr, or **ash-shahīdu 'l-kāmil**, is one who has been slain in a religious war. A special blessing is promised to those who die in a jihad, or a religious war, In the Qur'an: «Count not those who are killed in the way of Allah as dead, but living with their lord».

﴿وَلَا تَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِينَ قُتِلُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَمْوَاتًا بَلْ أَحْيَاءُ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ يُرْزَقُونَ﴾

[آل عمران: ١٦٩].

According to Muslim law, all persons who have died in defence of the faith, or have been slain unjustly, are entitled to Muslim burial without the usual ablution or any change of clothes, such as are necessary in the case of ordinary persons, the rank of martyrdom being such as to render the corpse legally pure. But in addition to these two classes of persons, namely those who are slain in religious war, and those who have been killed unjustly, the rank of **shahīd** is given, in a figurative sense, to any who die in such a manner as

أ = a ; آ = ā ; ب = b ; ت = t ; ث = th ; ج = j ; ح = h ; خ = kh ; د = d ; ذ = z ; ر = r ; ز = z ;

س = s ; ش = sh ; ص = s ; ض = dh ; ط = t ; ظ = z ; ع = , ; غ = gh ; ف = f ; ق = q ; ك = k ; ل = l ;

[al-mushāhadah] المُشَاهَدَة

Attestation, testimony, deposition.

(ش ه ر) أَشْهَرُ إِسْلَامَهُ

[ashhara islāmahu]

To proclaim his Islam.

[ashhuru al-ḥajj] أَشْهُرُ الْحَجِّ

Months during which Hajj is performed (shawwāl, zul-Qa'dah and zu'l-Hijjah).

[shahr plural shuhūr] شَهْرٌ: شَهُورٌ

Month. The months of the Islamic year are lunar, and the first of the month is reckoned from the sunset immediately succeeding the appearance of the new moon (hilāl).

[tashhīr] تَشْهِيرٌ

Libel, slander, defamation, calumny.

[tashhīri] تَشْهِيرِي

Libelous, slanderous, defamatory, calumnious.

[al-ashhur al-ḥurūm] الْأَشْهُرُ الْحُرُمُ

The sacred months. The months of Rajab, zu'l-Oa'dah, zu'l-Hijjah and Muḥarram. According to the teaching of the Qur'an, it is not lawful for Muslims to fight during these months, except when they attack those «who associate other gods with Allah, even as they attack you one and all».

two worlds. You are the most praised, the most glorified».

«اللهم صلّ على محمد وعلى آل محمد كما صليت على إبراهيم وعلى آل إبراهيم، وبارك على محمد وعلى آل محمد كما باركت على إبراهيم وعلى آل إبراهيم في العالمين إنك حميد مجيد».

The two parts of the Tashahhud are recited in the last rak'ah concluding any prayer, with the end of the second part followed by the peace greetings, the prayer is completed. The second part alone is recited in the funeral prayer after the third Takbīr.

التَّشَهُّدُ الْأَوَّلُ

[at-tashahhudu al-awwal] The First tashahhud see (التشهد).

[Ash-Shahīd] الشَّهِيد

«The Witness». One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah. It frequently occurs in the Qur'an for the Almighty (as one who sees all things).

[ash-shahādatān] الشَّهَادَتَانِ

The Muslim creed: «None has the right to be worshipped but Allah, and Muhammad is the prophet of Allah».

«لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ».

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و y = ي w = و h = هـ n = ن m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) i = (kasra ِ) a = (fatḥa َ) Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

[**tashāwur**] تَشَاوُرْ

Consultation with one another.

[**ash-shūra**] الشُّورَى

The consultation. In Qur'an: «And consult them in affairs (of moment)».

﴿وَشَاوِرْهُمْ فِي الْأَمْرِ﴾ [آل عمران: ١٥٩].

«Consultation» Is the key- word of the sūratu' **sh-shūra**, and suggests the ideal way in which a good man should conduct his affairs, so that, on the one hand, he may not become too egotistic, and on the other hand, he may not highly abandon the responsibilities which devolve on him as a personality whose development counts in the sight of Allah. This principle was applied to its fullest extent by the holy prophet in his private and public life, and was fully acted upon by the early rulers of Islam.

[**sūratu ash-shūra**] سُورَةُ الشُّورَى

Chapter of consultation. The title of the 42th surah of the Qur'an.

[**shawṭ**] (ش و ط) شَوَاطِ

Circuit. To start from the Black Stone and to return to it after circumambulating the ka'bah completes one **shawṭ** (circuit). Tawāf will be

الأشهر القمرية

[**al-ashhur al-qamariyah**] The lunar months: (1) Muharram مُحَرَّم,

(2) ṣafar صَفَر, (3) Rabi' u'l-

Awwal ربيع الأول,

(4) Rabi' u'l- Ākhir ربيع الآخر,

(5) Jumāda 'l-ula جمادى الأولى,

(6) Jumada' l-ukhra جمادى الأخرى,

(7) Rajab رَجَب, (8) Sha'ban شعبان,

(9) Ramadhān رمضان,

(10) Shawwāl شَوَّال,

(11) Zu'l- Qa'dah ذو القعدة,

(12) Zu'l-Hijjah ذو الحجة.

الشَّهْرُ الْحَرَامُ

[**ash-shahru al-ḥarām**] The sacred Month.

[**shahaqa**] (ش ه ق) شَهَقَ

To draw in the breath in sighing.

[**shahīq**] شَهِيْق

A sigh.

(ش ه ا) شَهْوَة: شَهَوَات

[**shahwah plural shahawāt**]

Lust, desire.

[**shahwāni**] شَهْوَانِي

Lustful, sensual.

[**shāwara**] (ش و ر) شَاوَرَ

To consult.

[**mashī'atu Allah**] مَشِئَةُ اللَّهِ
Allah's will.

المَشِئَةُ الإلهية

[**al-mashī'ah al-ilāhiyah**] The
Divine will.

[**shāba**] (ش ي ب) شَابَ
To be hoary (the head).

[**shaib**] شَيْبٌ
Hoariness.

(ش ي خ) شَيْخٌ: شَيْوخ

[**shaikh plural shuyūkh**]
A venerable old man. A man
above fifty years of age. A man
of authority.

[**ash-shaikhān**] الشَّيْخَان
This word means Abū Bakr and
Omar Ibn al-khattāb (companions
of the prophet Muhammad). Al-
Bukhārī and Muslim (Narrators
of Hadith). Abu-Ḥanifah and
Abu-Yousif (Al-Ḥanafiyah).

[**shāda**] (ش ي د) شَادَ
To plaster a wall.

[**mushayyad**] مُشَيَّدٌ
Built up on high. In Qur'an:
«Wherever you are, death will
find you out, even you are in
towers built up strong and high!».

﴿أَيْنَمَا تَكُونُوا يُدْرِكُكُمُ الْمَوْتُ وَلَوْ كُنْتُمْ فِي بُرُوجٍ
مُسَيَّدَةٍ﴾ [النساء: ٧٨].

completed by seven such shawṭs
(circuit). In sa'iy, shawṭ is the
going between Ṣafa and Marwa.

[**shuwāz**] (ش و ظ) شَوَاطٍ
Flame without smoke.

[**shawkah**] (ش و ك) شَوَكَةٌ
A single thorn, weapons, arms.

[**shawwal**] (ش و ل) شَوَّال
It is the tenth month of the
Islamic year.

[**shāt**] (ش و ه) شَاةٌ
A sheep.

[**shawa**] (ش و ي) شَوَى
To roast, scald.

[**shā'a**] (ش ي أ) شَاءَ
To will, be willing, wish (أَنْ).

[**inshā'a Allāh**] إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ
If Allah wills, if it pleases Allah.

[**mā shā'a Allāh**] مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ
Whatever (howsoever, how long
soever) Allah intend (used to
express an indefinite quantity,
amount, number, or period of
time).

[**ila mā shā'a Allāh**] إِلَى مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ
Forever and ever, for all time and
time to come.

[**mashī'ah**] مَشِئَةٌ
Will, volition, wish, desire.

khalīfah, or successor, to the prophet, and therefore reject Abu Bakr, Omar, and 'Uthmān, the first three khalīfahs of the Sunni Muslims, as usurpers.

[mazhab ash-shī'a] مَذْهَبُ الشَّيْعَةِ
Shiism.

[shī'i] شِيعِي

One follower of shī'ah, shiite, shiitic.

[shuyū'] شُيُوع

Publicity, circulation (of news).

[shayya'a al-janāzah] شَيْعَ الْجَنَازَةِ

To escort the deceased to his final resting place.

[shuyi'at al-janāzah] شُيْعَتُ الْجَنَازَةِ

The deceased was escorted to his final resting place, the funeral took place.

[shā'a] (ش ي ع) شَاعَ

To be published abroad (في). In Qur'an: «Those who love (to see) scandal published broadcast among the believers, will have a grievous penalty in this life and in the hereafter».

﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يُحِبُّونَ أَنْ تَشِيعَ الْفَاحِشَةُ فِي الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ﴾ [النور: ١٩].

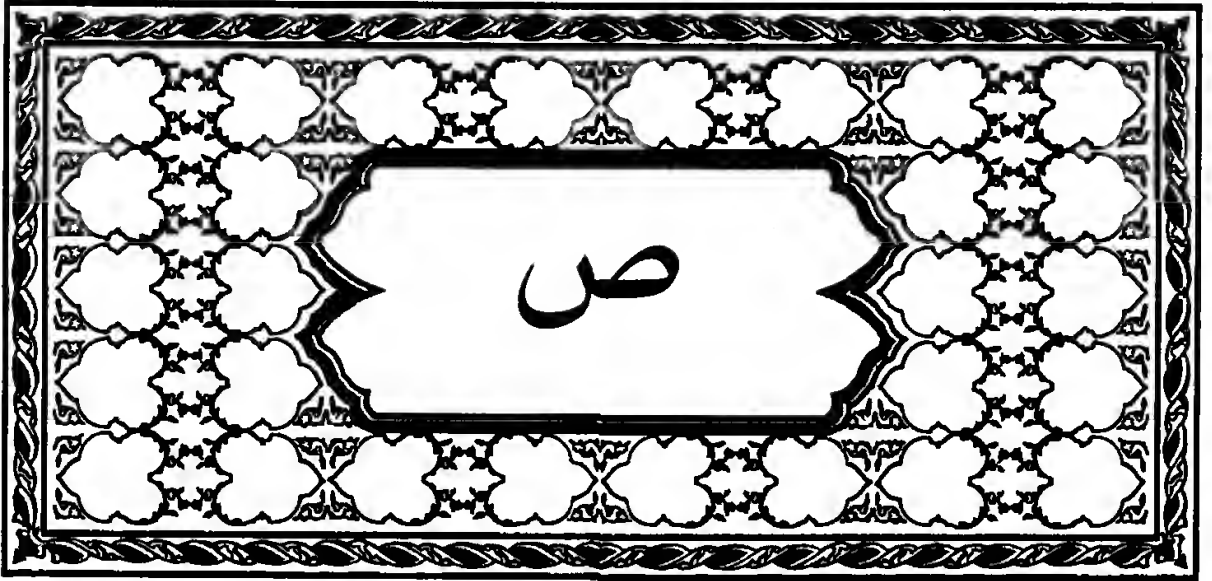
[mashā'] مَشَاعَ

Joint tenancy, public property.

[shī'ah] شِيعَةَ

Lit. «Followers». The followers of Ali, first cousin of prophet Muḥammad (p.b.u.h) and the husband of his daughter Fatimah. The shī'ah maintain that Ali was the first legitimate Imam or





the stars. In Qur'an: «Those who believe (in the Qur'an), and those who follow the Jewish (scriptures), and the Christians and the sabians, any who believe in Allah and the last Day, and work righteousness, shall have their reward with their Lord».

﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَالَّذِينَ هَادُوا وَالنَّصَارَى
وَالصَّابِئِينَ مَنْ ءَامَنَ بِاللّٰهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَعَمِلَ
صَالِحًا فَلَهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ﴾

[البقرة: ٦٢].

[aṣ-ṣābi'ūn]

الصَّابِئُونَ

Sabians. see صَابِئ

[sūratu ṣād] (ص) سُورَةُ ص

As its title signifies, begins with the letter ṣād.

[ṣaba'a] (ص ب أ) صَبَّأَ: ارْتَدَّ عَنْ دِينِهِ

To apostatize.

صَابِئٌ: صَابِئُونَ

[ṣābi' plural ṣābi'ūn] The word ṣābi' means one who has departed from one religion to another religion, and the Arabs used to call the prophet Muhammad aṣ-ṣābi', because he departed from the religion of Quraish to al-Islam. Al-Baidhāwī says some assert they were worshippers of angels, others that they were the worshippers of

[ṣābirun]

صَابِرٌ

Patient.

[muṣābarah]

مُصَابِرَةٌ

Long- suffering, endurance, patience.

[ṣabbār]

صَبَّارٌ

Very patient, constant. In Qur'an: «Verily in this are signs for all who constantly persevere and give thanks».

﴿إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّكُلِّ صَبَّارٍ شَكُورٍ﴾ [إبراهيم: ٥].

[aṣ-ṣabūr]

الصَّبُور

The Patient, One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

[aṣ-ṣābirūn]

الصَّابِرُونَ: فِي الْقِتَالِ

The steadfast.

[ṣaba'a]

(ص ب ع) صَبَعَ

To point the finger at any one.

[ṣibghah]

(ص ب غ) صِبْغَةٌ

Religion. In the Holy Qur'an Allah says, «(Our ṣibghah (religion) is The ṣibghah of Allah (Islam) and which ṣibghah can be better than Allah? And we are His worshippers».

﴿صِبْغَةَ اللَّهِ وَمَنْ أَحْسَنُ مِنَ اللَّهِ صِبْغَةً وَنَحْنُ لَهُ عَابِدُونَ﴾ [البقرة: ١٣٨].

[ṣabaḥa]

(ص ب ح) صَبَحَ

To give one a morning draught.

[ṣubḥun]

صُبْحٌ

Morning.

[muṣbiḥ]

مُصْبِحٌ

One who does anything in, or enters upon, the morning.

[aṣ-ṣubḥu aṣ-ṣādiq]

الصُّبْحُ الصَّادِقُ

Daybreak.

[aṣ-ṣubḥu al-kāzib]

الصُّبْحُ الْكَاذِبُ

Reddish blackness.

[ṣabara]

(ص ب ر) صَبَرَ

To be patient or constant, to endure patiently or be constant towards (على).

[ṣabrun]

صَبْرٌ

Patience. In Qur'an: «Nay, seek (Allah's) help with patient perservance and prayer»

﴿وَأَسْتَعِينُوا بِالصَّبْرِ وَالصَّلَاةِ﴾ [البقرة: ٤٥].

[aṣḥbara]

أَصْبَرَ

To suffer misfortune.

[iṣṭabara]

اِصْطَبَرَ

To be patient or constant (لِ or على).

[ṣābara]

صَابَرَ

To excel in patience.

prophet Muhammad's death is said to have been 114000. The general opinion being that one who embraced Islam, saw the prophet and accompanied him, even for a short time, is a *ṣaḥābi*, or «Companion».

[aṣḥāba] أَصْحَابُ

To preserve, hinder, keep from (من).

[aṣḥābu al-aikah] أَصْحَابُ الْأَيْكَةِ

«The people of the Grove», are mentioned four times in the Qur'an, as being a tribe or class of people who treated the prophets as liars. The inhabitants of a Grove near Madyan, to whom the prophet Shoaib was sent.

[aṣḥābu al-jahīm] أَصْحَابُ الْجَحِيمِ

The companions of Hell.

[aṣḥābu al-jannah] أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ

The companions of the Garden.

[aṣḥābu al-ḥadīth] أَصْحَابُ الْحَدِيثِ

The jurisprudents (experts of fiqh) of narrators such as Ahmad Ibn Ḥanbal, Ibn *shihāb* al-Zuhri and Abu 'Abdi'r- Raḥmān Ibn Abi laila.

[aṣḥābu ar-ras] أَصْحَابُ الرَّسِّ

The companions of the Rass. ar-Rass is a well near Midian.

[ṣabā] (ص ب ا) صَبَا

To be puerile, to feel a youthful propensity towards (إلى).

[ṣaḥiba] (ص ح ب) صَحِبَ

To be a companion to any one.

صَاحِبٌ: أَصْحَابُ

[ṣāhib plural aṣḥāb]

A companion, associate.

[ṣāhibu al-ḥūt] صَاحِبُ الْحُوتِ

Surname of the prophet Jonah (yūnus) mentioned in the Qur'an as a prophet, and as *ṣāhibu'l-Hūt* and *zu'n-Nūn*.

صَاحِبُ السَّمَاحَةِ

[ṣāhibu as-samāḥah] «His Eminence». Title of a mufti.

[ṣāhibu an-niṣāb] صَاحِبُ النَّصَابِ

A legal term for one possessed of a certain estate upon which Zakāt must be paid. The possessor of 200 dirhams, or five camels, is held to be a *ṣāhibu'n-Niṣāb*.

[ṣāhibah] صَاحِبَةٌ

Wife, consort.

صَحَابِي: صَحَابِيَّة

[ṣaḥābi, fem. ṣaḥābiyah]

«A companion». One of the companions of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h). The number of persons entitled to this distinction at the time of

will, therefore, dwell at a place situated between the two.

أَصْحَابُ الْفُرُوضِ

[aṣḥābu al-furūdh] Legal heirs, heirs at law, those entitled to a statutory or legal portion in the estate pursuant to sura IV: 12 of the Qur'ān.

[aṣḥābu al-fīl] أَصْحَابُ الْفِيلِ

«The Companions of the Elephant». Suratu'l-fīl refers to an event that happened in the year of the birth of our prophet (Muhammad), say about 570 A.D. Yemen was then under the rule of the Abyssinians (Christians), who had driven out the Jewish Himyar rulers.

Abraha Ashram was the Abyssinian governor or viceroy.. Intoxicated with power and fired by religious fanaticism, he led a big expedition against Mecca, intending to destroy the Ka'bah. He had an elephant or elephants in his train. But his sacrilegious intentions were defeated by a miracle. No defence was offered by the custodians of the Ka'bah as the army was too strong for them, but a shower of stones, thrown by flocks of birds, destroyed the invading army almost to a man. The stones produced sores and pustules on

This word occurs twice in the Qur'an: «The people of 'Ād and Thamūd, the people of the Rass».

﴿وَعَادًا وَثَمُودًا وَأَصْحَابَ الرَّسِّ﴾

[الفرقان : ٣٨].

«Before them was denied (the Hereafter) by the people of Noah, the companions of the Rass, the Thamūd.».

﴿كَذَّبَتْ قَبْلَهُمْ قَوْمُ نُوحٍ وَأَصْحَابُ الرَّسِّ وَثَمُودُ﴾

[ق : ١٢].

[aṣḥābu ar-raqīm] أَصْحَابُ الرَّقِيمِ

The companions of Inscription.

see أَصْحَابُ الْكَهْفِ

[aṣḥābu as-sa'īr] أَصْحَابُ السَّعِيرِ

The companions of the Blazing Fire.

[aṣḥābu as-sunan] أَصْحَابُ السُّنَنِ

The compilers of the prophetic Ahadith on Islamic jurisprudence.

[aṣḥābu ash-sha'n] أَصْحَابُ الشَّأْنِ

Those concerned; the important, influential people.

[aṣḥābu al-a'rāf] أَصْحَابُ الْأَعْرَافِ

(Heights) will be the people who are neither righteous enough to enter Paradise nor wicked enough to be cast into Hell. They

Also, Allah the Exalted says, «We narrate unto you their story with truth: Truly, they were young men who believed in their Lord (Allah), and We increased them in guidance. And We made their hearts firm and strong when they stood up and said: “Our Lord is the Lord of the heavens and the earth, never shall we call upon any god other than Him; if we did, we should indeed have uttered an enormity in disbelief. These our people have taken for worship gods other than Him. Why do they not bring for them a clear authority? And who does more wrong than he who invents a lie against Allah. (the young men said to one another:) “And when you withdraw from them, and that which they worship, except Allah, then seek refuge in the cave; your Lord will open a way for you from His mercy and will make easy for you your affair».

﴿ تَحْنُ نَقْصُ عَلَيْنِكَ نَبَاهُهُمْ بِالْحَقِّ إِنْهُمْ فَتِيَّةٌ ۖ ءَامَنُوا بِرَبِّهِمْ وَزِدْنَهُمْ هُدًى ۖ وَرَبَطْنَا عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ ۖ إِذْ قَامُوا فَقَالُوا رَبُّنَا رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ لَن نَدْعُوهُ مِنْ دُونِهِ ۚ إِلَهًا لَقَدْ قُلْنَا إِذَا شَطَطًا ۖ هُنَالَا قَوْمُنَا اتَّخَذُوا مِنْ دُونِهِ ءَالِهَةً لَوْلَا يَأْتُونَ عَلَيْهِمْ بِسُلْطَانٍ بَيِّنٍ فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ افْتَرَىٰ عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا ۖ وَإِذْ

the skin, which spread like a pestilence. In Qur'an: «Seest thou not how thy Lord dealt with the companions of the Elephant?».

﴿ أَلَمْ تَرَ كَيْفَ فَعَلَ رَبُّكَ بِأَصْحَابِ الْفِيلِ ۚ [الفيل: ١] .

[aṣḥābu al-kahf] أصحاب الكهف

«The companions of the cave». In the Holy Qur'an Allah the Exalted says, «Do you think that the people of Al-Kahf and Ar-Raqim were a wonder among Our signs? When the young men fled for refuge to Al-Kahf. They said: “Our Lord! Bestow on us mercy from Yourself, and facilitate for us our affair in the right way”. Therefore, We covered up their hearing in Al-Kahf for a number of years. Then We raised them up, that We might test which of the two parties was best at calculating the time period they tarried».

﴿ أَمْ حَسِبْتَ أَنَّ أَصْحَابَ الْكَهْفِ وَالرَّقِيمِ كَانُوا مِنْ ءَايَاتِنَا عَجَبًا ۖ إِذْ أَوَى الْفِتْيَةُ إِلَى الْكَهْفِ فَقَالُوا رَبَّنَا ءَاتِنَا مِنْ لَدُنْكَ رَحْمَةً وَهَيِّئْ لَنَا مِنْ أَمْرِنَا رَشَدًا ۖ فَضَرْبْنَا عَلَى ءَاذَانِهِمْ فِي الْكَهْفِ سِنِينَ عَدَدًا ۖ ثُمَّ بَعَثْنَاهُمْ لِنَعْلَمَ أَيُّ الْحِزْبَيْنِ أَحْصَىٰ لِمَا لَبِثُوا أَمَدًا ۖ

[الكهف: ٩-١٢] .

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و y = ي w = و h = هـ n = ن m = م

.u = (dhamma ء) i = (kasra ِ) a = (fatḥa ا) :Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

[al-aṣḥāb]

الأَصْحَاب

Some jurisprudents (experts of fiqh) call the greatest scholars in their same school with this name.

[aṣ-ṣāhibān]

الصَّاحِبَانِ

Abu Bakr Aṣ-Ṣiddiq and Umar Ibn Al-Khaṭṭab (May Allah be pleased with them), or Muhammad Bin Al-Ḥasan called Muhammad Bin Al-Ḥanafia, and Abu Yusuf (Ya'qoub Bin Ibrāhīm Al-Anṣārī).

[aṣ-ṣaḥābah]

الصَّحَابَة

The companions of the prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) see صحابي

[aṣ-ṣuḥbah]

الصُّحْبَة

Companionship.

[ṣiḥḥah]

(ص ح ح) صِحَّة

Rightness, correctness, truth, authenticity.

[ṣiḥḥatu aṣ-ṣalāh]

صِحَّةُ الصَّلَاةِ

Prayer validity.

[ṣiḥḥatu al-'aqd]

صِحَّةُ الْعَقْدِ

Contract validity.

صَحِيح: صَحَاح

[ṣaḥīḥ plural ṣiḥāḥ] Authentic, valid, sound, perfect, right.

حديث صحيح see حديث

صَحِيحُ الْبُخَارِي

[ṣaḥīḥu al-bukhārī] The title of

أَعْتَزَلْتُمُوهُمْ وَمَا يَعْبُدُونَ إِلَّا اللَّهَ فَأَوْرَأَ إِلَى الْكَهْفِ يَنْشُرْ لَكُمْ رَبُّكُمْ مِنْ رَحْمَتِهِ وَيَهَيِّئْ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَمْرِكُمْ مَرْفَقًا ﴿١٦-١٣﴾ [الكهف: ١٦-١٣].

أَصْحَابُ الْمَشْأَمَةِ

[aṣḥābu al-maṣḥ'amah] «The companions of the left hand». In Qur'an: «And those on the left Hand (i.e. those who will be given their Record in their left hands), how (unfortunate) will be those on the Left Hand! (As a disgrace for them, because they will enter Hell)».

﴿وَأَصْحَابُ الْمَشْأَمَةِ مَا أَصْحَابُ الْمَشْأَمَةِ﴾

[الواقعة: ٩].

أَصْحَابُ الْمَيْمَنَةِ

[aṣḥābu al-maimanah] «The companions of the right hand». In Qur'an: «So those on the Right Hand (i.e. those who will be given their Records in their right hands), how (fortunate) will be those on the Right Hand! (As a respect for them, because they will enter Paradise)».

﴿فَأَصْحَابُ الْمَيْمَنَةِ مَا أَصْحَابُ الْمَيْمَنَةِ﴾

[الواقعة: ٨].

أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ

[aṣḥābu an-nār] The companions of the Fire.

ā = آ ; a = ا ; b = ب ; t = ت ; th = ث ; j = ج ; h = ح ; kh = خ ; d = د ; z = ذ ; r = ر ; z = ز

s = س ; sh = ش ; ṣ = ص ; dh = ض ; ṭ = ط ; z = ظ ; ʿ = ع ; gh = غ ; f = ف ; q = ق ; k = ك ; l = ل

Ibn Ismā'il al-Bukhāri, born A.H. 194; died A.H. 256.

(2) Abū 'l-Husain Muslim Ibn al-Hajjāj al-Qushairi, born A.H. 204, died A.H. 261.

(3) Abū 'Isā Muhammad Ibn 'Isā 'l-Tirmizi, born A.H. 209, died A.H. 279.

(4) Abū Dā'ūd Sulaimān Ibn Ash'ath as-Sajastani, born A.H. 202, died A.H. 275.

(5) Abū 'Abdi 'r-Raḥmān Ahmad Ibn Shu'aib an-Nasā'i, born A.H. 215, died A.H. 303.

(6) Abū 'Abd 'llah Muhammad Ibn Yazid, Ibn Mājah, born A.H. 209, died A.H. 273.

The above are generally esteemed the six authentic collections, but some substitute for the sunan Ibn Mājah the Muwaṭṭa' of Abu 'Abi 'llah Malik Ibn Anas Ibn Malik Ibn Abi 'Amir Ibn 'Amr Ibn al-Hārith al-Asbahi al-Himyari, born A.H. 95, died A.H. 179. Al-Bukhāri and Muslim are held in highest reputation, and are called aṣ-ṣaḥīḥān, or «The two authentic».

[aṣ-ṣaḥīḥān] الصحيحان

The two Hadith books of Imam Bukhari and Muslim.

[ṣaḥāfa] (ص ح ف) صَحَفَ

To dig with an instrument called مِصْحَفَة

the first of the kutubu- 's-Sittah, or «six correct» books of traditions. It was compiled by Abu 'Abd 'llah Muhammad Ibn Isma'il al-Bukhāri, who was born at Bukhārah, A.H. 194, and died at khartang, near Samarqand, A.H. 256. It contains 7563 traditions, of which 2602 are held to be of undisputed authority. They are arranged into 160 books and 3450 chapters.

[ṣaḥīḥu muslim] صحيح مُسْلِم

The title of the second of the kutubu's- sittah, or «six correct» books of the traditions received by the sunnis. It was compiled by Abu'l- Husain Muslim Ibn al-Hajjāj al- Nisābūri, who was born at Naishapur, A.H. 204, and died A.H. 261. The collection contains 7275 traditions. The most celebrated edition of this work is that with a commentary by Muhyiyu'd-din yahya an - Nawawi, who died A.H.676.

الصَّحَاحُ السَّتَّة

[aṣ-ṣiḥāhu as-sittah] Also called al-kutubu 's-sittah, «The six authentic books». The title given to the six most trustworthy collections of traditions received by sunni Muslims, namely, those by:

(1) Abū 'Abdi 'llah Muhammad

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ; y = ي ; w = و ; h = هـ ; n = ن ; m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) ; i = (kasra ِ) ; a = (fatha َ) :Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

present phenomenal world, things may be concealed; but in the spiritual world of absolute reality, every secret is opened out, good or bad. The whole tale of acts, omissions, motives, imponderable spiritual hurt, neglect, or help will be laid bare.

[aṣ-ṣuḥufu al-ūla] الصُّحُفُ الْأُولَى
The earliest revealed books.

[ṣaḥwah] (ص ح ا) صَحْوَةٌ
State of consciousness, recovery of consciousness, awakening.

[aṣ-ṣaḥwah al-islāmiyah] الصَّحْوَةُ الْإِسْلَامِيَّةُ
Islamic awakening.

[ṣakh-kha] (ص خ خ) صَخَّ
To strike anything solid.

[aṣ-ṣākh-khah] الصَّاخَّةُ
The Day of resurrection. The deafening noise. In Qur'an: «At length, when there comes the deafening noise».

﴿فَإِذَا جَاءَتِ الصَّاخَّةُ﴾ [عبس: ٣٣].

Preliminary to the establishment of the final judgment.

[ṣadda] (ص د د) صَدَّ
To turn away the face (عَنْ); turn away, divert, hinder (عَنْ).

مَصْحَفٌ: مَصَاحِفُ

[maṣḥaf plural maṣāḥif] Copy of the Qur'an, the (Holy) Qur'an.

[muṣaḥḥaf] مُصَحَّفٌ: صُحِّفَ، حُرِّفَ
Misread, mispronounced, misspelled, distorted, perverted, misstated, corrupted.

صَحْفَةٌ: صَحَافٌ

[ṣaḥfah plural ṣiḥāf] A dish.

صُحُفًا مُنْشُورَةً

[ṣuḥufan munash-sharah] «Open books». From Heaven, in which should be written each man's name and deeds.

[ṣuḥufu mūsa] صُحُفُ مُوسَى
The books of Moses.

صَحِيفَةٌ: صُحُفٌ

[ṣaḥīfah plural ṣuḥuf] A small book or pamphlet.

[ṣaḥīfatu al-a'māl] صَحِيفَةُ الْأَعْمَالِ
The «Book of actions», which is made by the recording angels (Kirāmu 'l-Kātibīn) of the deeds of men, and kept until the day of judgment, when the books are opened. In Qur'an: «When the scrolls are laid open».

﴿وَإِذَا الصُّحُفُ نُشِرتْ﴾ [التكوير: ١٠].

The scrolls recording the deeds of men, good or bad, will then be laid open before all. In the

﴿فَاصْدَعْ بِمَا تُؤْمَرُ﴾ [الحجر: ٩٤].

[ṣada‘a bilḥaq] صَدَعَ بِالْحَقِّ

To come out openly with the truth.

[taṣadda‘a] تَصَدَّعَ

To be split up or divided in two.

[ṣadafa] (ص د ف) صَدَفَ

To turn aside.

[ṣadafun] صَدَفَ

The steep side of a mountain.

[ṣadaqa] (ص د ق) صَدَقَ

To be truthful, true or sincere, to speak the truth, to establish or confirm the truth of what another has said, to verify. In Qur'an: «Allah has confirmed for his Apostle the truth of the vision».

﴿صَدَقَ اللَّهُ رَسُولَهُ الرُّؤْيَا﴾ [الفتح: ٢٧].

[ṣadaqa fi wa‘dih] صَدَقَ فِي وَعْدِهِ

To keep (fulfill, live up to, carry out) one's promise.

[ṣidq] صِدْقٌ

Truth, sincerity.

[ṣaduqah] صَدُوقَةٌ

A dowry given by the husband to his wife, bridal dower. In Qur'an: «And give the women (on marriage) their dower as a free gift».

﴿وَأَتُوا النِّسَاءَ صَدُقَتِهِنَّ نِحْلَةً﴾ [النساء: ٤].

[ṣaddun] صَدَّ

The act of hindering, diverling, or turning away from.

[ṣudūd] صُدُودٌ

The act of turning away the face. In Qur'an: «You see the hypocrites avert their faces from you in disgust».

﴿رَأَيْتَ الْمُنَافِقِينَ يَصُدُّونَ عَنْكَ صُدُودًا﴾ [النساء: ٦١].

[ṣadīd] صَدِيدٌ

Boiling (water), the serum in a wound, purulent matter. In Qur'an: «And he is given for drink, boiling fetid water».

﴿وَيُسْقَى مِنْ مَّاءٍ صَدِيدٍ﴾ [إبراهيم: ١٦].

[ṣadara] (ص د ر) صَدَرَ

To return from watering, to proceed.

[aṣdara] أَصْدَرَ

To bring back.

[ṣadr al-islam] صَدْرُ الْإِسْلَامِ

Early Islam, early period of Islam.

[ṣada‘a] (ص د ع) صَدَعَ

To split, expound, profess openly. In Qur'an: «Therefore expound openly what you are commanded».

«Alms giving». In Qur'an:
«Allah will deprive usury of all
blessing, but will give increase
for deeds of charity».

﴿يَمْحَقُ اللَّهُ الرِّبَا وَيُزِيلُ الصَّدَقَاتِ﴾

[البقرة: ٢٧٦].

[ṣadaqatu as-sirr] صَدَقَةُ السِّرِّ
Secret charity.

صَدَقَةُ الْعَلَانِيَةِ

[ṣadaqatu al-‘alāniyah] Open
charity.

[ṣadaqatu al-fiṭr] صَدَقَةُ الْفِطْرِ
Fast-breaking charity, Al-Fiṭr
charity. See زكاة الفطر

[aṣ-ṣādiqūn] الصَّادِقُونَ
The true, the truthful.

[aṣ-ṣiddīq] الصَّدِيق
It is a title given to the first
Khalifah Abu Bakr by prophet
Muhammad (p.b.u.h) himself.

[at-taṣḍīq] التَّصْدِيق
Affirmation.

[aṣ-ṣiddiqūn] الصَّدِيقُونَ
Men of truth, the sincere.

[ṣaraha] (ص ر ح) صَرَحَ
To make manifest.

[ṣarḥ] صَرْح
A place, a high tower, or other
lofty structure.

[ṣaddaqa] صَدَّقَ

To be very sincere and truthful,
to verify, to prove the truth of.

[ṣiddīq] صِدِّيق

Very truthful, a man of truth.

[ṣiddīqah] صَدِيقَةٌ

Woman of truth.

[taṣaddaqa] تَصَدَّقَ

To give alms.

[taṣadduq] تَصَدَّقَ

Alms- giving.

[taṣḍīq bilqalb] تَصْدِيقٌ بِالْقَلْبِ

Assent of the heart.

[muṣaddiq] مُصَدِّقٌ

One who verifies, confirms, or
bears witness to the truth.

[ṣādiq] صَادِقٌ

One who, or that which is true,
sincere, one who speaks the truth.

[ṣadāqun] صَدَاقٌ

Dower.

[ṣadāq mu‘ajjal] صَدَاقٌ مُؤَجَّلٌ

Deferred dower.

[ṣadāq mu‘ajjal] صَدَاقٌ مُعَجَّلٌ

Prompt dower.

صَدَقَةٌ: صَدَقَاتٌ

[ṣadaqah plural ṣadaqāt]

Anything given in charity.

A term used in the Qur'an for

حُقوقُ الطَّبْعِ مَحْفُوظَةٌ

ALL THE RIGHTS ARE RESERVED

الطَّبْعَةُ الْأُولَى

FIRST EDITION

١٤٢٥ هـ - ٢٠٠٤ م

2004

اليَمَامَةُ
لِلطَّبَاعَةِ وَالنَّشْرِ وَالتَّوْزِيعِ



رشته - بركة - جانب الهرة والبرازات - ص.ب ٣٧٧ - تلفاكس ٢١٢٢٠٥٩ - ٢١٢٣٢٤٥

بيروت - ص.ب ٥٤٨٨ / ١١٣ - تلفاكس ٤٧٥٨٥٧ .١ - جوال ٨٥٣٥٨٦ ٣

[Http://www.dar-alyamama.com](http://www.dar-alyamama.com)

e-mail: alyamama@scs-net.org

AL YAMAMA

FOR PRINTING AND PUBLISHING AND DISTRIBUTING

DAMASCUS P.O.BOX: 377 Fax: 00963 11 2123245

Tel: 00963 11 2122059 - 2219315

Email: alyamama@scs-net.org

www.dar-alyamama.com

قاموس
الألفاظ الإسلامية
عربي - انكليزي

A DICTIONARY OF
ISLAMIC
TERMS

interpretation, a blast of cold wind. In Qur'an: «And the 'Ād, they were destroyed by a furious wind, exceedingly violent».

﴿وَأَمَّا عَادٌ فَأُهْلِكُوا بِرِيحٍ صَرْصَرٍ عَاتِيَةٍ﴾
[الحاقة : ٦].

[**ṣirāt**] (ص ر ط) صِرَاطٌ

Lit. «A road». The word occurs in the Qur'an thirty-eight times, in nearly all of which it is used for the ṣiraṭu'l-Mustaqīm, or the «right way» of religion. In Muslim traditions and other writings it is more commonly used for the bridge across the infernal fire. It is a very narrow road. The righteous will pass over it with the swiftness of lightning, but the wicked will fall into the fire of hell.

الصِّرَاطُ الْمُسْتَقِيمُ

[**aṣ-ṣirāt al-mustaqīm**] «The right way», i.e. the Islamic religion. In Qur'an: «Verily you are on a straight way».

﴿إِنَّكَ عَلَى صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ﴾ [الزخرف : ٤٣].

[**aṣ-ṣar'**] (ص ر ع) الصَّرْعُ

Epilepsy, prostration. In Qur'an: «So that thou couldst see the (whole) people lying prostrate in its (path)».

[**ṣarīh**] صَرِيحٌ

Explicit or clear. A term used in Muslim law for that which is express in contradistinction to that which is kināyah, or implied. For example, the Talāqu'ṣ-ṣaḥīh, is an explicit form of divorce, while Talāqu'l-kināyah is an implied form of divorce, as when a man says to his wife, «You are free».

[**istaṣrakha**] (ص ر خ) اسْتَصْرَحَ

To implore assistance of any one.

[**iṣṭarakha**] اصْطَرَحَ

To cry aloud.

[**ṣarīkh**] صَرِيحٌ

One who brings help.

[**ṣarra**] (ص ر ر) صَرَّ

To tie up a purse; to cry aloud.

[**aṣarra**] أَصَرَ

To be obstinate, persist obstinately.

[**ṣirrun**] صِرٌّ

Excessive cold that scorches plants.

[**ṣarrah**] صَرَّةٌ

Aloud cry.

[**ṣarṣarun**] صَرْصَرٌ

Aloud roaring and furious wind, or according to another

[**ṣāghir**] (ص غ ر) صَاغِرٌ

One who is small, vile, contemptible.

أَصْغَرُ الشَّرِّينَ

[**aṣ-gharu a sh-sharain**] The lessor of two evils.

[**ṣaghār**] صَغَارٌ

Vileness, contempt.

صَغِيرَةٌ: صَغَائِرُ

[**ṣaghīrah plural ṣaghā'ir**]

Ṣaghā'ir are those venial sins which are inherent in our fallen nature. In Qur'an: «They will say, Ah! Woe to us! what a book is this! It leaves out nothing small or great, but takes account thereof!».

﴿وَيَقُولُونَ يَوَدُّلَنَا مَا لَ هَذَا أَلَكِتَابِ لَا يُعَادِرُ صَغِيرَةً وَلَا كَبِيرَةً إِلَّا أَحْصَاهَا﴾

[الكهف: ٤٩].

[**ṣagha**] (ص غ ا) صَغَا

To incline. In Qur'an: «If you two turn in repentance to Him, your hearts are indeed so inclined».

﴿إِنْ تَوْبَا إِلَى اللَّهِ فَقَدْ صَغَتْ قُلُوبُكُمَا﴾

[التحریم: ٤].

«To such (deceit) let the hearts of those incline, who have no faith in the Hereafter».

[**ṣa'ira**] (ص ع ر) صَعِرَ

To have the face distorted.

[**ṣa'ara**] صَعَّرَ

To make a wry face at (لـ).

[**ṣa'ara khaddahu**] صَعَّرَ خَدَّهُ

Swell one's cheek, to turn away the face in disdain. In Qur'an: «And swell not thy cheek (for pride) at men».

﴿وَلَا تُصَعِّرْ خَدَّكَ لِلنَّاسِ﴾ [لقمان: ١٨].

[**ṣa'aqa**] (ص ع ق) صَعَقَ

To strike with lightning.

[**ṣa'iqā**] صَعِقَ

To swoon, expire.

[**ṣa'iqun**] صَعِيقٌ

One in a swoon.

[**aṣ'aqa**] أَصْعَقَ

To cause to swoon.

[**aṣ-ṣā'iqah**] الصَّاعِقَةُ

Thunder and lightning (thunderbolt), a terrible and mighty noise, a punishment from Heaven. In Qur'an: «But you were dazed with thunder and lightning even as you looked on».

﴿فَأَخَذَتْكُمُ الصَّاعِقَةُ وَأَنْتُمْ نُنْظَرُونَ﴾

[البقرة: ٥٥].

[ṣafar] (ص ف ر) صَفَرٌ

The second month of the Islamic year.

[ṣufrah] صُفْرَةٌ

Yellowish discharge.

[al-aṣṣfarān] الْأَصْفَرَانِ

Gold and Saffron.

[ṣafṣafa] (ص ف ف) صَفْصَفَ

To pass alone over a level plain.

[ṣafṣafun] صَفْصَفٌ

A level plain.

[ṣāffun] صَافٌ

Extending its wings.

[aṣ-ṣaff] الصَّف

An even row or line of things.

(1) A term used for a row of persons standing up for prayers.

(2) Aṣ-ṣaff, the title of the 61th surah of the Qur'an.

[sūratu'ṣ-ṣaff] سُورَةُ الصَّف

The title of the 61st surah of the Qur'an.

[aṣ-ṣāffāt] الصَّافَّاتِ

The angels. The title of the 37th sūrah of the Qur'an, in the first verse (Āyah) of which the angels are mentioned as being ranged in ranks.

[sūratu aṣ-ṣāffāt] سُورَةُ الصَّافَّاتِ

Chapter of ranged ranks.

See الصَّافَّاتِ

﴿وَلِنَصْغِي إِلَيْهِ أَفْعِدَةُ الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْآخِرَةِ﴾ [الأنعام: ١١٣].

[ṣafaḥa] (ص ف ح) صَفَحَ

To turn one's -self away from, repel; to pardon, forgive (عَنْ).

[ṣafḥun] صَفْحٌ

Forgiveness, pardon.

[taṣāfaha] تَصَافَحَ: صَافَحَ

To shake hands.

[taṣāfuh] تَصَافُحٌ

Handshake, shaking hands.

[al-muṣāfahah] الْمُصَافَحَةُ

Shaking hands. Is enjoined in the Traditions, and is founded upon the express example of prophet himself. Al-Barā' Ibn 'Āzib says the prophet said, «There are no two Muslims who meet and shake hands but their sins will be forgiven before they separate».

[ṣafada] (ص ف د) صَفَدَ

To bind.

[aṣfād] أَصْفَادٌ

Fetters. In Qur'an: «And you will see the sinners that day, bound together in fetters».

﴿وَتَرَى الْمَجْرِمِينَ يَوْمَئِذٍ مُّقَرَّنِينَ فِي الْأَصْفَادِ﴾ [إبراهيم: ٤٩].

preference to.

[muṣṭafa]

مُصْطَفَى

Chosen, selected, preferred.

[ṣafā' uas-sarīrah] صَفَاءُ السَّرِيرَةِ

Clearness of conscience.

[ṣafwah]

صَفْوَةٌ

The best, or choicest part.

[ṣafwān]

صَفْوَان

A hard stone.

[ṣafiyah]

صَفِيَّة

One of the wives of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h). She was the widow of kinānah, the Jewish chief of khaibar.

الصَّافَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ

[aṣ-ṣafa wal-marwah] Two mountains at Mecca neighbouring Al-Masjid-al-Haram (the sacred mosque) to the east. One who performs 'Umrah and Hajj should walk seven times between these two mountains and that is called Sa'y. In Qur'an: «Behold! Ṣafa and Marwa are among the symbols of Allah».

﴿ إِنَّ الصَّافَا وَالْمَرْوَةَ مِنْ شَعَائِرِ اللَّهِ ﴾
[البقرة: ١٥٨].

[al-Muṣṭafa] الْمُصْطَفَى: مُحَمَّدٌ ﷺ

The prophet Muhammad

أهل الصُّفَّة see أهل

(ص ف ق) صَفْقَةٌ: صَفَقَات

[ṣafqah plural ṣafaqāt]

Conclusion of a contract, deal, bargain, transaction.

[at-taṣfīq]

التَّصْفِيق

Clapping.

[ṣafana]

(ص ف ن) صَفَنَ

To stand on three, as a horse, with the toe of one of the hind feet, just touching the ground.

[aṣ-ṣāfināt]

الصَّافِنَات

Horses standing as above. In Qur'an: «Behold, there were brought before him, at eventide, cousers of the highest breeding, and swift of foot».

﴿ إِذْ عُرِضَ عَلَيْهِ بِالْعَشِيِّ الصَّافِنَاتُ الْجِيَادُ ﴾
[ص: ٣١].

[ṣiffīn]

صِفِّين

A battle that took place at ṣiffīn between Ali's followers and Mu'awiyah's followers after the killing of Uthmān.

[aṣfa]

(ص ف ا) أَصْفَى

To choose in preference to, or grant to another preference in the choice of anything.

[iṣṭafa]

اِصْطَفَى

To choose, select, to choose in

amend, reconcile, to make reconciliation or peace, to dispose. In Qur'an: «And we rendered his wife fit (for child-bearing)»

﴿وَأَصْلَحْنَا لَهُ زَوْجَهُ﴾ [الأنبياء: ٩٠].

[aṣḥaḥa sulūkahu] أَصْلَحَ سُلُوكُهُ

Amend one's conduct.

[iṣlāḥ] إِصْلَاح

Reconciliation, reformation.

[ṣalaha] صَلَحَ

To be right, good, honest.

[ṣulḥan] صَلَاحًا

Peaceably.

صُلْحُ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ

[ṣulḥu al-ḥudaibiyah]

Ḥudaibiyah peace-Treaty.

Al- Ḥudaibiyah, a well on an open space on the verge of the Ḥaram or sacred territory, which encircles Makkah, celebrated as the scene of a truce between the prophet Muḥammad (p.b.u.h) and the Quraish known as the truce of al- Ḥudaibiyah, when the prophet agreed not to enter Makkah that year, but to defer his visit until the next, when they should not enter it with any weapons save those of the traveller.

(Allah's blessing and peace be upon him).

[ṣakka] (ص ك ك) صَكَ

To strike violently.

[ṣakkun] صَكَ

Contract, legal, instrument, document.

[ṣalaba] (ص ل ب) صَلَبَ

To crucify. In Qur'an: «But they killed him not, nor crucified him, but so it was made to appear to them».

﴿وَمَا قَتَلُوهُ وَمَا صَلَبُوهُ وَلَكِنْ شُبِّهَ لَهُمْ﴾

[النساء: ١٥٧].

[ṣalbun] صَلَبٌ

Crucifixion.

[ṣulbun] صُلْبٌ

Backbone, hard, firm.

[ṣalīb] صَلِيبٌ

Cross. It is forbidden for us to show the cross in Islamic countries.

الصُّلْبُ وَالتَّرَائِبُ

[aṣ-ṣulb wat-tarā'ib]

The backbone and ribs.

[aṣ-ṣalībiyun] الصَّلِيبِيُّونَ

The crusaders.

[aṣḥaḥa] (ص ل ح) أَصْلَحَ

To make whole and sound,

of Hell. In Qur'an: «Those who believe, and do deeds of righteousness, and establish regular prayers and regular charity, will have their reward with their Lord, on them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve».

﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ
وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَءَاتَوْا الزَّكَاةَ لَهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ
عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ وَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ﴾
[البقرة: ٢٧٧].

(2) Righteous women.

[aṣ-ṣāliḥūn] الصَّالِحُونَ

The righteous.

الصَّالِحُ الْمُرْسَلَةُ

[al-maṣāliḥ al-mursalah]

Unspecified public interests. Al-Maṣāliḥ al-Mursalah mean that there is no text for considering them lawful or unlawful.

[ṣalada] (ص ل د) صَلَدَ

To be hard.

[ṣaldun] صَلَدٌ

Hard.

[ṣalṣala] (ص ل ل) صَلَّصَلَ

To sound.

[ṣalṣāl] صَلَّصَالٌ

Dry clay.

[ṣalla] (ص ل ا) صَلَّى

To pray properly, by bending the

[ṣāliḥ] صَالِحٌ

(1) A prophet mentioned in the Qur'an, who was sent to the tribes of Thamūd. In Qur'an: «To the Thamūd people (we sent) Ṣāliḥ».

﴿وَإِلَى ثَمُودَ أَخَاهُمْ صَالِحًا﴾

[الأعراف: ٧٣].

(2) One who or that which is good, perfect, righteous.

[ṣalāḥ] صَلَاحٌ

Goodness, soundness, righteousness.

[muṣliḥ] مُصْلِحٌ

One who is upright, righteous, peacemaker, conciliator.

مَصْلَحَةٌ: مَصَالِحٌ

[maṣlaḥah plural maṣāliḥ]

Interest, advantage.

[al-istiṣlāḥ] الْإِسْتِصْلَاحُ

To do according to Al-Maṣāliḥ al-Mursalah which means that there is no text for considering them lawful or unlawful provided that they do not contradict a text.

[aṣ-ṣāliḥāt] الصَّالِحَاتُ

(1) Good works or righteous deeds. According to the teaching of the Qur'an, good work without faith will not save from torments

[**ṣalāh mafrūdhah**] صَلَاة مَفْرُوضَةٌ

Obligatory prayer, prescribed prayer.

[**ṣalāh maktūbah**] صَلَاة مَكْتُوبَةٌ

Compulsory prayer.

[**ṣalātu al-istisqā'**] صَلَاة الْإِسْتِسْقَاءِ

«Watering» Prayer in time of drought, consisting of two rak'ahs. Rain prayer.

صَلَاة الْإِسْتِخَارَةِ

[**ṣalātu al-istikhārah**] Literally «prayer for guidance». A prayer in which the praying person appeals to Allah to guide him on the right way regarding a certain deed or situation with which one is confronted, It consists of two rak'ahs. Jābir relates that prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) taught him istikhārah, and that after performing two rak'ahs he should thus supplicate Allah, «O Allah, I seek your good help in your great wisdom. I pray for ability to act through your power.

I ask this thing of your goodness. You know, but I know not. You are powerful, but I am not. You are the knower of secrets. O Allah, If you know that the matter with which I am about to undertake is good for my religion, for my life, for my

knees and whole body in adoration, or generally, to offer prayer to Allah.

صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

[**ṣalla Allāhu 'alaihi wasallam**]

Peace be upon him (p.b.u.h).

[**ṣalla binnās**] صَلَّى بِالنَّاسِ

To lead people in prayer.

[**aṣla**] أَصْلَى

To thrust into the fire to be burnt.

[**iṣṭala**] إِصْطَلَى

To be warmed at the fire.

[**muṣalla**] مُصَلَّى

A place of prayer.

[**al-muṣalli**] الْمُصَلِّي

One who prays.

[**taṣliyah**] تَصْلِيَةٌ

A burning.

صَلَاة: صَلَوَات

[**ṣalāh plural ṣalawāt**] Prayer.

Prayer is the second of the five foundations, or pillars of Islam, and is devotional exercise in which every Muslim is required to render to Allah at least five times a day, namely, at the early morning (fajr), midday (zuhr), afternoon ('Asr), evening (Maghrib) and night ('Ishā').

[**ṣalāh fā'itah**] صَلَاة فَائِتَةٍ

Missed prayer.

ā = آ ; a = ا ; z = ز ; r = ر ; ẓ = ذ ; d = د ; kh = خ ; h = ح ; j = ج ; th = ث ; t = ت ; b = ب ; ā = آ ; a = ا

l = ل ; k = ك ; q = ق ; f = ف ; gh = غ ; ʿ = ع ; z = ظ ; ṭ = ط ; dh = ض ; ṣ = ص ; sh = ش ; s = س

(Rak'ahs) offered two by two with a short break between each two units.

[ṣalātu at-tahajjud] صَلَاةُ التَّهَجُّدِ

Optional night prayer.

[ṣalātu al-jamā'ah] صَلَاةُ الْجَمَاعَةِ

«The congregational prayer».

This congregation is led by an Imām from among the present worshippers. He must be chosen on his merits of religious knowledge and piety. Islam considers congregational prayer to be twenty-seven times better than individual prayer, which demonstrates how glorious and important is the act of praying together. Congregational prayer may be held with only two people, even though one of them be a child, or a woman.

Ibn Maktūm said: «O Messenger of Allah, I am blind and my house is far away. My guide is not suitable for me. Do I not have permission to pray at home? He said: Can you hear the call (Aẓān)? I said: Yes. He said: There is no excuse for you».

[ṣalātu al-jumu'ah] صَلَاةُ الْجُمُعَةِ

The Friday prayer falls on Friday of every week. Its time falls in the same time as that of the noon prayer (ṣalātu-az-zuhr)- It must

future, then make it easy, and prosper me in it. But if it is bad for my religion, my life, and my future, then put it away from me, and show me what is good».

عن جابر بن عبد الله رضي الله عنه قال: كان رسول الله ﷺ يعلمنا الاستخارة في الأمور كلها، كما يعلمنا السورة من القرآن فيقول: إذا هم أحدكم بالأمر فليركع ركعتين من غير الفريضة ثم ليقل: «اللهم إني استخيرك بعلمك، واستقدرك بقدرتك، وأسألك من فضلك العظيم، فإنك تقدر ولا أقدر، وتعلم ولا أعلم، وأنت علام الغيوب، اللهم إن كنت تعلم أن هذا الأمر خير لي في ديني، ومعاشي، وعاقبة أمري، أو قال: عاجل أمري، وآجله، فاقدره لي، ويسره لي، ثم بارك لي فيه. وإن كنت تعلم أن هذا الأمر شر لي في ديني، ومعاشي، وعاقبة أمري، أو قال: عاجل أمري، وآجله، فاصرفه عني، واصرفني عنه، واقدر لي الخير حيث كان، ثم ارضني به، قال: ويسمي حاجته».

[ṣalātu at-tarāwīḥ] صَلَاةُ التَّرَاوِيحِ

The Tarāwīḥ prayers. These prayers are a special characteristic of the month of Ramadan. They follow the Evening ('Ishā') prayer. They consist of eight to twenty units

(3) The third words of Greatness: Each one says separately this prayer: «O Lord, forgive us who are alive and those who are dead, we who are present and those who are absent, our young and our old, our men and our women. O Lord, he among us whom you have brought life, let him live as a Muslim. He who you have caused to die, let him die in the Faith».

(4) The fourth words of Greatness: They say this traditional private prayer: «O Lord, do not deny us the reward which is his. Do not expose us to temptation after his death. Forgive us and forgive him». The Imām concludes the funeral prayer with the words of peace, moving his head from right to left saying: «Peace and Mercy of Allah be upon you».

[*ṣalātu al-ḥājah*] صَلَاةُ الْحَاجَةِ

Two rak'ahs for the fulfilment of a want.

[*ṣalātu al-khawf*] صَلَاةُ الْخَوْفِ

«The prayers of fear». Two rak'ahs of prayers performed first by one regiment and then by another in time of war, when the usual prayers can not be performed for fear of the enemy. These prayers are founded upon

be performed in a congregation led by an Imam. No single person can offer it by himself. This Friday prayer must be performed in a mosque, if there is one available. Otherwise, it may be performed at any gathering place; e.g. homes, farms, parks etc. In this prayer, there is a sermon (*khutbah*), it consists of two parts. After that the *Iqamah* is made and the two obligatory rak'ahs are performed under the leadership of the Imām.

[*ṣalātu al-janāzah*] صَلَاةُ الْجَنَازَةِ

The funeral prayer. The prayer to Allah for the deceased Muslim is a common collective duty (*fardh kifāyah*). The deceased is laid pointing towards the ka'bah. The Imām stands at the head and shoulder of the deceased if he is a man, and at the waist if it is the funeral of a woman. The Imām says the words of Greatness (*takbīr*) four times and raises his hands on each occasion.

(1) The first words of Greatness: The Imām and the congregation recite, to themselves, the private prayer of the opening:

(2) The second words of Greatness: The worshippers recite the words of Abraham.

circumstances, he is exempt from all supererogatory prayers (sunnah) except the two sunnah units of the Early Morning (fajr) and the witr which follows the Evening ('Ishā') prayer.

A traveller may perform two prayers together at the same time. He may, for example, join the noon prayer and the afternoon prayer, delaying the noon prayer (zuhr) until the time comes for the afternoon prayer ('Asr) and performing both of them together at the latter time. Each prayer is separate from the other. In this example, the afternoon prayer would be performed first followed by the noon prayer. He makes only one call (Azān) for both prayers but makes separate second calls (Iqāmah) for each prayer. This is called the joining of lateness. In The joining in Advance, the afternoon prayer might be joined to the noon prayer and be performed at noon or the evening prayer might be brought forward to the time of the sunset prayer.

The only prayers which may be joined are the noon and afternoon or the sunset and evening prayers. Joining the morning and the noon prayers for example, or the sunset and

an injunction in the Qur'an, «And when you go to war in the land, it shall be no sin for you to curtail your prayers, if you fear that the enemy may come upon you».

﴿وَإِذَا ضَرَيْتُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَلَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ جُنَاحٌ أَنْ تَقْصُرُوا مِنَ الصَّلَاةِ إِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَنْ يَفْتِنَكُمُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا﴾ [النساء: ١٠١].

صَلَاةُ السَّفَرِ [ṣalātu as-safar]

Prayer during a journey: when a person is travelling with the intention of proceeding (80 K.M.) or over from his home, he should shorten the obligatory prayers of four units (rak'ah) to two each. The curtailment is applicable to the Noon (zuhr) prayer, the Mid- afternoon ('Asr) prayer, and the Evening ('Ishā') prayer. The Early Morning (Fajr) and the sunset (Maghrib) prayers remain unchanged.

This advantage remains effective even after the traveller arrives at his destination, if he does not intend to prolong his stay there for fifteen days or more.

Otherwise, he should offer the reducible prayers in their original and complete number of units.

While travelling under these

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و y = ي w = و h = هـ n = ن m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) i = (kasra ِ) a = (fatha َ) :Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

after the second unit, the worshipper stops at the end of the first part of it to resume the posture of standing.

(c) Then he recites the *fātiḥah* only in the third unit without any added portion of the Qur'an.

(d) When he concludes the third unit, he stands for the fourth and recites the *fātiḥah* only as in the third.

(e) After bowing and prostration he takes the sitting posture of *Julūs* and recites the Whole *Tashahhud* with its two parts.

(f) Then he utters the peace greetings right and left.

(g) Offering the two sunnah units is like the morning prayer but in a low voice.

The time for «Zuhr» starts as soon as the sun crosses the meridian or say, just after the noon when the shadows of things become equal to their originals.

[*ṣalātu al-‘ishā’*] صَلَاةُ الْعِشَاءِ

The Evening prayer. It consists of four rak‘ah (units) as *fardh*, two as sunnah and three as *witr* (higher than sunnah and lower than *fardh*). The first two rak‘ahs of the four *fardh* may be said in a low or audible voice. Other than that, it is performed the same way as the noon or mid-

the afternoon prayers is not allowed.

[*ṣalātu as-sunnah*] صَلَاةُ السُّنَّةِ

Supererogatory prayer. Through these prayers man will be rewarded and through them he draws closer to Allah. However, one will not be punished for their neglect.

[*ṣalātu adh-dhuḥa*] صَلَاةُ الضُّحَى

The forenoon prayer. The forenoon prayer is not obligatory, it is supererogatory and is a symbol of one's keen devotion to Allah. The time for *Duḥa* begins when the sun is about a spear's length above the horizon and it continues until the sun reaches its meridian.

[*ṣalātu az-zuhr*] صَلَاةُ الظُّهْرِ

The Noon prayer: This consists of four units (rak‘ahs) as sunnah, followed by four units as *fardh*, and then two others as sunnah.

The performance of the *fardh* of this prayer is as follows:

(a) The first two units are performed in the same way as in the morning prayer. The *fātiḥah* and a portion of the Qur'an are recited in a low voice. Bowing and prostration postures are observed in the same way.

(b) When reciting the *Tashahhud*

There is no call (AZĀN) to prayer and no second call (Iqāmah). No prayers of any kind are performed before or after them and the time to perform them is from twenty minutes after sunrise until noon.

[ṣalātu al-fajr] صَلَاةُ الْفَجْرِ

The early morning prayer. This prayer begins at true dawn, which occurs in the east when the light first appears from darkness of night and extends until the sun rises. He who has completed one rak'ah of the morning prayer before sunrise has performed the prayer on time. It consists of (two rak'ahs).

[ṣalātu al-fard] صَلَاةُ الْفَرْدِ

Individual prayer. Ibn Omar relates that the prophet said: «Praying together is twenty-seven times better than the individual praying alone».

[ṣalātu al-fardh] صَلَاةُ الْفَرَضِ

Obligatory prayer.

صَلَاةُ الْكُسُوفِ وَالْخُسُوفِ

[ṣalātu al-kusūf wal-khusūf]

The prayer for the Eclipse of the Moon and the Eclipse of the sun. This prayer was prescribed during the last years of the Hijra. The prayer of the Eclipse of the Moon and the Eclipse of the sun

afternoon prayer ('Asr). The two sunnah units are performed exactly like the early morning prayer.

[ṣalātu al-'aṣr] صَلَاةُ الْعَصْرِ

The Mid-afternoon. It consists of four rak'ahs (units) as sunnah followed by four others as Fardh. These are performed in the same way as the zuhr prayer and in a low voice. This prayer is enjoined when the shadow of an object is equal to its own length plus the length of its noontime shadow. The time for this prayer extends until sunset.

[ṣalātu al-'īd] صَلَاةُ الْعِيدِ

(1) The prayer of the Feast of the Breaking of the fast.

(2) The prayer of the Feast of Immolation. Each of these prayers consists of two rak'ahs during which the Imām recites the fātiḥah and another passage from the Qur'an audibly.

The Imam and all participants should say «Allah-Akbar» seven times before reciting Al-fatiḥa in the First rak'ah, and five times only in the second rak'ah, raising their hands and bringing them down with each Takbīr. All Takbīrs should be followed by Subḥānallah, al-ḥamdo lillah, lā ilāha ilā Allah, Allahu Akbar.

or prostrate himself he should make a token gesture with his head, bringing it lower for a prostration than for a bow. If he is unable to sit, he should perform the prayer lying on his side facing in the direction of the ka'bah. If he is unable to do that, he should perform the prayer lying on his back with his legs pointing towards the ka'bah and making token gestures for the bows and prostrations.

Such is the importance of prayer in Islam that you must perform it no matter what your condition. You may not ignore this duty even though you are sick. For this, glory be to Almighty Allah, the only one.

صَلَاةُ الْمَغْرِبِ [ṣalātu al-maghrib]

The sunset prayer. It consists of three units (rak'ahs) as fardh followed by two as sunnah. It may be said in the first two rak'ahs with audible voice, the third unit (rak'ah) is in a low voice. It is performed in the same way as the noon (zuhr) or mid-afternoon ('Asr) prayer except that the fourth rak'ah is excluded and the final sitting here, following recital of the fātiḥah, bowing and prostration, comes after the third rak'ah,

differ in form from the other prayers. It consists of two rak'ahs which are, preferably, performed in congregation, although a person is permitted to perform the prayer alone. When it is performed in congregation the Imām makes his recitations aloud and at the end of the prayer preaches a short sermon in which he speaks of the lesson to be learned from situations of this nature. The prayer begins with the words of Greatness, then the recitation of the opening verse passage from the Qur'an. This is followed by a bow after which he stands erect and continues with the recitation before the prostration. After this further recitation, also of an uncomplicated nature, he bows again. He then straightens up and goes on to make his prostration. Each rak'ah consist of two bows and two prostrations and this he does in both the first and second rak'ahs.

صَلَاةُ الْمَرِيضِ [salātu al-marīdh]

The patient's prayer: If it is impossible for a sick person to stand, he should perform the prayer seated, bowing and prostrating himself from this position. If he is unable to bow

and this is what most Muslims do Today. The time for the witr prayer is from the end of ṣalātu-¹-¹‘Ishā’ until daybreak and it is the last prayer of the night.

الصَّلَاةُ الْإِبْرَاهِيمِيَّةُ

[aṣ-ṣalātu al-ibrāhimiyyah] The second part of Tashahhud. «O Lord, bless Muhammad and his family as you bless Abrahām and his family. Give your blessing to Muhammad and his family as you gave your blessing to Abrahām and his family in the two worlds. You are the most praised, the most glorified».

«اللهم صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، وَبَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ فِي الْعَالَمِينَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ».

The two parts of the Tashahhud are recited in the last unit concluding any prayer, with the end of the second part followed by the peace greetings, the prayer is completed. The second part alone is recited in the funeral prayer after the third Takbīr.

الصَّلَاةُ الْوُسْطَى

[aṣ-ṣalātu al-wuṣṭā] The middle

which ends with the utterances of peace greetings. The two sunnah units are offered in the same way as the Early Morning prayer. This prayer is performed from sunset until the end of twilight. Twilight is the redness which remains on the horizon after the sun sets and lasts until the onset of darkness.

[ṣalātu an-nafl] صَلَاةُ النَّفْلِ

Optional prayer: The prayer which includes all voluntary prayers at any time of the day or the night. Two periods have a special preference: the later part of the night until just before the breaking of the dawn and the mid-morning period.

[ṣalātu al-witr] صَلَاةُ الْوَيْتْرِ

The separate prayer. The meaning of the Arabic name for this prayer is «odd» and is the name given to the single rak‘ah, which is separated from all which has gone before. It may also consist of three, five, or seven rak‘ahs all linked together as in the obligatory rak‘ahs of the sunset prayer. It is a name given to three rak‘ahs linked together. The minimum number of rak‘ahs in the separate prayer is one and the maximum is eleven. The best number is three

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ؛ y = ي ؛ w = و ؛ h = هـ ؛ n = ن ؛ m = م
 .u = (dhamma ء) ؛ i = (kasra ِ) ؛ a = (fatḥa َ) : Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي ؛ (vowel

sovereignty, the Most Noble Who is perfect in His nobility, the Most Magnificent Who is perfect in His magnificence, the Most forbearing Who is perfect in His forbearance, the All-knowing Who is perfect in His knowledge.

(ص م ع) صَوْمَعَة: صوامع

[ṣawma‘ah plural ṣawāmi‘]

A monastery.

[ṣamma] (ص م م) صَمَّ

To cork a bottle, to become deaf.

[aṣamma] أَصَمَّ

To make deaf.

[al-istiṣnā‘] (ص ن ع) الاسْتِصْنَاع

Contract for manufacture.

[al-muṣāna‘ah] الْمُصَانَعَة

Paying Money to an oppressor to get what you deserve.

(ص ن م) صَنَمَ: أَصْنَام

[ṣanam plural aṣnām] This word is used in the Qur’an for an idol, «And preserve me and my sons from worshipping idols».

﴿وَأَجْنِبْنِي وَبَنِيَّ أَنْ نَعْبُدَ الْأَصْنَامَ﴾
[إبراهيم: ٣٥].

[ṣinwun] (ص ن ا) صِنَوُ

A palm or other tree springing from the same root as others plural صِنَوَان (ṣinwān).

prayer. Allah has specifically mentioned the Middle prayer which is the ‘Asr prayer according to the majority of the scholars among the Companions, as At-Tirmizi and Al-Baghawi have stated.

الصَّلَوَاتُ الْخَمْسُ

[aṣ-ṣalawātu al-khams] The

five prayers. The prayer of dawn (al-fajr), the noon prayer (zuhr), the afternoon prayer (‘Asr), the sunset prayer (Maghrib) and the night prayer (‘Ishā’).

[ṣamada] (ص م د) صَمَدٌ

To wish to approach any one.

[Aṣ-ṣamad] الصَّمَدُ

«The Eternal». One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah. It occurs once in the Qur’an. Aṣ-Ṣamad, the One on whom all depend and He depends on none. «Aṣ-Ṣamad» is One Who does not give birth, nor was He born, because there is nothing that is born except that it will die, and there is nothing that dies except that it leaves behind inheritance, and indeed Allah does not die and He does not leave behind any inheritance. Ali bin Abi Talha reported from Ibn ‘Abbas, «Aṣ-Ṣamad is the Master Who is perfect in His

blow into it by the command of Allah, may he be exalted. In the Holy Quran: «and (remember) the day on which the Trumpet (ṣūr) will be blown, and all who are in the heavens and all who are on the earth, will be terrified except him whom Allah Wills. And all shall come to Him, humbled».

﴿وَيَوْمَ يُنْفَخُ فِي الصُّورِ فَفَزِعَ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ
وَمَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا مَنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ وَكُلُّ أَتَوْهُ
دَاخِرِينَ﴾ [النمل: ٨٧].

Israfil will blow into it for the first time for a long time. This will signal the end of the life of this world, and the Hour will come upon the most evil of people ever to live. Everyone who is in the heavens and on earth will be terrified, "except him whom Allah wills". In another verse (Ayah) Allah says, «and The trumpet will be blown and all who are in the heavens and all who are on the earth will swoon away, except him whom Allah wills.

﴿وَنُفِخَ فِي الصُّورِ فَصَعِقَ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ
وَمَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا مَنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ ثُمَّ نُفِخَ فِيهِ أُخْرَى
فَإِذَا هُمْ قِيَامٌ يَنْظُرُونَ﴾ [الزمر: ٦٨].

This will be the second trumpet-

[ṣihrun]

(ص ه ر) صِهْرٌ

Son-in-law.

[al-muṣāhara]

المصاهرة

The relation by marriage (affinity).

[aṣāba]

(ص و ب) أَصَابَ

To overtake, happen to, befall. In Qur'an: «We pour down our mercy upon whom we please».

﴿نُصِيبُ بِرَحْمَتِنَا مَنْ نَشَاءُ﴾ [يوسف: ٥٦].

[ṣawb]

صَوَّبَ

Direction.

[ṣawāb]

صَوَابٌ

Right, just.

[ṣayyib]

صَيْبٌ

A rain-cloud.

[muṣībah]

مُصِيبَةٌ

An accident, misfortune, calamity.

[ṣāta]

(ص و ت) صَاتَ

To emit a sound.

[ṣāra]

(ص و ر) صَارَ

To incline or turn-a thing towards (إلى); to divide, dissect.

[aṣ-ṣūr]

الصُّور

Trumpet. The Ṣūr, as described in the Hadith, is «a horn which is blown into» according to the Hadith about the Ṣūr (Trumpet), it is (the angel) Israfil who will

[ṣā'a] (ص و ع) صَاع

To measure with a sā'.

[ṣā'un] صَاع

A measure that equals four mudds. i.e. 3 kilograms (Approx.). A certain measure used for measuring corn, and upon which depend the decisions of Muslims relating to measures of capacity.

[ṣuwā'] صَوَاع

A drinking cup.

[ṣūfi] (ص و ف) صُوفِي

Islamic mystic.

[taṣawwafa] تَصَوَّفَ

To be or become a sufi or a mystic.

[at-taṣawwaf] التَّصَوُّفُ

Sufism (Islamic mysticism), the sufi way of life. Tasawwuf, in the true sense, is an intense love of Allah and Muhammad (Blessings of Allah and peace be upon him) and such love requires a strict obedience to their commands as embodied in the Book of God and the sunnah of His prophet. Anyone who deviates from the divine commands makes a false claim of his love for Allah and His Apostle.

blast, which will cause people to die. By this trumpet-blast, everyone who is alive in the heavens and on earth will be caused to die, except for him whom Allah wills. Then the souls of the remaining creatures will be taken, until the last one to die will be the Angel of Death, and there will be left only the Ever Living, Eternal One, Who was there in the beginning and will be at the end, forever. In Suratu Yāseen, Allah says, «And the Trumpet will be blown and behold from the graves they will come out quickly to their Lord».

﴿وَنُفِخَ فِي الصُّورِ فَإِذَا هُمْ مِنَ الْأَجْدَاثِ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ يَنْسِلُونَ﴾ [يس: ٥١].

This will be the third blast of the trumpet, the trumpet blast of the resurrection when people will come forth from their graves.

[Al-Muṣawwir] الْمُصَوِّرُ

«The Bestower of forms». One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah. It occurs once in the Qur'an. «He is Allah, The Creator, the Evolver, the Bestower of forms».

﴿هُوَ اللَّهُ الْخَلِيقُ الْبَارِئُ الْمُصَوِّرُ لَهُ الْأَسْمَاءُ الْحُسْنَىٰ﴾ [الحشر: ٢٤].

In the Holy Quran Allah the Exalted says, «O you who believe! Observing Aṣ-Ṣawm (the Fasting) is prescribed for you as it was prescribed for those before you, that you may become Al-Muttaqūn (the pious)».

﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الصِّيَامُ
كَمَا كُتِبَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ
تَتَّقُونَ﴾ [البقرة: ١٨٣].

صَوْمُ سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ بَعْدَ عِيدِ الْفِطْرِ

[ṣawmu sittati ayyāmin ba'da al-'id] The six days following the 'Idu 'l-Fitr. Abū Aiyūb relates that the prophet said, «The person who fasts the month of Ramadan, and follows it up with six days of the month of shawwāl, will obtain the rewards of a continued fast».

[ṣawmu sh'bān] صَوْمُ شَعْبَانَ

The month of sha'bān. 'Ayishah relates that «The prophet (Muhammad) sometimes used to fast part of this month and sometimes the whole».

صَوْمُ يَوْمِ عَاشُورَاءَ

[ṣawmu yawmi 'āshūrā'] The day «Ashūrā». The tenth day of the month Muharram. This is a voluntary fast, but it is usually observed by all Muslims, for

[al-mutaṣawwif]

التَّصَوُّفُ

The sufis, members of sufi communities.

[aṣ-ṣūfiyah]

الصُّوفِيَّةُ: التصوف

Sufism, mysticism.

[aṣ-ṣūfiyah]

الصُّوفِيَّةُ: الصوفيون

Sufis, mystics.

[aṣ-ṣā'il]

(ص و ل) الصَّائِلُ

Assailant.

[aṣ-ṣiyāl]

الصِّيَالُ

Assault.

[ṣāma]

(ص و م) صَامٌ

To fast, to abstain from food, drink and sexual intercourse before the break of the dawn till sunset. In Qur'an: «So every one of you who is present (at his home) during that month should spend it fasting».

﴿فَمَن شَهِدَ مِنْكُمُ الشَّهْرَ فَلْيَصُمْهُ﴾

[البقرة: ١٥٨].

صَائِمٌ: صَائِمُونَ

[Ṣā'im plural ṣā'imūn]

(1) Fasting (adj). (2) Fasting person (n.), One who fasts, faster.

[ṣawmu ramadhān]

صَوْمُ رَمَضَانَ

This month's fast is regarded as a divine institution, being enjoined in the Qur'an, and is therefore compulsory.

[**ṣiyām Dawwud**] صِيَامُ دَاوُدَ

Fasting alternate days, which prophet Muhammad said was the fast observed by David, King of Israel.

[**ṣiyāmu ad-dahr**] صِيَامُ الدَّهْرِ

Eternal fasting.

[**aṣ-ṣawm**] الصَّوْمُ: الصِّيَامُ

Fasting. Fasting means to abstain «completely» from foods, drinks, intimate intercourse and smoking, before the break of the dawn till sunset, during the entire month of Ramadan, the ninth month of the Islamic year.

[**ṣāna**] صَانَ (ص و ن)

To preserve, conserve, keep, guard, protect.

[**maṣūn**] مَصُونٌ (ص و ن)

Well-protected, well-kept, virtuous (woman).

[**ṣayḥah**] (ص ي ح) صَيْحَةٌ

A shout, a blast, a terrible and mighty noise, also a punishment from Heaven. In Qur'an «But the (mighty) blast seized them of a morning».

﴿فَأَخَذَتْهُمُ الصَّيْحَةُ مُصْبِحِينَ﴾

[الحجر: ٨٣].

[**aṣ-ṣaid**] (ص ي د) الصَّيْدُ

Hunting. In Qur'an : «Lawful to

Abū Qatādah relates that the prophet said he hoped that the fast of «Āshurā» would cover the sins of the coming year.

[**ṣawm fidyah**] صَوْمُ فِدْيَةٍ

Compensatory fast.

[**ṣawm kaffārah**] صَوْمُ كَفَّارَةٍ

Expiatory fast.

[**ṣawmun makrūh**] صَوْمٌ مَكْرُوهٌ

Undesirable fast.

[**ṣawm nāfilah**] صَوْمٌ نَافِلَةٌ

Voluntary fast.

[**ṣawm naẓr**] صَوْمٌ نَذْرٌ

Vowed fast.

صَوْمُ الْإِثْنَيْنِ وَالْخَمِيسِ

[**ṣawm al-ithnain wal-khamīs**]

The Monday and Thursday of every week are recommended as fast days. Abu Hurairah relates that the prophet said, «The actions of Allah's servants are presented at the throne of Allah on Mondays and Thursdays».

[**ṣawmu at-taṭawwu'**] صَوْمُ التَّطَوُّعِ

A voluntary fast other than the month of Ramadan.

صَوْمُ التَّطَوُّعِ = صَوْمُ النَّفْلِ

[**ṣawm al-wiṣāl**] صَوْمُ الْوِصَالِ

Fast several days without (Iftār) breakfast. This sawm is unlawful in Islam.

ʾ = أ ā = آ a = ا b = ب t = ت th = ث j = ج h = ح kh = خ d = د z = ذ r = ر z = ز

s = س sh = ش ṣ = ص ṣh = ض dh = ط t = ظ z = ع , = غ gh = ف f = ق q = ك k = ل l =

The act of going, a journey, departure, also as a noun of time and place, the place to which any one goes, or at which one arrives, it may be rendered «a retreat».

[ṣāṣa] (ص ي ص) صَاصَ

To produce imperfect dates (a palm-tree).

[ṣayāṣi] صَيَاصِي

A castle, or defensive work.

you is the pursuit of water-game and its use for food, for the benefit of yourselves and those who travel; but forbidden is the pursuit of land-game, as long as you are in the sacred precincts or in pilgrim garb».

﴿أَجَلٌ لَّكُمْ صَيْدُ الْبَحْرِ وَطَعَامُهُ مَتَاعًا لَّكُمْ وَلِلسَّيَّارَةِ وَحُرِّمَ عَلَيْكُمْ صَيْدُ الْبَرِّ مَا دُمْتُمْ حُرُمًا﴾ [المائدة: ٩٦].

[maṣīr] (ص ي ر) مَصِيرٌ





It is termed as the way for wearing the Ihram dress while one is engaged in Tawaf. It is effected by putting the middle of the garment, which is used to cover the upper part of the body, under the right arm and its two ends on the left shoulder to be covered.

[**dhaja'a**] (ض ج ع) ضَجَعَ

To lie on the side.

مَضَجَعَ: مضاجع

[**madhja'** plural **madhāji'**]

A sleeping place, resting place.

[**dhāja'a**] ضَاَجَعَ: جامع

To have sexual intercourse with, make love to, go to bed with, sleep with.

[**dhā'in**] (ض أن) ضَائِن

Sheep.

[**dhabaḥa**] (ض ب ح) ضَبَحَ

To breathe hard in running.

[**dhabhun**] ضَبَحَ

The act of panting.

(ض ب ط) ضَبَطَ الشَّهْوَةَ

[**dhabṭu ash-shahwah**]

Abstemiousness, continence.

[**dhabṭu an-nafs**] ضَبَطَ النَّفْسَ

Self-control, self-command.

[**dhawābit**] ضَوَابِطُ

General rules, (moral) precepts or orders.

[**al-idhṭibā'**] (ض ب ع) الاَضْطِبَاعُ

الضَّحْوَةُ الْكُبْرَى

[al-dhahwatu al-kubra] It is the middle of the legal day which extends from dawn till sunset.

[dharaba] (ض ر ب) ضَرَبَ
To beat, strike. In Qur'an : «Allah propounds as an example,» or «puts forth a parable».

﴿ضَرَبَ اللَّهُ مَثَلًا﴾ [إبراهيم : ٢٤].

«They travelled in the earth».

﴿ضَرَبُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ﴾ [آل عمران : ١٥٦].

«when you are on the march in the cause of Allah's religion».

﴿إِذَا ضَرَبْتُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ﴾ [النساء : ٩٤].

«They have only set this question before you for the sake of disputation».

﴿مَا ضَرَبُوهُ لَكَ إِلَّا جَدَلًا﴾ [الزخرف : ٥٨].

«And let them draw their veils over their bosoms».

﴿وَلْيَضْرِبْنَ خُمْرَهُنَّ عَلَى جُيُوبِهِنَّ﴾

[النور : ٣١].

«And a separation shall be made between them by a wall».

﴿فَضْرِبَ بَيْنَهُم بِسُورًا﴾ [الحديد : ١٣].

«They were covered with humiliation».

[al-mudhāja'ah]

المُضَاجَعَةُ

Lying with a woman.

[adh-dhah]

(ض ح ح) الضَّح

The sun.

[dhaha]

(ض ح ا) ضَحَا

To appear conspicuously.

[dhahha]

ضَحَّى

To perform sacrifice.

[dhahha bi]

ضَحَّى بِ: قَدَّمَ ذَبِيحَةً

To sacrifice, offer up, immolate, victimize.

[dhahha binafsihi]

ضَحَّى بِنَفْسِهِ

To sacrifice oneself.

[al-mudhahhi]

الْمُضَحِّي

Sacrificer.

[al-udhhiyah]

الْأُضْحِيَّةُ

Sacrifice, Sheep, camels or cows which are offered during the Days of 'Id Al-Adha (i.e. the feast of Sacrifice) the Udhhiyah is Sunnah mustahabah. One animal is sufficient on behalf of all the members of one household.

[adh-dhuha]

الضُّحَى

Forenoon. Those hours of the morning which follow shortly after sunrise.

[sūratu adh-dhuha]

سُورَةُ الضُّحَى

Chapter of the Glorious Morning Night.

[**dharra**] (ض ر ر) ضَرَّ

To hurt, harm, injure.

[**dhirrun**] ضِرْرٌ

Fellow wife.

[**dhārrun**] ضَارٌّ

One who hurts.

[**dharrā'**] ضَرَاءٌ

Adversity.

[**dhirār**] ضِرَارٌ

Reciprocal harming.

[**dhararun**] ضَرَرٌ

Mischief, hurt, harm.

ضَرُورَةٌ: ضرورات

[**dharūrah plural dharūrāt**]

Necessity, need, emergency.

[**idhtarra**] اضْطَرَّ

To compel, to drive forcibly (إلى).

[**udhturra**] أُضْطُرَّ

To be driven by necessity

(في or إلى).

[**mudhtarrun**] مُضْطَرَّ

One compelled by necessity.

[**a dh-dhār**] الضَّارُّ

«The Distresser». One of the ninety-nine attribute of Allah.

[**adh-dharr**] الضَّرُّ

Harm, injury.

﴿وَضَرَبْتَ عَلَيْهِمُ الدِّالَّةَ وَالْمَسَكَنَةَ﴾

[البقرة: ٦١].

[**dharbu ad-daf**] ضَرْبُ الدَّافِ

Beating the tambourine.

[**dhāraba**] ضَارَبَ: في المال

To traffic with any one's property for a share in the profit.

[**mudhārabah**] مُضَارَبَةٌ

In the language of the law, Mudhārabah signifies a contract of copartnership, of which the one party (namely the proprietor) is entitled to a profit on account of the stock, he being denominated Rabbu'l- māl, or proprietor of the stock, and the other party is entitled to a profit on account of his labour, and this last is denominated the mudhārib (or manager). A contract of mudhārabah can not be established without a participation in the profit, for if the whole of the profit be stipulated to the proprietor of the stock, then it is considered as a bidhā'ah, or, if the whole be stipulated to the immediate manager, it must be considered as a loan.

(ض ر ح) ضَرِيح: أَضْرِحَة

[**dharīḥ plural adhriḥah**]

Tomb, grave.

twice as much.

[adh'afu al-īmān] أضعف الإيمان

The weakest of faith.

[istadh'afa] استضعف

To think, repute, or esteem weak, and hence to ill-treat a person as if he were weak, to take advantage of this weakness.

[mustadh'af] مُستضعف

One who is found or held to be weak.

[dhi'fain] ضِعْفَيْن

Two fold, two equal portions.

[al-mustadh'afūn] المُستضعفون

The weak.

حديث ضعيف see حديث

[dhaghatha] (ض غ ث) ضَعَثَ

To repeat in a confused and jumbled manner.

[dhigh-thun] ضَعْتُ

A handful of green and dry grass or other herbs.

[adhghāth] أَضْعَاث

Things confusedly mixed together. In Qur'an: «They said: A confused medley of dreams, and we are not skilled in the interpretation of dreams».

﴿قَالُوا أَضْغَتْ أَحْلَامٌ وَمَا نَحْنُ بِتَأْوِيلِ الْأَحْلَامِ بِعَالَمِينَ﴾ [يوسف: ٤٤].

الضَّرُورَاتُ تُبَيِّحُ الْمَحْظُورَاتِ

[adh-dharūrāt tubīḥ al-maḥzūrāt] Necessity knows no laws.

لِلضَّرُورَةِ أَحْكَامٌ

[lidh-dharūrah aḥkāṁ] Necessity has its (own) rules.

أَخَفُ الضَّرَرَيْنِ

[akhafu adh-dhararain] The lesser of the two evils.

فِي السَّرَّاءِ وَالضَّرَّاءِ

[fi as-sarrā' wa-dh-dharrā'] In good and bad days, for better or for worse.

[dhara'a] (ض ر ع) ضَرَعَ

To be humble.

تَضَرَّعَ إِلَى اللَّهِ

[tadharra'a ila Allah] To humble one's-self, submit one's-self humbly to Allah, to supplicate to Allah.

[tadharru'] تَضَرُّعٌ

Humility, supplication, invocation, begging.

[dharā'ah] ضَرَاةٌ

Supplication, submissiveness, humbleness.

[dhari'] ضَرِيعٌ

A plant growing in Hell.

(ض ع ف) ضِعْفٌ: أضعاف

[dhi'f plural adh'āf] Double,

أ = a; آ = ā; ب = b; ت = t; ث = th; ج = j; ح = h; خ = kh; د = d; ذ = z; ر = r; ز = z

س = s; ش = sh; ص = s; ض = dh; ط = t; ظ = z; ع = ' ; غ = gh; ف = f; ق = q; ك = k; ل = l

«And they have seduced us from the right path».

﴿فَاضْلَوْنَا السَّيْلَ﴾ [الأحزاب: ٦٧].

[**dhāllun**] ضَالٌّ: تائه، منحرف

Straying, stray, (going) astray, devious.

[**dhāllatu al-ibil**] ضَالَّةُ الْإِبِلِ

Lost camel.

[**dhāllatu al-ghanam**] ضَالَّةُ الْغَنَمِ

Lost sheep.

[**dhalālun**] ضَالَالٌ

Error, astraying from the right path or from truth, going astray.

[**dhalālun mubīn**] ضَالَالٌ مُبِينٌ

Manifest error.

[**dhalālah**] ضَالَالَةٌ

Error, going astray.

[**mudhillun**] مُضِلٌّ

One who seduces (seducer).

[**mudhallal**] مُضَلِّلٌ: ضَلَّلَ

Misled, misguided, misdirected, perverted, deceived, deluded, beguiled.

[**mudhallil**] مُضَلِّلٌ: مُؤَدُّ إِلَى الضَّلَالِ

Misleading, misguiding, perverting, delusive, deceptive.

[**tadhliilun**] تَضْلِيلٌ

Misleading, deception.

[**adh ghāthu ahlām**] أَضْغَاثُ أَحْلَامٍ

Confused dreams.

[**dhaghina**] (ض غ ن) ضَغِنَ

To dislike.

ضَغِنٌ: أَضْغَانٌ

[**dhighn plural adhghān**]

Feeling hatred.

ضَغِينَةٌ: ضَغَائِنٌ

[**dhaghīnah plural dhaghā'in**]

Malice, hatred. In Qur'an: «Or do those in whose hearts is a disease, think that Allah will not bring to light all their rancour?».

﴿أَمْ حَسِبَ الَّذِينَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ مَرَضٌ أَنْ لَنْ يُخْرِجَ اللَّهُ أَضْغَنَهُمْ﴾ [محمد: ٢٩].

[**dhalla**] (ض ل ل) ضَلَّ

To err, go astray from, go wrong, deviate what is right.

[**dhalla sa'yahu**] ضَلَّ سَعْيَهُ

He has lost the fruit of his toil.

[**dhallala**] ضَلَّلَ: خَدَعَ

To lead anyone astray, mislead, deceive.

[**dhallala**] ضَلَّلَ: تَيَّهَ

To mislead, lead astray, misguide.

[**adhalla**] أَضَلَّ

To cause to err, seduce, lead astray from, mislead. In Qur'an:

[a dh-dhāmin] الضَّامِن

Guarantor.

[adh-dhamānah] الضَّمانَة

Warranty deed.

[dhanuka] (ض ن ك) ضَنْكَ

To be narrow.

[dhankun] ضَنْكَ

Narrow, wretched. In Qur'an:

«But whosoever turns away from my message, verily from him is a life narrowed down».

﴿وَمَنْ أَعْرَضَ عَنْ ذِكْرِي فَإِنَّ لَهُ مَعِيشَةً ضَنْكًا﴾ [طه: ١٢٤].

[dhanna] (ض ن ن) ضَنَّ

To be tenacious or grasping.

[dhanīn] ضَنِين

Greedy, avaricious. In Qur'an: «Neither doth he withhold grudgingly a knowledge of the unseen».

﴿وَمَا هُوَ عَلَى الْغَيْبِ بِضَنِينٍ﴾ [التكوير: ٢٤].

[dhaha'a] (ض ه ا) ضَهَا

To resemble, to imitate. In Qur'an: «They imitate what the unbelievers of old used to say».

﴿يُضَاهِيهِمْ قَوْلَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ قَبْلُ﴾ [التوبة: ٣٠].

[adh-dhālūn] الضَّالُّون

The straying.

[dhamara] (ض م ر) ضَمَرَ

To be slender.

[dhāmīrun] ضَامِرٌ

That which is slender, or tucked up in the belly.

ضَمِير: ضَمَائِر

[dhamīr plural dhamā'ir]

Conscience.

[ta'nību a dh-dhamīr] تَانِيبُ الضَّمِير

Compunctions, contrition.

[adh-dhimār] الضَّمَار

Debt deemed uncollectible.

[dhamma] (ض م م) ضَمَّ

To draw close. In Qur'an:

«Draw your hand close to your side».

﴿وَأَضْمُ يَدَكَ إِلَى جَنَاحِكَ﴾ [طه: ٢٢].

[dhāmin] (ض م ن) ضَامِن: مَسْؤُول

Responsible, liable.

[dhāmin] ضَامِن: كَفِيل

Guarantor, guarantee, warrantor.

[dhamān] ضَمَان

Responsibility, insurance, guarantee.

[dhamānu ad-darak] ضَمَانُ الدَّرَك

Guarantee for defective title.

[dhā'a] (ض ي ع) ضَاعَ

To perish.

[dhayyafa] (ض ي ف) ضَيَّفَ

To entertain a guest.

[idhāfah ila ajal] إِضَافَةٌ إِلَى أَجَلٍ

limitation (of a legal transaction).

[dhayyaqa] (ض ي ق) ضَيَّقَ

To reduce to straits (على)

ضَاقَتْ بِهِ السُّبُلُ

[dhāqat bihi as-subul] To be at a loss, be at the end of one's tether, be at one's wit's end.**[adh-dhaim]** (ض ي م) الضَّيْمُ

Unjust.

[dhāra] (ض و ر) ضَارَ

To injure.

[dhairun] ضَيْرٌHarm, injury, matter. In Qur'an :
«They said: No matter! for us,
we shall but return to our Lord».

﴿قَالُوا لَا ضَيْرَ إِنَّا إِلَىٰ رَبِّنَا مُنْقَلِبُونَ﴾

[الشعراء: ٥٠].

[dhā'a] (ض و ع) ضَاعَ

To perish.

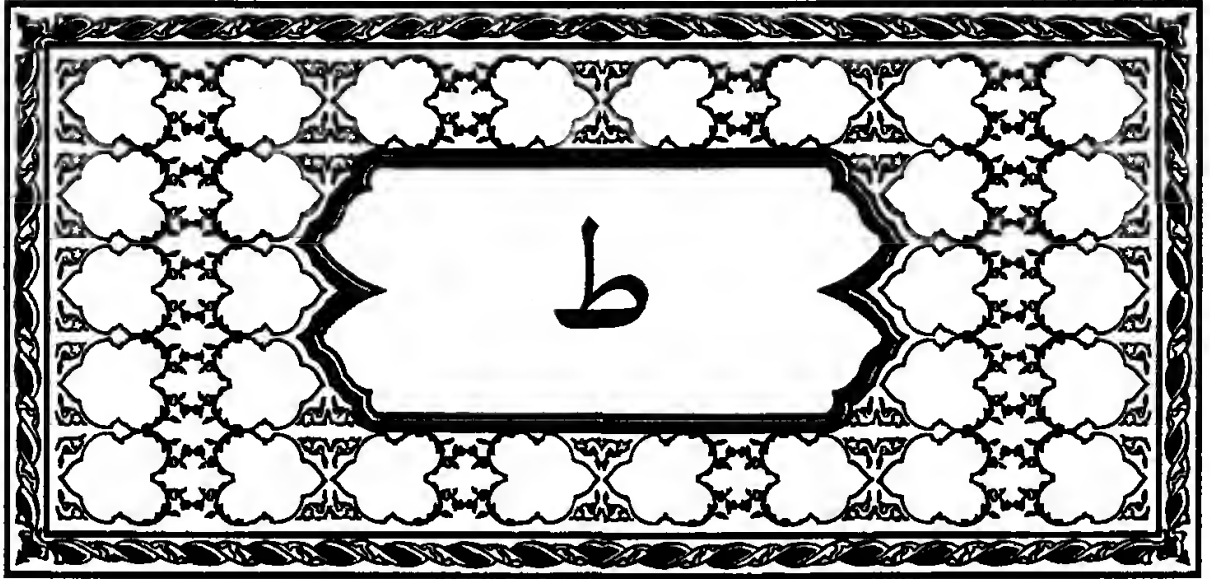
[adhā'a] أَضَاعَ

To suffer to perish, neglect, be unmindful of.

[dhīza] (ض ي ز) ضَيَزَى

An unfair apportionment.





[ṭibāqan]

طَبَاقًا

In order one above another.

[taṭbīqu al-Islām] تَطْبِيقُ الْإِسْلَامِ

Implementation of Islam.

[ṭaḥa]

(ط ح ا) طَحَا

To expand, spread out. In
Qur'an: «By the Earth and its
(wide) expanse».

﴿وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا طَحَّهَا﴾ [الشمس: ٦].

[ṭaraḥa]

(ط ر ح) طَرَحَ

To cast forth.

[aṭ-ṭard]

(ط ر د) الطَّرْدُ

Expulsion.

[ṭaba'a]

(ط ب ع) طَبَعَ

To seal, seal up.

[ṭaba'a 'ala qalbihi] طَبَعَ عَلَى قَلْبِهِ

Seal his heart.

[ṭabī'ah]

طَبِيعَة

Nature.

[ṭabaqa]

(ط ب ق) طَبَقَ

To cover.

[ṭabaqun]

طَبَقٌ

A state, condition.

[ṭabaqah plural ṭibāq] طَبَقَة: طَبَاق

The order of the Heavens, One
above another.

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ؛ y = ي ؛ w = و ؛ h = هـ ؛ n = ن ؛ m = م

.u = (dhamma ء) ؛ i = (kasra ِ) ؛ a = (fatḥa َ) ؛ Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

﴿وَلَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا فَوْقَكُمْ سَبْعَ طَرَائِقَ﴾

[المؤمنون : ١٧].

[at-ṭāriq] الطَّارِقُ

«The night comer». In Qur'an: «By the heaven, and by the night-comer».

﴿وَالسَّمَاءِ وَالطَّارِقِ﴾ [الطارق : ١].

[sūratu at-ṭāriq] سُورَةُ الطَّارِقِ

The title of the 86th sūrah of the Qur'an.

[tā-sīn] (ط س س) طس

Sūratu 'l-Naml begins with the letters tā-sīn see المَقْطَعَات

[tā-sīn-mīm] (ط س م) طسم

Two sūrahs, namely ash-shu'arā' and al-Qasas, begins tā sīn-mīm. see المَقْطَعَات

[istaṭ'ama] (ط ع م) اسْتَطْعَمَ

To ask for food. In Qur'an: «who has provided them with food against hunger, and with security against fear (of danger)».

﴿الَّذِي أَطْعَمَهُمْ مِنْ جُوعٍ وَآمَنَهُمْ مِنْ

خَوْفٍ﴾ [قريش : ٤].

[ṭa'āmun ḥarām] طَعَامٌ حَرَامٌ

Unlawful food.

[ṭarafa] (ط ر ف) طَرَفَ

To avert.

[ṭarfun] طَرَفٌ

An eye, a glance, sight of the eyes. In Qur'an: «And besides them will be chaste women, restraining their glances, with big eyes (of wonder and beauty)».

﴿وَعِنْدَهُمْ قَصِيرَاتُ الْطَّرْفِ عَيْنٌ﴾

[الصافات : ٤٨].

[ṭaraf plural aṭrāf] طَرَفٌ: أطراف

The extremity, extreme part or verge, border.

[ṭarafai an-nahār] طَرَفِي النَّهَارِ

«The two extremities of the day», morning and evening.

[ṭaraqa] (ط ر ق) طَرَقَ

To come by night.

[ṭuruqu al-ithbāt] طُرُقُ الْإِثْبَاتِ

Process of proof.

[ṭuruq ṣufiyah] طُرُقٌ صُوفِيَّةٌ

Sufi orders.

طَرِيقَةٌ: طَرَائِقُ

[ṭarīqah plural ṭarā'iq] «A path». A term used by the ṣūfis for the religious life. In Qur'an: «And we have made above you, seven tracts».

whatever is worshipped besides Allah. In Qur'an: «They believe in Jibt and taghut».

﴿يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْجِبْتِ وَالطَّاغُوتِ﴾

[النساء: ٥١].

[at-tāghī]

الطَّاغِي

Tyrant, transgressor.

[tāghiyah]

طَاغِيَة

Tyrant, oppressor, despot, a storm of thunder and lightning of extreme severity.

[tughyān]

طُغْيَان

Transgression, tyranny, dictatorship.

[taghwa]

طَغْوَى

Excess of impiety. In Qur'an: «The tribe of Thamoud accused (Saleh) of falsehood by reason of their extreme wickedness».

﴿كَذَّبَتْ ثَمُودُ بِطَغْوَاهَا﴾ [الشمس: ١١].

[at-tāghūn]

الطَّاغُون

The transgressors.

[tafi'a]

(ط ف أ) طَفِيءٌ

To be extinguished.

[tafhun]

(ط ف ح) طَفَحَ

Overflowing.

[taffa]

(ط ف ف) طَفَّ

To be near.

[ta'āmun muḥarrām] طَعَامٌ مُحَرَّمٌ

Prohibited food.

[ta'āmu miskīn]

طَعَامٌ مِسْكِينٍ

Feeding the needy.

[ta'ana]

(ط ع ن) طَعَنَ

To pierce with a spear, to speak ill.

[ta'nun]

طَعْنٌ

Evil speaking.

طَعْنٌ: فِي الشَّاهِدِ

[ta'nun fi ash-shāhid]

Calumny.

[tā'ūn]

طَاعُونٌ

Pestilence. According to the teaching of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) in the traditions, a pestilence is a punishment sent by Allah. It is also enjoined that Muslims shall not enter a place where there is a pestilence raging, but remain where they are until it is passed.

[tagha]

(ط غ أ) طَغَى

To overtransgress, exceed all bounds (in wickedness), to overflow. In Qur'an: «Go thou to Pharaoh, for he has indeed transgressed all bounds».

﴿أَذْهَبَ إِلَى فِرْعَوْنَ إِنَّهُ طَغَى﴾ [طه: ٢٤].

[tāghūt]

طَاغُوتٌ

False deities, An idol, or

طَلَبُ الْمُوَائِبَةِ فِي حَقِّ الشُّفْعَةِ

[ṭalabu al-muwāṭḥabah fi ḥaqq ash-shuf‘ah] The first demand.

[ṭālibu ash-shuf‘ah] طَالِبُ الشُّفْعَةِ
Pre-emptor.

[ṭālibu al-‘ilm] طَالِبُ الْعِلْمِ
A term generally used for a student of divinity.

[ṭalaha] (ط ل ح) طَلَحَ
To be weary, to be or become bad, evil, wicked.

[ṭālih] طَالِح
Wicked, evil, bad.

[ṭala‘a] (ط ل ع) طَلَعَ
To ascend, rise (the sun).

[aṭla‘a] أَطْلَعَ
To make manifest to any one, cause one to understand.

[maṭla‘un] مَطْلَعُ
The time of rising (of the dawn).

[maṭli‘un] مَطْلَعُ
Place of the sun’s rising.

[muṭṭali‘un] مُطْلَعُ
One who looks down upon.

[ṭulū‘un] طُلُوعُ
The rising.

[ṭulū‘u al-fajr] طُلُوعُ الْفَجْرِ
Dawn break.

[taṭfīf] تَطْفِيفُ

The giving of short measure.

[muṭaffif] مُطَفِّفُ

One who gives short measure. In Qur’an: «Woe to those that deal in fraud».

﴿وَيْلٌ لِّلْمُطَفِّفِينَ﴾ [المطففين : ١].

[muṭafifūn] مُطَفِّفُونَ

Dealers in Fraud.

سُورَةُ الْمُطَفِّفِينَ

[sūratu al-muṭafifīn] Chapter of dealing in fraud.

[ṭafīqa] (ط ف ق) طَفِقَ

To begin.

[ṭiflun] (ط ف ل) طِفْلٌ

Child.

[ṭiflun shar‘i] طِفْلٌ شَرْعِيٌّ

Legitimate child.

طِفْلٌ غَيْرُ شَرْعِيٍّ

[ṭiflun ḡhair shar‘i] Illegitimate child.

(ط ل ب) طَلَبُ الْإِشْهَادِ

[ṭalabu al-ishhād] Demand of witnessing.

[ṭalabu at-tamalluk] طَلَبُ التَّمَلُّكِ

Demand of possession.

[ṭalabu al-‘ilm] طَلَبُ الْعِلْمِ

Quest of knowledge.

[ṭāliq]	طالِق	[ṭalaqa]	(ط ل ق) طَلَّقَ
(of a woman) repudiated, divorced.		To be divorced.	
[ṭalāq]	طَلَّاق	[ṭallaqa]	طَلَّقَ
The sentence of divorce.		To divorce.	
[ṭalāq bit - tarādhi]	طَلَّاقٌ بِاتِّرَاضِي	طَلَّقَ: طَلَّقَات	
Divorce by mutual consent.		[ṭalqah plural ṭalqāt] Divorce, repudiation.	
[ṭalāq bilā - raj‘ah]	طَلَّاقٌ بِلَا رَجْعَةٍ	طَلَّقَ بِالثَّلَاثَةِ	
Irrevocable divorce.		[ṭalqah bith-thalāthah] Definite divorce.	
طَلَّاقٌ بِالثَّلَاثَةِ		[ṭalqah rāji‘ah]	طَلَّقَ رَاجِعَةً
[ṭalāq bith - thalāthah] Definite divorce, triple divorce.		Revocable divorce.	
[ṭalāq ḥasan]	طَلَّاقٌ حَسَنٌ	طَلَّقَ غَيْرَ رَاجِعَةٍ	
Approved divorce.		[ṭalqah ḡhair rāji‘ah]	
[ṭalāq raj‘i]	طَلَّاقٌ رَجْعِي	Irrevocable divorce.	
Revocable divorce (not definite).		[inṭalaqa]	انْطَلَقَ
[ṭalāq shafahi]	طَلَّاقٌ شَفَهِي	To depart, go one's way, to be free or loose.	
Oral divorce.		[muṭlaq]	مُطْلَقٌ
[ṭalāq ‘alā māl]	طَلَّاقٌ عَلَى مَالٍ	Unlimited.	
Divorce for property.		[muṭlaq at-taṣarruf]	مُطْلَقُ التَّصَرُّفِ
[ṭalāq mashrūt]	طَلَّاقٌ مَشْرُوطٌ	Unrestricted authority.	
Conditional divorce.		[muṭallaq]	مُطْلَقٌ: زَوْجٌ مُطْلَقٌ
[ṭalāqu al - bid‘ah]	طَلَّاقُ الْبِدْعَةِ	Divorced, divorce’.	
Divorce of innovation.		[muṭallaqah]	مُطْلَقَةٌ
طَلَّاقُ التَّفْوِيضِ		Divorced woman, divorcee.	
[ṭalāqu at - tafwīdh]	Delegated divorce.	مُطْلَقَةٌ ثَلَاثًا	
[ṭalāqu al - firār]	طَلَّاقُ الْفِرَارِ	[muṭallaqah thalāthan] Triply divorced.	
Elopement divorce.			

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ; y = ي ; w = و ; h = هـ ; n = ن ; m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) ; i = (kasra ِ) ; a = (fatḥa َ) : Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

Menstruation, menses, menstrual discharge.

[ṭamasa] (ط م س) طَمَسَ

To obliterate, put out (the eyes), to deface the features; to destroy utterly (على).

[ṭami'a] (ط م ع) طَمِعَ

To desire.

[ṭama'un] طَمَعَ

Desire, a hoping or longing for.

[ṭamma] (ط م م) طَمَّ

To be much.

[ṭāmmah] طَامَّة

A calamity.

الطَّامَّةُ الْكُبْرَى

[aṭ - ṭāmmatu al - kubra] «The very great calamity». The last judgment.

[ṭam'ana] (ط م ن) طَمَّانَ

To rest, restore to confidence, give confidence.

[iṭma'anna] اطمأنَّ

To be quiet, rest securely in, or satisfied with, In Qur'an: «And when you are secure (from danger)».

﴿فَإِذَا أَطْمَأْنَنْتُمْ﴾ [النساء: ١٠٣].

اِطْمَأْنَنْ جَالِسًا

[iṭma'anna jālisan] Feel at ease in sitting.

[ṭalāqu al - kināyah] طَلَّاقُ الْكِنَايَةِ

It is an implied form of divorce, as when a man says to his wife, «you are free».

[ṭalāqatu al - wajh] طَلَّاقَةُ الْوَجْهِ

Cheerfulness, happy mien.

الطَّلَاقُ الْبَائِنُ (بينونة صغرى)

[aṭ - ṭalāqu al - bā'in]

Revocable divorce. Re-marriage may take place with the divorcer before or after the completion of the ('iddah) provided only the first or second sentence of divorce has been pronounced.

الطَّلَاقُ الْبَائِنُ: بينونة كبرى

[aṭ - ṭalāqu al - bā'in]

Irrevocable divorce. If the husband gives sentence of divorce to his wife a third time, it is not lawful for him to take her again, until she shall have married another husband.

[sūratu aṭ - ṭalāq] سُورَةُ الطَّلَاقِ

Chapter of divorce. The title of the 65th sūrah of the Qur'an which treats of the subject of divorce.

[aṭ - ṭulaqā'] الطُّلُقَاءُ

Name of those Meccans who remained heathen until the conquest of Mecca.

[ṭamth] (ط م ث) طَمِثَ

(2) A woman in a state of purity (purification).

[ṭāhiru az-ḡimmah] طَاهِرُ الذِّمَّةِ

Upright, righteous.

[ṭāhiru az-ḡail] طَاهِرُ الذَّيْلِ

Innocent, honest.

[ṭahārah] طَهَارَةٌ

«Purification, purity», Including wudū', tayammum, mash, ḡhul.

[ṭahāratu az-ḡail] طَهَارَةُ الذَّيْلِ

Innocence, moral integrity.

[ṭahūr] طَهُورٌ

Cleansing, pure.

[ṭuhūr] طُهُورٌ

(1) Circumcision. (2) remaining with ablution.

[ṭaḥīr] تَطْهِيرٌ

A purifying or cleansing of anything which is unclean. For example, if a dog drinks from a vessel, it becomes najis, or «impure», but it can be purified (ṭāthir) by washing it seven times. If the boots on the feet have been defiled, they can be purified by rubbing them on dry earth.

[ṭawdun] (ط و د) طَوْدٌ

A mountain.

[ṭūrun] (ط و ر) طُورٌ

A mount, Aṭ-ṭūr, the mountain mentioned in the Qur'an: «When

[iṭma'anna sājidā] اِطْمَأَنَّ سَاجِدًا

Feel at ease in prostration.

[ṭuma'nīnah] طُمَأْنِينَةٌ

Repose, peace of mind, calm, confidence, tranquility, confidence, trust.

[muṭma'inun] مُطْمَئِنٌّ

One who rests securely, or enjoys peace and quiet.

[ṭahhara] (ط ه ر) طَهَّرَ: جَعَلَهُ طَاهِرًا

To purify, cleanse, sanctify. In Qur'an: «Then purify yourselves».

﴿فَاطْهَرُوا﴾ [المائدة: ٦].

[ṭahhara] طَهَّرَ: خَتَنَ

To circumcise.

[ṭatahhara] تَطَهَّرَ

To purify one's - self, keep one's - self pure.

[ṭuhrun] طُهُرٌ

The period of purity in a woman.

[muṭahhar] مُطَهَّرٌ: طَاهِرٌ

Purified, clean, pure.

[muṭahhar] مُطَهَّرٌ: مَخْتُونٌ

Circumcised.

[muṭahhir] مُطَهِّرٌ

Cleaner, purifier, cleaning, cleansing, purging, purifying.

[ṭāhir] طَاهِرٌ

(1) pure.

﴿وَيَقُولُونَ طَاعَةٌ﴾ [النساء: ٨١].

It means the worship and service of Allah.

[tā'atu al-imām] طاعة الإمام

Obedience of the ruler.

[itā'ah] إطاعة

Obedience.

[istitā'a] استطاعة

Ability, possibility, capability.

[mutā'un] مُطَاع

Obeded.

[tāfa] (ط و ف) طَافَ بالكعبة

To perform the circumambulation of the ka'bah (circumambulate), circumambulate, circuit.

طَافَ بِفُلَانٍ حَوْلَ الكعبة

[tāfa bifulān hawla al ka'bah]

To circumambulate someone around the ka'abah.

[ittawwafa] اطَّوَّفَ

To go round about.

[mutawwif] مُطَوِّف: الحجاج في الكعبة

Pilgrim's guide in Mecca.

[tā'if] طَائِف

One who goes round about or compasses.

[tā'ifah] طَائِفَة

A part, sect, a company or band of men.

we took a covenant with you, and held the mountain (ready to fall) over you». This is generally understood to mean (Tūru sainā') or mount Sinai.

[tūru sainā'] طُورُ سَيْنَاء

Mount Sinai, see (طور)

[ṭawr plural atwār] طُورٌ: أطوار

A condition or state, stage. In Qur'an: «Allah created you after a variety of states or stages of existence.

﴿خَلَقَكُمْ أَطْوَارًا﴾ [نوح: ٤١].

Beginning with the formation of Adam.

[sūratu at- ṭūr] سُورَةُ الطُّور

Chapter of the Mount. The title of the 52nd sūrah of the Qur'an.

[ṭawwa'a] (ط و ع) طَوَّعَ

To permit; consent to.

[ṭaw'un] طَوَّعَ

Obedience, spontaneity (in connection with a legally relevant action, esp. a delict); obedient, compliant.

[ṭaw'an] طَوَّعًا

With willing obedience.

[tā'ah] طَاعَة

Lit. «obedience». A word which occurs once in the Qur'an: «They say obedience».

This ṭawāf is sunnah in nature for all those who come to Makkah even if they are not in the state of Iḥrām. But, as stated before, this ṭawāf is an essential rite for those who enter Makkah for the 'Umrah, and then, for Hajj al-Tamattu'.

[ṭawāfu an - nafl] طَوَافُ النَّفْلِ

The ṭawāf of supererogation.

[ṭawāfu al - wadā'] طَوَافُ الْوَدَاعِ

It should be performed when the pilgrim intends to leave Mecca for home. If one misses it, he is required to compensate it by sacrificing one animal.

[ṭawafān] طَوَافَانِ

The deluge, a common destruction or calamity which embraces all.

[aṭ - ṭā'if] الطَّائِفِ

Town in south Hejāz.

[aṭ - ṭā'ifūn] الطَّائِفُونَ

The compassing.

[ṭawwaqa] (ط و ق) طَوَّقَ

To twist a collar.

[aṭāqa] أَطَاقَ

To be able (to do a thing).

[ṭāqa] طَاقَ

To be able.

[ṭāqah] طَاقَةٌ

Power, strength, capacity. In

[ṭā'ifi] طَائِفِي

Sectarian, confessional.

[ṭā'ifiyah] طَائِفِيَّة

Sectarianism.

[ṭawāf] طَوَاف

The circumambulation of the ka'bah, (circuit) round the ka'bah. The ceremony of circumambulating the ka'bah seven times, three times in a quick step and four at the ordinary pace. After entering the Muṭāf. One expresses intention reciting, «I intend to circumambulate the Holy ka'bah for seven times». Then kiss the Hajar Aswad (Black Stone). To start from the black stone and to return to it after circumambulating the ka'bah completes one shawṭ (circuit). Ṭawaf will be completed by seven circuits.

[ṭawāfu al ifādhah] طَوَافُ الْإِفَادَةِ

On the day of sacrifice.

This ṭawāf is a pillar in nature, i.e. Hajj is not complete without it. It takes on the day of Naḥr (sacrifice) the tenth of zul-hijja.

طَوَافُ الزِّيَارَةِ

[ṭawāfu az - ziyārah] =

طَوَافُ الْإِفَادَةِ

[ṭawāfu al- qudūm] طَوَافُ الْقُدُومِ

The arrival circumambulation.

[tūba]

طُوبَى

Good fortune, happiness. In Qur'an: «For those who believe and work righteousness, there is (every) blessedness and a beautiful place of (final) return».

﴿الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ طُوبَى لَهُمْ وَحُسْنُ مَآبٍ﴾ [الرعد: ٢٩].

[taṭayyaba]

تَطَيَّبَ

Put scent on oneself, use perfume.

تَطَيَّبُ الْكَعْبَةَ

[taṭyyibu al - ka'bah]

Perfuming the ka'bah.

[ṭībun]

طِيبٌ

Perfume.

[ṭayyibun]

طَيِّبٌ

Good, agreeable, sweet and clean.

طَيِّبَ اللَّهُ ثَرَاهُ

[ṭayyaba Allāhu ṭharāhu] May Allah make his earth light (a eulogy added after mentioning the name of a pious deceased).

[ṭaibah]

طَيْبَةٌ

Medina.

[ṭayyibāt]

طَيِّبَاتٍ

(1) Good pure things.

(2) Pure women. In Qur'an: «Eat of the good things we have

Qur'an: «Our Lord! lay not on us a burden greater than we have strength to bear».

﴿رَبَّنَا وَلَا تُحَمِّلْنَا مَا لَا طَاقَةَ لَنَا بِهِ﴾

[البقرة: ٢٨٦].

[taṭāwala]

(ط و ل) تَطَاوَلَ

To be prolonged.

[tālūt]

طَالُوتُ

Tālūt is the Arabic name for Saul, who was tall and handsome, but belonged to the tribe of Benjamin, the smallest tribe in Israel.

[ṭawl]

طَوْلٌ

Plenty of wealth, a sufficiency of means, power.

[ṭawa]

(ط و ي) طَوَى

To roll up.

[ṭuwa]

طُوًى

A sacred valley mentioned in the Qur'an.

[maṭwi]

مَطْوًى

Rolled up.

[ṭayyun]

طِيٌّ

The act of rolling up.

[ṭāba]

(ط ي ب) طَابَ

To be good, pleasing.

[ṭā'ib]

طَائِبٌ

Unobjectionable.

[ṭā'if]

(ط ي ف) طائف

A spectral appearance of the devil, an instigation of the devil. In Qur'an: «Those who fear Allah, when a thought of evil from Satan assaults them, bring Allah to remembrance».

﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا إِذَا مَسَّهُمْ طَائِفٌ مِّنَ الشَّيْطَانِ تَذَكَّرُوا﴾ [الأعراف: ٢٠١].

[ṭīnun]

(ط ي ن) طين

Clay.

[ṭīnun lāzib]

طين لازب

Sticky clay.

provided for you».

﴿كُلُوا مِن طَيِّبَاتِ مَا رَزَقْنَاكُمْ﴾ [البقرة: ٥٧].

[aṭ - ṭaiyibūn]

الطيبون

Pure men.

[taṭayyara]

(ط ي ر) تطير

To see evil omen in things, to draw an evil augury from, to draw a bad omen from. In Qur'an: «The (people) said: For us, we augur an evil omen».

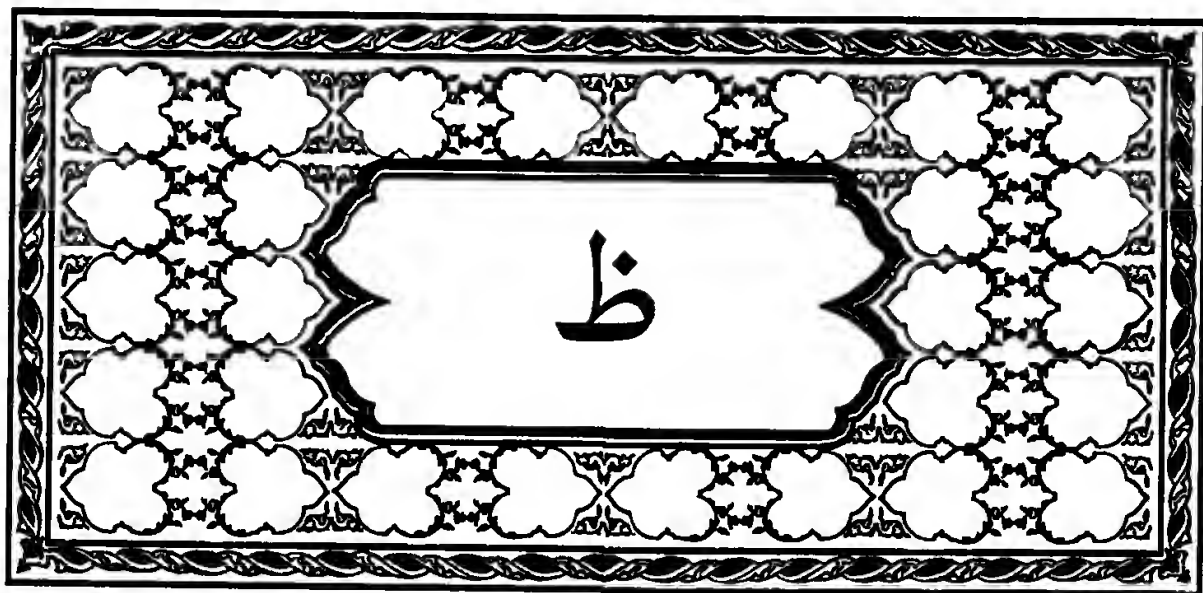
﴿قَالُوا إِنَّا تَطَيَّرْنَا بِكُمْ﴾ [يس: ١٨].

[mustaṭīr]

مُستطير

That which spreads itself far and wide.





[za'nun]

ظَنَنْ

Migration.

[az-za'īnah]

الظَّعِينَةُ

Married woman.

[zufr]

(ظ ف ر) ظُفْرٌ

Undivided hoof.

[kuli zi-zufr]

كُلِّ ذِي ظُفْرٍ

Any clutched or clawed animal.

(ظ ل ل) ظِلٌّ مَمْدُودٌ

[zillun mamdūd] Long extended shade.

ظِلٌّ مِنْ يَحْمُومٍ

[zillin min yahmūm] Black - smoke shade.

[az-zi'r]

(ظ أ ر) الظَّرِيرُ

Foster mother.

[za'ana]

(ظ ع ن) ظَعَنْ

To migrate, to travel. In Qur'an: «It is Allah who made your habitations, homes of rest and quiet for you; and made for you, out of skins of animals, (tents for) dwellings, which you find so light (and handy) when you travel and when you stop (in your travels)».

﴿وَاللَّهُ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ بُيُوتِكُمْ سَكَنًا وَجَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ جُلُودِ الْأَنْعَامِ بُيُوتًا تَسْتَخِفُّونَهَا يَوْمَ ظَعْنِكُمْ وَيَوْمَ إِقَامَتِكُمْ﴾ [النحل: ٨٠].

[tazālamu] تَظَالَمُوا

Oppress one another.

[zallām] ظَلَامٌ

Very unjust.

[zalūmun jahūl] ظُلُومٌ جَهُولٌ

Unjust and ignorant.

[mazlūm] مَظْلُومٌ

Unjustly treated, wronged, oppressed, victim of injustice.

[zami'a] (ظ م أ) ظَمِيَءٌ

To thirst.

[zama'un] ظَمَأٌ

Thirst.

[zam'ān] ظَمَانٌ

Thirsty.

[zanna] (ظ ن ن) ظَنَّ

To think, be of opinion, imagine, In Qur'an: «They shall perceive that there is no way of escape for them».

﴿وَضَنُّوْا مَا لَهُمْ مِنْ مَّخِيْصٍ﴾ [فصلت: ٤٨].

[zanna bi] ظَنَّ بِـ: اشْتَبَهَ بِـ

To suspect, to accuse of.

[asā'a az-zanna bi] أَسَاءَ الظَّنَّ بِـ

To mistrust, distrust, doubt, suspect, to think ill of.

[ḥusnu az-zann] حُسْنُ الظَّنِّ

Good opinion, favorable judgment.

[zullatun] ظُلَّةٌ

A covering, roof.

[zilālun] ظِلَالٌ

Shadows, shady groves.

[zalama] (ظ ل م) ظَلَمَ

To wrong, injure; to be unjust, oppressive, or tyrannical towards any one; to be guilty of injustice, to act wickedly; to be wanting in, or fail.

[azlama] أَظْلَمَ

To injure; to be dark.

[azlamu] أَظْلَمُ

More unjust.

[zulmun] ظُلْمٌ

Injustice, tyranny, wrong, oppression.

[zulman] ظُلْمًا

Unjustly, unfairly, wrongfully.

ظُلْمَةٌ: ظُلُمَاتٌ

[zulmah plural zulumāt]

Darkness.

[zālimun] ظَالِمٌ: غير عادل

Unjust, oppressor. One who treats unjustly.

[zālimun] ظَالِمٌ آثِمٌ

Transgressor, wrong- doer.

[mazālim] مَظَالِمٌ

Wrongs.

To make one acquainted with; to cause to appear; to enter on the period of noon; to render superior.

[izhār]

إِظْهَار

Presentation, manifestation, exposition.

[zihār]

ظَهَار

Lit. «likening to the back». A form of imprecation which involves the separation of husband and wife until expiation is made. Zihār signifies the likening of a woman to a kinswoman within the prohibited degrees, which interpretation is found in the comparison being applied to any of the parts or members of the body improper to be seen. The usual formula is: «You are to me as my mother's back».

«أَنْتِ عَلَيَّ كَظَهْرِ أُمِّي».

Before Islam, zihār stood as a divorce, but Islam changed it to a temporary prohibition, for which expiation must be performed, viz. either freeing a slave, or two month's fast, or feeding sixty persons.

[zuhr]

ظُهُر

When the sun begins to decline at midday.

[bi zahri al - ghaib]

بِظَهْرِ الْغَيْبِ

Behind someone's back, secretly.

[sū'u az-zann]

سُوءُ الظَّنِّ

Mistrust, distrust, suspicion, doubt, evil thinking.

[fī aghlab az-zann] فِي أَغْلَبِ الظَّنِّ

Most likely, most probably, in all probability.

[zannān]

ظَنَان

Suspicious, distrustful, distrusting, doubtful.

[zināna]

ظَنَانَةٌ: تُهَمُّهُ

Suspicion, accusation, charge.

[zanni]

ظَنِّي: افْتِرَاضِي

Hypothetical, suppositional, suppositive, supposed, assumed, presumptive.

[zanni]

ظَنِّي: اتِّهَامِي

Accusatory, accusative, accusing.

[az - zann]

الظَّن

Opinion, suspicion, supposition, assumption, doubt.

[az-zinnah]

الظَّنَّة

Strong suspicion.

[az-zannin]

الظَّنِّينَ

Suspected of being irreligious.

[zahara]

(ظ ه ر) ظَهَرَ

To appear, be manifest; to help, mount, ascend, to get the better of, know, distinguish.

[azhara]

أَظْهَرَ

The invented judgment which is not fixed by the Imām.

ظَاهِرُ الْمُمْكِنَاتِ

[zāhiru al-mumkināt] An expression used by jurisprudence for the proof of Allah's existence, power, and attributes, as exhibited in nature.

[tazāhara] تَظَاهَرَ

To assist one another against.

[zuhūr] ظُهُور

Advent.

[zuhūr al-islām] ظُهُورُ الْإِسْلَامِ

The advent of Islam.

[zahīr] ظَهِيرٌ

Helper. In Qur'an: «Even if they backed up each other with help and support».

﴿وَلَوْ كَانَتْ بَعْضُهُمْ لِبَعْضٍ ظَهِيرًا﴾

[الإسراء: ٨٨].

[az-zāhir] الظَّاهِر

«The Evident» One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah. In Qur'an: «He is the First and the Last, the Evident and the Immanent».

﴿هُوَ الْأَوَّلُ وَالْآخِرُ وَالظَّاهِرُ وَالْبَاطِنُ﴾

[الحديد: ٣].

[zihriyan] ظَهْرِيًّا

Thrown behind the back, with neglect. In Qur'an: «For you cast Him away behind your backs (with contempt)».

﴿وَأَتَّخَذْتُمُوهُ وَرَاءَكُمْ ظَهْرِيًّا﴾ [هود: ٩٢].

[zāhara] ظَاهَرَ

To divorce by zihār. To divorce a wife, with the words; you are to me as my mother's back.

[zāhirun] ظَاهِرٌ

«Outward, exterior, manifest».

A word much used in law to express that which is manifest, as distinguished from bātin, «interior», or khafī, «that which is hidden».

[zāhiru ar - riwāyah] ظَاهِرُ الرِّوَايَةِ

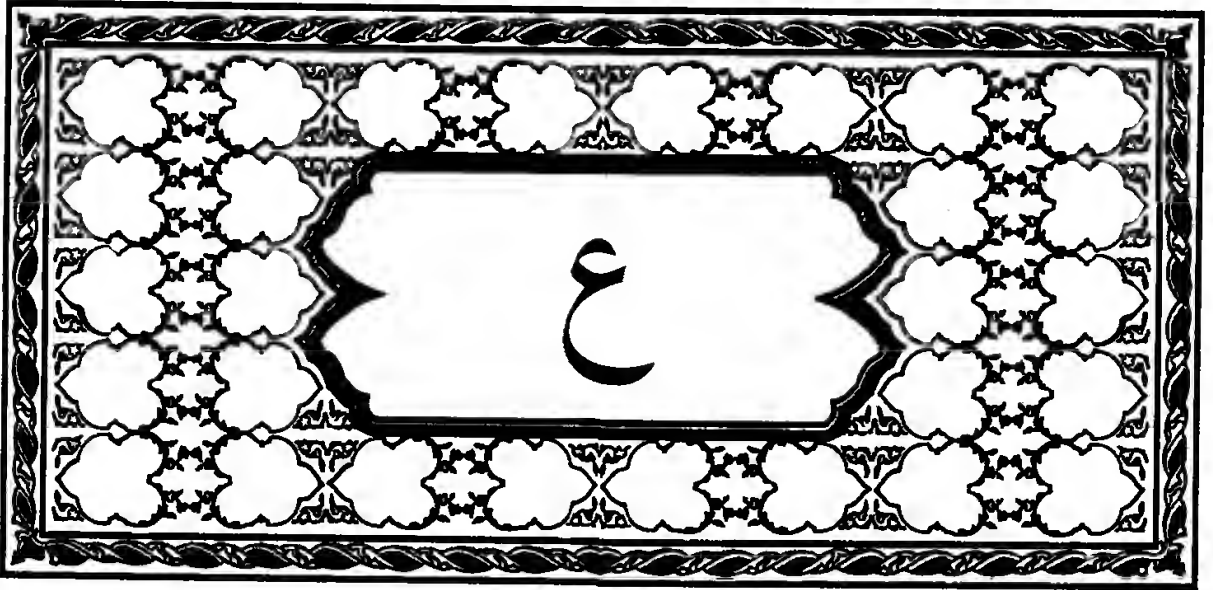
An expression used by Ḥanafī. Muslims for those Islamic questions which are decided in the four well-known sunni books: al-Mabṣūt, al-jāmi'u'l-kabīr, al-Jāmi'u's-ṣaghīr, as-sairu'l-kabir.

[zāhiru al-lafz] ظَاهِرُ اللَّفْظِ

The term which probably has two meanings or more, but one of them is better.

[zāhiru al-mazhab] ظَاهِرُ الْمَذْهَبِ





To enslave.

[musta'bad]

مُسْتَعْبَد

Enslaved, enthralled, slave.

['abdun plural 'abīd]

عَبْدٌ: عِبِيد

A servant, slave.

[abdu 'llah]

عَبْدُ اللَّهِ

Allah's servant, man, human being.

['abdah]

عَبْدَة

Woman slave, slave girl, bondwoman.

[ta'abbada]

تَعَبَّدَ

To worship, engage in worship or religious devotion, devote oneself to worship or the service of God.

['aba'a]

(ع ب أ) عَبَأَ

To mix scents; to be solicitous about.

[al-'abbu]

(ع ب ب) الْعَبُّ

Drinking copiously.

['abathun]

(ع ب ث) عَبَثٌ

Vain, jest. In Qur'an: «Did you then think that we had created you in jest».

﴿أَفَحَسِبْتُمْ أَنَّمَا خَلَقْنَاكُمْ عَبَثًا﴾

[المؤمنون: ١١٥].

['abada]

(ع ب د) عَبَدَ: اللَّهُ

To worship (Allah).

[ista'bada]

اسْتَعْبَدَ

Mu‘abbadah, meaning, “paved”. In religious terminology, ‘Ibādah implies the utmost love, humility and fear.

The term ‘Ibādah carries a wide meaning. In Islam, It means to obey the laws of Allah at every step of life, to act in all matters in conformity with the method laid down by Allah, to distinguish between ḥalāl and ḥarām (forbidden), and to abstain from lying, back - biting and slandering. The fundamental and obligatory «‘ibādāt» are included in the «five pillars of Islam». They are Ṣalah, Fasting, Ḥajj, Zakat and Jihad.

['ibādatu al-aṣnām] عِبَادَةُ الْأَصْنَام
Idolatry, idol worshipping.

['ibādatu al-awṭhān] عِبَادَةُ الْأَوْثَان
Worshipping of idols.

['ibādatu aṭ-ṭabī‘ah] عِبَادَةُ الطَّبِيعَةِ
Nature worship.

[ibādatu an-nār] عِبَادَةُ النَّار
Fire – worshipping.

['ibādāt] عِبَادَات
Devotions, devotional acts, acts of worship.

[ma‘būd] مَعْبُود: عُبِدَ
Worshipped, adored.

[ma‘būd] مَعْبُود: صَنِمَ
Idol, image.

[ta‘abbud] تَعَبَّدُ
Worship, devotion, adoration, devoutness.

[muta‘abbid] مُتَعَبِّد: لِلَّهِ
Worshipping, engaged in worship or religious devotion, worshipper, adorer.

[ma‘bad plural ma‘ābid] مَعْبَد: مَعَابِد
Place of worship, house of Allah.

['ābid] عَابِدُ
A worshipper, adorer.

['ābidu al-aṣnām] عَابِدُ الْأَصْنَام
Idol- worshipper (idolater).

['ābidu an-nār] عَابِدُ النَّار
Fire worshipper.

['ibādun] عِبَادُ
Servants, human beings.

['ibādu Allāh] عِبَادُ اللَّهِ: الْعِبَاد
Allah’s servants, servants of Allah, people, men, mankind, human beings.

['ibādun ṣāliḥūn] عِبَادُ صَالِحِينَ
Righteous servants.

[isti‘bād] اسْتَعْبَاد
Enslavement, subjugation.

[ibādah] عِبَادَةٌ
Worship. Linguistically, ‘ibādah means subdued. For instance, a road is described as

and consequently the paternal uncle of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h).

[‘abbāsi] عَبَّاسِي

Abbaside.

[‘abūs] عَبُوسٌ

Frowning, austere, stern, dismal.

[al-‘abbāsiyah] الْعَبَّاسِيَّة

Abbasides. The name of a dynasty of khalifahs descended from al-‘Abbās, the son ‘Abdu’l-Muttalib and a paternal uncle of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h).

[ista‘taba] (ع ت ب) اسْتَعْتَبَ

To beg for favour, receive into favour, invite any one to make himself acceptable.

[al-‘itāb] الْعِتَاب

Blame.

[‘atuda] (ع ت د) عَتَدَ

To be prepared.

[‘atīd] عَتِيدٌ

Ready.

[‘itra] عِتْرَةٌ: أَصْلٌ، سُلَالَةٌ

Strain, stock, line, ancestry, lineage, parentage.

[‘itra] عِتْرَةٌ: ذُرِّيَّةٌ، نَسْلٌ

Progeny, posterity, children.

[atīrah] (ع ت ر) عَتِيرَةٌ

The sacrifice offered by the idolatrous Arabs in the month of

[ma‘būd] مَعْبُود: إِلَه

Deity, God.

[‘ubūdiyah] عُبودِيَّة: عِبَادَةٌ

Worship.

[‘ubūdiyah] عُبودِيَّة: رِقٌّ

Slavery, yoke, bondage, servitude.

[al-‘ibād] الْعِبَاد

Humanity, mankind.

[Al-Ma‘būd] الْمَعْبُود: اللَّهُ

Allah, the Lord.

[i‘tabara] (ع ب ر) اِعْتَبَرَ

To take warning.

[‘ābir sabīl] عَبِيرٌ سَبِيلٌ

Passer-by.

[al-‘ibrah plural ‘ibar] الْعِبْرَةُ: عِبْرٌ

Example.

[‘abasa] (ع ب س) عَبَسَ

To frown. In Qur’an: «He frowned and turned his back, for that the blind man came to him».

﴿عَبَسَ وَتَوَلَّى ۖ أَن جَاءَهُ الْأَعْمَى﴾

[عبس: ١-٢].

[sūratu ‘abasa] سُورَةُ عَبَسَ

Chapter of «He frowned». The title of the 80th sūrah of the Qur’an.

[‘abbās] عَبَّاس

The son of ‘Abdu’l - Muttalib,

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و y = ي w = و h = هـ n = ن m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) i = (kasra ِ) a = (fatḥa َ): Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

[i'jāz]

إِعْجَاز

Inimitability, wondrous nature
(of the Qur'an), eloquence of
discourse.

[mu'jiz]

مُعْجِز: خَارِق، رَائِع

Miraculous, wonder, wondrous.

مُعْجِزَات: مُعْجِزَات

[mu'jizah plural mu'jizāt]

Miracles worked by prophets.
e.g.

(1) The prophet marked out at
Badr the exact spot on which
each of the idolaters should be
slain, and Anas says not one of
them passed alive beyond the
spot marked by the prophet.

(2) The prophet cured the broken
leg of 'Abdu 'llah ibn Atīq by a
touch.

[mu'ājizun]

مُعَاجِزٌ

One who baffles, or makes of
none effect.

[al-'ajuz]

العَجُز

Posterior part.

['ajafa]

(ع ج ف) عَجَفَ

To emaciate.

['ijāf]

عِجَافٌ

Lean. In Qur'an: «O Joseph! he
said: O man of truth! Expound
to us (the dream) of seven fat
cows whom seven lean ones
devour».

[a'thara]

(ع ث ر) أَغْثَرَ

To make one acquainted with
a thing, or cause one to
understand.

['athara]

عَثْرَةٌ

Slip.

(ع ث ا) عَاثَ: عَاثَ فُسَادًا فِي [ātha]

To ravage, devastate, havoc,
damage to make trouble, do
harm, cause mischief.

['atha]

عَثَا

To do evil. In Qur'an: «So eat
and drink of the sustenance
provided by Allah, and do no
evil nor mischief on the (face of
the) earth».

﴿كُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا مِنْ رِزْقِ اللَّهِ وَلَا تَعَثُوا فِي
الْأَرْضِ مُفْسِدِينَ﴾ [البقرة: ٦٠].

['ujbun]

(ع ج ب) عُجْبٌ

Vanity, conceit, pride.

[al-'ajj]

(ع ج ج) الْعَجْجُ

Cry aloud.

['ajaza]

(ع ج ز) عَجَزَ

To do evil.

[a'jaza]

أَعْجَزَ

To weaken, To be unable, to
frustrate, find one to be weak.

[a'jāz]

أَعْجَازٌ

Roots of palm-trees.

؛z = ز ؛r = ر ؛z = ذ ؛d = د ؛kh = خ ؛h = ح ؛j = ج ؛th = ث ؛t = ت ؛b = ب ؛ā = آ ؛a = أ ؛l = ل ؛k = ك ؛q = ق ؛f = ف ؛gh = غ ؛، = ع ؛z = ظ ؛t = ط ؛dh = ض ؛s = ص ؛sh = ش ؛s = س

[‘adn] (ع د ن) عَدْنُ

The garden of Eden. Jannatu ‘Adn. The garden of perpetual abode.

[‘āda] (ع د ا) عَادَى

To be at enmity with.

[‘ādin] عَادٍ

Transgressor.

[‘ādiyāt] عَادِيَات

«swift horses». The title of the 100th sūrah of the Qur’an. In Qur’an: «By the (steeds) that run, with panting (breath), and strike sparks of fire».

﴿وَالْعَادِيَاتِ ضَبْحًا ﴿١﴾ فَالْمُورِيَاتِ قَدْحًا ﴿٢﴾﴾
[العاديات : ١-٢].

[sūratu al-‘ādiyāt] سُورَةُ الْعَادِيَات

See عَادِيَات

[i’tada] اَعْتَدَى

To be wicked, to transgress.

[ta‘adda] تَعَدَّى

To transgress.

[at-ta‘addi] التَّعَدَّى

Offense against law, aggression.

[al-mu‘tadi] الْمُعْتَدِي

Wicked, a transgressor.

[‘adāwah] عَدَاوَةٌ

Enmity.

تَعَدُّدُ الزَّوْجَاتِ

[ta‘addud az-zawjāt]

Polygamy.

[ma‘dūd] مَعْدُودٌ

Determined, computed, fixed.

[ayyāmun ma‘dūdāt] أَيَّامٌ مَعْدُودَات

Fixed number of days.

[‘adala] (ع د ل) عَدَلَ

To deal justly; to establish justice.

[‘adl] عَدْلٌ

Justice. Appointing what is just; equalising; making of the same weight.

[‘adālah] عَدَالَةٌ

Justice, honorable record.

عَدَالَةٌ اجْتِمَاعِيَّةٌ

[‘adālah ijtimā‘iyah] Social justice.

[‘ādil] عَادِلٌ

Just, fair, equitable, impartial, unbiased.

[‘udūl] عُدُولٌ

Just, honest; persons of good reputation, persons with an honorable record.

[Al-‘adl] الْعَدْلُ

One of the ninety-nine special names of Allah. It signifies «The Just».

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ; y = ي ; w = و ; h = هـ ; n = ن ; m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) ; i = (kasra ِ) ; a = (fatḥa َ) : Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

chastisement, torment.

عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ [‘azābun alīm]

Grievous. Penalty.

عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ [‘azābun ‘azīm]

Heavy punishment, dreadful penalty.

عَذَابٌ مُّقِيمٌ [‘azābun muqīm]

Lasting punishment.

عَذَابٌ مُّهِينٌ [‘azābun muhīn]

Humiliating punishment.

عَذَابٌ وَاصِبٌ [‘azābun wāṣib]

Perpetual punishment.

عَذَابُ الْآخِرَةِ [‘azābu al-ākhirah]

Penalty of the Hereafter.

عَذَابُ الْحَرِيقِ [‘azābu al-ḥarīq]

Penalty of the Burning Fire.

عَذَابُ الْخِزْيِ [‘azābu al-khizi]

Penalty of humiliation.

عَذَابُ الْخُلْدِ [‘azābu al-khuld]

Eternal punishment.

عَذَابُ السَّمُومِ [‘azābu as-samūm]

Penalty of the scorching wind.

عَذَابُ الْقَبْرِ [‘azābu al-qabr]

The punishment of the grave.

عَذَابُ النَّارِ [‘azābu an-nār]

The Fire torment.

عُذْرٌ (ع ذ ر) [‘uzr]

«An excuse» A legal term for a claim or an objection.

عَدُوٌّ [‘aduww]

An enemy. In Qur’an: «And they are your enemies».

﴿وَهُمْ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ﴾ [الكهف: ٥٠].

عَدُوٌّ مُّبِينٌ [‘aduwwun mubīn]

A vowed enemy.

عُدْوَةٌ [‘udwah]

The side of a valley. In Qur’an: «Remember you were on the hither side of the valley, and they on the farther side».

﴿إِذْ أَنْتُمْ بِالْعُدْوَةِ الدُّنْيَا وَهُمْ بِالْعُدْوَةِ الْقُصْوَى﴾ [الأنفال: ٤٢].

عُدْوَانٌ [‘udwān]

Injustice, hostility, aggression.

عَذَّبَ (ع ذ ب) [‘azzaba]

To punish. In Qur’an: «I will punish him with a punishment, with which I will punish No one (else)».

﴿أُعَذِّبُهُ عَذَابًا لَا أُعَذِّبُهُ أَحَدًا﴾.

[المائدة: ١١٥].

مُعَذِّبٌ [mu‘azzib]

One who punishes.

عَذْبٌ فُرَاتٌ [‘azbun furāt]

Palatable and sweet.

عَذَابٌ [‘azāb]

Punishment, torment,

Earnest money paid in any legal transaction.

[‘araja] (ع ر ج) عَرَجَ

To ascend.

عَرَجَ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ

[‘araja ila as-samā’] To ascend to the heavens.

[al-mi‘rāj] الْمِرَاجُ

Lit. «Ascension». The midnight journey to the seven heavens (made by prophet Muhammad on the 27th of Rajab, from Jerusalem).

[‘arjana] (ع ر ج ن) عَرَجَنَ

To stamp cloth with the figure of date-stalks.

[‘urjūn] عُرْجُونُ

A dry date-stalk.

[ma‘arrah] (ع ر ر) مَعْرَةٌ

A sin, a crime. In Qur’an: «Had there not been believing men and believing women whom you did not know that you were trampling down and on whose account a crime would have accrued to you without (your) knowledge».

﴿وَلَوْلَا رِجَالٌ مُّؤْمِنُونَ وَنِسَاءٌ مُّؤْمِنَاتٌ لَّمْ تَعْلَمُوهُنَّ أَنْ تَطْهُوهُنَّ فَتُصِيبَكُمْ مِنْهُنَّ مَعْرَةٌ بَغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ﴾ [الفتح: ٢٥].

عُذْرَاء: عَذَارَى

[‘azrā’ plural ‘azāra] Virgin.

[ma‘āzīr] مَعَاذِيرُ

Excuses.

[al-‘izār] الْعِذَارُ

Down covering the cheeks.

[al-‘azrā’] الْعُذْرَاءُ

The virgin Mary.

[al-‘azīrah] الْعِذْرَةُ

Human excrement.

[al-‘uzrah] الْعُذْرَةُ

Virginity.

[‘aruba] (ع ر ب) عَرُبَ

To be pure Arabic free from faults (a speech).

[‘arabi] عَرَبِي

Arabic.

[a‘rābi] أَغْرَابِي

Nomad.

[al-‘arab] الْعَرَبُ

The Arabs.

[jazīratu al-‘arab] جَزِيرَةُ الْعَرَبِ

Arabia. It is the country situated on the east of the Red sea, and extending as far as the Arabian Gulf. The word probably signifies a «barren place,» or «desert».

[‘urbūn] (ع ر ب ن) عُرْبُونُ

[‘arradha] عَرَضَ

To make an offer.

[‘aradhun] عَرَضَ

Temporal goods or advantage, this world's gear.

عَرَضٌ: أغراض

[‘irdhun plural a‘rādh] Honor.

[a‘radha] أَعْرَضَ

To turn aside, decline to do a thing, leave it undone. In Qur'an: «But whosoever turns away from My Message, verily for him is a life narrowed down».

﴿وَمَنْ أَعْرَضَ عَنْ ذِكْرِي فَإِنَّ لَهُ مَعِيشَةً ضَنْكًا﴾ [طه: ١٢٤].

[i‘rādh] إِعْرَاضَ

A turning away, version.

[i‘tirādh] اِغْتَرَاضَ

Protest.

[mu‘ridhun] مُعْرِضٌ

One who turns away from.

[‘urūdh] عُرُوضَ

Belongings.

عُرُوضُ التَّجَارَةِ

[‘urūdhu at-tijārah]

Articles of merchandise.

[i‘tarafa] (ع ر ف) اعْتَرَفَ

To confess, acknowledge.

[mu‘tarrun] مُعْتَرٍ

One who does not beg, though poor. In Qur'an: «When they are down on their sides (after slaughter), eat you thereof, and feed such as (beg not but) live in contentment, and such as beg with due humility».

﴿فَإِذَا وَجَبَتْ جُنُوبُهَا فَكُلُوا مِنْهَا وَأَطْعِمُوا الْقَانِعَ وَالْمُعْتَرَّ﴾ [الحج: ٣٦].

[‘arasha] (ع ر ش) عَرَشَ

To construct, build houses.

عَرْشٌ: عروش

[‘arsh plural ‘urūsh] Throne.

The term used in the Qur'an for the Throne of Allah. In Qur'an: «Allah! Lā illāha illa Huwa (None has the right to be worshipped but He), the Lord of the supreme Throne!».

﴿اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ﴾ [النمل: ٢٦].

[‘arshu ar-rahmān] عَرْشُ الرَّحْمَنِ

The Throne of the Beneficent.

[al-‘arshu al-‘azim] العَرْشُ الْعَظِيمُ

The Supreme Throne.

[‘aradha] (ع ر ض) عَرَضَ

To happen, come against; to propose, set before.

(the tenth day of Zul-Hijjah).

الإِفَاضَةُ مِنْ عَرَافَاتٍ

[al-ifādhah min 'arafāt] The onrush from Arafāt, proceeding from Arafāt.

[al-a'rāf] الأَعْرَافُ

The partition between heaven and hell, described in the Qur'an: «Between the two: (heaven and hell) there is a partition.» And on al-A'rāf are men who know all by their marks; and they shall cry out to the inhabitants of paradise, peace be upon you! (but) they have not (yet) entered it, although they so desire, and when their sight is turned towards the dwellers in the Fire, they say «O our Lord, place us not with the unjust people».

﴿وَبَيْنَهُمَا حِجَابٌ وَعَلَى الْأَعْرَافِ رِجَالٌ يَعْرِفُونَ كُلًّا بِسِيمَاهُمْ وَنَادَوْا أَصْحَابَ الْجَنَّةِ أَنْ سَلِّمُوا عَلَيْكُمْ لَمَّا يَدْخُلُوهَا وَهُمْ يَطْمَعُونَ﴾ [الأعراف: ٤٦].

[sūratu al-a'rāf] سُورَةُ الْأَعْرَافِ

Chapter of the Heights. The title of surah 7.

[al-ma'rūf] الْمَعْرُوفُ

Good actions, good turn, kind act, grace.

[bilma'rūf] بِالْمَعْرُوفِ

Amicably, in a friendly manner with kindness.

عُرْف [‘urf]

Custom, tradition, legal practice.

عُرْفُ الشَّرْع [‘urfu ash-shar‘]

Common law.

عَرَّاف [‘arrāf]

Fortune-teller, soothsayer.

عَرَّافَة [‘arrāfah]

(woman) fortune-teller.

عِرَافَة: كِهَانَة [‘irāfah]

Divination, fortune-telling, soothsaying.

عَرَافَات [‘arafāt]

«The mount of Recognition,» situated twelve miles from Mecca; The place where the pilgrims stay on the ninth day of the pilgrimage and pray zuhr and ‘Asr prayers, and hear the khutbah or sermon.

Allah's Messenger (Blessings and peace of Allah be upon him) said, "Hajj is 'Arafāt, (thrice).

Hence, those who have stood at 'Arafāt before dawn will have performed (the rituals of the Hajj). The days of Mina are three, and there is no sin for those who move on after two days, or for those who stay".

The time to stand on 'Arafāt starts from noon on the day of 'Arafah until dawn the next day, which is the day of the Sacrifice

of which qardh cannot be made:
e.g. the loan of a horse is 'Āriyah;
the loan of money is qardh.

(2) A gift.

['arā']

عَرَاء

A bare place.

['urwah]

عُرْوَة

A handle.

['uri]

عُرِي

Nakedness, nudity.

العُرْوَة الْوُثْقَى

[al-'urwah al-wuthqah] The
firm tie, the strongest hand-hold,
the firmest hand-hold. In Qur'an:
«Whoever submits His whole
self to Allah, and is a doer of
good, has grasped indeed the
most trustworthy hand-hold».

﴿ وَمَنْ يُسَلِّمْ وَجْهَهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَهُوَ مُحْسِنٌ
فَقَدْ اسْتَمْسَكَ بِالْعُرْوَةِ الْوُثْقَى ﴾

[لقمان: ٢٢].

['azaba]

(ع ز ب) عَزَبَ

To be away from, be hidden (عَنِ).

['uzūbiyah]

عُزُوبِيَّة

Bachelorhood.

['azara]

(ع ز ر) عَزَرَ

To reprehend.

['azzara]

عَزَّرَ

To assist, honour.

(ع ر ق) الْعِرْقُ دَسَّاسٌ

[al-'irq dassās] Blood will tell,
what is bred in the bone will
come out in the flesh.

(ع ر ك) مَعْرَكَةٌ صِفِّينَ

[ma'rakatu šiffīn] A battle that
took place between 'Ali's
followers and Mu'āwiya's
followers at the river of the
Euphrates in Iraq.

['arama]

(ع ر م) عَرَمَ

To strip meat from a bone.

['arimun]

عَرِمَ

Mounds or dams for banking in a
body of water.

[sailu al-'arim]

سَيْلُ الْعَرِمِ

Name of an inundation which
destroyed the city of Saba'. In
Qur'an: «But they turned away
(from Allah), and we sent against
them the flood (released) from
the Dams».

﴿ فَأَعْرَضُوا فَأَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ سَيْلَ الْعَرِمِ ﴾

[سبا: ١٦].

['uranah]

(ع ر ن) عُرْنَة

A place near Arafāt.

[i'tara]

(ع ر ا) اِغْتَرَى

To come down, afflict.

['āriyah]

عَارِيَة

(1) A loan for the use of anything

been appointed, whether that offence consist in word or deed.

['azza] (ع ز ن) عَزَّ

To be rare, to get the better.

['izzun] عِزٌّ

Power, glory.

['izzatun] عِزَّةٌ

Power, honour, pride.

['azzaza] عَزَّزَ

To give additional power, to corroborate.

['aziz] عَزِيزٌ

Mighty, powerful.

[al-'uzza] الْعُزَّى

Al-'Uzza was an idol of the tribe of Ghatafān. In Qur'an: «Have you seen Lāt, and 'Uzza, and another, the third (goddess), Manāt?».

﴿أَفَرَأَيْتُمُ اللَّاتَ وَالْعُزَّىٰ ﴿١٩﴾ وَمَنَاةَ الثَّالِثَةَ الْأُخْرَىٰ﴾ [النجم: ١٩-٢٠]

[Al-'Aziz] الْعَزِيزُ

One of the ninety-nine special names of Allah. It means «The Powerful, or the Exalted in Mighty.» In Qur'an: «And verily your Lord is, the Exalted in Might, Most Merciful».

﴿وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ﴾ [الشعراء: ٩].

['izrā'il] عِزْرَائِيلُ

The Angel of Death, or the Malaku 'l-Maut, who comes to a man at the hour of the death to carry his soul away from the body. In Qur'an: «The Angel of Death shall take you away, he who is given charge of you, then, into your Lord shall you return».

﴿قُلْ يَتَوَفَّنَا مَلَكُ الْمَوْتِ الَّذِي وُكِّلَ بِكُمْ ثُمَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكُمْ تُرْجَعُونَ﴾ [السجدة: ١١].

['uzair] عُزَيْرٌ

Ezra. In Qur'an: «The Jews call 'uzair a son of Allah».

﴿وَقَالَتِ الْيَهُودُ عُزَيْرٌ ابْنُ اللَّهِ﴾

[التوبة: ٣٠].

[at-ta'zīr] التَّعْزِيرُ

Discretionary punishment. That discretionary correction which is administered for offences, for which Hadd, or «fixed punishment,» has not been appointed. Ta'zīr, in its primitive sense, means «prohibition» and also «instruction», in law it signifies an infliction undetermined in its degree by the law, on account of the right either of Allah, or of the individual; and the occasion of it is any offence for which Hadd, or «stated punishment,» has not

and guard against evil, then that will be a determining factor in all affairs».

﴿وَإِنْ تَصْبِرُوا وَتَتَّقُوا فَإِنَّ ذَلِكَ مِنْ عَزْمِ الْأُمُورِ﴾ [آل عمران: ١٨٦].

عَزِيمَةٌ: عَزَائِمُ

[‘azīmah plural ‘azā’im] Duty imposed by Allah, firmness of resolution.

[‘aza] (ع ز ا) عَزَا
To bring one back.

[‘izah] عِزَّةٌ
A crowd, company.

[‘izzatun] عِزَّةٌ
Honor.

[ta‘ziyah plural ta‘āzi] تَعْزِيَةٌ: تَعَازٍ
Consolation, comfort, solace.

[‘usb] (ع س ب) عُسْبٌ
A palm branch stripped of its leaves, palm-leaf stalks.

[ya‘sūb] يَعْسُوبُ
Lit, «A prince or chief.» The king of the Bees.

[‘asara] (ع س ر) عَسَرَ
To demand with harshness the repayment of a loan, to be difficult.

[‘usrun] عُسْرٌ
Difficulty, poverty, predicament.

الْمُعْزِ
[al-mu‘iz]
«The One who gives honour.»
One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

حديث عزيز see حديث

[‘azala] (ع ز ل) عَزَلَ
To remove from a place or office, set aside.

[i‘tazala] اِعْتَزَلَ
To separate one's-self from, remove one's-self from.

[‘azlun] عَزْلٌ: عَنِ الْمَنِيِّ
Coitus interrupts, i.e., pulling out the penis from vagina at the time of ejaculation of semen for the purpose of birth control.

[ma‘zil] مَعْزِلٌ
A place separate from the rest.

[ma‘zūl] مَعْزُولٌ
Removed.

[al-mu‘tazillah] الْمُعْتَزِلَةُ
Lit. «The separatists». A sect of Islam founded by Wāṣil ibn ‘Aṭā’, who separated from the school of Ḥasan al-Basri.

[‘azama] (ع ز م) عَزَمَ
To determine, purpose.

[‘azm] عَزْمٌ
Fixed determination. In Qur’an: «But if you persevere patiently,

[‘asa] (ع س ا) عَسَى

It may be, perhaps. In Qur’an:
«It may be that your Lord May
(yet) show Mercy unto you».

﴿عَسَى رَبُّكُمْ أَنْ يَرْحَمَكُمْ﴾ [الإسراء: ٨].

[‘ashara] (ع ش ر) عَشَرَ

To take away a tenth part, to
make ten by adding one to nine.

[‘ushrun] عَشْرُونَ

A tenth or tithe given to the
Muslim state or Baitu ’l-Māl. In
Islam, lands, the proprietors of
which become Muslims, or
which the Imam divides among
the troops, are ‘ushri, or subject
to the tithe because it is
necessary that something should
be imposed and deducted from
the subsistence of Muslims, and
a tenth is the proportion most
suitable to them. Zakat upon the
fruits of the earth: upon
everything produced from the
ground there is a tenth (‘ushr),
whether the soil be watered by
the overflow of rivers or by
periodical rains. Land watered by
means of machinery, is subject to
a twentieth.

[ma‘shar] مَعْشَرٌ

Community, assembly. In Qur’an:
«O you assembly of Jinns and
men! came there not unto you

[‘usra] عُسْرَى

Wretchedness.

[mu‘sir] مُعْسِرٌ

Poor.

[‘usrah] عُسْرَةٌ

Difficulty. In Qur’an: «If the
debtor is in a difficulty, grant
him time till it is easy for him to
repay».

﴿وَإِنْ كَانَتْ ذُو عُسْرَةٍ فَنَظِرَةٌ إِلَىٰ مَيْسَرَةٍ﴾

[البقرة: ٢٨٠].

[‘asīr] عَسِيرٌ

Difficult, hard.

[al-‘usra] الْعُسْرَى

The path to Misery.

[‘assa] (ع س س) عَسَى

To go round by night to keep
watch.

[‘as‘asa] عَسَفَسَ

To come on by night, dissipate.

[‘ain sīn qāf] (ع س ق) عَسَقَ

Initial letters at the
commencement of the 42nd
chapter. See المَقْطَعَاتُ

[‘asala] (ع س ل) عَسَلَ

To mix food with honey.

[‘asalun] عَسَلٌ

Honey.

Nasa'i and Ibn Majah.

[‘ishār]

عَشَار

Camels ten months gone with young.

[mi‘shār]

مِغْشَار

The tenth part.

[‘ashīr]

عَشِير

A companion.

[‘ashīrah]

عَشِيرَة

Kindred on the father's side, clan.

[al-‘āshir]

الْعَاشِر

The person who collects ‘ushr.

الْعَشْرَة الْمُبَشَّرُون بِالْجَنَّةِ

[al-‘asharah al-mubash-sharūn bil-jannah] «The ten who

received glad tidings». Ten of the most distinguished of prophet's Muhammad's followers, whose certain entrance into paradise has been foretold. They are Abū Bakr, ‘Umar, ‘Uthmān, ‘Ali, Ṭalhah, az-zubair, ‘Abdu ‘r-Raḥmān ibn ‘Auf, Sa‘d ibn Abi waqqās, Sa‘id ibn Zaid, Abu ‘Ubaidah ibn al-Jarrah.

[‘ashīyyun]

(ع ش ا) عَشِي

Evening.

[‘ashīyyah]

عَشِيَّة

An evening.

apostles from amongst you».

﴿يَمْعَشِرَ الْجِنِّ وَالْإِنْسِ أَلَمْ يَأْتِكُمْ رُسُلٌ مِّنْكُمْ﴾ [الأنعام: ١٣٠].

[‘āshara]

عَاشَرَ

To live with, associate with (بِ-).

[mu‘āsharah]

مُعَاشَرَة

Social intercourse, social relations, intimacy.

[‘āshurā’]

عَاشُورَاءَ

The tenth of the month Muharram. (the first month in the Islamic calendar). It was reported that the day the children of Israel were saved from Fir‘awn was called the day of ‘Ashura. Imam Ahmad reported that Ibn ‘Abbas said that the Messenger of Allah came to Al-Madinah and found that the Jews were fasting the day of ‘Ashura. He asked them, “What is this day that you fast?” They said, “This is a good day during which Allah saved the children of Israel from their enemy, and Musa used to fast this day”. The Messenger of Allah said, “I have more right to Musa than you have”.

So the Messenger of Allah fasted that day and ordered that it be fasted. This Hadith was collected by Al-Bukhari, Muslim, An-

	صَلَاةُ الْعَصْرِ see صلاة
['aṣafa]	(ع ص ف) عَصَفَ
To blow violently.	
['āṣif]	عَاصِفٌ
Stormy, a tempestuous wind.	
['aṣfun]	عَصْفٌ
Leaves and stalks of corn, of which the grain has been eaten by cattle.	
['aṣfan]	عَصْفًا
In violent gusts.	
['aṣama]	(ع ص م) عَصَمَ
To make a profit; to preserve, save harmless.	
['āṣimun]	عَاصِمٌ
Defender, protector, guardian.	
['iṣmah]	عِصْمَةٌ
Infallibility, defence, guardianship, immunity from sin.	
['iṣmatu an-nikāh]	عِصْمَةُ النِّكَاحِ
The bond of marriage.	
[fi 'iṣmati fulān]	فِي عِصْمَةِ فَلَانٍ
Married to someone, under someone's custody.	
[i'taṣama]	اِعْتَصَمَ
To take hold on, cleave firmly to.	
[i'taṣama bi]	اِعْتَصَمَ بِـ
Hold fast to.	

['aṣaba]	(ع ص ب) عَصَبَ
To surround.	
['aṣabah]	عَصَبَةٌ
Relatives from the father's side.	
[ta'aṣṣub]	تَعَصَّبَ
Fanaticism.	
	عَصَبِيَّةٌ قَبَلِيَّةٌ
['aṣabiyyah qabaliyah]	
Tribalism.	
['aṣībun]	عَصِيبٌ
Grievous, heavy.	
[al-'aṣabiyyah]	العَصَبِيَّةُ
Tribalism, party spirit.	
['aṣr]	(ع ص ر) عَصْرٌ
Age, time.	
['aṣru al-jāhiliyah]	عَصْرُ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ
The Age of Ignorance, pre-Islamic era.	
[sūratu al-'aṣr]	سُورَةُ الْعَصْرِ
Chapter of Ages (No.103).	
[al-'aṣrān]	الْعَصْرَانِ
Al-Zuhr and al-'Asr.	
[al-mu'ṣirāt]	الْمُعْصِرَاتِ
(clouds) emitting or pressing out rain. In Qur'an: «And do we not send down from the clouds water in abundance».	
	﴿وَأَنْزَلْنَا مِنَ الْمُعْصِرَاتِ مَاءً ثَجَّاجًا﴾
	[النبا: ١٤].

[mu'ādhadah]

مُعَاذَةٌ

Help, aid, support, assistance.

(ع ض ل) عَضَلَ المرأة عن الزواج

[‘adhala al-mar’ah ‘an az-zawāj] To prevent her from marriage.

[al-‘adh]l

العَضْل

Being troublesome to the woman to ask her for divorce.

[‘ātisun]

(ع ط س) عَاطَسٌ

Sneezer.

[‘utās]

عُطَاسٌ

Sneezing. It is a sacred duty to reply to a sneeze, for example, if a person sneeze and say immediately afterwards, «Allah be praised,» it is incumbent upon at least one of the party to exclaim, «Allah have mercy on you.» Abū Hurairah relates that prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) said, «Verily Allah loves sneezing and hates yawning».

[‘atāfa]

(ع ط ف) عَظَفَ

To incline towards, be well disposed towards.

[‘itfun]

عَظْفٌ

A side. In Qur’an: «(Disdainfully) bending his side, in order to lead (men) astray from the path of Allah».

[ista‘sama]

اسْتَعَصَمَ

To preserve one’s-self from sin.

[i‘tiṣām]

اِعْتِصَامٌ

Maintenance, preservation.

[i‘tiṣām bi]

اِعْتِصَامٌ بِـ

Holding fast to.

[mu‘taṣim billāh]

مُعْتَصِمٌ بِاللَّهِ

Having recourse to Allah for protection.

[ma‘ṣūm]

مَعْصُومٌ

Infallible, sinless, inviolable.

[‘aṣa]

(ع ص ا) عَصَى

To rebel, disobey.

العَاصِي: الْعَصَاة

[al-‘āṣi plural al-‘uṣāt] Sinful, sinning, disobediant.

[‘iṣyān]

عِصْيَانٌ

Rebellion.

الْمَعْصِيَةِ: الْمَعَاصِي

[al-ma‘ṣiyah plural al-ma‘āṣi]

Sin, disobedience, offense, guilt, wrongdoing.

[‘adhada]

(ع ض د) عَضَدَ

To strike any one on the arm.

[‘adhudun]

عَضْدٌ

An arm, helper.

[ta‘ādhud]

تَعَاوَدٌ

Mutual aid, mutual assistance, cooperation.

ninety-nine special names of Allah.

[‘ifrīt] (ع ف ر) عَفْرِيت

A demon, or class of demons.

[‘affa] (ع ف ف) عَفَّ

To abstain from that which is unlawful or improper, to be virtuous.

[‘iffah] عَفَّة

Chastity, continence, abstinence, purity.

[‘ista‘affa] اسْتَعَفَّ

Be modest.

[‘afāf] عَفَافٌ

Chastity.

[ta‘affuf] تَعَفَّفَ

Modesty, chastity, abstinence.

[‘afīf] عَفِيفٌ

Chaste, righteous.

[muta‘affif] مُتَعَفِّفٌ

Chaste, pure, virtuous.

[‘afū] (ع ف ا) عَفُوٌّ

Pardon, forgiveness.

[‘afūwwun] عَفُوٌّ

Very forgiving, excusing, forgiver.

[Al-‘Affū] الْعَفُورُ

The Pardoner. One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

﴿ثَانِي عِطْفِهِ لِيُضِلَّ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ﴾

[الحج : ٩].

[‘aṭila] (ع ط ل) عَطَلَ

To be bare of ornaments (a woman).

[mu‘aṭṭil] مُعْطَلٌ

One who denies all attributes of Allah.

[Mu‘aṭṭaliyah] مُعْطَلِيَّةٌ

Who say the names and attributes of Allah are created.

[ma‘ṭan] (ع ط ن) مَعْطَنٌ

Place where the camels are resting by the water.

[‘aṭā] (ع ط ا) عَطَاءٌ

A gift. In Qur’an: «Except as thy Lord willeth. A gift without break».

﴿عَطَاءٌ غَيْرَ مَجْذُوذٍ﴾ [هود : ١٠٨].

[Al-Mu‘ṭi] الْمُعْطِي

«The Giver». One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

[‘az-zama] (ع ظ م) عَظَّمَ

To make great, honour.

[‘izāmun ramīm] عِظَامٌ رَمِيمٌ

Decomposed bones.

[Al-‘Azīm] الْعَظِيمُ

«The Great One». One of the

[‘uqba ad-dār] عُقْبَى الدَّارِ

The reward of Paradise.

[‘āqaba] عَاقَبَ

To punish; to succeed in turn, penalize, chastise.

[‘āqib] عَاقِبَ

«A successor or deputy». One who comes last.

[‘āqibah] عَاقِبَةُ

End, issue, result, outcome, consequence.

[‘iqāb] عِقَابَ

Punishment, penalty, sanction, punishment.

[‘iqābi] عِقَابِي

Punitive, penal, retributory, vindictive.

[a‘qāb] أَعْقَابَ

Heels.

[‘uqūbah] عُقُوبَةُ

«Punishment; chastisement».

A legal term for punishment inflicted at the discretion of the magistrate.

عُقُوبَةُ أُخْرَوِيَّةٍ

[‘uqūbah ukhrawiyyah]

Hereafter punishment.

عُقُوبَةُ دُنْيَوِيَّةٍ

[‘uqūbah dunyawiiyyah]

Worldly punishment.

[‘aqaba] (ع ق ب) عَقَبَ

To strike on the heel, to succeed.

[‘aqib] عَقِبَ: ذَرِيَّةٌ

Children, offspring, progeny, posterity.

[a‘qaba] أَعْقَبَ

To cause to succeed or follow.

[‘aqqaba] عَقَّبَ

To retrace one's steps.

[‘uqbun] عُقْبٌ

Success.

[‘aqibaih] عَقْبَيْهِ

His two heels.

[mu‘aqqib] مُعَقِّبٌ

One who puts off or reverses.

[mu‘aqqibāt] مُعَقِّبَاتٌ

Angels (of the night and day) who succeed each other. In Qur'an: «For each (such person) there are (angels) in succession, before and behind him, they guard him by command of Allah».

﴿لَهُمْ مُعَقِّبَاتٌ مِّنْ بَيْنِ يَدَيْهِ وَمِنْ خَلْفِهِ يَحْفَظُونَهُ مِنْ أَمْرِ اللَّهِ﴾ [الرعد: ١١].

[‘uqba] عُقْبَى

Lit, «End». A reward or punishment. Hence used to express the life to come either of good or evil.

عَقَدَ زَوَاجًا [‘aqada zawājan]

To contract a marriage.

عَقَدَ عَلَى الْمَرْأَةِ

[‘aqada ‘ala al-mar’ah] To marry a woman.

عَقَدَ النِّيَّةَ عَلَى

[‘aqada an-niyah ‘ala] To resolve, make up one’s mind to do something, decide on something.

عَقْدٌ: عُقُود [‘aqd plural ‘uqūd]

A contract, a compact.

عَقْدُ الذِّمَّةِ [‘aqdu az-ḡimmaḥ]

Covenant of protection giving to the zimmi.

عَقْدُ الْقِرَانِ: الزَّوْاجِ [‘aqdu al-qirān]

Contraction of marriage.

عَقْدُ الْمَعَاوِضَةِ

[‘aqdu al-mu‘āwadḥah]

Commutative contract.

عَقْدُ النِّكَاحِ: الزَّوْاجِ

[‘aqdu an-nikāḥ] Contraction of marriage; marriage certificate.

عَاقِد [‘āqid]

Legally competent to contract.

اعْتِقَادٌ: اعتقادات

[i‘tiqād plural i‘tiqādāt] Belief, faith, trust, confidence.

[i‘tiqādi] اعتقادي

Dogmatic.

عُقُوبَةُ الْقِصَاصِ [‘uqūbatu al-qīṣāṣ]

Retaliation penalty.

عُقُوبَةٌ مَالِيَّةٌ [‘uqūbah māliyah]

Financial penalty.

عُقُوبَات [‘uqūbāt]

‘Uqūbāt denotes the punishments instituted in the Qur’an and Traditions, namely, (a) Qīṣāṣ, «retaliation»; (b) Ḥaddu s-sariqah, punishment for theft by the loss of a hand; (c) Ḥaddu ’z-zina, punishment for fornication and adultery, stoning for a married person and one hundred lashes for an unmarried person; (d) Ḥaddu ’l-qazf, or punishment of eighty lashes for slander; Ḥaddu ’r-riddah, or punishment by death for apostasy; Ḥaddu ’sh-shurb, or punishment with eighty lashes for wine-drinking.

يَعْقُوب [Ya‘qūb]

Jacob, the son of Isaac. He is a prophet.

الْعَاقِب [al-‘āqib]

Al-‘āqib is a title given to prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) as being styled «the last of the prophets».

عَقَدَ (ع ق د) [‘aqada]

To tie in a knot, strike a bargain, make a compact, enter into an obligation.

[‘āqirun]

عَاقِرٌ

Barren (woman).

[‘aqqa]

(ع ق ق) عَقَّ

To cleave, split, rip.

[‘aqqa]

عَقَّ

To be undutiful (to), impious (to), disobedient (to), ungrateful (to).

[‘āqqun liwālidayh]

عَاقٌّ لَوَالِدَيْهِ

Disobedient to his parents.

[‘uqūqu al-wālidain]

عُقُوقُ الْوَالِدَيْنِ

Disobedience of parents.

[‘aqīq]

عَقِيقٌ

Carnelian or red shell.

[al-‘aqīqah]

العَقِيقَةُ

A sacrifice (frequently held on the seventh day after an infant's birth).

[‘aqala]

(ع ق ل) عَقَلَ

To keep back (a camel, by tying up the foreleg); to understand, to be ingenious, prudent. In Qur'an: «They have hearts to understand with».

﴿لَهُمْ قُلُوبٌ يَعْقِلُونَ بِهَا﴾ [الحج: ٤٦].

[‘aql]

عَقْلٌ

Intellect, reason, intellectual powers.

[mu‘taqad]

مُعْتَقَدٌ: عَقِيدَةٌ

Article of faith, principle of faith, dogma, faith, doctrine, belief, cult, tenet, ideology, creed.

[mu‘taqad]

مُعْتَقَدٌ: اِعْتَقَدَ

Believed, thought, considered.

[mu‘taqadāt]

مُعْتَقَدَاتٌ

Beliefs.

عَقِيدَةٌ: عَقَائِدُ

[‘aqīdah plural ‘aqā'id] Faith, tenet, doctrine, belief.

[‘aqīdatu at-tathlīth] عَقِيدَةُ التَّثْلِيثِ

Doctrine of Trinity.

العَقِيدَةُ الْإِسْلَامِيَّةُ

[al-‘aqīdah al-islāmiyah]

Islamic creed.

[al-mu‘āqadah]

الْمُعَاقَدَةُ

Contract.

[‘aqara]

(ع ق ر) عَقَرَ: جَرَحَ

To wound, injure.

[‘aqara]

عَقَرَ: نَحَرَ

To slaughter, butcher, to slay.

[aqara]

عَقَرَ: عَضَّ

To bite.

[‘uqrun]

عُقْرٌ

Indemnity for illicit sexual intercourse with a woman.

[‘āqara]

عَاقَرَ: أَذْمَنَ عَلَى

To be or become addicted to.

An annual fair of twenty-one days, which was held between at-ṭā'if and Nakhlah, and which was opened on the first day of the month of Zū 'l-Qa'dah, at the commencement of the three sacred months. The poets were meeting and boasting with their poems. When Islam came, it prohibited that fair.

[‘akafa] (ع ك ف) عَكَفَ

To keep back, detain; to give one's-self up to.

[‘ākif] عَاكِفٌ

One who remains constantly in any place, an inhabitant.

[i‘takafa] اِعْتَكَفَ

Confine oneself in a mosque. See اِعْتِكَافٌ

[mu‘takif] مُعْتَكِفٌ

One in the state of I‘tikāf.

[i‘tikāf] اِعْتِكَافٌ

Seclusion in a mosque for the purpose of worshipping Allah only. The one in such a state should not have sexual relations with his wife and one is not allowed to leave the mosque except for necessary purposes or to join funeral procession.

[‘alaq] (ع ل ق) عَلَقَ

Congeaed blood.

عَاقِلٌ: عُقَلَاءُ [‘āqil plural ‘uqalā’]

Sane, understanding, reasonable, rational, intelligent.

[‘āqilah] عَاقِلَةٌ

The relatives who pay expiatory mulct for man-slaughter, or other legal fine.

They must be relatives descended from one common father.

[‘aqama] (ع ق م) عَقِمَ

To be barren (a woman).

[‘uqmun] عَقْمٌ

Sterility.

[‘aqīm] عَقِيمٌ

Barren, childless (man or woman); grievous (day); destroying. ‘aqīm, is a name of wind mentioned in the Qur’an. In Qur’an: «And in the ‘Ād (people) (was another sign): Behold, we sent against them the devastating wind».

﴿وَفِي عَادٍ إِذْ أَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمُ الرِّيحَ الْعَقِيمَ﴾
[الذاريات: ٤١].

[al-‘ankabūt] (ع ك ب) الْعَنْكَبُوتُ

Spider.

سُورَةُ الْعَنْكَبُوتِ

[sūratu al-‘ankabūt] Chapter of the Spider. The title of the 29th surah of the Qur’an.

[sūq ‘ukāz] (ع ك ظ) سُوقُ عُكَاظٍ

namely, of the Qur'an, hadith, Ijmā' (consensus), and Qiyas (analogy). The science of exegesis, or the rules of interpretation of these four roots of Islam.

[**'ilmu at-tajwīd**] عِلْمُ التَّجْوِيدِ

It is also called 'Ilmu'l-Qirā'ah. The science of reading the Qur'an correctly.

[**'ilmu at-tafsīr**] عِلْمُ التَّفْسِيرِ

A knowledge of the Qur'an and the commentaries thereon.

[**'ilmu al-ḥadīth**] عِلْمُ الْحَدِيثِ

The science of the Traditions, i.e. The various canons which have been established for ascertaining the authenticity and genuineness of the hadith or traditions.

[**'ilmu ad-dirāyah**] عِلْمُ الدِّرَايَةِ

Jurisprudence.

[**'ilmu as-sā'ah**] عِلْمُ السَّاعَةِ

Knowing the Hour.

[**'ilmu al-'aqā'id**] عِلْمُ الْعَقَائِدِ

Scholastic theology, founded on the six articles of the Muslim creed, the Unity of Allah, the Angels, the Books, the Prophets, the Resurrection, and Predestination.

[**'ilmu al-ghaib**] عِلْمُ الْغَيْبِ

Knowledge of the unseen.

[**sūratu al-'alaq**] سُورَةُ الْعَلَقِ

The title of the 96th sūrah.

[**'alāqah zawjiyah**] عِلَاقَةُ زَوْجِيَّةٍ

Matrimonial relationship.

[**ta'liq at-ṭalāq**] تَعْلِيقُ الطَّلَاقِ

Conditional repudiation, conditional pronouncement of the divorce.

[**al-mu'allaqah**] الْمُعَلَّقَةُ

One in suspense, (she is neither married nor divorced), her husband doesn't sleep with her.

(ع ل ل) عِلَّةٌ: عِلَلٌ

[**illah plural 'ilal**] Cause, reason, pretense.

[**ma'lūt**] مَغْلُولٌ: مُسَبَّبٌ

Effect.

[**al-'illah wal-ma'lūl**] الْعِلَّةُ وَالْمَغْلُولُ

Cause and effect.

[**al-'illah al-'ūla**] الْعِلَّةُ الْأُولَى

First cause, Allah.

[**'alima**] (ع ل م) عَلِمَ

To know; to distinguish; to be learned or knowing.

[**'ilm**] عِلْمٌ

Knowledge, science.

[**'ilmu al-'uṣūl**] عِلْمُ الْأُصُولِ

The science of the «roots», or fundamentals of the religion of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h),

عَالَمُ الْأَرْوَاحِ [‘ālamu al-arwāḥ]

The world of spirits.

عَالَمُ الشَّهَادَةِ

[‘ālamu ash-shahādah] The visible world.

عَالَمُ الْغَيْبِ [‘ālamu al-ghaib]

The invisible world.

عَالَمُ الْوُجُودِ [‘ālamu al-wujūd]

This world, this life.

عَالِمٌ فِي الدِّينِ [‘ālim]

See عُلَمَاءُ

عَالِمُ الْغَيْبِ: اللَّهُ [‘ālimu al-ghaib]

The knower of the unseen.

عَالِمُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ

[‘ālimu al-ghaibi wa-sh-shahādah] The knower of the unseen and the seen.

عَالِمِيَّةُ الْإِسْلَامِ

[‘ālamiyatu al-islam] Pan-islamism.

عَلَامُ الْغُيُوبِ [‘allāmu al-ghuyūb]

The knower of the unseen (Allah).

عَلَامَاتُ السَّاعَةِ [‘alāmātu as-sā‘ah]

Signs of Resurrection. The time of the Resurrection the Muslims allow to be a perfect secret to all but Allah alone; the Angel Gabriel himself acknowledged his ignorance on this point when

عِلْمُ الْفَرَائِضِ [‘ilmu al-farā’idh]

The law of inheritance.

عِلْمُ الْفِقْهِ [‘ilmu al-fiqh]

Jurisprudence, and the knowledge of all subjects connected with question of religion, in the first place:
(1) the recital of the creed.

(2) prayer.

(3) fasting.

(4) Zakāt.

(5) hajj.

And in the second place with all questions of Jurisprudence such as marriage, divorce, inheritance, sale.

عِلْمُ الْكَلَامِ [‘ilmu al-kalām]

Scholastic theology. It is also known as ‘Ilmu’l-‘Aqā’id, the science of the articles of belief. The author of the kashfu’z-zunūn defines it as «The science whereby we are able to bring forward proofs of our religious belief».

عِلْمُ اللَّهِ [‘ilmu Allāh]

Allah’s knowledge.

عِلْمُ الْيَقِينِ [‘ilmu al-yaqīn]

Assured knowledge.

عَالَمٌ [‘ālam]

The universe; world; condition, state of being.

11- Tumults.

12- A war with the Greeks or Romans.

13- Great distress in the world, so that a man, when he passes by another's grave shall say, «Would to God I were in his place!».

14- The breaking out of fire in the province of al-Yaman. There are also some other signs.

عَلَامَاتُ النَّبُوَّةِ

[‘alāmātu an-nubuwwah] «The signs of prophethood» A term used for the miracles and other proofs of the mission of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h).

عُلَمَاءُ

[‘ulamā’ plural of ‘ālim عَالِم]

«One who knows; a scholar». In this plural form the word is used as the title of those bodies of learned teachers in Islam and law, who headed by their shaikh ‘l-islām.

This term usually includes all religious teachers, such as Imāms, Muftis and Qādi.

[‘ilmāni]

عِلْمَانِي

Secular, secularist.

[‘ilmāniyah]

عِلْمَانِيَّة

Secularism.

[‘almana]

عَلَمَنَ: جَعَلَهُ عِلْمَانِيًّا

To secularize.

prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) asked him about it.

However, they say the approach of that day may be known from certain signs which are to precede it. These signs are distinguished into «The lesser» and «the greater». The signs are as follows:

1- The sun's rising in the west.

2- The appearance of the Dābbatu'l-Ardh, or «beast» which shall rise out of the earth.

3- The coming of antichrist, whom the Muslims call al-Masiḥu 'd-Dajjāl, «The false or lying christ».

4- The descent of Jesus on earth.

5- The appearance of Gog and Magog, or as they are called, Ya'jūj and Ma'jūj.

6- A smoke which shall fill the whole earth.

7- An eclipse on the moon.

Prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) is reported to have said, that there would be three eclipses before the last hour, one to be seen in the east, another in the west, and the third in Arabia.

8- The decay of faith among men.

9- The advancing of the meanest persons to eminent dignity.

10- A maid-servant becomes the mother of her mistress (or master).

«And Spend out of that which we have bestowed on them, secretly and openly».

﴿وَأَنْفَقُوا مِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ سِرًّا وَعَلَانِيَةً﴾

[الرعد: ٢٢].

[‘alā] (ع ل ا) عَلَا

To be high, lofty, exalted, to be upon.

[ista‘la] اسْتَعْلَى

To mount, get the upper hand.

[ta‘āla] تَعَالَى

«He was exalted». This word is frequently put after the name of Allah, and it then signifies «Be He exalted,» or with عَنْ «Be He raised far above.» In Qur’an: «Be He exalted far above that which they associate (with him)».

﴿وَتَعَالَى عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ﴾ [النحل: ١].

[ta‘āla Allāh] تَعَالَى اللَّهُ

Be He exalted, be He raised far above.

[‘ulluwwun] عُلوٌّ

Exaltation, pride, insolence.

[‘ilwi] عِلْوِي

Upper, heavenly, divine.

[irādah ‘ulwiyah] إِرَادَةُ عُلوِّيَّة

Supreme will, divine decree.

[‘almanah] عِلْمَنَةٌ

Secularization.

[ta‘ālīm] تَعَالِيم

Teachings, instructions.

[ta‘ālīmu al-islām] تَعَالِيمُ الْإِسْلَام

The teachings of Islam.

[ta‘ālīmu al-qur’ān] تَعَالِيمُ الْقُرْآن

Quranic teachings.

[‘alīm] عَلِيم

Learned, knowing, wise.

[al-‘ālam al-islāmi ajma‘] الْعَالَمُ الْإِسْلَامِي أَجْمَع

The entire islamic world.

[al-‘ilmu ad-dīni] الْعِلْمُ الدِّينِي

Science of religion.

[al-‘ālamīn] الْعَالَمِينَ

All creatures.

[al-‘alīm] الْعَلِيم

The Omniscient, the knowing. One of the attributes of Allah.

[Allahu a‘lam] اللَّهُ أَعْلَم

Allah knows best.

(ع ل ن) إِعْلَانُ الزَّوْاجِ

[i‘lānu az-zawāj] Publicity of marriage, declaration of marriage.

[‘Alāniyah] عَلَانِيَّة

In public, openness, publicity (as opposed to secrecy). In Qur’an:

[Al-Muta ‘āli]

الْمُتَعَالِي

The Most High, the Supreme Being (one of the attributes of Allah). In Qur'an: «He knoweth the unseen and that which is open, He is Great, the most High».

﴿عَلِمُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ الْكَبِيرِ
الْمُتَعَالِ﴾ [الرعد: ٩].

[sūratu 'l-A 'lā]

سُورَةُ الْأَعْلَى

Chapter of the Most High (No.87).

[‘amada]

(ع م د) عَمَدٌ

To afflict.

[‘amd]

عَمْدٌ

Intention, intent, premeditation.

[‘amdan]

عَمْدًا

Intentionally.

[‘imād]

عِمَادٌ

A column, a lofty structure, a tent pole.

قَتَلَ الْعَمْدَ see قَتَلَ

قَتَلَ شِبْهَ الْعَمْدِ see قَتَلَ

[amara]

(ع م ر) عَمَرَ

To cultivate, make habitable, perform the sacred visitation to Mecca.

[‘umr]

عُمْرٌ

Life.

عَلِي بن أَبِي طَالِبٍ

[‘Ali ibn abi ṭālib] The son of Abū Ṭālib, and a cousin-german to prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h). He married Fatimah, the daughter of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), and had by her three sons. He was the fourth khalifah.

[‘illiyūn]

عِلْيُون

The register in which the good deeds of Muslims be kept. In Qur'an: «Nay, verily the record of the righteous is (preserved) in ‘Illiyyin».

﴿كَلَّا إِنَّ كِتَابَ الْأَبْرَارِ لَفِي عِلِّيَّيْنَ﴾

[المطففين: ١٨].

[‘alaihi as-salām]

عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ

Peace be upon him (p.b.u.h).

عَلَيْهِ الصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ

[‘alaihi aṣ-ṣalāh was-salām]

Blessings and peace of Allah be upon him.

[Al-‘Alī]

الْعَلِيِّ

One of the ninety-nine special names of Allah.

It means «the Exalted one» In Qur'an: «He is the Most High, the Supreme (in glory)».

﴿وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيمُ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٥٥].

[‘imāratu al-ardh] عِمَارَةُ الْأَرْضِ

Cultivation of earth.

عِمَارَةُ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ

[‘imāratu al-masjid al-ḥarām]

The sacred-Mosque maintenance.

[‘umrān] عُمْرَانُ

The father of Moses, Aron and Mary.

سُورَةُ آلِ عِمْرَانَ

[sūratu Āli ‘imrān] The Chapter of ‘Imrān’s family.

[ma‘mūr] مَعْمُورٌ

Visited.

[al-‘umarān] الْعُمَرَانُ

Abū Bakr and Omar ibn al khattāb.

[‘amal] (ع م ل) عَمَلٌ

Action, practice.

[‘amalun ṣāliḥ] عَمَلٌ صَالِحٌ

Righteous deed.

عَمَلٌ بِالْجَوَارِحِ

[‘amalun bil-jawāriḥ] Acting with limbs.

[‘amalu as-sayī’āt] عَمَلُ السَّيِّئَاتِ

Do evil.

مُعَامَلَةٌ: مُعَامَلَاتٌ

[mu‘āmalah plural mu‘āmalāt]

Transaction.

[‘umrah] عُمْرَةٌ

A lesser pilgrimage, or a visitation to the House of Allah (ka‘bah) in Mecca with:

1- Ihram.

2- Circuits of the ka‘bah (ṭawāf).

3- Sa‘i (hastening) between Ṣafa and Marwah.

4- Shaving. ‘Umrah does not need standing on Arafah.

[la‘amru Allāh] لَعَمْرُ اللَّهِ

By the everlasting existence of Allah! By the Eternal God!

[la‘amruka] لَعَمْرُكَ

A form of oath, «Verily by your life».

[‘umri] عُمْرِي

Donation for life.

[‘ista‘mara] اسْتَعْمَرَ

To settle any one as an inhabitant. In Qur’an: «It is He who has produced you from the earth and settled you therein».

﴿هُوَ أَنشَأَكُمْ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ وَاسْتَعْمَرَكُمْ فِيهَا﴾

[هود: ٦١].

[i‘tamra] اعْتَمَرَ

To visit Al- Masjidu’l-Ḥaram. Perform ‘umrah.

[mu‘tamir] مُعْتَمِرٌ

A performer of the ‘umrah.

religious war. And according to the Imām Abū Ḥanīfah, the evidence of a blind man is not admissible, but the Imām Zufar maintains that such evidence is lawful when it affects a matter in which hearsay prevails. Sales and purchases made by a blind person are lawful.

[al-'ama] العَمَى

Blindness (of heart).

['anita] (ع ن ت) عَنَت

To be corrupt, fall into misfortune, perish, to commit a crime.

[a'nata] أَعْنَت

To destroy.

[al-'anat] الْعَنَت

Sin, distress. In Qur'an: «This (permission) is for those among you who fear sin».

﴿ذَٰلِكَ لِمَنْ خَشِيَ الْعَنَتَ﴾ [النساء: ٢٥].

['anada] (ع ن د) عَنَدَ

To go out of the right way.

[mu'ānid] مُعَانِد

Obstinate reverter.

(ع ن ق) اعْتَنَقَ الإسلام

[i'tanaqa al-islam] Embrace Islam.

['unuq plural a'nāq] عُنُق: أَعْنَاق

A neck.

[a'mālu al-khair] أَعْمَالُ الْخَيْرِ

Charitable deeds.

الْعَامِلُونَ عَلَيْهَا

[al-'āmilūna 'alaiha] Zakat collectors.

See (زكاة)

[i'tamma] (ع م م) اِعْتَمَّ

To wear a turban.

['umūmah] عُمُومَة

Unclehood, uncleship.

الْعِمَامَة: عَمَائِم

[al-'imāmah plural 'amā'im]

Turban.

['amahah] (ع م ه) عَمَّه

To wander distractedly to and fro; to be struck with amazement.

['amiya] (ع م ي) عَمِيَ

To flow; to be blind, dark, obscure. In Qur'an: «Then the (whole) story that day will seem obscure to them (like light to the blind) and they will not be able (even) to question each other».

﴿فَعَمِيَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الْأَنْبَاءُ يَوْمَئِذٍ فَهُمْ لَا يَتَسَاءَلُونَ﴾ [القصص: ٦٦].

أَعْمَى: عُمَيَّان

[a'ma plural 'umyān] Blind. It is not incumbent upon a blind man to engage in Jihād, or

['ahd] عَهْدٌ: عَصْرٌ

Epoch, era, period, time, age.

['ahd] عَهْدٌ: حُكْمٌ

Reign, rule, period (of rule), regime, time.

['ahdu Allāh] عَهْدُ اللَّهِ

The covenant of Allah, Allah's covenant.

['uhdah] عُهْدَةٌ

Contractual obligation; responsibility; charge, custody.

['āhada] عَاهَدَ

To make a covenant, promise, vow, undertake.

[mu'āhid] مُعَاهِدٌ

One who enters into covenant ('ahd) with another.

An infidel who is permitted by a Muslim Government to enter its towns and carry on traffic, i.e. a zimmi.

مُعَاهَدَةٌ: مُعَاهَدَاتٌ

[mu'āhadah plural mu'āhadāt]

Agreement, arrangement, alliance, treaty, pact.

[al-'ahu al-jadīd] الْعَهْدُ الْجَدِيدُ

The New Testament.

[al-'ahdu al-qadīm] الْعَهْدُ الْقَدِيمُ

The old testament.

['ahana] (ع ه ن) عَهَنَ

To wither.

['an'ana] (ع ن ن) عَنَّ

To trace back (a tradition).

[mu'an'an] مُعَنَّعٌ

Transmitted, handed down.

حديث مُعَنَّعٌ see حديث

['anā] (ع ن ا) عَنَّا

To distress, to be humble.

[al-'āni] الْعَانِي

Captive.

الْعِنَايَةُ الْإِلَهِيَّةُ

[al-'ināyah al-ilāhiyah] Divine providence.

['ahida] (ع ه د) عَهَدَ

To enjoin, command, stipulate, covenant.

['ahd] عَهْدٌ: مِيثَاقٌ

A covenant, compact, convention, pact, treaty.

['ahd] عَهْدٌ: التَّزَامُ

Pledge, vow, promise, word, commitment, engagement, obligation.

['ahd] عَهْدٌ: وِفَاءٌ

keeping, fulfilment.

['ahd] عَهْدٌ: ذِمَّةٌ

Protection, security, safety, guarantee, safeguard.

['ahd] عَهْدٌ: يَمِينٌ

Oath.

[ma'āz] مَعَاذُ

A refuge.

[ma'āza Allah] مَعَاذَ اللَّهِ

Allah forbid!

[a'awwaza] عَوَّذَ: دَعَا لَهُ بِالْحِفْظِ

To pray that Allah protect someone, invoke the protection of Allah upon someone.

[ta'awwaza billāh] تَعَوَّذَ بِاللَّهِ

Seek refuge with Allah.

[ta'awwuz] تَعَوَّذُ

The ejaculation: I seek refuge with Allah from the cursed Satan».

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ.

[ta'wīz] تَعْوِيدُ

Amulet, talisman, incantation.

[al-'iyāzu billāh] الْعِيَاذُ بِاللَّهِ

Allah forbid! Allah save (protect) me (us) from that!

[al-mu'awwizatān] الْمُعَوِّذَتَانِ

The two last sūrahs of Qur'an. Suratu 'l-falaq, beginning with, «Say: I seek refuge with the Lord of the Daybreak».

﴿قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ﴾ [الفلق: ١].

Sūratu 'n-Nās, beginning, «Say: I seek refuge with the Lord of men».

[Al-Mu'īd] الْمُعِيدُ

The Reproducer (Allah).

صلاة العيد see صلاة

[a'āza] (ع و ذ) عَاذَ

To be next to the bone (flesh); to take or seek refuge, especially with Allah.

[a'āza] أَعَاذَ

To recommend to the protection of Allah.

[ista'āza] اسْتَعَاذَ

To take refuge. In Qur'an: «And if (at any time) an incitement to discord is made to thee by the Evil one, seek refuge in Allah».

﴿وَلَمَّا يَنْزَغَنَّكَ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ نَزْغٌ فَاسْتَعِذْ بِاللَّهِ﴾ [الأعراف: ٢٠٠].

«I seek Allah's protection from Satan the rejected one».

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ.

اسْتَعَاذَ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ

[ista'āza billāhi min] To say: I seek the protection of Allah.

[isti'āzah] اسْتِعَاذَةٌ

Appeal for refuge.

[a'ūzu billāhi min] أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ

I seek refuge with Allah (from)! Allah save (or protect) me (from)!

(ع و ن) اسْتَعَانَ بِاللَّهِ

[ista'āna billah] Seek Allah's help.**[musta'ān]** مُسْتَعَانَ

One whose aid is to be implored.

['awān] عَوَان

Middle-aged.

['awn al-mazlūm] عَوْنُ الْمَظْلُومِ

Helping the oppressed.

[al-'āhah] (ع و ه) الْعَاهَة

Infirmary, physical disability.

['āba] عَابَ: اتَّقَدَّ

To find fault with, fault, criticize, censure, blame.

[al-'aib] (ع ي ب) الْعَيْبُ

Defect, fault, blemish.

[al-'īr] (ع ي ر) الْعِيرُ

Train of beasts of burden.

['īsa] (ع ي س) عَيْسَى

In Qur'an, The prophet 'Īsa is spoken of under the following names and titles:

1- 'Īsa (عيسى), «Jesus».

2- 'Īsa ibn Maryam (عيسى بن مريم)
«Jesus the son of Mary», from whom He was born by the power of Allah.

3- Al-Masīh (المسيح).

4- kalimatu 'llāh (كلمة الله) for he

﴿قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ النَّاسِ﴾ [الناس: ١].

(ع و ر) الْعَوْرَة: السَّوْءَة **[al-'awrah]**

The part of the body which it is illegal to keep naked before others. 'Aūrah for man is between the navel and the knee, but 'Aūrah for woman is the whole body except face and hands. Also 'Aurah means private parts, loins, genital organs, pudenda.

[al-'awrah] الْعَوْرَة: الْعَلَّة

Defect, fault, blemish.

الْعَوْرَة الْمُغْلَظَة

[al-'awrah al-mughhallazah]

Strict pudenda or the anterior and posterior pudenda.

['iwadh] (ع و ض) عَوَضٌ

Compensation, substitute, offset, equivalent.

[ta'wīdh] تَعْوِيضٌ

Compensation.

['āqq] عَاقَ: عَقُوقٌ

Undutiful, impious, disobedient, ungrateful, unthankful.

[ya'ūq] (ع و ق) يَعُوقُ

An idol mentioned in the Qur'an.

(ع و م) الْمُعَاوَمَة **[al-mu'awamah]**

Sale contract for years in a row.

just as Adam was or humanity is. The greatness of Jesus arose from the divine command «Be» for after that he was more than dust a great spiritual leader and teacher. Al-Bukhāri recorded that Abu Hurairah said that the Messenger of Allah (Blessings of Allah and Peace be upon him) said, "By Him in Whose Hands my soul is, the son of Maryam (ʿĪsā) will shortly descend among you as a just ruler, and will break the cross, kill the pig and abolish the Jizyah. Then there will be an abundance of wealth and nobody will accept charitable gifts any more. At that time, one prostration will be better for them than this life and all that is in it".

[ʿishah] (ع ي ش) عِيشَة

Life.

[ʿishatun rādhīyah] عِيشَة رَاضِيَة

A life of Bliss, pleasant life.

[maʿishah] مَعِيشَة

Existence, manner of living, necessities of life.

[ʿā'il] (ع ي ل) عَائِل

Poor.

[ʿailah] عَيْلَة

Poverty.

[al-ʿiyāl] الْعِيَال

Household, dependents.

was created by Allah's word «Be» (kun), and he was.

5- Qaulu 'l-Ḥaqq, «The word of Truth».

6- Rūḥun mina Allah (روح من الله) «A spirit from Allah».

7- Rasūlu 'llāh (رسول الله) «The Messenger of Allah».

8- 'Abdu 'llāh, (عبد الله) «The servant of Allah».

9- Nabīyu 'llāh, «The prophet of Allah».

«The similitude of Jesus before Allah is as that of Adam; He created him from dust, then said to him: «Be» and he was».

﴿إِنَّ مَثَلَ عِيسَىٰ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ كَمَثَلِ آدَمَ خَلَقَهُ مِنْ تُرَابٍ ثُمَّ قَالَ لَهُ كُنْ فَيَكُونُ﴾

[آل عمران : ٥٩].

After a description of the high position which Jesus occupies as a prophet, We have a repudiation of the dogma that he was Allah, or the son of Allah, or anything more than a man. If it is said that he was born without a human father, Adam was also so born. Indeed Adam was born without either a human father or mother. As far as our physical bodies are concerned they are mere dust. In Allah's sight Jesus was as dust

[‘ainu al-yaqīn] عَيْنُ الْيَقِينِ

«Assured sight», that which he
sees with the eye.

[ma‘īn] مَعِين

Clear-flowing, a fountain.

[al-‘ainu bil‘ain] الْعَيْنُ بِالْعَيْنِ

An eye for an eye, tit for tat.

[‘āna] (ع ي ن) عَانَ

To flow.

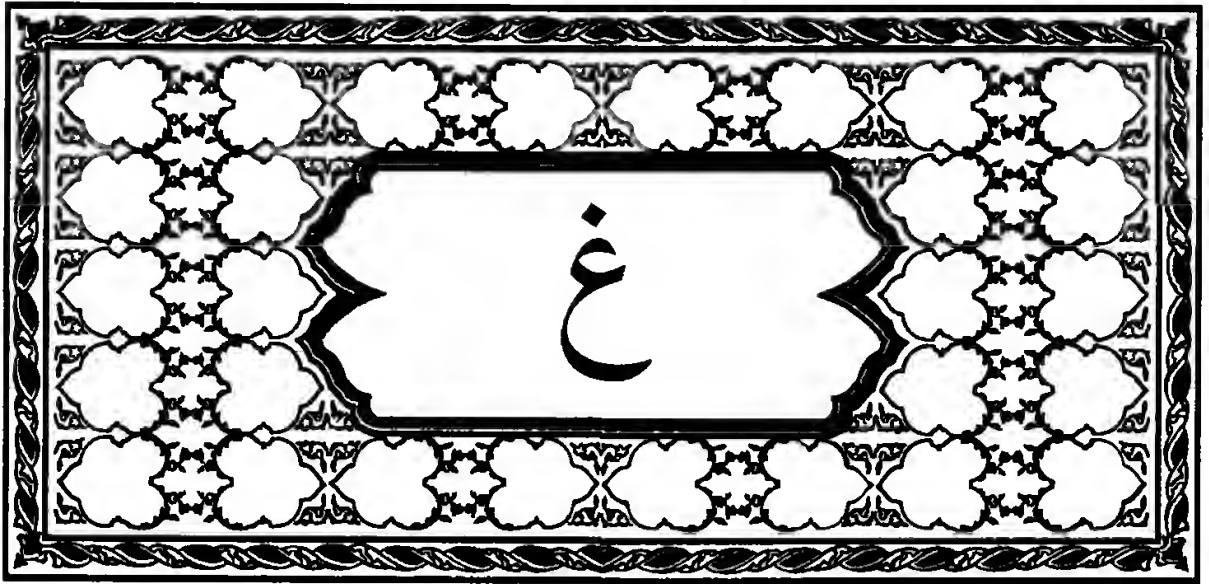
[‘ain plural ‘uyun] عَيْن: عُيُون

Eye, spy.

[‘ainun jāriyah] عَيْنٌ جَارِيَةٌ

Flowing spring.





64th surah of the Qur'an.

يوم التغابن see يوم

[ghathā]

(غ ث ا) غثا

To be covered with foam and dead leaves.

[ghuthā']

غثاء

Scum and refuse, light straw, stubble. In Qur'an: «Then the Blast overtook them with justice, and we made them as rubbish of dead leaves (floating on the stream of time)! So away with the people who do wrong!».

﴿ فَأَخَذَتْهُمُ الصَّيْحَةُ بِالْحَقِّ فَجَعَلْنَاهُمْ غُثَاءً
فَبَعَدًا لِلْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴾ [المؤمنون: ٤١].

[ghābir]

(غ ب ر) غَابِرٌ

One who stays behind, lays behind.

[ghabana]

(غ ب ن) غَبَنَ

To deceive, wrong, prejudice, cheat.

[ghubn]

غُبْنٌ

Fraud or deceit in sales, cheating, wrong.

[ghubnun fāhish]

غُبْنٌ فَاحِشٌ

Criminal fraud, grave deception.

[maghbūn]

مَغْبُونٌ

Deceived, defrauded, cheated.

[sūratu at-taghābun] سُورَةُ التَّغَابُنِ

«Mutual deceit» The title of the

[gharraba] (غ ر ب) غَرَّبَ

Banish, exile.

غَرَابِيبُ

[gharābīb plural of غَرِيبُ

ghirbīb] A kind of black grapes.

[ghurāb] غُرَابُ

Crow. In Qur'an: «Am I too helpless to become like this raven and hide my brother's shame».

﴿أَعَجَزْتُ أَنْ أَكُونَ مِثْلَ هَذَا الْغُرَابِ فَأُوْرِي سَوَاءَ أَخِي﴾ [المائدة: ٣١].

The crow is not lawful food according to the Muslim law.

[maghrib] مَغْرِبُ

The west, setting of the sun.

[maghribān] مَغْرِبَانُ

The two points in the Heavens, where the sun sets in summer and winter. In Qur'an: «(He is) Lord of the easts and Lord of the two wests».

﴿رَبُّ الْمَشْرِقَيْنِ وَرَبُّ الْمَغْرِبَيْنِ﴾ [الرحمن: ١٧].

[gharra] (غ ر ر) غَرَّرَ

To deceive with vain hopes; when used with acc. and بِـ it means to seduce from.

[ghurratu ash-shahr] غُرَّةُ الشَّهْرِ

The first days of the Islamic month, new moon.

[ghadara] (غ د ر) غَدَرَ

To act treacherously, perfidiously, deceive, to remain behind, to betray, cheat.

[ghadr] غَدْرٌ

Betrayal, perfidy, treachery, deception, cheating.

[ghaddar] غَدَّارٌ

Treacherous, perfidious, deceitful.

[ghadiqa] (غ د ق) غَدِقَ

To be full of water (a spring).

[ghadaqun] غَدَقٌ

Copious, abundant. In Qur'an: «If they (the pagans) had (only) remained on the (right) way, we should certainly have bestowed on them rain in abundance».

﴿وَالْوِ اسْتَقْلَمُوا عَلَى الطَّرِيقَةِ لَأَسْقَيْنَهُمْ مَاءً غَدَقًا﴾ [الجن: ١٦].

[ghada] (غ د ا) غَدَا

To come or go early in the morning.

[ghadu] غَدُوْ

The morrow.

[ghuduwwun] غُدُوْ

The morning, early morning.

[ghadwah] غَدْوَةٌ

Forenoon endeavor.

(غ ر ق د) بقیع الغرقذ see بقیع

[gharima] (غ ر م) غَرِمَ

To be in debt.

[ghurmun] غَرَمَ

Damage, loss.

[maghramun] مَغْرَمَ

A debt that must be paid, a forced loan.

[mughramun] مُغْرَمَ

One who is involved in debt, or laid under an obligation.

[ghārimun] غَارِمَ

One in debt.

[gharām] غَرَامَ

A continuous torment. In Qur'an: «Those who say, our Lord! avert from us the wrath of Hell, for its wrath is indeed an affliction grievous».

﴿وَالَّذِينَ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا أَصْرِفْ عَنَّا عَذَابَ جَهَنَّمَ إِنَّ عَذَابَهَا كَانَ غَرَامًا﴾

[الفرقان: ٦٥].

[gharāmah] غَرَامَةٌ

Fine.

[al-ghārimūn] الْغَارِمُونَ

The indebted. see زكاة

[ghara] (غ ر ا) غَرَا

To glue.

[gharūr] غُرُورٌ

A deceiver, the devil.

[ghurūr] غُرُورٌ: عُجْبٌ

Conceit, self-conceit, vanity, pride, arrogance.

[ghurūr] غُرُورٌ: الْخَدَاعُ

Deception, delusion, illusion.

[ghurūr] غُرُورٌ: أَبَاطِيلُ

Vanities, trifles.

[ghurūran] غُرُورًا

Deceitfully.

[maghrūr] مَغْرُورٌ

Deceived, snobbish.

بيع الغرر see بيع

(غ ر ن) غَرِيزَةٌ: غَرَائِزُ

[gharīzah Plural gharā'iz]

Instinct, natural disposition.

[gharīzi] غَرِيزِي

Natural, instinctive, inborn.

[ightarafa] (غ ر ف) اغْتَرَفَ

To drink out of the hand.

[ghurfah] غُرْفَةٌ

A draught of water taken up in the hand.

[gharqun] (غ ر ق) غَرَقَ

A draught.

[mughraqun] مُغْرَقٌ

Drowned.

fighters against Medina. Seven hundred of them had coats of mail, which were at the time costly. Two hundred of them were mounted on camels. For their camp they chose a spot at the foot of the hill of Uhud to the north of Medina. Prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) held a council of war. Opinion was divided between those who wanted to remain in the city and defend it and those who preferred to go out to fight. The latter won and prophet Muhammad led a force of seven hundred Muslim fighters who chose for their camp a strong spot on the hill of Uhud, overlooking the Meccan camp to the west. To prevent the Meccan cavalry from outflanking his army on his left, the prophet stationed fifty archers and instructed them not to leave their position under any circumstances. When fighting began the Muslims, though greatly outnumbered, were able to force their way to the Meccan camp. They would have won the battle if the archers had not left their positions, thus allowing the Meccan cavalry to outflank the Muslim fighters and get behind them. The Muslim fighters were

[aghra] أُغْرَى

To excite, incite against; to cause enmity.

[ighrā'] إِغْرَاءُ

Temptation, incitement, instigation.

[mughrin] مُغْرٍ

Alluring, tempting.

[mughrayāt] مُغْرَيَات

Lures, temptations.

[ghaza] (غ ز ا) غَزَا

To strive (for), to fight.

[al-ghāzi] الْغَازِي

Warrior. One who fights in the cause of Islam.

[ghazu] غَزُو

Invasion, attack, raid.

[ghazwah] غَزْوَةٌ

Ghazwah (a large army unit with the prophet himself leading the army), but sariyah (a small army without the prophet's participation).

[ghazwatu uhud] غَزْوَةُ أُحُد

In the meantime the Meccans completed their war preparations to avenge the defeat at Badr and to crush prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h). Early in March 625 A.D. their leader Abū Sufian marched at the head of 3000

Badr) was unequal because 313 ill-equipped Muslims opposed 950 armed Meccans.

[**ghazwatu Tabūk**] غَزْوَةُ تَبُوكَ

Tabūk is a place near the northern frontier of Arabia, quite close to what was then Byzantine territory in the province of Syria (which includes Palestine). It is on the Hijāz Railway, about 350 miles north -west of Medina, and 150 miles south of Ma‘ān. It had a fort and a spring of sweet water. In consequence of strong and persistent rumours that the Byzantines (Romans) were preparing to invade Arabia and that the Byzantine Emperor himself had arrived near the frontier for the purpose, the prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) collected as large a force as he could, and marched to Tabūk. The Byzantine invasion did not come off. But the prophet took the opportunity of consolidating the Muslim position in that direction and making treaties of alliance with certain Christian and Jewish tribes near the Gulf of ‘Aqaba.

But the Hypocrites had played, as always a double game, and the policy hitherto followed, of free access to the sacred centre of

thrown into confusion. What made matters worse was that a cry went up that Muhammad (p.b.u.h) himself had been killed.

He had only been wounded. But defeat followed and seventy-five Muslims fell in the field. The Meccans might have won a much greater victory if they had not stopped fighting when the Muslims withdrew to the summit of the hill of Uḥud. Thus they lost the opportunity to fulfill their main purpose of crushing the Muslims who were allowed to return to Medina.

[**ghazwatu Badr**] غَزْوَةُ بَدْرٍ

The first battle (**ghazwah**) between Muslims and the Quraish. This battle (**ghazwah**) took place in Ramadhān. It is the first **ghazwa** in Islam.

Many of the principal men of the Quraish were slain, including Abu Jahl. The losses of the Quraish at Badr were seventy killed and seventy prisoners.

This victory at Badr consolidated the power of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), and it is regarded by Muslim historians as one of the most important events of history.

The Battle of Badr (**ghazwatu**

constituted a danger. Many in their ranks had more enthusiasm than wisdom, more a spirit of elation than of faith and confidence in the righteousness of their cause. The enemy had the advantage of knowing the ground thoroughly. They laid an ambush in which the advance guard of the Muslim forces was caught. The country is hilly, in which the enemy concealed himself. As soon as Muslim vanguard entered the Hunain valley, the enemy fell upon them with fury and caused havoc with their arrows from their places of concealment. In such ground the numbers of the Muslims were themselves a disadvantage. Many were slain, and many turned back in confusion and retreat. But the Apostle, as ever, was calm in his wisdom and faith. He rallied his forces and inflicted the most crushing defeat on the enemy. In Qur'an: «Assuredly Allah did help you in many battle fields and on the day of Hunain: Behold! your great numbers elated you, but they availed you naught, the hand, for all that it is wide, did constrain you, and you turned back in retreat»

Islam, to Muslims and pagans alike, was now altered, as it had been abused by the enemies of Islam.

[**ghazwatu Hunain**] غَزْوَةُ حُنَيْنٍ

Hunain on the road to Tā'if from Mecca, and about fourteen miles to the east of Mecca. It is a valley in the mountainous country between Mecca and Ta'if.

Immediately after the conquest of Mecca, (A. H. 8), the pagan idolaters, who were surprised and chagrined at the wonderful acceptance with which Islam was receiving, organised a great gathering near Tā'if to concert plans for attacking the Apostle. The Hawāzin and the Thaqif tribes took the lead and prepared a great expedition for Mecca, boasting of their strength and military skill. There was on the other hand a wave of confident enthusiasm among the Muslims at Mecca, in which the new Muslims joined. The enemy forces numbered about 4000 but the Muslim force reached a total of ten or twelve thousand, as every one wished to join. For The first time the Muslims had at Hunain tremendous odds in their favour. But this itself

making use of their superior cavalry and large numbers. Moreover, whereas the Muslims were united, the confederate army suffered from disunity and a lack of enthusiasm. Hence after besieging Medina for about one month, the confederate army broke off the siege and left. The Meccan failure this time had far-reaching consequences for both the Meccans and the Muslims. While it convinced the Meccans of the futility of further attempts to crush the Muslims, it opened the way for the triumph of Islam in Arabia.

[al-maghāzi]

المغازي

The military campaigns of the prophet.

[ghasaqa]

(غ س ق) غَسَقَ

To be very dark (the night).

[ghasaqun]

غَسَقَ

The commencement of night.

[ghāsiq]

غَاسِقٌ

The moon, also the commencement of Darkness.

[ghassāq]

غَسَّاقٌ

Corruption which flows from the bodies of the damned.

[ghasala]

(غ س ل) غَسَلَ

To take a bath, bathe.

﴿لَقَدْ نَصَرَكُمُ اللَّهُ فِي مَوَاطِنَ كَثِيرَةٍ وَيَوْمَ حُنَيْنٍ إِذْ أَعْجَبَتْكُمْ كَثْرَتُكُمْ فَلَمْ تُغْنِ عَنْكُمْ شَيْئًا وَضَاقَتْ عَلَيْكُمْ الْأَرْضُ بِمَا رَحُبَتْ ثُمَّ وَلَّيْتُم مُّذَرِّينَ﴾
[التوبة: ٢٥].

غَزْوَةُ الْخَنْدَقِ

[ghazwatu al-khandaq] The Battle of the trench. The Meccans encouraged by the expelled Jews of al-Nadir, made an attempt to crush the Muslims. They were able to get together a huge confederate army of ten thousand fighters, consisting of Meccans, tribal Arabs from neighbouring area and Abyssinians. Before marching to Medina the Meccans made a secret alliance with the remaining Jews of Medina who belonged to the tribe of Qurayza. When this huge army drew near to Medina, they found that the Muslims were expecting them. Though the Muslims had become much stronger and more numerous, they were still greatly outnumbered by the enemy. So they had decided to remain in their city which they surrounded by a trench. Hence this battle came to be known as the Battle of the trench. The trench proved to be a good form of defence. It prevented the Meccans from

[ghuslu al-mahīdh] غُسْلُ الْمَحِيضِ

Menses bath.

[ghuslu al-mayyit] غُسْلُ الْمَيِّتِ

Washing the dead.

[ightasala] اغْتَسَلَ

To wash one's-self.

[mughtasal] مُغْتَسَلٌ

A place for washing.

[ghusālah] غُسَالَةٌ

Dirty wash water.

[ghash-sha] (غ ش ش) غَشَّ

To act dishonestly; to deceive, cheat, mislead, swindle, trick.

[ghish] غَشٍ

Deception, deceit, fraud, false pretence, cheating, trickery, duplicity.

[ghash-shāsh] غَشَّاشٌ

Deceptive, fraud, deceiver.

[ghasha] (غ ش ا) غَشَى

To cover over, come upon. In Qur'an: «On the Day that the punishment shall cover them from above them and from below them».

﴿يَوْمَ يَغْشَاهُمْ الْعَذَابُ مِنْ فَوْقِهِمْ وَمِنْ تَحْتِ أَرْجُلِهِمْ﴾ [العنكبوت: ٥٥].

«Then Pharaoh pursued them with his forces, but the waters

[ghisl] غَسَلَ

Wash water.

[ghusl] غُسْلٌ

Total ablution, as distinguished from ghasl (washing) is the religious act of bathing the whole body after a legal impurity. The Muslim teachers of all sects are unanimous in prescribing the washing of the whole body after the following acts:

1- Haydh, menses.

2- Nifās, puerperium.

3- jimā', coitus.

4- Ihtilām, Wet dream.

It is absolutely necessary that every part of the body should be washed, for 'Ali relates that the prophet said: «He who leaves but one hair unwashed on his body, will be punished in hell accordingly».

[ghusl masnūn] غُسْلُ مَسْنُونٍ

«Washings which are sunnah».

They are four in number:

1-Before the Friday prayers and on the great festivals.

2-After washing the dead.

3-Ghusl for Ihram (pilgrimage and 'umrah).

4- Ghusl for 'Arafa (pilgrimage).

[ghuslu al-janābah] غُسْلُ الْجَنَابَةِ

Purification bath.

«Ah! even when they cover themselves with their garments, He knows what they conceal and what they reveal».

﴿الْأَحْيَانِ يَسْتَغْشُونَ ثِيَابَهُمْ يَعْلَمُ مَا يُسْرُونَ وَمَا يُعْلِنُونَ﴾ [هود: ٥].

[aghsha]

أغشى

To cover, cause to cover or be covered.

[ghishāwah]

غشاوة

A veil covering, a dimness in the eye. In Qur'an: «Allah has set a seal on their hearts and on their hearing, and on their eyes is a veil».

﴿خَتَمَ اللَّهُ عَلَى قُلُوبِهِمْ وَعَلَى سَمْعِهِمْ وَعَلَى أَبْصَارِهِمْ غِشَاوَةً﴾ [البقرة: ٧].

[al-ghāshiyah]

الغاشية

«The covering, overwhelming».

A name given to the 88th sūrah of the Qur'an, the word occurring in the first verse (Āyah) for the Day of Judgment.

[sūratu al-ghāshiyah] سُورَةُ الْغَاشِيَةِ

See الغاشية

[ghaṣaba]

(غ ص ب) غَصَبَ

To carry off violently.

[ghaṣb]

غَصَبَ

«Using by force; usurpation».

completely overwhelmed them and covered them up».

﴿فَاتَّبَعَهُمْ فِرْعَوْنُ بِجُنُودِهِ فَغَشِيَهُمْ مِنَ الْيَمِّ مَا غَشِيَهُمْ﴾ [طه: ٧٨].

«And their faces covered with Fire».

﴿وَتَغْشَىٰ وُجُوهَهُمُ النَّارُ﴾ [إبراهيم: ٥٠].

«Enveloping the people, this will be a penalty grievous».

﴿يَغْشَىٰ النَّاسَ هَذَا عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ﴾ [الدخان: ١١].

«Behold, the lote-tree was shrouded (in mystery unspeakable!».

﴿إِذَا يَغْشَى السَّدْرَةَ مَا يَغْشَىٰ﴾ [النجم: ١٦].

«By the Night as it conceals it».

﴿وَاللَّيْلِ إِذَا يَغْشَىٰ﴾ [الليل: ١].

«We have covered them up, so that they can not see».

﴿فَاغْشَيْنَاهُمْ فَهُمْ لَا يُبْصِرُونَ﴾ [يس: ٩].

«He draweth the night as a veil o'er the day, each seeking the other in rapid succession».

﴿يُغْشَى اللَّيْلُ النَّهَارَ يَطْلُبُهُ حَثِيثًا﴾

[الأعراف: ٥٤].

remember Zu-nūn, when he departed in wrath».

﴿وَذَا النُّونِ إِذْ ذَّهَبَ مُغَضِّبًا﴾ [الأنبياء : ٨٧]

[magh-dhūb]

مَغْضُوبٌ

Incensed. In Qur'an: «The way of those on whom Thou hast bestowed Thy Grace, those whose (portion) is not wrath, and who go not astray».

﴿صِرَاطَ الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ غَيْرِ الْمَغْضُوبِ

عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا الضَّالِّينَ﴾ [الفاتحة : ٧]

[ghadh-dha]

(غ ض ض) غَضٌّ

To cast down-the eyes, to lower. In Qur'an: «Say to the believing men that they should lower their gaze».

﴿قُلْ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ يَغُضُّوا مِنْ أَبْصَارِهِمْ﴾

[النور : ٣٠]

«Those that lower their voice in the presence of Allah's Apostle».

﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَغُضُّونَ أَصْوَاتَهُمْ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ﴾

[الحجرات : ٣]

«And be moderate in thy pace, and lower thy voice».

﴿وَأَقْصِدْ فِي مَشْيِكَ وَاعْضُضْ مِنْ صَوْتِكَ﴾

[لقمان : ١٩]

ghaṣb, in its literal sense, means the forcibly taking a thing from another. In the language of the law it signifies the taking of the property of another which is valuable and sacred, without the consent of the proprietor, in such a manner as to destroy the proprietor's possession of it.

[ghaṣban]

غَصَبًا

By force.

[ghaṣṣa]

(غ ص ص) غَصٌّ

To be annoyed by something sticking in the throat.

[ghuṣṣah]

غُصَّةٌ

Something which sticks in the throat, so as to cause pain.

[ghuṣṣatu al-mawt]

غُصَّةُ الْمَوْتِ

Agony of death.

[ghadhiba]

(غ ض ب) غَضِبَ

To be angry.

[ghadhab]

غَضَبٌ

«Anger, wrath». A word used frequently in the Qur'an for the wrath of Allah.

[ghadhabu Allah]

غَضَبُ اللَّهِ

Allah's wrath.

[ghadhbān]

غَضَبَانِ

Angry.

[mughādhīb]

مُغَاضِبٌ

Being angry. In Qur'an: «And

[mustaghfir]	مُسْتَغْفِرٌ
One who asks forgiveness.	
[ghāfir]	غَافِرٌ
One who forgives, forgiving.	
[suratu ghāfir]	سُورَةُ الْغَافِرِ
Chapter of the Forgiver.	
[ghāfiru az-zanb]	غَافِرُ الذَّنْبِ
The Forgiver of sin.	
[ghifār]	غِفَارٌ
An Arabian tribe in the time of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h). They were descendants of Abū Zarri 'l-Ghifāri.	
[Ghaffār]	غَفَّارٌ
Very forgiving, readily inclined to pardon, the Pardoner (Allah).	
[ghufrān]	غُفْرَانٌ
Pardon, forgiveness, remission.	
[maghfirah]	مَغْفِرَةٌ
Forgiveness. In Qur'an: «Be quick in the race for forgiveness from your Lord, and for a Garden whose width is that (of the whole) of the heavens and of the earth, prepared for the righteous».	
﴿وَسَارِعُوا إِلَىٰ مَغْفِرَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَجَنَّةٍ عَرْضُهَا السَّمَوَاتُ وَالْأَرْضُ أُعِدَّتْ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ﴾	
[آل عمران: ١٣٣].	

[ghadh-dha şawtahu]	غَضَّ صَوْتَهُ
Lower one's voice.	
[ghadh-dha tarfahu]	غَضَّ طَرْفَهُ
To lower one's eyes.	
[ghadh-dha al-başar]	غَضَّ الْبَصَرَ
Lower the gaze.	
[ghadh-dhu al-başar]	غَضَّ الْبَصَرَ
Lowering the gaze.	
[ghadhādhah]	غَضَاظَةٌ
Shortcoming, fault, freshness.	
[ghaṭasha]	(غ ط ش) غَطَشَ
To be dark.	
[aghtaṣha]	أَغْطَشَ
To make dark. In Qur'an: «Its night doth He endow with darkness, and its splendour doth He bring out (with light)».	
﴿وَأَغْطَشَ لَيْلَهَا وَأَخْرَجَ ضُحَاهَا﴾	

[النازعات: ٢٩].

[ghafara]	(غ ف ر) غَفَرَ
To cover, pardon; to forgive.	
[istaghfara]	اسْتَغْفَرَ
To ask pardon for; ask for forgiveness.	
[astaghfiru Allah]	اسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ
I ask Allah's forgiveness!	
[istighfār]	اسْتِغْفَارٌ
The act of seeking pardon.	

are like cattle, nay more misguided, for they are heedless (of warning)».

﴿أُولَئِكَ كَالْأَنْعَامِ بَلْ هُمْ أَضَلُّ أُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْغَافِلُونَ﴾ [الأعراف: ١٧٩].

[ghalaba] (غ ل ب) غَلَبَ

To prevail; overcome, conquer.

غَلَبَ عَلَى الظَّنِّ

[ghalaba 'ala az-zan] To be probable, be likely.

[ghalabun] غَلَبَ

Victory, conquest. In Qur'an: «After their conquest, or defeat».

﴿مَنْ بَعْدَ غَلِيهِمْ﴾ [الروم: ٣].

[ghulb] غُلِبَ

Thick necked, lofty. In Qur'an: «And enclosed Gardens, dense with lofty trees».

﴿وَحَدَائِقَ غُلْبًا﴾ [عبس: ٣٠].

[ghālib] غَالِبٌ

One who overcomes, victorious.

(غ ل س) غَلَسَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ

[ghallasa fi as-ṣalāh] To perform the prayer before daybreak.

[al-ghalas] الْغَلَسُ

Darkness at the end of the night.

[Ghafūr] غَفُورٌ

Readily inclined to pardon, much forgiving (esp. of Allah).

[Al-Ghaffār] الْغَفَّارُ

The Forgiver. One of the ninety-nine special names of Allah.

[Al-Ghafūr] الْغَفُورُ

The Forgiving. One of the ninety-nine special names of Allah.

[lā yughfar] لَا يُغْفَرُ

Unforgivable, unpardonable, inexcusable.

[ghafala] (غ ف ل) غَفَلَ

To neglect, be negligent, be unmindful.

[aghfala] أَغْفَلَ

To cause to be negligent.

[ghaflah] غَفْلَةٌ

Negligence, forgetfulness. In Qur'an: «Closer and closer to mankind comes their Reckoning, yet they heed not and they turn away».

﴿أَقْرَبَ لِلنَّاسِ حِسَابُهُمْ وَهُمْ فِي غَفْلَةٍ مُّعْرِضُونَ﴾ [الأنبياء: ١].

[ghāfil] غَافِلٌ

Unmindful, heedless.

[al-ghāfilūn] الْغَافِلُونَ

The heedless. In Qur'an: «They

[ghulūl]

غُلُول

Stealing from the war booty before its distribution. In Qur'an: «But he who shall defraud, shall come forth with his defraudings on the day of the resurrection, then shall every soul be paid what it hath merited and they shall not be treated with injustice».

﴿وَمَنْ يَغْلُلْ يَأْتِ بِمَا غَلَّ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ ثُمَّ تُوَفَّى كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَّا كَسَبَتْ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ﴾

[آل عمران: ١٦١].

[maghlūl]

مَغْلُول

Bound, tied up. In Qur'an: «Make not thy hand tied (like a niggard's) to thy neck, nor stretch it forth to its utmost reach, so that thou become blameworthy and destitute».

﴿وَلَا تَجْعَلْ يَدَكَ مَغْلُولَةً إِلَىٰ عُنُقِكَ وَلَا تَبْسُطْهَا كُلَّ الْبَسْطِ فَتَقْعُدَ مَلُومًا مَّحْسُورًا﴾

[الإسراء: ٢٩].

We are not to be so lavish as to make ourselves destitute and incur the just censure of wise men, nor is it becoming to keep back our resources from the just needs of those who have a right to our help.

Even strangers have such a right. But we must keep a just measure

[ghalaza]

(غ ل ظ) غَلَّظَ

To be thick, rough, severe.

[ghallaza al-yamīn] غَلَّظَ الْيَمِينَ

To swear a sacred oath.

[istaghlaza]

اسْتَغْلَظَ

To be thick, strong.

[ghilzāh]

غِلْظَةٌ

Severity.

[ghalīz plural ghilāz] غَلِيزٌ: غِلَازٌ

Rough, severe, strong.

[ghalīzu al-qalb]

غَلِيزُ الْقَلْبِ

Hard-hearted.

يَمِينٌ غَلِيزَةٌ: مُغْلِظَةٌ

[yamīn ghalīzah] Binding, sacred oath.

(غ ل ق) اسْتَغْلَقَ عَلَيْهِ الْكَلَامَ

[istaghlaza 'alaihi al-kalām]

To be tongue-tied, speechless, unable to speak.

[ghalla]

(غ ل ل) غَلَّ

To insert, defraud, bind as the hand to the neck.

[ghillun]

غِلٌّ

Hidden enmity, grudge, rancor.

[ghullun plural aghlāl] غُلٌّ: أَغْلَالٌ

A collar, yoke.

[ghulū fi ad-dīn]

غُلُوٌّ فِي الدِّينِ

Exaggeration in religion.

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ؛ y = ي ؛ w = و ؛ h = هـ ؛ n = ن ؛ m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) ؛ i = (kasra ِ) ؛ a = (fatḥa َ) :Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

[ghammun]

غَمٌّ

Anguish, affliction.

غَمَامٌ

[ghamāmun plural of ghamāmah غمامة] Clouds covering the heavens.**[ghanima]**

(غ ن م) غَنِمَ

To get as booty, acquire, gain.

[ghanamun]

غَنَمٌ

Sheep.

[ghunmun]

غُنْمٌ

Spoils, booty, advantage.

مَغَانِمٌ

[maghānim plural of

مَغْنَمٌ

maghnam] Plunder, spoils, war booty. In Qur'an: «Allah has promised you many gains that you shall acquire».

﴿وَعَدَكُمُ اللَّهُ مَغَانِمَ كَثِيرَةً﴾

[الفتح: ٢٠].

[ghanīmah]

غَنِيمَةٌ

Plunder. If the Imām, or leader of the Muslim army, conquers a country by force of arms, he is at liberty to leave the land in possession of the original proprietors provided they pay tribute, or he may divide it amongst the Muslims; but with

between our capacity and other people's needs.

(غ ل م) غَلَامٌ: غُلَمَانٌ

[ghulām plural ghilmān] A boy under age, frequently used in the Qur'an for a son. «She (Mary) said: How can I have a son when a man has not touched me?».

(غ م ر) غَمْرَةٌ: غَمَرَاتٌ

[ghamrah plural ghamarāt]

A flood of water, a confused mass of anything; sometimes used metaphorically.

غَمَرَاتُ الْمَوْتِ

[ghamarātu al-mawt] The pangs of death.**[taghāmaza]**

(غ م ز) تَغَامَزَ

To wink at one another.

الْغَمَسُ فِي الْمَلَذَّاتِ

[inghamasa fi al-malazzāt] To indulge in pleasures, give way to one's desires.

الْغَمَاسُ فِي الْمَلَذَّاتِ

[inghimās fi al-malazzat]

Indulgence in pleasures, self-indulgence.

[ghamūs]

(غ م س) غَمُوسٌ

Ominous, calamitous, disastrous.

اليَمِينُ الْغَمُوسُ see يَمِينٌ

[ghamma]

(غ م م) غَمَّ

To cover.

غَنِيٌّ: أَغْنِيَاءُ

[ghani plural aghniyā'] Rich.

[mughnin]

مُغْنٍ

One who suffices or stands in the place of another.

[Al-Ghani]

الْغَنِيِّ

«The self-sufficient». One of the ninety-nine special names or attributes of Allah, expressing the superiority of the Almighty over the necessities and requirements of mankind.

In Qur'an: «And if any turn back (from Allah's way), verily Allah is free of all needs, worthy of all praise».

﴿وَمَنْ يَتَوَلَّ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْغَنِيُّ الْحَمِيدُ﴾

[الحديد: ٢٤].

[Al-Mughni]

الْمُغْنِي

«The Enricher». One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

[ghawth]

(غ و ث) غَوْثُ

Aid, help.

[yaghūth]

يَغُوْثُ

Name of an idol.

[ghāra]

(غ و ر) غَارٌ

To come into a hollow place.

[ghār ḥirā']

غار حِرَاءَ

The cave of Ḥirā'. The cave in

regard to movable property, it is unlawful for him to leave it in possession of the infidels, but he must bring it away with the army and divide it amongst the soldiers. Four-fifths of the spoils belong to the troops and the remaining one-fifth must be divided into three equal portions for the relief of orphans, the feeding of the poor, and the entertainment of travellers. In Qur'an: «And know that out of all the booty that you may acquire (in war), a fifth share is assigned to Allah, and to the Apostle, and to near relatives, orphans, the needy, and the wayfarer».

﴿وَأَعْلَمُوا أَنَّمَا غَنِمْتُمْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ فَإِنَّ لِلَّهِ خُمُسَهُ وَلِلرَّسُولِ وَلِذِي الْقُرْبَىٰ وَالْيَتَامَىٰ وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَابْنِ السَّبِيلِ﴾ [الأنفال: ٤١].

[ghunnah]

(غ ن ن) غُنَّةٌ

Nasal voice; nasalization.

[aghna]

(غ ن ي) أَغْنَى

To enrich; to avail or be profitable to, suffice for, fill the place of another for or against.

[istaghna]

اسْتَغْنَى

To become rich, desire riches, to be able to do without, to be self-sufficient.

[ghina an nafs]

غَنِى النَّفْسِ

Self-contentment.

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ; y = ي ; w = و ; h = هـ ; n = ن ; m = م

.u = (dhamma ء) ; i = (kasra ِ) ; a = (fatḥa َ) : Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

[ighwā']

إِغْوَاء

Seduction, temptation.

غَاوٍ: غَاوُونَ

[ghāwin plural ghawwun] One who goes astray; expressions denoting Devils, or those who listen to them.**[ghiwāyah]**

غَوَايَة

Error, sin seduction, temptation.

[ghayyun]

غَيٍّ

Trespassing, transgression, offense, error, sin seduction, temptation.

[al-ghāwwun]

الْغَاوُونَ

The straying.

الْغَايَةُ تُبَرِّرُ الْوَاسِطَةَ

[al-ghāya tubarriru al-wāsiṭa]

The end justifies the means.

[ightāba]

(غ ي ب) اِغْتَابَ

To backbite.

[istaghāba]

اِسْتَعَابَ

To backbite.

[mughtāb]

مُغْتَابٌ

Backbiter, slanderer.

غَيْبٌ: غُيُوبٌ

[ghaib plural ghuyūb] Unseen, unknown, hidden, invisible.**[mughayyab]**

مُغَيَّبٌ

Hidden, concealed, invisible.

which prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) was worshipping Allah.

[maghārah]

مَغَارَة

A cave.

[ghawrun]

غَوْرٌ

(water) running away underground. In Qur'an: «Say: see Ye? if your stream be some morning lost (in underground earth), who then can supply you with clear-flowing water?»

﴿قُلْ أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ أَصْبَحَ مَاؤُكُمْ غَوْرًا فَمَنْ يَأْتِيكُمْ بِمَاءٍ مَّعِينٍ﴾ [الملك: ٣٠].

[mughīrāt]

مُغِيرَات

Horses making a hostile excursion.

[ghā'it]

(غ و ط) غَائِطٌ

A hollow place, human excrements, stool.

[ghāla]

(غ و ل) غَالَ

To seize.

[ghawl]

غَوْلٌ

Inebriation.

[ghawa]

(غ و ي) غَوَى

To stray from the right way, go astray; to misguide, lead astray, to deviate from what is right.

[aghwa]

أَغْوَى

To lead astray.

[allām al-ghuyūb] عَلَامُ الْغُيُوبِ

He who thoroughly knows the invisible, or transcendental things (Allah).

[ghātha] غَاثٌ: أَعَانَ

To succor, relieve, aid, help.

غَاثُ اللَّهِ الْبِلَادِ

[ghātha Allahu al-bilād] To send rain upon, water with rain.

[istaghātha] (غ ي ث) اسْتَغَاثَ

To implore assistance.

[ghaith] غَيْثٌ

Rain.

[ghādhā] (غ ي ض) غَاَضَ

To diminish, abate, be wanting. In Qur'an: «Allah doth know what every female (womb) doth bear, by how much the wombs fall short (of their time or number) or do exceed».

﴿اللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا تَحْمِلُ كُلُّ أُنْثَىٰ وَمَا تَغِيضُ الْأَرْحَامُ﴾ [الرعد: ٨].

[ghāza] (غ ي ظ) غَاظَ

To incense, irritate.

[ghā'iz] غَائِظٌ

One who is angry.

[ghaiz] غَيْظٌ

Anger, fury.

[ghaibi] غَيْبِي

Hidden, invisible, secret.

[ghībah] غَيْبِيَّةٌ

Backbiting, Anything secretly whispered of an absent person which is calculated to injure him, and which is true, is called ghībah, a false accusation being expressed by Buhtān. Abū Hurairah says, «The question was put to the prophet, do you know what backbiting is? and he replied, It is saying anything bad of a Muslim. It was said, but what if it is true?

And he said, if it is true it is ghībah, and if it is a false accusation, it is buhtān (slander). It is strictly forbidden in both the Qur'an and Hadīth.

[ghaibah] غَيْبِيَّةٌ

Obsence, invisibility.

[mughībah] مُغَيْبِيَّةٌ

Woman with an absent husband.

الْغَيْبِيَّةُ وَالنَّمِيمَةُ

[al-ghībah wa-n-namimah]

Backbiting and calumny.

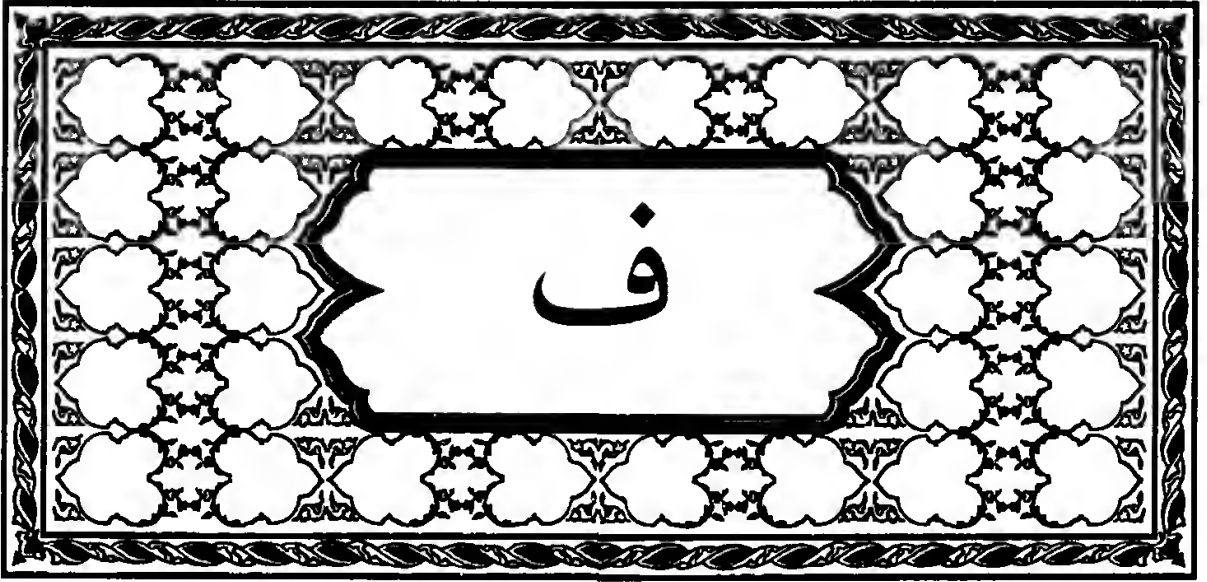
[al-mughayyabāt] الْمُغَيَّبَاتُ

The hidden, transcendental things, the divine secrets.

[al-imān bilghaib] الْإِيمَانُ بِالْغَيْبِ

The belief in the invisible world.





To grant victory or success, give into someone's power.

[istaftaḥa]

اِسْتَفْتَحَ

To ask assistance of Allah, against (على); to ask for a judgment or decision.

فَتَحَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ

[fataḥa Allāhu 'alaihi] To grant victory or success to, to open the gates of profit to, to endow with, bless with, to inspire with.

[fathun qarīb]

فَتْحٌ قَرِيبٌ

Speedy victory.

[fathun mubīn]

فَتْحٌ مُبِينٌ

Manifest victory.

(ف أ د) فُؤَادٌ: أَفْئِدَةٌ

[fu'ād plural af'-idah] The heart. In Qur'an: «The prophet's mind and heart in no way falsified that which he saw».

﴿مَا كَذَبَ الْفُؤَادُ مَا رَأَى﴾ [النجم: ١١].

[fi'ah]

(ف أ ي) فِئَةٌ

A band or party of men, army. In Qur'an: «How oft, by Allah's will, hath a small force vanquished a large one».

﴿كَم مِّنْ فِئَةٍ قَلِيلَةٍ غَلَبَتْ فِئَةً كَثِيرَةً﴾ [البقرة: ٢٤٩].

[fataḥa]

(ف ت ح) فَتَحَ

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و; y = ي; w = و; h = هـ; n = ن; m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) ; i = (kasra ِ) ; a = (fatha َ) : Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

﴿الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ﴾ ﴿٢﴾ الرَّحْمَنِ
 الرَّحِيمِ ﴿٣﴾ مَلِكِ يَوْمِ الدِّينِ ﴿٤﴾
 إِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ وَإِيَّاكَ نَسْتَعِينُ ﴿٥﴾
 اهْدِنَا الصِّرَاطَ الْمُسْتَقِيمَ ﴿٦﴾ صِرَاطَ
 الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ غَيْرِ الْمَغْضُوبِ
 عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا الضَّالِّينَ﴾ [الفاتحة: ١-٧].

[sūratu al-fātiḥah] سُورَةُ الْفَاتِحَةِ

See الفاتحة

[Al-fattāḥ] الْفَاتِح

«The Opener». One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah. It occurs in the Qur'an: «For He is the Opener who knows». «Say: Our Lord will gather us together and will in the end decide the matter between us (and you) in truth and justice, and He is the One to decide, the One who knows all».

﴿قُلْ يَجْمَعُ بَيْنَنَا رَبُّنَا ثُمَّ يَفْتَحُ بَيْنَنَا بِالْحَقِّ وَهُوَ
 الْفَتَّاحُ الْعَلِيمُ﴾ [سبا: ٢٦].

[al-fath] الْفَتْح

«The Victory». The title of the 48th sūrah of the Qur'an, in the first verse (Ayah) of which the word occurs. «Verily we (Allah) have given thee an obvious victory, that Allah may pardon thee thy former and later sin».

[fathu makkah] فَتْحُ مَكَّةَ

The conquest of Makkah.

[fātiḥ] فَاتِح

One who opens, one who gives judgment.

[mafātiḥu al-ghaib] مَفَاتِيحُ الْغَيْبِ

The keys of the unseen.

[al-fātiḥah] الْفَاتِحَةُ

Lit. «The opening one». The first sūrah of the Qur'an, called also sūratu 'l-Hamd, or the «Chapter of Praise». It occurs in each rak'ah of the daily prayer.

Prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) related that it was the greatest sūrah in the Qur'an and called it the Qur'an 'l-Aẓīm, or the «exalted reading». It is also entitled the sab'u 'l-Mathāni, as it contains seven verses; also ummu 'l-Qur'ān. «The Mother of the Qur'ān».

Al-Fātiḥah is translated as follows: «Praise be to Allah, Lord of the Creation, the Compassionate, the Merciful, King of Judgment-day! You alone we worship, and to You alone we pray for help. Guide us to the straight path, the path of those whom You have favoured, Not of those who have incurred Your wrath, Nor of those who have gone astray».

[fitnah] فَتْنَةٌ: اغْتِرَاءٌ

A temptation, seduction, attraction.

[fitnah] فَتْنَةٌ: سِحْرٌ

Charm, magic, enchantment, fascination, captivation, bewitchment.

[fitnah] فَتْنَةٌ: شَعَبٌ

Sedition, riot, disturbance, trouble, unrest, disorder.

[fitnah] فَتْنَةٌ: مَحْنٌ

Trial, ordeal, affliction, distress.

[fitnatu ad-dunyah] فَتْنَةُ الدُّنْيَا

Affliction of world.

[fitnatu al-ghina] فَتْنَةُ الْغِنَى

Affliction of wealth.

[fitnatu al-māl] فَتْنَةُ الْمَالِ

Affliction of wealth.

فَتْنَةُ الْمَحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ

[fitnatu al-mahyah wal-mamāt]

Affliction of life and death.

[futūn] فُتُونٌ

A trial.

[maftūn] مَفْتُونٌ

Distracted, demented.

[fata] (ف ت ي) فَتَا

To be superior to another in generosity.

[iftā'] إِفْتَاءٌ: مَصْدَرٌ أَفْتَى

Deliverance of formal legal

[sūratu al-fath] سُورَةُ الْفَتْحِ

Chapter of Victory.

[fatara] (ف ت ر) فَتَرَ

To be quiet; to feel weak or faint.

[muftarin] مُفْتَرٍ: الْمُفْتَرِي

Slanderer, calumniator, backbiter, liar, fabricator of lies, false accuser.

[mufattir] مُفَتِّرٌ

Intoxicant.

فَتْرَةُ الرِّضَاعَةِ

[fatratu ar-radḥā'ah] Suckling period.

[al-fatrah] الْفَتْرَةُ

The time which elapses between the disappearance of a prophet and the appearance of another.

[fataqa] (ف ت ق) فَتَقَ

To split, cleave asunder.

[fatīl] (ف ت ل) فَتِيلٌ

A small skin in the cleft of a date-stone, hence a thing of no value.

[fatana] (ف ت ن) فَتَنَ

To try, or prove as gold in the fire; to afflict, persecute (by burning); to lead into temptation; to make an attempt upon; to seduce.

[fātin] فَاتِنٌ

One who leads into temptation.

A broad way, especially between two mountains.

[fajara] (ف ج ر) فَجَرَ

To lead a dissolute life, indulge in debauchery, dissipate, act immorally or sinfully, to be or become profligate, dissolute, dissipated.

[fajara] فَجَرَ: زَنِ

To commit adultery, whore, fornicate.

[fajjara] فَجَّرَ

To cause to flow, let flow or pour forth.

[fajr] فَجَّرَ

The dawn, day-dreak.

[sūratu al-fajr] سُورَةُ الْفَجْرِ

Chapter of Dawn (No.89).

[fājir plural fujjār] فَاجِر: فَجَّار

Wicked, libertine, profligate, adulterer, insolent.

[fājirun kaffār] فَاجِرٌ كَفَّار

Wicked disbeliever.

[fājirah] فَاجِرَةٌ

Adulteress, whore, harlot, prostitute.

[fujūr] فُجُور

Wickedness, libertinism.

[al-fujjār] الْفُجَّار

The wicked. In Qur'an: «And the wicked, they will be in the fire».

opinions, giving or deliverance of advisory opinions.

[iftā'] إِفْتَاء: مَنَصِبِ الْمُفْتِي

Office of mufti.

[afta fi] أَفْتَى: فِي

To give or deliver a (formal) legal opinion, to give or deliver an advisory opinion.

[istafta] اسْتَفْتَى

To ask for a (formal) legal opinion.

[istiftā'] اسْتَفْتَاء

Request for a formal legal opinion, consulting, consultation.

[fatwa] فَتْوَى

Formal legal opinion. A religious or judicial sentence pronounced by a Mufti or Qādi.

[yufti] يُفْتِي

To give a formal legal opinion.

[yastafti] يَسْتَفْتِي

To ask someone for a formal legal opinion. Ask for a legal verdict.

[al-mufti] الْمُفْتِي

The deliverer of formal legal opinions; the expounder of Islamic law.

[fajja] (ف ج ج) فَجَّ

To straddle.

[fajjun plural fijāj] فَجَّ: فَجَاج

[iftada]

اِفْتَدَى

To ransom or redeem one's-self.
In Qur'an: «Give as ransom for the penalty of the Day of Judgment».

﴿لِيَفْتَدُوا بِهِ مِنْ عَذَابِ يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ﴾

[المائدة: ٣٦].

[fidyah]

فِدْيَةٌ

Compensation for a missed or wrongly practised religion's ceremony, usually on the form of money or foodstuff or an offering (animals). In Qur'an: «This Day shall no ransom be accepted of you, nor of those who rejected Allah».

﴿فَالْيَوْمَ لَا يُؤْخَذُ مِنْكُمْ فِدْيَةٌ وَلَا مِنَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا﴾ [الحديد: ١٥].

[al-fazz]

(ف ذ ذ) الفَذُّ

The individual.

[farata]

(ف ر ت) فَرَتَ

To be wicked.

[furāt]

فُرَات

Sweet (water). In Qur'an: «And provided for you water sweet.

﴿وَأَسْقَيْنَكُم مَّاءً فُرَاتًا﴾ [المرسلات: ٢٧].

[faraja]

(ف ر ج) فَرَجَ

To split, cleave asunder.

﴿وَإِنَّ الْفُجَّارَ لَفِي جَحِيمٍ﴾ [الانفطار: ١٤].

[fahusha]

(ف ح ش) فَحُشَ

To be monstrous; to be excessive.

[fuhsh]

فُحْش

Obscenity, dirty language.

[fāhish]

فَاحِش

Excessive, obscene, nonsensical.

فَاحِشَةٌ: فَوَاحِش

[fāhishah plural fawāhish]

Great sin, fornication or adultery, criminal fraud.

فَاحِشَةٌ مُبَيَّنَةٌ

[fāhishatun mubayyanah]

Open lewdness.

[tafāhush]

تَفَاحُش

Monstrosity, abominableness.

[fahshā']

فَحْشَاءُ

Great sin, filthy, shameful or dishonourable conduct.

[al-fahl]

(ف ح ل) الْفَحْلُ

The male, manly, Male palm tree.

[fakhara]

(ف خ ر) فَخَرَ

To boast.

[tafākhur]

تَفَاخُرُ

Mutual boasting.

[fada]

(ف د ي) فَدَى

To ransom.

[fāda]

فَادَى

To ransom, redeem.

the inner circle of Heaven, or the highest Heaven. In Qur'an: «As to those who believe and work righteous deeds, they have, for their entertainment, the Garden of paradise».

﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ كَانَتْ لَهُمْ جَنَّاتُ الْفِرْدَوْسِ نُزُلًا﴾ [الكهف: ١٠٧].

[farra] (ف ر ر) فَرَّ

To flee, flee to; fly from.

[mafarrun] مَفَرٌّ

A place of refuge.

[firār] فِرَارٌ

Running away, flight, the act of fleeing away.

[al-fars] (ف ر س) الْفَرَسُ

Breaking the neck (prey).

[al-firāsah] الْفِرَاسَةُ

Insight.

[farsakh] (ف ر س خ) فَرْسَخٌ

A land measure which occurs in Islamic books of law. It is three miles.

[farasha] (ف ر ش) فَرَشَ

To spread as a carpet on the ground.

[firāsh plural furush] فِرَاش: فُرُشٌ

Lit. «A couch». In the Islamic law means «wife».

[faraj] فَرَجٌ

Freedom from grief or sorrow, release from suffering; joy.

[farj plural furūj] فَرْجٌ: فُرُوجٌ

Pudenda, private part, vagina. In Qur'an: «Say to the believing men that they should lower their gaze and guard their modesty».

﴿قُلْ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ يَغُضُّوا مِنْ أَبْصَارِهِمْ وَيَحْفَظُوا فُرُوجَهُمْ﴾ [النور: ٣٠].

[fariha] (ف ر ح) فَرِحَ

To be glad, rejoice.

[farih] فَرِحٌ

Joyful.

[farada] (ف ر د) فَرَدَ

To be separated, alone.

[fard plural furāda] فَرْدٌ: فُرَادَى

Alone, without companions.

[al-ifrād bilhajj] الْإِفْرَاد بِالْحَجِّ

Doing Hajj only without 'Umrah.

[fardasa] (ف ر د س) فَرَدَسَ

To spread on the ground.

[firdaws] فِرْدَوْسٌ

The middle and the highest part of paradise. Firdaws in Persian means an enclosed place, a park. In technical theological language, the word is used for

the law of inheritance, or 'Ilmu 'l-farā'idh. Farīdhah means literally an ordinance of Allah, and this branch of Muslim law is so called because it is established fully in the Qur'an.

[mafrūdh] مفروض

Appointed, determinate, prescribed.

[farīdhah] فَرِيضَةٌ: فَرَضٌ، وَاجِبٌ

Duty, obligation, task.

[farīdhah] فَرِيضَةٌ: وَاجِبٌ دِينِي

An enjoined duty, religious duty, religious obligation, ordinance.

[farīdhah] فَرِيضَةٌ: صَلَاةٌ مَفْرُوضَةٌ

Obligatory (required, prescribed) prayer.

[farīdhah] فَرِيضَةٌ: حِصَّةٌ مَفْرُوضَةٌ

Statutory portion, legal portion, lawful share, prescribed share.

فَرِيضَةُ الْجُمُعَةِ

[farīdhatu al-jumu'ah] The obligatory divine service on Friday.

[al-faradhi] الْفَرَضِي

Divider (skilled) of inheritance.

[farata] (ف ر ط) فَرَطَ

To precede, to be extravagantly reproachful or insolent.

[farrata] فَرَّطَ

To be negligent, omit, act

[faradha] (ف ر ض) فَرَضَ: أَوْجَبَ

Ordain, impose, enjoin, decree, prescribe.

[faradha] فَرَضَ: عَيَّنَ

To appoint, assign.

[fardh] فَرَضٌ

That which is obligatory. A term used for those rules and ordinances of religion which have been established and enjoined by Allah Himself. Fardh, that which is proved beyond all doubt to have been enjoined either in the Qur'an or in a tradition of undoubted authority and the denial or disobedience of which is positive infidelity.

[fardh 'ain] فَرَضٌ عَيْنٌ

Individual duty. An injunction or ordinance, the obligation of which extends to every Muslim, as prayer, fasting, etc...

[fardh kifayah] فَرَضٌ كِفَايَةٌ

Collective duty. A command which is imperative (fardh) upon all Muslims, but if some persons perform it, it is sufficient (kifayah), or equivalent to all having performed it. Example, to return a salutation and visit the sick.

[farā'idh] فَرَائِضُ

«Inheritances». A term used for

the name of Pharoah, according to some, was al-Walid ibn Muṣ'ab. Pharoah was drowned in the Red sea.

[faragha] (ف ر غ) فَرَّغَ

To empty, finish. In Qur'an: «Therefore, when thou art free (from thine immediate task), still labour hard, and to thy Lord turn (all) thy attention»

﴿فَإِذَا فَرَغْتَ فَانصَبْ﴾ [الشرح: ٧].

[faraqa] (ف ر ق) فَرَّقَ

To split, divide, make a distinction; to send down from Heaven (as the Qur'an).

[farraqa] فَرَّقَ

To make a division or distinction; to make a schism in.

[tafarraqa] تَفَرَّقَ

To be divided among themselves.

[fariqa] فَرَّقَ

To be afraid.

[firqah plural firaq] فِرْقَةٌ: فَرَّقَ

(sect) Prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) is related to have prophesied that his followers would be divided into numerous religious sects.

Abdu'llah Ibn Omar relates that the prophet said, «Verily It will happen to my people, even as it

negligently. In Qur'an: «Nothing have we omitted from the Book, and they (all) shall be gathered to their Lord in the end».

﴿مَا فَرَّطْنَا فِي الْكِتَابِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ ثُمَّ إِلَ رَبِّهِمْ يُحْشَرُونَ﴾ [الأنعام: ٣٨].

[fara'a] (ف ر ع) فَرَعَ

To mount up.

[far'] فَرْعٌ

The first-born of either camels, sheep, or goats, which the Arab pagans used to offer to idols.

فُرُوعُ الْإِسْلَامِ

[furū'u al-islām] Branches of Islam.

[furū'u ash-shakhs] فُرُوعُ الشَّخْصِ

Descendants.

[furū'u al-fiqh] فُرُوعُ الْفِقْهِ

Branches of the law.

[al-far'] الْفَرْعُ

Subsidiary, descendent.

[fir'awn] (ف ر ع ن) فِرْعَوْنُ

Pharaoh. The king of Egypt in the time of Moses, considered by all Muslims to be the very personification of wickedness.

Al-Baidhawī says Fir'awn was the common title of the kings of Egypt, just as Caesar was that of the Roman Emperors, and that

the Qur'an.

2- One of the titles of the Qur'an.

3- The title given to the Taurāt revealed to Moses.

4- The victory on the day of the battle of Badr. Al- Furqān distinguishes between good and evil, lawful and unlawful.

[sūratu al-furqān] سُورَةُ الْفُرْقَانِ

See الفرقان

[al-fark] (ف ر ك) الْفَرْكُ

Rubbing.

[fariha] (ف ر ه) فَرِهَ

To be brisk.

[fārih] فَارِهَ

One who is clever, insolent or petulant.

[fara] (ف ر ا) فَرَى

To cut.

[fariyyun] فَرِيٌّ

New, strange, wonderful.

[firyah] فَرِيَّة

Lie, falsehood, slander.

[iftara] افْتَرَى

To feign, forge, invent a lie.

افْتَرَى عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا

[iftara 'ala Allāhi kaziban] To invent a lie against Allah.

[iftirā'] افْتِرَاءٌ

Lie, falsehood, slander, calumny.

did to the children of Israel. The children of Israel were divided into seventy-two sects, and my people will be divided into seventy-three. Every one of these sects will go to Hell except one sect. The companions said: O prophet, which is that? He said: The religion which is professed by me and my companions».

[fāraqa] فَارَقَ

To quit, part from.

[firāq] فِرَاقٌ

The act of quitting, a separation.

[furūq] فُرُوقٌ

Cases similar with regard to facts, yet different as to their legal implications.

[fariq] فَرِيقٌ

A part, portion, a party or band of men.

[tafriq] تَفْرِيقٌ

Division, dissension.

[furqān] فُرْقَانٌ: بُرْهَانٌ

Proof, evidence.

[al-fārūq] الْفَارُوقُ

He who distinguishes truth from falsehood (epithet of the 2nd caliph, Omar).

[al-furqān] الْفُرْقَانُ

The Discriminator.

1- The title of the 25th sūrah of

؛z = ز ؛r = ر ؛z = ذ ؛d = د ؛kh = خ ؛h = ح ؛j = ج ؛th = ث ؛t = ت ؛b = ب ؛ā = آ ؛a = أ ؛l = ل ؛k = ك ؛q = ق ؛f = ف ؛gh = غ ؛، = ع ؛z = ظ ؛t = ط ؛dh = ض ؛ṣ = ص ؛sh = ش ؛s = س

مَفْسَدَةٌ: مَفَاسِدُ

[fisq]

فَسَقٌ

Transgression, sinfulness, moral depravity.

[fāsiq plural fussāq] فَاسِقٌ: فَسَاقٌ

Sinful, dissolute, licentious, sinner, a person not meeting the legal requirements of righteousness. In Qur'an: «Is then the man who believes no better than the man who is rebellious and wicked? Not equal are they».

﴿أَفَمَنْ كَانَ مُؤْمِنًا كَمَنْ كَانَ فَاسِقًا لَا يَسْتَوُونَ﴾ [السجدة: ١٨].

[al-fāsiqūn]

الْفَاسِقُونَ

The rebellious, transgressors. In Qur'an: «If any turn back after this, they are perverted transgressors».

﴿فَمَنْ تَوَلَّى بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْفَاسِقُونَ﴾ [آل عمران: ٨٢].

[fashila]

(ف ش ل) فَشِلٌ

To be weak, faint-hearted.

(ف ش ا) أَفْشَى السَّلَامِ

[afsha as -salām] Propagate greetings. To say: «Peace be on you» The common salutation among Muslims السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ

[ifshā'u as-salām] إِفْشَاءُ السَّلَامِ

Propagation of greetings. Saying: «Peace be on you».

[mafsadah plural mafāsīd]

Cause of corruption or evil.

[fassara]

(ف س ر) فَسَّرَ

To interpret.

[mufassir]

مُفَسِّرٌ

Interpreter, explainer, expositor, commentator.

[mufassar]

مُفَسَّرٌ: فَسَّرَ

Explained, illustrated, clarified, interpreted, expounded.

[tafsīr]

تَفْسِيرٌ

Lit. «Explaining, interpretation».

A term used for a commentary on any book, but especially for a commentary on the Qur'an.

[tafsīru al-qur'an] تَفْسِيرُ الْقُرْآنِ

Interpretation of the Qur'an.

[tafsīri]

تَفْسِيرِي

Explanatory.

[fasaqa]

(ف س ق) فَسَقَ

To stray from the right course; to stray, deviate (from), to act unlawfully, sinfully, immorally, lead a dissolute life, to fornicate. In Qur'an: «They bowed down (angels), except Iblīs. He was one of the Jinns, and he broke the command of his Lord».

﴿فَسَجَدُوا إِلَّا إِبْلِيسَ كَانَ مِنَ الْجِنِّ فَفَسَقَ عَنْ أَمْرِ رَبِّهِ﴾ [الكهف: ٥٠].

[mufaṣṣal] مُفَصَّلٌ

Clearly explained, distinct.

[al-mufaṣṣalāt] الْمُفَصَّلَات

The surahs starting from «Qāf» to the end of the Holy Qur'ān.

[fāṣil] فَاصِلٌ

One who judges between truth and falsehood.

[fiṣāl] فَصَالٌ

Weaning. In Qur'an: «And we have enjoined on man(to be good) to his parents, in travail upon travail did his mother bear him, and in years twain was his weaning».

﴿وَوَصَّيْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ بِوَالِدَيْهِ حَمَلَتْهُ أُمُّهُ وَهَنًا
عَلَىٰ وَهْنٍ وَفِصْلُهُ فِي عَامَيْنِ﴾ [لقمان: ١٤].

[faṣīlah] فَصِيلَةٌ

A family, relations.

[tafṣīl] تَفْصِيلٌ

A clear explanation, exposition.

[faṣama] (ف ص م) فَصَمَ

To break.

[infiṣām] انْفِصَامٌ

The act of being broken.

In Qur'an: «Whoever rejects Evil and believes in Allah hath grasped the most trustworthy hand-hold, that never breaks».

[faṣaḥa] (ف ص ح) فَصَحَ

To show itself (the dawn).

[faṣuḥa] فَصُحَ

To be eloquent, speak with fluency and correctness.

[faṣāḥa] فَصَاحَةٌ

Eloquence.

[al-faṣḍ] (ف ص د) الْقَصْدُ

Bleeding, opening a vein.

[faṣala] (ف ص ل) فَصَلَ

To dissect, depart; to make a distinction or division, or judge between.

فَصَلَ عَنِ الرِّضَاعِ

[faṣala'an ar-radḥā'] To wean the infant from sucking.

[faṣṣala] فَصَّلَ

To explain distinctly.

[fuṣṣilat] فَصَّلَتْ

Lit. «Were made plain». A title of the 41st sūrah of the Qur'an from the word occurring in the second verse. The sūrah is also known as the Ḥāmīm as-sajdah.

[sūratu fuṣṣilat] سُورَةُ فَصَّلَتْ

Chapter of Detailed. See فَصَّلَتْ

[faṣl] فَصْلٌ

A distinction, separation, a means of distinguishing good from evil.

preference to another.

[**fadhl**]

فَضْل

Lit. «That which remains over and above; redundant».

A word used in the Qur'an for Allah's grace or kindness.

«Allah is Lord of grace to men, but most men give no thanks».

[**fadhlun mina Allah**] فَضْلٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ

Allah's bounty.

[**tafādhul**]

تَفَاضُل

Rivalry for precedence; quantitative disparity (of two services rendered).

[**tafadh-dhala**]

تَفَضُّل

To make one's-self superior.

[**tafdhil**]

تَفْضِيل

Excellence, preference.

[**fadhilah**]

فَضِيلَة

Virtue.

فَضِيلَةُ الشَّيْخِ: صَاحِبُ الْفَضِيلَةِ

[**fa-dhilatu ash-shaikh**] His Eminence.

[**afdha**]

(ف ض ا) أَفْضَى

To go in unto, as a husband to a wife.

[**faṭara**]

(ف ط ر) فَطَرَ: خَلَقَ

To create, make, originate, bring into being.

[**faṭara**]

فَطَرَ: شَقَّ

To split, cleave.

﴿فَمَنْ يَكْفُرْ بِالطَّاغُوتِ وَيُؤْمِرْ بِاللَّهِ فَقَدْ اسْتَمْسَكَ بِالْعُرْوَةِ الْوُثْقَى لَا انْفِصَامَ لَهَا﴾
[البقرة: ٢٥٦].

[**fadhaha**]

(ف ض ح) فَضَحَ

To expose to shame, disgrace. In Qur'an: «And do not expose me to disgrace (by ill-treating my guests)».

﴿فَلَا تَفْضَحُونِ﴾ [الحجر: ٦٨].

[**fadhh**]

فَضَحَ: هَتَكَ

Exposure, unmasking, showing up.

[**fadhihah**]

فَضِيحَة

Scandal.

[**fadh-dha**]

(ف ض ض) فَضَّ

To break asunder.

[**fadh-dha az-zawāj**] فَضَّ الزَّوْاجَ

Dissolution of marriage.

[**infadha**]

انْفَضَّ

To be broken up, dispersed, separated.

[**al-fidh-dhah**]

الْفِضَّة

Silver.

[**fadhala**]

(ف ض ل) فَضَّلَ

To remain over and above.

[**fadh-dhala**]

فَضَّلَ

To prefer, favour, cause to excel, grant favours to one person in

Break the fast, give up fasting.

[iftār] إِفْطَار

The opposite of fasting.

[infatara] انْفَطَرَ

To be cloven asunder.

[infītār] انْفِطَار

The being cloven asunder.

[muftīr] مُفْطِر: غَيْرُ صَائِمٍ

Not fasting, breaking one's fast.

[munfatīr] مُنْفَطِر

Cloven or rent asunder.

[fātīr] فَاطِر

A creator.

[sūratu fātīr] سُورَةُ فَاطِر

Chapter of Originator (No.35).

[muftīrāt] مُفْطِرَات

Fasting violators. The muftīrāt, a term covering the total body of incidents, breaking or invalidating the fast, like: drinking, eating and so on.

[maftūr] مَفْطُور: مَخْلُوق

Created, made, originated.

مَفْطُور عَلَى: مَجْبُولٌ عَلَى

[maftūr 'ala] Naturally disposed for, having a natural propensity for, having the innate property or innate characteristic.

[sūratu 'l-infītār] سُورَةُ الْإِنْفِطَار

Chapter of the cleaving asunder.

[faṭara aṣ-ṣā'im] فَطَرَ الصَّائِمِ

To break the fast, eat and drink after a fast.

[futīra 'ala] فُطِرَ عَلَى: جُبِلَ عَلَى

To have a natural disposition (propensity, tendency, inclination) for, be disposed by nature for, to be in someone's nature, be innate (inherent, inborn) in someone.

فَطَرَ الصَّائِمِ: جَعَلَهُ يَفْطِر

[faṭṭara aṣ-ṣā'im] To break someone's fast.

[fiṭr] فِطْر

Fast breaking in Ramadan.

[fiṭrah] فِطْرَة: جِبِلَّة

Nature, (natural) disposition, moral constitution.

[fiṭrah] فِطْرَة: غَرِيزَة

Instinct.

[fiṭrah] فِطْرَة: بَدَائِيَّة

Primitiveness.

[fiṭrah] فِطْرَة: خَلْق، إِبْدَاع

Creation, origination.

[fiṭrah] فِطْرَة: بِالْفِطْرَة

By nature, by birth.

[fiṭri] فِطْرِي

Natural; instinctive, inborn, innate.

[aṭara] أَفْطَرَ

؛z = ز ؛r = ر ؛ẓ = ذ ؛d = د ؛kh = خ ؛ḥ = ح ؛j = ج ؛th = ث ؛t = ت ؛b = ب ؛ā = آ ؛a = أ ؛l = ل ؛k = ك ؛q = ق ؛f = ف ؛gh = غ ؛، = ع ؛ẓ = ظ ؛ṭ = ط ؛dḥ = ض ؛ṣ = ص ؛sh = ش ؛s = س

[fannada] فَنَدَا

To make a dotard of, regard as a dotard.

[fānin] فَانَ: مَيِّتٌ

Mortal, must eventually die, subject to death.

[faniya] (ف ن ي) فَنِي

To vanish.

[fanā'] فَنَاءٌ

Annihilation, destruction, vanishing.

[fahima] (ف ه م) فَهِمَ

To understand.

(ف و ت) فَاتَتْ الصَّلَاةَ

[fātat aṣ-ṣalāh] The time of prayer is elapsed.

[tafāwut] تَفَاوُتٌ

A disparity, or want of proportion.

[fawt] فَوْتُ

Escape.

[fāra] (ف و ر) فَارَ

To boil, boil up or boil over.

[fāza] (ف و ز) فَازَ

To get possession of, gain, receive salvation, obtain one's desires.

[mafāzun] مَفَازٌ

A place of safety or felicity.

[mafāzah] مَفَازَةٌ

An escape, place of refuge.

[muflih] مُفْلِحٌ

One who is prosperous or happy.

حَيٍّ عَلَى الْفَلَاحِ

[ḥayya 'ala al-falāh] Come to prosperity.

[al-muflihūn] الْمُفْلِحُونَ

The prosperous.

[falaqa] (ف ل ق) فَلَقَ

To split, cause to come forth.

[falaqun] فَلَقٌ

A fissure, day-break, breaking forth (of the dawn).

[sūratu al-falaq] سُورَةُ الْفَلَقِ

Chapter of the Break of Day (No.113).

[infalaqa] انْفَلَقَ

To be split open, divided.

[fāliq] فَالِقٌ

One who causes to put forth or break forth.

[falaka] (ف ل ك) فَلَكَ

To be round (a breast).

[fulk] فُلْكَ

Ships, a ship, the ark.

[fulku nūh] فُلْكَ نُوحٍ

Noah's ark.

[fanida] (ف ن د) فَنَدَ

To dote.

[fāha] (ف و ه) فَاهَ

To pronounce a word.

[fā'a] (ف ي ا) فَأْءَ

To return, go back; to go from
vow.

[afā'a] أَفْأْءَ

Bestow, to bring under the power
or authority of anyone.

[tafayya'a] تَفَيَّأَ

To turn itself about.

[al-fai'] الْفَيْءُ

War booty gained without
fighting.

[fādha] (ف ي ض) فَاضَ

To be copious, to overflow.

[afādha] أَفَاضَ

To pour water over anyone; to
rush impetuously, as the pilgrims
down Mount Arafāt, to be
diffuse, to dilate or amplify in
speaking.

[sūratu al-fīl] (ف ي ل) سُورَةُ الْفِيلِ

Chapter of the Elephant
(No.105).

(ف ي ا) فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ

[fi sabīli Allah] In the cause of
Allah, in the way of Allah.

فِي السَّرَّاءِ وَالضَّرَّاءِ

[fi as-sarrā'i wadh-dharrā'] In
prosperity and adversity.

[fawz] فَوْزٌ: ظَفَرٌ

Victory, triumph.

[fawz] فَوْزٌ: نَجَاحٌ

Success.

[fawz] فَوْزٌ: حُصُولٌ عَلَى

Winning, gaining, getting,
obtainment, attainment,
achievement.

[fawz] فَوْزٌ: نَجَاةٌ

Escape.

[al-fā'izūn] الْفَائِزُونَ

The successful.

[al-fawz al-'azīm] الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ

The highest achievement.

[fawwadha] (ف و ض) فَوَّضَ

To submit a thing to the
judgment of another. To
authorize, delegate, deputize,
entrust.

مُفَاوَضَةٌ: مُمَاوَضَاتٌ

[mufāwad^hah plural
mufāwad^hāt] Negotiation.

[fāqa] (ف و ق) فَاقَ

To be superior in rank or
excellence.

[afāqa] أَفَاقَ

To come to one's-self.

[fūm] (ف و م) فُومٌ

Garlic.





[qubḥun]

قُبْحٌ

Ugliness.

[qabuḥa]

قُبْحٌ

To be ugly, loathsome. In Qur'an: «In this world we made a course to follow them, and on the Day of Judgment, they will be among the loathed (and despised)».

﴿وَاتَّبَعْنَاهُمْ فِي هَذِهِ الدُّنْيَا لَعْنَةً وَيَوْمَ
الْقِيَامَةِ هُمْ مِنَ الْمَقْبُوحِينَ﴾

[القصص: ٤٢].

[aqbara]

(ق ب ر) أَقْبَرُ: قَبْرٌ

To bury, to put in a grave. In Qur'an: «Then He causeth his to

[qāf]

(ق) ق

Sūratu qāf, as its name implies, begins with the letter qāf, which Jalalud-dīn as-suyūṭī says stands for Qādir, «Powerful», an attribute of Allah. see المقطعات

[qubbah]

(ق ب ب) قُبَّة

Dome.

[qubbatu aṣ-ṣakḥrah] قُبَّةُ الصَّخْرَةِ

The Dome of the Rock in al-Aqsa Mosque at Jerusalem, where prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) ascended to the heavens.

[qabaḥa]

(ق ب ح) قَبَحَ

To abhor.

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ؛ y = ي ؛ w = و ؛ h = هـ ؛ n = ن ؛ m = م

Short vowels (diphthong) ai = ي ؛ (vowel) u = (dhamma ُ) ؛ i = (kasra ِ) ؛ a = (fatḥa َ) : Short vowels

﴿ثُمَّ قَبَضْنَاهُ إِلَيْنَا قَبْضًا يَسِيرًا﴾

[الفرقان: ٤٦].

قَبَضَ اللَّهُ رُوحَهُ

[qabadha Allāhu rūḥahu]

Allah made him die.

[qabdh]

قَبْضٌ

A contraction.

[qābidhu al-ar-wāḥ] قَابِضُ الْأَرْوَاحِ

The taker of the souls, the Angel of Death.

[taqābudh]

تَقَابُضٌ

A reciprocal, taking possession (of a commodity and its monetary equivalent by buyer and seller respectively.

[maqbūdh]

مَقْبُوضٌ

Taken. In Qur'an: «If Ye are on a journey, and can not find a scribe, a pledge with possession (may serve the purpose)».

﴿وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ عَلَى سَفَرٍ وَلَمْ تَجِدُوا كَاتِبًا

فَرِهَنْ مَقْبُوضَةً﴾ [البقرة: ٢٨٣].

[Al-Qābidh]

الْقَابِضُ

«The Restrainer». One of the ninety-nine attributes of Allah.

[taqabbala]

(ق ب ل) تَقَبَّلَ

To accept.

die, and putteth him in his Grave».

﴿ثُمَّ أَمَّا نَهُ فَأَقْبَرُوهُ﴾ [عبس: ٢١].

[qabr plural qubūr] قَبْرٌ: قُبُورٌ

Grave. The graves of Muslims are so dug as to allow the body to lie with its face towards Makkah.

[qabr]

قَبْرٌ: دَفَنٌ

Burial, burying, interment.

مَقْبَرَةٌ: مَقَابِرُ

[maqbarah plural maqābir]

Cemetery, the place of graves.

عَذَابُ الْقَبْرِ see عَذَابُ

[qabasa]

(ق ب س) قَبَسَ

To get a light from another.

[iqtabasa]

اِقْتَبَسَ

To take a light from another. In Qur'an: «One day will the Hypocrites-Men and women-say to the believers, wait for us! let us borrow (a light) from your light».

﴿يَوْمَ يَقُولُ الْمُنَافِقُونَ وَالْمُنَافِقَاتُ لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا

انظُرُونَا نَقْتَبِسْ مِنْ نُورِكُمْ﴾ [الحديد: ١٣].

[qabadha]

(ق ب ض) قَبَضَ

To contract, take, seize, draw in (its wings in flying), as a bird. In Qur'an: «Then We draw it in towards ourselves, a contraction by easy stages».

[qabūl] قبول

«Consent» A term in the Islamic law of marriage and contracts.

[qubūlu al-hadiyah] قبول الهدية

Acceptance of the gift.

القبول والدُّبُر

[al-qubul wa-d-dubur] Front and back private parts.

[Qubā'] (ق ب ا) قُبَاء

A place at the outskirts of Medina. The prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) established a mosque there which bears the same name.

[qatara] (ق ت ر) قَتَر

To be niggardly.

[qatarah] قَتَرَة

Black dust, blackness.

[muqtir] مُقْتَر

To be in reduced circumstances.

[qatūr] قَتُور

Niggardly.

[qātala] (ق ت ل) قَاتَلَ

To fight against. In Qur'an: «May Allah curse them».

﴿قَاتَلَهُمُ اللَّهُ﴾ [التوبة: ٣٠].

[qātalahu Allah] قَاتَلَهُ اللَّهُ

May Allah fight him!

[qattala] قَتَلَ

To slay, or cause to be slain.

[istaqbala al-qiblah] اسْتَقْبَلَ الْقِبْلَةَ

To face the Qiblah, to face the ka'bah.

[qabla al-islām] قَبْلَ الْإِسْلَامِ

Pre-Islam.

[qubul] قُبُل

The forepart, penis and vagina

[qibalun] قِبَل

Power, a side or part.

[qiblah] قِبْلَة

Direction to which Muslims turn in praying (toward the ka'bah), The ka'bah direction in Makkah.

In Qur'an: «We see the turning of your face (for guidance) to the heavens, now shall we turn you to a Qiblah that shall please you».

﴿قَدْ نَرَى تَقَلُّبَ وَجْهِكَ فِي السَّمَاءِ فَلَنُوَلِّيَنَّكَ قِبْلَةً تَرْضَاهَا﴾ [البقرة: ١٤٤].

[qibālah] قِبَالَة

(1) A deed of conveyance or transfer of right or property. Any contract or bargain or sale signed by a judge. (2) Midwifery.

[qābilah] قَابِلَة

Midwife.

[qābilu at-tawbah] قَابِلُ التَّوْبَةِ

The Acceptor of repentance.

[Qābīl] قَابِيل

He is son of Adam.

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ؛ y = ي ؛ w = و ؛ h = هـ ؛ n = ن ؛ m = م

(vowel) ai = ي (diphthong) . Short vowels : (fatḥa ا) a = (kasra إ) i = (dhamma ؤ) u =

points are established: First, that the murderer is a sinner deserving of hell, «Whosoever slays a believer purposely, his reward is hell,» and secondly, that he is liable to retaliation (Qisās).

But although retaliation is the punishment for wilful murder, still the heir or next of kin can either forgive or compound the offence «Yet he who is pardoned at all by his brother must be prosecuted in reason, and made to pay with kind».

[qatlu an-nafs] قَتْلُ النَّفْسِ

Suicide is not once referred to in Qur'an, but it is forbidden in the Traditions, where prophet Muhamad (p.b.u.h) said: «Whosoever shall kill himself shall suffer in the fire of hell».

[muqtaḥim] (ق ح م) مُقْتَحِمٌ

One who rushes or leaps headlong.

[al-qidḥ] (ق د ح) الْقِدْحُ

Arrow (without head and feathers to be used in casting lots).

[qadda] (ق د د) قَدَّ

To rend.

[qiddah plural qidad] قِدَّة: قَدَدٌ

A party of men at variance

[iqtatāla] اِقْتَتَلَ

To contend among themselves.

[qitāl] قِتَالٌ

The act of fighting, war.

[qatl] قَتْلٌ

Killing, execution.

[qatlu al-khaṭa'] قَتْلُ الْخَطَا'

«Homicide by misadventure», is of two kinds: error in intention, and error in the act. Error in the act is where a person intends a particular act, and another act is thereby occasioned; as where, for instance, a person shoots an arrow at a mark and it hits a man.

قَتْلٌ شَبِهَ الْعَمْدِ

[qatlu shibhi al-'amd]

Manslaughter. «A semblance of wilful murder, is when the perpetrator strikes a man with something which is neither a weapon nor serves as much».

Manslaughter is held to be sinful and to require expiation, and it excludes the manslayer from inheriting the property of the slain.

[qatlu al-'amd] قَتْلُ الْعَمْدِ

«Intentional murder», is where the perpetrator wilfully kills a person with a weapon, or that serves for a weapon, such as a sharp stone or fire. If a person commits wilful murder, two

«preordering».

Taqdīr, or the absolute degree of good and evil, is the sixth article of the Islamic creed, and the orthodox believe that whatever has, or shall come to pass in this world, whether it be good or bad, proceeds entirely from the Divine will. In Qur'an: «All things have been created after fixed decree». «No one can die except by Allah's permission according to the book that fixes the term of life».

[sūratu al-qadr] سُورَةُ الْقَدْرِ
Chapter of the Night of Power (No.97).

[qudrah] قُدْرَةٌ
Power, omnipotence. One of the attributes of Allah. He is Almighty. If He wills, He can raise the dead, make stones talk, trees walk, annihilate the heavens and the earth, and recreate of gold or of silver thousands similar to those destroyed. He can transport a man in a moment of time from the east to the west, or from the west to the east, or to the seventh heaven. His power is eternal.

[qadariyah] قَدَرِيَّةٌ
A sect of Muslims who deny absolute predestination and

among themselves. In Qur'an: «There are among us some that are righteous, and some the contrary, we follow divergent paths».

﴿وَأَنَا مِنَّا الصَّالِحُونَ وَمِمَّا دُونَ ذَلِكَ كُنَّا طَرَائِقَ قَدَرًا﴾ [الجن: ١١].

[qadīd] قَدِيدٌ
Cured meat.

[qadara] (ق د ر) قَدَرَ
To be able, to be able to do, have power over, prevail against.

[qaddara] قَدَّرَ
To make possible, dispose, prepare, to plan, devise, decree. In Qur'an: «But Allah doth appoint Night and Day in due measure».

﴿وَاللَّهُ يَقْدِرُ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ﴾ [المزمل: ٢٠].

قَدَّرَ اللَّهُ: قَضَى بِقَضَاءٍ وَقَدَّرَ
[qaddara Allah] To predetermine, predestine, preordain.

قَدَرٌ: أَقْدَارٌ
[qadarun plural aqdār]
Predestination, the word generally used in the Hadith; taqdīr, the word usually employed in Islamic works. Expressions which mean «measuring out», or

[qadasa]	(ق د س) قَدَسَ
To be pure.	
[qadusa]	قُدُسَ
To be holy, be pure.	
[qudus]	قُدُسٌ
Purity, sanctity.	
[qaddasa]	قَدَّسَ
To sanctify, bless. In Qur'an: «Whilst we do celebrate thy praises and glorify thy holy (name)?».	
﴿وَنَحْنُ نُسَبِّحُ بِحَمْدِكَ وَنُقَدِّسُ لَكَ﴾ [البقرة: ٣٠].	
[muqaddas]	مُقَدَّسٌ
Sacred, holy, sanctified.	
[qudsi]	الْقُدْسِي
Holy, sacred, saintly.	
[qudsiyia]	قُدْسِيَّةٌ
Sanctity, sacredness, holiness, saintliness.	
[taqdīs]	تَقْدِيسٌ
Sanctification.	
[al-quds]	الْقُدْسُ
Jerusalem.	
[Alquddūs]	الْقُدُّوسُ: الله
The Most Holy, the All-Holy (Allah).	
[qadama]	(ق د م) قَدَّمَ
To precede.	

believe in the power (qadr) of man's free will. They were the ancient Mu'tazilahs before al- Wāṣil separated from the school of Hasan al-Baṣri.	
[muqaddar]	مُقَدَّرٌ
Predestined, decreed.	
[Qadīr]	قَدِيرٌ
Possessing power or strength, Omnipotent, Almighty, All- power (Allah). In Qur'an: «In Thy hand is all Good, verily, over all things Thou hast power».	
﴿بِيَدِكَ الْخَيْرُ إِنَّكَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ﴾ [آل عمران: ٢٦].	

[Al-Qādir]	الْقَادِرُ
«The Powerful». One of the ninety-nine attributes of Allah. The word occurs in the Qur'an, «Allah is Mighty over all».	
[al-qadariyūn]	الْقَادِرِيُّونَ
The qadrians, who deny Al- Qadar, or Allah's absolute decree, they say that evil and injustice ought not to be attributed to Allah, but to man, who is altogether a free agent. Allah has given him the power to do or not to do an act.	
[Al-Muqtadir]	الْمُقْتَدِرُ
The Powerful (Allah).	

<p>[al-muqtadi] الْمُقْتَدِي</p> <p>«Follower». The person who stands behind the Imām in the usual prayers and follows him in prayer.</p>	<p>[qadima] قَدِمَ</p> <p>To betake one's-self, come to.</p>
<p>[qazafa] (ق ذ ف) قَذَفَ</p> <p>To slander, to calumniate, to accuse.</p>	<p>[qidamu Allah] قَدِمُ اللَّهُ</p> <p>Pre-existence, sempiternity, eternity.</p>
<p>[qazf] قَذَفَ</p> <p>Lit. «Throwing at». Accusing a virtuous man or woman of adultery, the punishment for which is eighty lashes. In Qur'an: «And those who launch a charge against chaste women, and produce not four witnesses (to support their allegations), flog them with eighty stripes, and reject their evidence ever after, for such men are wicked transgressors».</p>	<p>[qaddama] قَدَّمَ</p> <p>To bring upon; to do a thing before, prepare beforehand, send before.</p> <p>[qaddama zaḥīḥah] قَدَّمَ ذَبِيحَةً</p> <p>To sacrifice, immolate, offer up.</p> <p>[al-aqdamūn] الْأَقْدَمُونَ</p> <p>Forefathers.</p> <p>[Al-Muqaddīm] الْمُقَدِّم</p> <p>«The Bringer-forward». One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.</p>
<p>﴿وَالَّذِينَ يَرْمُونَ الْمُحْصَنَاتِ ثُمَّ لَمْ يَأْتُوا بِأَرْبَعَةِ شُهَدَاءَ فَاجْلِدُوهُمْ ثَمَانِينَ جَلْدَةً وَلَا تَقْبَلُوا لَهُمْ شَهَادَةً أَبَدًا وَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْفَاسِقُونَ﴾ [النور: ٤].</p>	<p>[Al-Qadīm] الْقَدِيم: اللَّهُ</p> <p>The Infinitely pre-existent, the sempiternal, the Eternal, the One without beginning.</p>
<p>[qāzif] قَاذِف: الْمُحْصَنَاتِ</p> <p>Slanderer, false accuser.</p>	<p>[iqtanda] (ق د ا) اقْتَدَى</p> <p>To imitate, to follow the Imām in prayer.</p>
<p>[qara'a] (ق ر أ) قَرَأَ</p> <p>To read, to recite (esp. the Qur'an).</p>	<p>[iqtidā'] اقْتِدَاء</p> <p>Imitation.</p>
<p>[qara'a al'ilma 'ala fulān] To study under someone.</p>	<p>[iqtidā'un bi] اقْتِدَاءٌ بـ</p> <p>Following the model or example of.</p> <p>[qudwah] قُدْوَة</p> <p>Example, pattern, model.</p>

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ; y = ي ; w = و ; h = هـ ; n = ن ; m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) ; i = (kasra ِ) ; a = (fatha َ) : Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel)

him). It is a book of Hidāyah, that is, guidance for all people looking for Allah and moral perfection. The Holy Qur'an is called al-Furqān, or the distinguisher. It is also known as the word of Allah. The Holy Qur'an was revealed in parts, as necessity demanded, over a period of 23 years. It has 30 sections and contains 114 surahs, or chapters, of varying length. The style of the Holy Qur'an is unique. It is fluent and concise with great force of expression. The Qur'an was revealed by Angel Gabriel.

[qur'ān al-fajr] قُرْآنُ الْفَجْرِ

Dawn recitation of the Qur'an.

[qur'āni] قُرْآنِي

Quranic, of or pertaining to the Qur'an.

القُرَاءَاتُ السَّبْعُ

[al-qirā'ātu as-sab'] The seven readings.

[al-qur'ān al-karīm] الْقُرْآنُ الْكَرِيمُ

The Holy Qur'an, the Honorable Qur'an.

[al-qur'ān al-majīd] الْقُرْآنُ الْمَجِيدُ

The glorious Qur'an.

[qariba] (ق ر ب) قَرِبَ

To approach, draw near to.

قَرَأَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام

[qara'a 'alaihi as-salām] To greet, salute, to send or extend one's greetings or regards to.

قِرَاءَةٌ: قِرَاءَاتُ

[qirā'ah plural qirā'āt]

Recitation, recital (esp. of the Qur'an); manner of recitation, punctuation and vocalization of the Quranic text.

[qirā'ātu al-qur'ān] قِرَاءَاتُ الْقُرْآنِ

Readings of the Qur'an.

[qur' plural qurū'] قُرْء: قُرُوءُ

Monthly period, menstrual course.

[qāri']

قَارِئٌ

«A reader». A term used for one who reads the Qur'an correctly and is acquainted with the 'Ilmu t-Tajwīd, or the science of reading the Qur'an. In the history of Islam, there are seven celebrated qurrā', or «readers», who are known as al-Qurrā'u 's-sab'ah, or «the seven readers».

[muqri']

مُقْرِئٌ

The reciter of the Qur'an.

[qur'ān]

قُرْآنٌ

The Holy Qur'an is the final word of Allah, revealed to His last prophet Muhammad (peace and blessings of Allah be upon

the Traditions for a sacrifice or offering.

[qarābatu ad-dam] قَرَابَةُ الدَّمِّ

Blood relationship, consanguinity.

قَرَابَةُ الرِّضَاعَةِ

[qarābatu ar-radḥā'ah] Foster relationship, fosterage relation.

قَرَابَةُ الْمُصَاهَرَةِ

[qarābatu al-muṣāhara]

Affinity relationship.

[qarābatu an-nasab] قَرَابَةُ النَّسَبِ

Blood relationship.

[qarīb] قَرِيبٌ

Near, near at hand, either in place or time.

الْأَقْرَبُونَ أَوْلَى بِالْمَعْرُوفِ

[al'aqrabūna awla bilma'rūf]

Charity begins at home.

[qaraḥa] (ق ر ح) قَرَحَ

To wound.

[qarḥ] قَرْحٌ

A wound.

(ق ر د) قَرَدٌ: قِرْدَةٌ

[qird plural qiradah] An ape.

[qarra] (ق ر ر) قَرَّرَ

To stand fast, remain quiet.

[qarra 'ainan] قَرَّرَ عَيْنًا

To be delighted, glad, happy, cheerful.

[qarraba] قَرَّبَ: قَدَّمَ ذَبِيحَةً

To offer up, present, sacrifice, immolate.

[qurba] قُرْبَى

Relationship, affinity.

[qurbah] قُرْبَةٌ

Proximity.

قُرْبَةٌ: قُرْبَاتٌ

[qurubah plural qurubāt]

Pious works which draw men nigh unto God. In Qur'an: «But some of the desert Arabs believe in Allah and the last Day, and look on their payments as pious gifts bringing them nearer to Allah and obtaining the prayers of the Apostle».

﴿وَمِنَ الْأَعْرَابِ مَنْ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ
الْآخِرِ وَيَتَّخِذُ مَا يُنْفِقُ قُرْبَاتٍ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ
وَصَلَوَاتِ الرَّسُولِ﴾ [التوبة: ٩٩].

[maqrabah] مَقْرَبَةٌ

Relationship.

[qurba as-sā'ah] قُرْبُ السَّاعَةِ

«An hour which is near». A term used for the Day of Resurrection and Judgment.

قُرْبَانٌ: قَرَابِينٌ

[qurbān plural qarābīn] Lit.

«Approaching near».

A term used in the Qur'an and in

[mustaqarrun]

مُسْتَقَرٌّ

Abode, dwelling, residence. In Qur'an: «On earth will be your dwelling place, and your means of livelihood for time».

﴿وَلَكُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ مُسْتَقَرٌّ وَمَتْنَعٌ إِلَىٰ حِينٍ﴾

[البقرة: ٣٦].

[qarasha]

(ق ر ش) قَرَشَ

To cut off.

[quraish]

قُرَيْشٌ

The Quraish were the noblest tribe of Arabia, the tribe to which belonged the holy prophet himself.

They had the custody of the ka'bah the central shrine of Arabia, and their possession of Mecca gave them a triple advantage:

(1) They had a commanding influence over other tribes.

(2) Their central position facilitated trade and intercourse, which gave them both honour and profit, and

(3) The Mecca territory, being by Arabian custom, inviolable from the ravages of war and private feuds, they had a secure position, free from fear of danger.

'Abdu'l- Mutṭalib, the grandfather of the prophet, was

[aqarra]

أَقَرَّ

To confirm, to cause to rest or remain.

[qurrah]

قُرَّةٌ

Coolness. In Qur'an: «The wife of Pharaoh said: (Here is) a joy of the eye, for me and for thee».

﴿وَقَالَتِ امْرَأَتُ فِرْعَوْنَ قُرْتُ عَيْنٍ لِي وَلَكَ﴾

[القصص: ٩].

قَارُورَةٌ: قَوَارِيرٌ

[qārūrah plural qawārīr]

A bottle. In Qur'an: «Crystal-clear, made of silver, they will determine the measure thereof (according to their wishes).

﴿قَوَارِيرًا مِّن فِضَّةٍ قَدَرُوهَا نَقْدِيرًا﴾ [الإنسان: ١٦].

[qarār]

قَرَارٌ

Stability, a fixed or secure place, repository, place of abode.

[fī qarārati nafsih] فِي قَرَارَةِ نَفْسِهِ

In the depth of one's heart (soul, mind).

إِقْرَارٌ بِالْأُبُوءَةِ

[iqrārūn bil-ubuwwah]

Acknowledgement of paternity.

[iqrārūn biz-ẓanb] إِقْرَارٌ بِالذَّنْبِ

Confession.

[muqirrun]

مُقِرٌّ

Acknowledger.

Madinah in the time of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h). They at first professed to support his mission, but afterwards became disaffected.

[aqra'a] (ق ر ع) أَقْرَعَ

To get the better of another in drawing lots to, to strike.

[iq tara'a] اقْتَرَعَ: صَوَّتَ

To vote, cast a ballot, cast a vote, poll.

[iq tara'a] اقْتَرَعَ: أَلْقَى قُرْعَةً

To cast lots.

[iq tara'a] اقْتَرَعَ: سَحَبَ قُرْعَةً

To draw lots.

[iq tara'a] اقْتَرَعَ: اِتَّخَذَ بِالْقُرْعَةِ

To choose by lot.

[qur'ah] قُرْعَةً

Casting lots. It is not forbidden in Islam, for 'Ayishah relates that when the prophet went on a journey, he used to cast lots as to which wife he should take with him.

[al-qāri'ah] الْقَارِعَةُ

«The Striking». The title of the 101st sūrah of the Qur'an, which begins with the words, «The striking! what is the striking? And what shall make you understand how terrible the striking will be».

the chief or prince. Prophet Muhammad said: «Whosoever wishes for the destruction of the Quraish, Allah may destroy him».

[sūratu quraish] سُورَةُ قُرَيْشٍ

Chapter of Quraish (No.106).

[qaradha] (ق ر ض) قَرَضَ

To cut; to turn away from.

[qardh] قَرْضٌ

Money advanced as a loan.

[qardhun ḥasan] قَرْضٌ حَسَنٌ

Interest- free loan with an unstipulated due date. In Qur'an : «Who is he that will loan to Allah a beautiful loan, which Allah will double unto his credit and multiply many times?».

﴿مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يُقْرِضُ اللَّهَ قَرْضًا حَسَنًا فَيُضَاعِفَهُ لَهُ أَضْعَافًا كَثِيرَةً﴾ [البقرة: ٢٤٥].

[qirāt] (ق ر ط) قِيرَاطٌ

One Qirāt = 0.5 Daniq and one Daniq = $\frac{1}{6}$ Dirham, and sometimes a very great weight like Uḥud mountain.

[qarṭasa] (ق ر ط س) قَرَطَسَ

To hit the mark.

[qirtās] قِرْطَاسٌ

Paper.

[quraizah] (ق ر ظ) قُرَيْظَةٌ

A tribe of Jews located near al-

[qarāmiṭah] (ق ر م ط) قَرَامِطَة

Karmathians.

[qarn] (ق ر ن) قَرْن

Century.

[qarnu ash-shams] قَرْنُ الشَّمْسِ

Border of the rising sun.

[qarnu al-manāzil] قَرْنُ الْمَنَازِلِ

The miqāt of the people of Najd.

It is situated on the way to Mecca.

[muqrin] مُقْرِنٌ

One who is able to do a thing.

[muqarran] مُقَرَّرٌ

Bound together.

[muqtarin] مُقْتَرِنٌ

One who is associated with another, or follows in procession.

[qārīn] قَارِنٌ

One who performs Hajju al-qirān

(see قران).

[qārūn] قَارُونُ

Korah. The leader of the rebellion against Moses.

He is mentioned three times in the Qur'an. «Qārūn was doubtless, of the people of Moses, but he acted insolently towards them, such were the treasures we had bestowed on him, that their very keys would have been a burden to a body of

﴿الْقَارِعَةُ﴾ ١ مَا الْقَارِعَةُ ٢ وَمَا أَدْرَاكَ مَا الْقَارِعَةُ ﴿[القارعة: ١-٣].

It is one of the epithets given to the last day, because it will strike the hearts of all creatures with terror. The Day of Noise and clamour (striking) is the Day of Judgment, when the whole of the present order of things will be overthrown with a tremendous convulsion. All our present landmarks will be lost.

[sūratu al-qāri'ah] سُورَةُ الْقَارِعَةِ

Chapter of Striking. see القارعة

[iqtarafa] (ق ر ف) اقْتَرَفَ

To acquire, gain, earn, commit, perpetrate. In Qur'an: «And if any one earns any good, we shall give him an increase of good in respect thereof».

﴿وَمَنْ يَقْتَرِفْ حَسَنَةً نَّزِدْ لَهُ فِيهَا حُسْنًا﴾ [الشورى: ٢٣].

[muqtarif] مُقْتَرِفٌ

One who gains, perpetrator (of a crime).

[muqtaraf] مُقْتَرَفٌ: مُرْتَكَبٌ

Committed, perpetrated.

[iqtirāf] اقْتِرَافٌ

Commission; perpetration (of a crime).

forth one day before his people with his magnificent regalia; wearing his fine clothes, accompanied by his fine horses, his servants and retinue. When those whose desires and inclinations were for the world saw his adornments and splendor, they wished that they could have the same as he had been given. But the righteous men said, "Allah's reward to His believing, righteous servants in the Hereafter is better than what you see".

Finally, Allah says, "And of them were some whom We caused the earth to swallow". This refers to Qarun who transgressed, he was evil and arrogant. He disobeyed his Lord, the Most High, and paraded through the land in a boastful manner, filled with self-admiration, thinking that he was better than others. He showed off as he walked, so Allah caused the earth to swallow him and his house, and he will continue sinking into it until the Day of Resurrection.

[qirān]

قرآن

The performance of the Hajj and the 'umrah at the same time, marriage.

strong men. Behold, his people said to him: Exult not, for Allah loveth not those who exult (in riches)».

﴿إِنَّ قَارُونَ كَانَ مِنْ قَوْمِ مُوسَى فَبَغَى عَلَيْهِمْ وَءَاتَيْنَاهُ مِنَ الْكُنُوزِ مَا إِنَّ مَفَاتِحَهُ لَتَنُوءُ بِالْعُصْبَةِ أُولَى الْقُوَّةِ إِذْ قَالَ لَهُ قَوْمُهُ لَا تَفْرَحْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ الْفَرِحِينَ﴾ [القصص: ٧٦].

Also, Allah says in the Holy Quran, "So, he went forth before his people in his finery. Those who were desirous of the life of the world, said: Ah, would that we had the like of what Qarun has been given! Verily, he is the owner of a great fortune".

"But those who had been given knowledge said: Woe to you! The reward of Allah is better for those who believe and do righteous deeds, and this none shall attain except the Patient".

﴿فَخَرَجَ عَلَى قَوْمِهِ فِي زِينَتِهِ قَالَ الَّذِينَ يُرِيدُونَ الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا بَلِّغْنَا مِثْلَ مَا أُوتِيَ قَارُونُ إِنَّهُ لَذُو حَظٍّ عَظِيمٍ﴾ (٧٩)
وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْعِلْمَ وَيَلَكُمْ ثَوَابُ اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ لِمَنْ ءَامَنَ وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا وَلَا يُفْلَحُ إِلَّا
الصَّابِرُونَ﴾ [القصص: ٧٩-٨٠].

Allah tells us how Qarun went

Connection, relation, link, tie.

[qarīnatu ash-shakk] قَرِينَةُ الشَّكِّ

Benefit of doubt.

[qara] (ق ر ا) قَرَى

To entertain a guest.

[al-qaryatān] الْقَرَيَتَانِ

Makkah and Ta'if.

[qassa] (ق س س) قَسَّ

To think evil.

[qissīs] قِيسِس

Priest. The word occurs once in the Qur'an: «You shall certainly find those to be nearest in affection to them who say, we are Christians, this because some of them are priests (qissīsūn) and monks (ruhbān), and because they are free from pride».

﴿وَلَتَجِدَنَّ أَقْرَبَهُمْ مَوَدَّةَ لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا الَّذِينَ قَالُوا إِنَّا نَصْرِي ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَتِيلِينَ وَرُهْبَانًا وَأَنَّهُمْ لَا يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ﴾ [المائدة: ٨٢].

[qasata] (ق س ط) قَسَطَ

To swerve from justice, to be just.

[qist] قِسْطُ: عَدْلٌ

Justice, equity, fairness.

[qist] قِسْطُ: عَادِلٌ

Just, fair, equitable.

قِرَانُ الْعُمْرَةِ وَالْحَجِّ

[qirānu al-'umrah wal- hajj]

'Umrah -Hajj combination.

[qarīn] قَرِينٌ

Lit. «The one united». The demon which indissolubly united with every man. In Qur'an: «If any take the Evil one for their intimate, what a dreadful intimate he is!».

﴿وَمَنْ يَكُنِ الشَّيْطَانُ لَهُ قَرِينًا فَسَاءَ قَرِينًا﴾

[النساء: ٣٨].

«If anyone withdraws himself from remembrance of (Allah) Most Gracious, we appoint for him an evil one, to be an intimate companion to him».

﴿وَمَنْ يَعِشْ عَنْ ذِكْرِ الرَّحْمَنِ نُقَيِّضْ لَهُ شَيْطَانًا

فَهُوَ لَهُ قَرِينٌ﴾ [الزخرف: ٣٦].

[qarīnah] قَرِينَةٌ: فِي الْقَضَاءِ

Circumstantial evidence.

[qarīnah] قَرِينَةٌ: زَوْجَةٌ

Wife, spouse, mate, consort.

[qarīnah] قَرِينَةٌ: دَلِيلٌ

Presumption, evidence, indication.

[qarīnah] قَرِينَةٌ: سِيَاقٌ

Context.

[qarīnah] قَرِينَةٌ: عِلَاقَةٌ

ā = آ ; a = ا ; b = ب ; t = ت ; th = ث ; j = ج ; h = ح ; kh = خ ; d = د ; z = ذ ; r = ر ; z = ز

s = س ; sh = ش ; s = ص ; dh = ض ; t = ط ; z = ظ ; ʿ = ع ; gh = غ ; f = ف ; q = ق ; k = ك ; l = ل

[aqsama yamīnan] أَقْسَمَ يَمِينًا

To take an oath, swear.

أَقْسَمَ يَمِينًا كَاذِبَةً

[aqsama yamīnan kāzibah] To perjure, commit perjury.

[istaqsama] اسْتَقْسَمَ

To draw lots or divine by means of headless arrows. In Qur'an: «That which is sacrificed on stone (altars), (forbidden) also is the division (of meat) by raffling with arrows, that is impiety».

﴿وَمَا ذُبِحَ عَلَى النُّصُبِ وَأَنْ تَسْتَقْسِمُوا
بِالْأَزْلَمِ ذَلِكَمْ فِسْقٌ﴾ [المائدة: ٣].

[qasamun] قَسَمَ

An oath.

[qasaman] قَسَمًا

I swear.

[qasaman bi] قَسَمًا بِـ

I swear by...!

[qismah] قِسْمَةٌ

A partition, dividing.

قِسْمَةُ الْأَصْحَابِ

[qismatu al-adhāhi]

Distribution of sacrificial meat.

[qismatun dhiza] قِسْمَةٌ ضَيِّزَى

Unfair division.

[qasāmah] قَسَامَةٌ

Lit. «Taking an oath» An oath

[qist] قِسْطٌ: حِصَّةٌ

Share, portion, part, lot.

[muqsit] مُقْسِطٌ

One who observes justice.

[qāsit] قَاسِطٌ

One who acts unjustly or unrighteously.

[Al-Muqsit] الْمُقْسِطُ

«The Equitable.» One of the ninety - nine names or attributes of Allah. It doesn't occur in the Qur'an, but is given in the Hadith.

[al-muqsitūn] الْمُقْسِطُونَ

The Just.

[qustās] (ق س ط س) قُسْطَاسٌ

A balance. In Qur'an: «Give full measure when Ye measure, and weigh with a balance that is straight, that is the most fitting and the most advantageous in the final determination».

﴿وَأَوْفُوا الْكَيْلَ إِذَا كِلْتُمْ وَزِنُوا بِالْقِسْطَاسِ الْمُسْتَقِيمِ
ذَلِكَ خَيْرٌ وَأَحْسَنُ تَأْوِيلًا﴾ [الإسراء: ٣٥].

[aqsama] (ق س م) أَقْسَمَ

To swear.

[aqsama billāh] أَقْسَمَ بِاللَّهِ

He swore by Allah.

[aqsama bi] أَقْسَمَ بِـ

To swear by.

m = م ; n = ن ; h = هـ ; w = و ; y = ي ; u = و (long vowel) ; au = و (diphthong) ; ī = ي (long)

(vowel) ai = ي (diphthong) . Short vowels : a = (fatḥa َ) ; i = (kasra ِ) ; u = (dhamma ُ)

[qāṣid] قَاصِدٌ

Easy or moderate (journey).

[qaṣara] (ق ص ر) قَصَرَ

To be short, to diminish, cut short, as prayers.

[qaṣara aṣ-ṣalāh] قَصَرَ الصَّلَاةَ

Shorten prayer. See صلاة السفر

[qaṣru al-amal] قَصْرُ الْأَمَلِ

«Keeping down one's expectation».

[qaṣru aṣ-ṣalāh] قَصْرُ الصَّلَاةِ

Shortening of prayer, prayer shortening. see صلاة السفر

[aqṣara] أَقْصَرَ

To desist.

[maqṣūr] مَقْصُورٌ

Confined, kept at home (a woman).

[al-qāṣir] الْقَاصِرِ

Under age.

[qaṣṣa] (ق ص ص) قَصَّ

To cut, lop, to follow, declare, to narrate or relate, to make mention.

[qaṣaṣ] قَصَصٌ

A narrative, story, history.

[sūratu al-qāṣaṣ] سُورَةُ الْقَصَصِ

«The Narrative». The title of the 28th sūrah of the Qur'an.

under the following

circumstances: - When a person is found slain in a place, and it is not known who was the murderer, and his heirs demand satisfaction for his blood from the inhabitants of the district, then fifty of the inhabitants selected by the next of kin, must be put to their oaths and depose to his effect: «I swear by Allah that I did not kill him, nor do I know the murderer».

[maqsūm] مَقْسُومٌ

Divided, distinct.

[qaṣada] (ق ص د) قَصَدَ

To intend, to be moderate.

[qaṣada fī mashyihī] قَصَدَ فِي مَشْيِهِ

Be moderate in one's pace.

[qaṣd] قَصْدٌ

The right way, the middle path.

[muqtaṣid] مُقْتَصِدٌ

One who keeps to the right path, a man of good intentions, also one who halts between two opinions. In Qur'an: «Some who follow a middle course, and some who are, by Allah's leave, foremost in good deeds, that is the highest Grace».

﴿وَمِنْهُمْ مُقْتَصِدٌ وَمِنْهُمْ سَابِقٌ بِالْخَيْرَاتِ﴾

[فاطر: ٣٢].

To cut off.

[qadh**h**]

قَضَبَ

Trefoil or clover. In Qur'an:
«And produce therein corn, and
grapes and nutritious plants».

﴿فَأَبْتَنَّا فِيهَا حَبًّا ۖ وَعِنَبًا وَقَضْبًا﴾

[عبس: ٢٧-٢٨].

[qādh-d**h**a]

(ق ض ض) قَضَى

To bore.

(ق ض ي) قَاضَى: دَاعَى، ادَّعى على

[qādh**a**] To sue, prosecute, bring
suit against, take legal action
against, institute legal
proceedings against.

[taqādh**in**]

تَقَاضَى: تَدَاعَى

Litigation, prosecution, legal or
judicial proceedings.

[taqādh**a**]

تَقَاضَى: تَدَاعَى

To litigate, carry on a lawsuit, to
sue one another, bring one
another before a judge or a court.

[qadh**a**]

قَضَى

Give the verdict, make up for.

[qadh**a**]

قَضَى: قَدَّرَ بِقَضَاءٍ وَقَدَر

To foreordain, preordain,
predetermine, predestine.

[qudhiya al-'amru]

قُضِيَ الْأَمْرُ

It is all over.

[qadh**a** ḥājatahu]

قَضَى حَاجَتَهُ

Answer the call of nature.

[qiṣāṣ]

قِصَاصٌ: اِنْتِقَامٌ، ثَأْرٌ

Lit. «retaliation», is that
punishment which, although
fixed by the law, can be remitted
by the person offended against,
or, in the case of a murdered
person, by his heirs. In Qur'an:
«In the law of Equality there is
(saving of) life to you, O Ye men
of understanding, that Ye may
restrain yourselves».

﴿وَلَكُمْ فِي الْقِصَاصِ حَيَوةٌ يَأْتُوايَ الْأَلْبَبِ
لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ﴾ [البقرة: ١٧٩].

[qiṣāṣ]

قِصَاصٌ: عِقَابٌ، جَزَاءٌ

Punishment, penalty, sanction,
retribution.

[qiṣāṣ]

قِصَاصٌ: مُعَاقِبَةٌ، إِيقَاعُ الْعِقَابِ

Chastisement, chastening,
infliction of punishment.

[qaṣafa]

(ق ص ف) قَصَفَ

To dash in pieces (a ship).

[qāṣif]

قَاصِفٌ

A heavy gale of wind.

[qaṣama]

(ق ص م) قَصَمَ

To break in pieces, demolish
utterly.

[al-qaṣwā']

(ق ص ا) الْقِصْوَاءُ

The name of the prophet's she-
camel.

[qadh**a**ba]

(ق ض ب) قَضَبَ

القضاء والقدر

[al-qadhā' wal-qadar]

Predestination, the Divine Decree.

القضاء الشرعي

[al-qadhā'u ash - shar'i]

Jurisdiction based on the shari'a law.

[qaṭirān]

(ق ط ر) قَطْرَان

Liquid pitch.

[qaṭa'a]

(ق ط ع) قَطَعَ: جَزَمَ

To dogmatize, assert or affirm authoritatively, say with certainty, be absolutely certain (about), be perfectly sure (of).

[qaṭa'a ar-raḥim]

قَطَعَ الرَّحِمَ

To sever the bonds of kinship, break with one's relatives, to violate the rules of consanguinity.

[qaṭa'a as-sabīl]

قَطَعَ السَّبِيلَ

To cut off the highway.

قَطَعَ الْأَيْدِي وَالْأَرْجُلَ مِنْ خِلَافٍ

[qaṭ'u al-aydi wal-arjul min khilaf] Cutting off hands and feet from opposite sides.**[qaṭ'u ar-raḥim]**

قَطَعَ الرَّحِمَ

Breaking ties with kith and kin.

[qaṭa'a at-ṭarīq]

قَطَعَ الطَّرِيقَ

To commit or engage in highway robbery.

قَضَى مِنْهَا وَطَرَأَ

[qadhā minha waṭaran]

Dissolved his marriage with her.

[qadhā']

قَضَاءٌ

Lit. «Consummating».

1- The office of a Qādi, or judge.

2- The sentence of a Qādi.

3- Repeating prayers to make up for having omitted them at the appointed time.

4- Making up for an omission in religious duties, such as fasting.

5- The decree existing in the Divine mind from all eternity, and execution and declaration of a decree at the appointed time.

6- Sudden death.

[qadhā'u ad-dain]

قَضَاءُ الدَّيْنِ

Repaying debts, debt repay.

[qadhā'u Allah]

قَضَاءُ اللَّهِ

Allah's Decree, death.

[qadhā'u aṣ - ṣalāh]

قَضَاءُ الصَّلَاةِ

Prayer make up, Making up for prayer.

[qadhā'i]

قَضَائِي

Judicial, juridical.

[qādhīyah]

قَاضِيَّةٌ

Death.

[maqdhī]

مَقْضِيٌّ

Decreed.

ā = آ ; a = أ ; b = ب ; t = ت ; th = ث ; j = ج ; h = ح ; kh = خ ; d = د ; z = ذ ; r = ر ; z = ز ;

s = س ; sh = ش ; ṣ = ص ; dh = ض ; ṭ = ط ; z = ظ ; ʿ = ع ; gh = غ ; f = ف ; q = ق ; k = ك ; l = ل ;

Ba, Ṭa, Tha,...» he means the entire alphabet although he stops before mentioning the rest of it. This opinion was mentioned by Ibn Jabir.

If one removes the repetitive letters, then the number of letters mentioned at the beginning of the Surahs is fourteen: Alif, Lām, Mīm, Ṣād, Rā, Kāf, Hā, Yā, ‘Ayn, Ṭa, Sīn, Ha, Qaf, Nūn. So glorious is He Who made everything subtly reflect His wisdom.

Moreover, the scholars said, «There is no doubt that Allah did not reveal these letters for jest and play». Some ignorant people said that some of the Quran does not mean anything, (meaning, such as these letters) thus committing a major mistake. On the contrary, these letters carry a specific meaning further, if we find an authentic narration leading to the prophet that explains these letters, we will embrace the prophet's statement. Otherwise, we will stop where we were made to stop and will proclaim, «we believe in it, all of it (clear and unclear verses) is from our Lord» [3: 7].

The scholars did not agree on one opinion or explanation regarding this subject. Therefore,

[qaṭ‘u aṭ-ṭariq] قَطْعُ الطَّرِيقِ

Highway robbery, the robbery only, the loss of hands and feet, and for robbery with murder, death, either by the sword or crucifixion.

[qaṭ‘u al-yad] قَطْعُ الْيَدِ

Hand amputation.

[qāṭi‘u aṭ-ṭariq] قَاطِعُ الطَّرِيقِ

Highway robber.

[al-muqaṭṭa‘āt] الْمُقَطَّعَاتِ

The individual letters in the beginning of some Surahs are among those things whose knowledge Allah has kept only for Himself. This was reported from Abu Bakr, ‘Umar, ‘Uthman, ‘Ali and Ibn Mas‘ūd. It was said that these letters are the names of some of the surahs. It was also said that they are the beginning that Allah chose to start the Surahs of the Quran with. Khāsif stated that Mujāhid said, «The beginnings of the Surahs, such as Qāf, Ṣād, Ṭā Sīn Mim and Alif Lām Rā, are just some letters of the alphabet». Some linguists also stated that they are letters of the alphabet and that Allah simply did not cite the entire alphabet of twenty-eight letters. For instance, they said, one might say, «My son recites Alif,

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و y = ي w = و h = هـ n = ن m = م

.u = (dhamma ا) i = (kasra إ) a = (fatha آ) :Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

[qawā'idu al-bait] قَوَاعِدُ الْبَيْتِ

The foundations of the House.

[qa'id] قَعِيدٌ

Sitting.

[qa'ara] (ق ع ر) قَعَرَ

To descend.

[munqa'ir] مُنْقَعِرٌ

That which is torn up by roots.

[qafa] (ق ف ا) قَفَا

To follow.

[qaffa] قَفَّى

To cause to follow or succeed.

[qallaba] (ق ل ب) قَلَّبَ

To cause to turn, turn upside down, upset. In Qur'an: «Allah makes the night and the day to take turns, or succeed each other in turns».

﴿يُقَلِّبُ اللَّهُ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ﴾ [النور: ٤٤].

مُقَلِّبُ الْقُلُوبِ

[muqallibu al-qulūb] The Turner of Hearts (Allah).

[inqalaba] انْقَلَبَ

To be turned about, troubled, to turn one's-self or return back, to be overthrown or turned back, to be turned from the true faith.

[munqalab] مُنْقَلَبٌ

That which is exchanged. In

whoever thinks that one scholar's opinion is correct, he is obliged to follow it, otherwise it is better to refrain from making any judgement on this matter. The wisdom behind mentioning these letters in the beginning of the Surahs, regardless of the exact meanings of these letters, is that they testify to the miracle of the Quran. Indeed, the servants are unable to produce something like the Quran, although it is comprised of the same letters with which they speak to each other.

حديث مقطوع see حديث

(ق ط ف) قِطْفٌ: قُطُوفٌ

[qitf plural qutūf] A bunch of grapes.

[qitmīr] (ق ط م ر) قِطْمِيرٌ

The thin skin which envelops a date-stone. It has neither strength nor texture, and has no value whatsoever. In Qur'an: «And those whom Ye invoke besides Him have not the least power».

﴿وَالَّذِينَ تَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِهِ مَا يَمْلِكُونَ مِنْ قِطْمِيرٍ﴾ [فاطر: ١٣].

[qa'dah] (ق ع د) قَعْدَةٌ

The sitting posture in the daily prayer, when the tashahhud is recited.

z = ز ; r = ر ; z = ذ ; d = د ; kh = خ ; h = ح ; j = ج ; th = ث ; t = ت ; b = ب ; ā = آ ; a = أ

l = ل ; k = ك ; q = ق ; f = ف ; gh = غ ; ʿ = ع ; z = ظ ; t = ط ; dh = ض ; s = ص ; sh = ش ; s = س

actions of men. The prophet said the first thing which Allah created was the pen (qalam), and that it wrote down the quantity of every individual thing to be created, all that was and all that will be to all eternity.

[sūratu al-qalam] سُورَةُ الْقَلَمِ

The chapter of the Pen, the title of the 68th sūrah of the Qur'an.

[qamahā] (ق م ح) قَمَحَ

To raise the head and refuse of drink (a camel).

[muqmah] مُقْمَحَ

One whose head is forced up so that he can not see. In Qur'an: «We have put yokes round their necks, right up to their chins, so that their heads are forced up (and they can not see)».

﴿إِنَّا جَعَلْنَا فِيْ أَعْنَاقِهِمْ أَغْلَالًا فَهِيَ إِلَى الْأَذْقَانِ فَهُمْ مُّقْمَحُونَ﴾ [يس: ٨].

[qamar] (ق م ر) قَمَرٌ

Moon. The moon is frequently mentioned in the Qur'an. Allah on three occasions swears by it. It will be eclipsed at the Day of Judgment. The 54th sūrah of the Qur'an, which is entitled the sūratu 'l-qamar, begins with a reference to the splitting of the moon. «The Hour (of Judgment)

Qur'an: «And soon will the unjust assailants know what vicissitudes their affairs will take!».

﴿وَسَيَعْلَمُ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا أَيَّ مُنْقَلَبٍ يَنْقَلِبُونَ﴾ [الشعراء: ٢٢٧].

[qulūbun qāsiyah] قُلُوبٌ قَاسِيَةٌ

Hardened hearts.

[taqlīd] (ق ل د) تَقْلِيدٌ

Imitation, unquestioning adoption (of concepts or ideas); uncritical faith (e.g., in a source's authoritativeness), adoption of the legal decision of a Mazhab.

[muqallid] مُقَلِّدٌ

Imitator.

[aqla'a] (ق ل ع) أَقْلَعَ

To desist.

[qalqala] (ق ل ل) قَلْقَلَ

To pronounce accurately (the ق).

[qalqalah] قَلْقَلَةٌ

Finishing the pronunciation of consonant letter with a slight motion. Letters of qalqalah are (ق ط ب ج د).

[qalam] (ق ل م) قَلَمٌ

Lit. «pen» The pen with which Allah has pre-recorded the

«We only fear a day of distressful wrath from the side of our Lord».

﴿ إِنَّا نَخَافُ مِنْ رَبِّنَا يَوْمًا عَبُوسًا قَتَطِيرًا ﴾

[الإنسان: ١٠].

(ق م ع) مَقَمَعَة: مَقَامِع

[maqma'ah plural maqāmi']

A mace. In Qur'an: «In addition there will be maces of iron (to punish) them».

﴿ وَلَهُمْ مَقَمِعٌ مِنْ حَدِيدٍ ﴾ [الحج: ٢١].

(ق ن ت) قَنَتَ [qanata]

To be devout, obedient to Allah. In Qur'an: «But any of you that is devout in the service of Allah and His apostle, and works righteousness, to her shall we grant her reward twice».

﴿ وَمَنْ يَقْنِتْ لَإِلَهِهِ وَرَسُولِهِ وَتَعْمَلْ صَالِحًا نُؤْتِيهَا أَجْرَهَا مَرَّتَيْنِ ﴾ [الأحزاب: ٣١].

قَانِتٌ [qānit]

One who is obedient to Allah, devout, constant in prayer.

قُنُوتٌ [qunūt]

Obedience to Allah, humility before Allah, devoutness, piety, invocation in prayer.

دعاء القنوت see دعاء

is nigh, and the moon is cleft asunder. But if they see a sign, they turn away, and say, this is (but) transient magic».

﴿ أَقْرَبَتِ السَّاعَةُ وَأَنْشَقَّ الْقَمَرُ ۚ وَإِنْ يَرَوْا ءَايَةً يُعْرِضُوا وَيَقُولُوا سِحْرٌ مُسْتَمِرٌّ ﴾

[القمر: ١-٢].

سُورَةُ الْقَمَرِ [sūratu al-qamar]

The chapter of the Moon. The 54th surah of the Qur'an.

قَمَرِي [qamari]

Of or pertaining to the moon, lunar.

قِمَارٌ [qimār]

Gambling. It is forbidden in the Qur'an. «They ask you concerning wine and gambling. Say: In them is great sin, and some profit, for men; but the sin is greater than profit».

﴿ يَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الْخَمْرِ وَالْمَيْسِرِ قُلْ فِيهِمَا إِثْمٌ كَبِيرٌ وَمَنْفَعٌ لِلنَّاسِ وَإِثْمُهُمَا أَكْبَرُ مِنْ نَفْعِهِمَا ﴾ [البقرة: ٢١٩].

الْقَمَرَانِ [al-qamarān]

Sun and Moon.

الأشهر القمرية see (ش د ر)

قَمَطَرِيرٌ [qamṭarir]

Calamitous (day). In Qur'an:

ā = آ ; a = أ ; z = ز ; r = ر ; ḏ = ذ ; d = د ; kh = خ ; h = ح ; j = ج ; th = ث ; t = ت ; b = ب ;

s = س ; sh = ش ; ṣ = ص ; dh = ض ; ṭ = ط ; ḏ = ظ ; ʿ = ع ; gh = غ ; f = ف ; q = ق ; k = ك ; l = ل ;

[muqanṭar] مُقَنْطَرٌ

Counted by talents. In Qur'an: «Fair in the eyes of men is the love of things they covet, women and sons, heaped-up hoards of gold and silver».

﴿زَيْنَ النَّاسِ حُبُّ الشَّهَوَاتِ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ
وَالْبَنِينَ وَالْقَنَاطِيرِ الْمُقَنْطَرَةِ مِنَ الذَّهَبِ
وَالْأَفْضَاةِ﴾ [آل عمران: ١٤].

[qānūn] (ق ن ن) قَانُون

Canon, a rule, a regulation, a law.

[qānūn ilāhi] قَانُونِ إلهي

Divine law.

[qānūn samāwi] قَانُونِ سَمَاوِي

Divine law.

[qānūn madani] قَانُونِ مَدَنِي

Secular law.

[qānūn wadh'i] قَانُونِ وَضْعِي

Secular law.

قَانُونِ الْأَحْوَالِ الشَّخْصِيَّةِ

[qānūn al- aḥwāl ash-shakhṣiyah] Law of personal status.

[qānūn al-mīrāth] قَانُونِ الْمِيرَاثِ

Law of inheritance.

قَوَانِينِ الْعُقُوبَاتِ

[qawanīn al - 'uqūbāt] Penal laws.

[al-qānitūn] الْقَانِتُونَ

Devout men, the devout.

[qanaṭa] (ق ن ط) قَنْطَ

To hinder, to despair. In Qur'an: «He said: and who despairs of the mercy of the Lord, but such as go astray?».

﴿قَالَ وَمَنْ يَقْنَطُ مِنْ رَحْمَةِ رَبِّهِ إِلَّا الضَّالُّونَ﴾ [الحجر: ٥٦].

[qāniṭ] قَانِطٌ

One who despairs.

[qanūt] قَنُوطٌ

Despair. In Qur'an «But if ill touches him, he gives up all hope (and) is lost in despair».

﴿وَإِنْ مَسَّهُ الشَّرُّ فَيَئُوسٌ قَنُوطٌ﴾

[فصلت: ٤٩].

[al-qāniṭūn] الْقَانِطُونَ

The desperate.

[qinṭār] (ق ن ط ر) قِنْطَارٌ

A talent of 1200 ounces of gold. A sum of money mentioned in the Qur'an: «And of the people of book there are some of them who if you entrust them a qinṭār give it back to you».

﴿وَمِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ مَنْ إِنْ تَأْمَنَهُ بِقِنْطَارٍ يُؤَدِّهِ إِلَيْكَ﴾ [آل عمران: ٧٥].

[taqawwala] (ق و ل) تَقَوَّلَ

To fabricate falsely, counterfeit.

[qawlun] قَوْلٌ

A saying, a promise, a covenant.

The word occurs in the Qur'an frequently in these senses.

[qawlun sadīd] قَوْلٌ سَدِيدٌ

Appropriate words.

[qawlun shāḥḥ] قَوْلٌ شَاذٌ

Irregular saying.

[qawlun faṣl] قَوْلٌ فَصْلٌ

Distinguishing words.

[qawlun ma'rūf] قَوْلٌ مَعْرُوفٌ

Kind, just words.

[qawlu al-ḥaqq] قَوْلُ الْحَقِّ

«The word of truth.» A title given to Jesus Christ (ʿĪsa) in the Qur'an, «This was Jesus, the son of Mary, the word of truth concerning whom they doubt».

﴿ذَلِكَ عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ قَوْلَ الْحَقِّ الَّذِي فِيهِ يَمْتَرُونَ﴾ [مريم: ٣٤].

[qawlu az-zūr] قَوْلُ الزُّورِ

Forged speech, forged statement, giving false statements.

[qawlu an-nabi] قَوْلُ النَّبِيِّ

The prophet's saying.

[qāma] (ق و م) قَامَ

To stand, stand fast or firm,

القانون الإسلامي

[al-qānūn al-islāmi] Islamic law.

[al-qānūn al-jinā'i] القانون الجنائي

Criminal law, penal law.

(ق ن ا) قَنَا: قِنَوَان

[qina plural qinwān] A cluster of dates.

[qahara] (ق ه ر) قَهَرَ

To overcome, oppress.

[qahhār] قَهَّارٌ

Conquering, vanquishing.

[Al-Qāhir] الْقَاهِرُ: الله

The Irresistible, A name of Allah.

[Al-Qahhār] الْقَهَّارُ: الله

«The Dominant, Irresistible».

One of the ninety- nine names of Allah. «He is the one, the Dominant».

[qahqahah] (ق ه ق ه) قَهْقَهةٌ

Loud burst of laughter, guffaw.

[qābun] (ق و ب) قَابٌ

A space, distance.

قَابٌ قَوْسَيْنِ أَوْ أَدْنَى

[qāba qawsaini aw adna] Two - lengths or nearer.

[qāta] (ق و ت) قَاتَ

To nourish.

[qūtun plural aqwāt] قُوتٌ: أَقْوَاتٌ

Nourishment.

«And take you (people) the Maqām (station) of Ibrāhīm as a place of prayer» [2: 125].

﴿وَاتَّخِذُوا مِنْ مَّقَامِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ مُصَلًّى﴾

[البقرة: ١٢٥].

Al-‘Awfi said that, Ibn ‘Abbas commented on Allah’s statement,

«In it are manifest signs, the Maqām of Ibrāhīm».

﴿فِيهِ آيَاتٌ بَيِّنَاتٌ مَقَامُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ﴾

[آل عمران: ٩٧].

«Such as the Maqām and Al-Mash‘ar [Al-Ḥarām]». (At-Tabari).

Mujāhid said, «The impression of Ibrāhīm feet remains on the Maqām as a clear sign». (At-Tabari).

[maqāmun mahmūd] مَقَامٌ مَحْمُودٌ

«A glorious station», The highest place in paradise which will be granted to the prophet Muḥammad (p.b.u.h) and none else. In Qur’an: «It may be that your Lord will raise you to a glorious station».

﴿عَسَىٰ أَنْ يَبْعَثَكَ رَبُّكَ مَقَامًا مَحْمُودًا﴾

[الإسراء: ٧٩].

Religious Muslims always pray

stand still, stand up-to prayer. In Qur’an: «On the day when their account shall stand good, or when the reckoning shall come».

﴿يَوْمَ يَقُومُ الْحِسَابُ﴾ [إبراهيم: ٤١].

«That men should be righteous in their dealings».

﴿لَيَقُومَ النَّاسُ بِالْقِسْطِ﴾ [الحديد: ٢٥].

[qāmat aṣ-ṣalāh] قَامَتِ الصَّلَاةُ

The time of prayer has come, Prayer has begun.

[maqāmu Ibrāhīm] مَقَامُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ

«The place or station of Abraham».

When the building [the Ka‘bah] was raised, Ibrāhīm stood on; the Maqām so that he could raise the walls higher, while his son Ismā‘il was handing the stones to him. We should mention that the Maqām used to be situated right next to the House. Later, and during his reign, ‘Umar bin Al-Khattab moved the Maqām farther to the east, so that those who go around the House in Ṭawaf are able to perform it easily, without disturbing those who pray next to the Maqām after finishing their Ṭawaf. Allah commanded us to pray next to the Maqām.

The people of Lut.

[qiyamun rūḥiyah] قِيمٌ رُوحِيَّةٌ

Spiritual values.

[qayyimun] قِيمٌ

Right, true.

[qiyami] قِيَمِي

Relating to the value, by the standard of value, according to the value, nonfungible.

[al-iqāmah] الإِقَامَةُ

Lit. «Causing to stand»

A recitation at the commencement of the prayers. It is the same as the azān, with the addition of the sentence. «Verily prayers are now ready» (Qad qāmati aṣ-ṣalāt) the sentences are, however, recited singly by all the sects except the Hanafis who give it exactly as the azān. The form of Iqāmah is as follows: «Allah is the greatest! Allah is the greatest! I bear witness that there is None has the right to be worshipped but Allah! I bear witness that Muhammad is the Apostle of Allah! come to prayers! come to prosperity! The prayer is to be performed! The prayer is to be performed! Allah is the greatest! Allah is the greatest! There is None has the right to be worshipped but Allah!

[muqawwam] مُقَوِّمٌ: مُقَدَّرٌ، مَثْمَنٌ

Evaluated, estimated, valued.

[qiyām] قِيَامٌ

1- The qiyām, or standing position. The right hand placed upon the left, below the navel, and the eyes looking to the ground in humiliation. During the qiyām in prayer, we have the Ta-‘awwuz, the Tasmiyah, the Fatihah and certain portions of the Qur’an.

2- qiyām, rising up. Mu‘āwiyah says that the prophet said: «He who is pleased at other people rising for him, does but prepare a place for himself in the fire of hell».

[qiyāmu al-lail] قِيَامُ اللَّيْلِ

Optional night prayer.

[qiyāmah] قِيَامَةٌ

Judgment-Day, Resurrection.

[sūratu al-qiyāmah] سُورَةُ الْقِيَامَةِ

Chapter of Resurrection. The title of the 75th surah of the Qur’an.

[qiyamun akhlāqiyah] قِيمٌ أَخْلَاقِيَّةٌ

Moral values.

[qiyamun islāmiyah] قِيمٌ إِسْلَامِيَّةٌ

Islamic values.

[qiyamun dīniyah] قِيمٌ دِينِيَّةٌ

Religious values.

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ; y = ي ; w = و ; h = هـ ; n = ن ; m = م

.u = (dhamma ٲ) ; i = (kasra ٲ) ; a = (fatha ٲ) :Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

[qiyās]

(ق ي س) قِيَّاس

Verdicts and judgments given by the Islamic religious scholars.

These are given on the following proofs respectively: (A) From the Holy Book (Qur'ān); (B)

From the Prophet's Traditions

(sunnah); (c) From the

unanimously accepted verdict of the Mujtahidin; (D) Qiyās: i.e.

The verdict given by a Mujtahid who considered the case similar

in comparison to a case judged

by the prophet. Qiyās is not to be

practiced except if the judgment

of the case is not found in the

first three above mentioned

proofs, A, B, and, C.

Qiyās is of two kinds, Qiyās jali,

or evident, and Qiyās khafi, or

hidden. An example of Qiyās jali

is as follows: Wine is forbidden

in the Qur'an under the word

khamr, which literally means

anything intoxicating, it is,

therefore, evident that opium and

all intoxicating drugs are also

forbidden. Qiyās khafi, is seen in

the following example: In the

Hadith it is enjoined that one

goat in forty must be given to

Allah. To some poor persons the

money may be more acceptable,

therefore, the value of the goat

may be given instead of the goat.

«اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ،

أَشْهَدُ أَنْ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، حَيَّ عَلَى

الصَّلَاةِ، حَيَّ عَلَى الْفَلَاحِ، قَدْ قَامَتِ الصَّلَاةُ،

قَدْ قَامَتِ الصَّلَاةُ، اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، لَا إِلَهَ

إِلَّا اللَّهُ».

التَّقْوِيمُ الْإِسْلَامِي

[at-taqwīmu al-islāmi] Islamic calendar.

[al-qayimah]

الْقِيَمَةُ

The true religion.

[Al-Qayyūm]

الْقَيُّومُ

«The self-subsisting, the Eternal,

the Everlasting» One of the

ninety-nine attributes of Allah.

In the Holy Qur'an: «There is

None has the right to be

worshipped but Allah, the living,

the self-subsisting».

﴿اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ﴾

[البقرة: ٢٥٥].

الرِّجَالُ قَوَّامُونَ عَلَى النِّسَاءِ

[ar-rijālu qawwāmūn 'ala an-nisā'] Men are the protectors and maintainers of women».

[quwwah]

(ق و ا) قُوَّةٌ

Power, strength, force, firmness.

(ق ي د) تَقْيِيدُ النَّسْلِ

[taqyyidu an-nasl] Birth control.

[qāla]

(ق ي ل) قَالَ

To take a siesta at noon.

أَقَالَ اللَّهُ عَشْرَتَهُ

[aqāla Allāhu ‘atharatahu] To forgive, pardon, regard someone’s offense or lapse as undone, to steady someone who has stumbled, raise someone from a fall.

[maqīl]

مَقِيلٌ

Place of repose at noon.

[qiyās jali]

قِيَاس جَلِي

See قِياس

[qiyās khafi]

قِيَاس خَفِي

See قِياس

[qayyadha]

(ق ي ض) قَيَّضَ

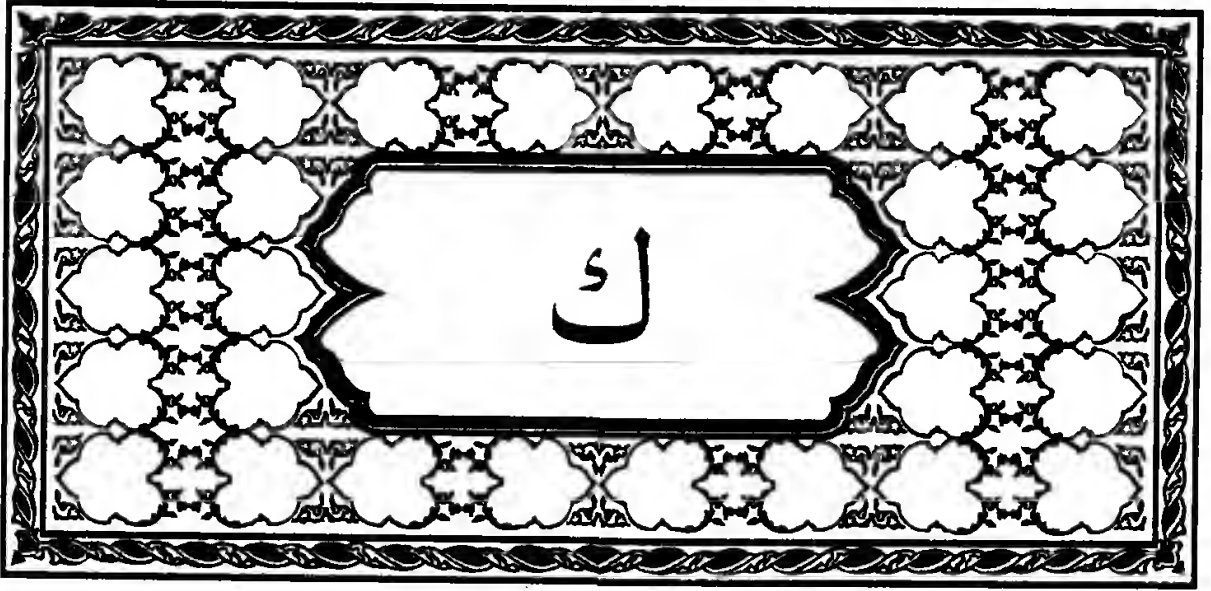
To prepare or destine for anyone.

[muqāyadhah]

مُقَايَضَةٌ

Exchanging, bartering, giving an equivalent in anything but money.



**[takabbara]**

تَكَبَّرَ

To be or become proud,
arrogant, insolent.

[takabbur]

تَكَبَّرَ

Pride, arrogance, insolence.

[mutakabbir]

مُتَكَبِّرٌ

One who is haughty and arrogant.
In Qur'an: «Thus doth Allah seal
up every heart, of arrogant and
obstinate transgressors».

﴿كَذَلِكَ يَطْبَعُ اللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ قَلْبٍ مُتَكَبِّرٍ
جَبَّارٍ﴾ [غافر: ٣٥].

[takbīr]

تَكْبِير: قَوْلُ اللَّهِ أَكْبَرُ

Exclaiming Allah is the Most
great.

[kabba]

(ك ب ب) كَبَّ

To invert, throw face
downwards.

[kabkaba]

كَبَّكَ

To throw down headlong.

[kabada]

(ك ب د) كَبَدَ

To injure any one in the liver.

[kabadun]

كَبَدٌ

Trouble, misery.

[kabura]

(ك ب ر) كَبُرَ

To be great; to be a weighty or
grievous matter.

[kabbara]

كَبَّرَ

To magnify (Allah) by saying
(Allah is the greatest).

[istikbār] اسْتِكْبَار

Arrogance.

[mukābir] مُكَابِر

Arrogant, haughty, obstinate.

[al-kabā'ir] الْكَبَائِر

Great sins.

[Al-kabīr] الْكَبِير

«The Great One». One of the ninety-nine attributes of Allah. In the Qur'an: «He is the High (Al-'Alī) and the Great (Al-kabīr)».

[Al-Mutakabbir] الْمُتَكَبِّر

«The Great, the Supreme». One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah. In Qur'an: «The source of peace, the Guardian of Faith, the Preserver of Safety, the Exalted in Might, The Irresistible, the Supreme».

﴿السَّلَامُ الْمُؤْمِنُ الْمُهِيمُ الْعَزِيزُ
الْجَبَّارُ الْمُتَكَبِّرُ﴾ [الحشر: ٢٣].

[al-mutakabbirūn] الْمُتَكَبِّرُونَ

The haughty.

[al-mustakbirūn] الْمُسْتَكْبِرُونَ

The arrogant.

[Kataba] (ك ت ب) كَتَبَ

To write down, to prescribe.

[kataba 'alaihi] كَتَبَ عَلَيْهِ: فَرَضَ

To prescribe (to).

[takbīrah] تَكْبِيرَة

A single utterance of «Allahu akbar».

كَبِيرَة: كَبَائِر

[kabīrah plural kabā'ir]

A great sin, namely, that sin which is clearly forbidden in the law, and for which punishment has been ordained of Allah. In Qur'an: «If Ye (but) eschew the most heinous of the things which are forbidden to do, we shall expel out of you all the evil in you».

﴿إِنْ تَجْتَنِبُوا كَبَائِرَ مَا تُنْهَوْنَ عَنْهُ نُكَفِّرْ
عَنْكُمْ سَيِّئَاتِكُمْ﴾ [النساء: ٣١].

[kibrun] كِبْر

«Pride, haughtiness.» It is forbidden in the Qur'an.

[kibriyā'] كِبْرِيَاء

Greatness, glory.

[akbaru al-kabā'ir] أَكْبَرُ الْكَبَائِرِ

The biggest of the greatest sins.

[kubbār] كُبَّار

Of great magnitude.

[istakbara] اسْتَكْبَرَ

To be puffed up with pride, to behave with insolence, be arrogant.

[mustakbir] مُسْتَكْبِر

One who is proud and haughty.

كَتَبَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ: قَدَّرَ

[kitābu az-zawāj] كِتَابُ الزَّوْاجِ

Marriage contract.

[kitābu as-siyar] كِتَابُ السَّيْرِ

It is the title given to a history of the establishment of Islam, hence as-siyar means a historical work on the life of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), or any of his companions, or his successors.

[kitābu al-fujjār] كِتَابُ الْفُجَّارِ

The record of the wicked. In Qur'an: «Day! surely the record of the wicked is (preserved in sijjīn)».

﴿كَلَّا إِنَّ كِتَابَ الْفُجَّارِ لَفِي سِجِّينٍ﴾

[المطففين: ٧].

أهل الكتاب see أهل

[al-kitābi] الْكِتَابِي

A term used for one of the «Ahlu 'l-kitāb», «The people of the Book», or those in possession of the inspired word of Allah, as Jews or Christians.

[al-kitābiyah] الْكِتَابِيَّةُ

Fem. of kitābi. A female of the Ahlu 'l-kitāb, or those who possess an inspired book, Jews or Christians.

[kātib] كَاتِبٌ

A writer or scribe.

[kataba Allāhu 'alaihi] To predestine (to), destine (to), predetermine (to), foreordain (to).

كُتِبَ: عَلَيْهِ، لَهُ

[kutiba 'alaihi or lahu] To be destined (to), fated (to), predestined (to), foreordained (to).

كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الصِّيَامُ

[kutiba 'alaikumu aṣ-ṣiyām] Fasting is prescribed to you.

[kutub samāwiyah] كُتُبُ سَمَآوِيَّةُ
Revealed Books, Divine Books.

[kitābun marqūm] كِتَابٌ مَرْقُومٌ
Inscribed register.

[kitābun maknūn] كِتَابٌ مَكْنُونٌ
Well-Guarded Book.

[kitābu Mūsa] كِتَابُ مُوسَى
The Book of Moses.

[kitābu Allah] كِتَابُ اللَّهِ
The Book of Allah.

[kitābu al-abrār] كِتَابُ الْأَبْرَارِ
The Record of the Righteous.

In Qur'an: «Day, verily the recorded of the righteous is (preserved) in 'Illyin».

﴿كَلَّا إِنَّ كِتَابَ الْفُجَّارِ لَفِي سِجِّينٍ﴾

[المطففين: ٧].

ibn Ismā'il al-Bukhārī.

2- Abū 'l- Husain Muslim Ibn al-Hajjāj al-Qushairi.

3- Abū 'Īsa Muhammad Ibn 'Īsa al-Tirmizi.

4- Abū Dā'ūd Sulaimān Ibn Ash'ath as-sajastāni.

5- Abū 'Abdi 'r-Raḥmān Ahmad ibn Shu'aib an- Nasā'i.

6- Abū 'Abdi 'llāh Muhammad ibn Yazīd Ibn Mājah.

[katama] (ك ت م) كَتَمَ

To conceal, hide, to keep back (evidence).

[kitmān] كِتْمَان

«Concealing, keeping secret». The injunction of the Qur'an is «Hide not the truth while you know it».

كِتْمَانُ الشَّهَادَةِ

[kitmānu ash-shahādah]

Concealing an evidence.

[kathaba] (ك ت ب) كَتَبَ

To collect into one place.

[kathīb] كَثِيب

A heap of sand.

[kath-thara] (ك ت ر) كَثَّرَ

To multiply.

[takāthur al-amwāl] تَكَاثُرُ الْأَمْوَالِ

Piling up wealth.

[sūratu at-takāthur] سُورَةُ التَّكَاثُرِ

Chapter of Piling Up (No.102).

[kātibu an-nabi] كَاتِبُ النَّبِيِّ

The prophet's scribe.

[kātibu al-wahī] كَاتِبُ الْوَحْيِ

Scribe of revelation.

[mukātab] مُكَاتَّب

A slave (male or female) who binds himself (or herself) to pay a certain equivalent for his (or her) freedom.

[al-kitāb] الْكِتَاب

«The Book» A term used for the Qur'an, and extended to all inspired books of the Jews and Christians, who are called Ahlu 'l- kitāb, or believers in the book.

[al-kitābu al-mubīn] الْكِتَابُ الْمُبِينُ

Lit. «The manifest or clear book». The term is used in the Qur'an both for the Tablet of Decrees (al-lawḥu 'l-maḥfūz), and for the Qur'an itself.

الْكِتَابُ الْمُقَدَّسُ

[al-kitābu al-muqaddas] The Holy Book, the Bible.

[al-kitābu al-munīr] الْكِتَابُ الْمُنِيرُ

The Book of Enlightenment.

[al-kutubu as-sittah] الْكُتُبُ السِّتَّةُ

The title given to the six most trustworthy collections of traditions received by Muslims, namely, those by:

1- Abū 'Abdi 'llāh Muhammad

give the tie to, call a liar.

[kazzaba] كَذَّبَ: أنكر، نفى

To deny, disclaim, to belie.

كَذَّبَ بآيَاتِ اللَّهِ

[kazzaba bi'āyāti Allah] To reject Allah's signs.

[mukazzib] مُكَذِّبٌ

One who falsely denies, or accuses of falsehood or imposture.

[mukazzibūn] مُكَذِّبُونَ

Rejecters of faith.

[kazibun] كَذِبٌ

Lie, falsehood, untruth.

[kaziban] كَذِبًا

Lyingly, untruthfully, falsely, untruly.

[kizbah] كِذْبَةٌ

Lie.

[kāzib] كَاذِبٌ

A liar, lying.

[takzīb] تَكْذِيبٌ

The act of imputing falsehood, denial.

(ك ر ب) كَرْبٌ: كُرُوبٌ

[karb plural kurūb] Sorrow, grief, agony, distress.

كُرْبَةٌ: كُرْبٌ

[kurbah plural kurab] Sorrow, grief, agony.

[kawthar] كَوْثَرٌ

The sacred river in paradise. In Qur'an: «To thee have We granted the fount (of Abundance)»

﴿إِنَّا أَعْطَيْنَاكَ الْكَوْثَرَ﴾ [الكوثر: ١].

[sūratu 'l-kawthar] سُورَةُ الْكَوْثَرِ

Chapter of abundance (No.108).

[kadaha] (ك د ح) كَذَحَ

To study or labour after anything.

[kadhun] كَذَحٌ

The act of the labouring after anything.

[kādiḥ] كَادِحٌ

One who labours after. In Qur'an: «O thou man! Verily thou art ever toiling on towards thy Lord-painfully toiling- but thou shalt meet Him».

﴿يَتَأْتِيهَا الْإِنْسَنُ إِنَّكَ كَادِحٌ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ كَدْحًا فَمُلَاقِيهِ﴾ [الانشقاق: ٦].

[kadara] (ك د ر) كَدَرَ

To be muddy.

[kudrah] كُدْرَةٌ

Dead colour.

[inkadara] انْكَدَرَ

To shoot downwards (the stars).

(ك ذ ب) كَذَبَ: اتَّهَمَ بالكذب

[kaz-zaba] To accuse of lying,

[karama] (ك ر م) كَرَمَ

To be superior to another in generosity.

[karrama] كَرَّمَ

To honour. In Qur'an: «We have honoured the sons of Adam, provided them with transport on land and sea».

﴿وَلَقَدْ كَرَّمْنَا بَنِي آدَمَ وَحَمَلْنَاهُمْ فِي الْبَرِّ وَالْبَحْرِ﴾ [الإسراء: ٧٠].

كَرَّمَ اللَّهُ وَجْهَهُ

[karrama Allāhu wajhahu]

May Allah honor him!

[akrama] أَكْرَمَ

To honour, make honourable.

[ikrām] إِكْرَام

Honour.

[karāmah] كَرَامَة

The miracles of any saint other than a prophet, as distinguished from mu'jizah, which is always used for the miracles of an apostle or prophet.

[kirāmin bararah] كِرَامٍ بَرَّة

Honorable and pious.

[kirāman kātibīn] كِرَامًا كَاتِبِينَ

Two recording angels, one of whom records the good actions of the man, and the other records the evil actions. In Qur'an: «But

[makrūb] مَكْرُوب

Sad, grieved, worried.

[al-karbu al-'azīm] الْكَرْبُ الْعَظِيمُ

The Great calamity.

[karbalā'] (ك ر ب ل) كَرْبَلَاء

A city in al-'Irāq, celebrated as the scene of the martyrdom of al-Husain and the place of his sepulchre. It is fifty miles south-west of Baghdād, and about six miles west of Euphrates.

[karra] (ك ر ر) كَرَّى

To return.

[karrah] كَرَّة

A return, a turn of luck.

[al-karru wal-far] الْكَرْ وَالْفَر

Attack and retreat (in battle).

[Al-kursi] (ك ر س) الْكُرْسِي

The literal meaning is obvious; it signifies that which one sits on. Al-Kursi is a reality, but man has no knowledge about its nature and modality and that it ought to be treated as something unique both in His essence and attributes. In Quran: «His Kursi extends over the heavens and the earth...»

﴿وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ﴾

[البقرة: ٢٥٥].

[kurh] كُرْهٌ	verily over you (are appointed angels) to protect you, kind and honourable, writing down (your deeds), they know (and understand) all that Ye do».
Repugnance, a trouble.	
[karhan] كَرْهًا	
Against one's will.	
[ikrāh] إِكْرَاهٌ	﴿وَأَنَّ عَلَيْكُمْ لِحَافِظِينَ ۖ كِرَامًا كُنِينًا ۖ﴾
Compulsion. In Qur'an: «Let there be no compulsion in religion, truth stands out clear from error».	﴿يَعْلَمُونَ مَا تَفْعَلُونَ﴾ [الانفطار: ١٠-١٢].
﴿لَا إِكْرَاهَ فِي الدِّينِ قَدْ تَبَيَّنَ الرُّشْدُ مِنَ الْغَيِّ﴾	
[البقرة: ٢٥٦].	
[bil'ikrāh] بِالْإِكْرَاهِ	
Under compulsion.	
[makrūh] مَكْرُوهٌ	
Not approved of, undesirable from the point of view of religion, although not punishable. A term used in Islam, for an act the unlawfulness of which is not absolutely certain, but which is considered improper and unbecoming. The Imām Muḥammad (Ḥanafī) is of opinion that makrūh is unlawful. The Imāms Abū Ḥanīfah and Abū yūsuf hold that the term applies to that which in its qualities nearly approaches to unlawful, without it being actually so.	<p>مَكَارِمُ الْأَخْلَاقِ</p> <p>[makārimu al-akhlāq] Noble characteristics, noble traits of character.</p> <p>[karīmu al-akhlāq] كَرِيمُ الْأَخْلَاقِ</p> <p>High-minded, noble-minded, noblehearted.</p> <p>[al-karīm] الْكَرِيمُ</p> <p>«The Honourable». One of the ninety-nine attributes of Allah.</p> <p>[al-karīmatān] الْكَرِيمَتَانِ</p> <p>The two eyes.</p> <p>[al-mukarramah] الْمَكْرَمَةُ</p> <p>Epithet of Mecca.</p> <p>[kariha] (ك ر ه) كَرِهَ</p> <p>To detest, dislike, be averse from.</p> <p>[karraha] كَرَّهَ</p> <p>To render hateful.</p>

Dejectedness, despondency, contrition.

[kasafa] (ك س ف) كَسَفَ

To eclipse (the sun).

كَسَفَ: كَسَفَ

[kisfun plural kisafun] A piece or segment. In Qur'an: «Then does He spread them in the sky as He wills, and break them into fragments, until thou seest raindrops issue from the midst thereof».

﴿فَيَبْسُطُهُ فِي السَّمَاءِ كَيْفَ يَشَاءُ وَيَجْعَلُهُ كِسْفًا فَتَرَى الْوَدْقَ يَخْرُجُ مِنْ خِلَالِهِ﴾ [الروم: ٤٨].

[istaksa Allah] (ك س ا) اسْتَكَسَى الله

To seek clothing of Allah.

[kiswatu al-ka'bah] كِسْوَةُ الْكَعْبَةِ

The covering of ka'bah.

[kashafa] (ك ش ف) كَشَفَ

To uncover, lay bare, remove. In Qur'an: «(It will be said), Thou wast heedless of this, now have we removed thy veil, and sharp is thy sight this day!».

﴿لَقَدْ كُنْتَ فِي غَفْلَةٍ مِّنْ هَذَا فَكَشَفْنَا عَنْكَ غِطَاءَكَ فَبَصَرُكَ الْيَوْمَ حَدِيدٌ﴾ [ق: ٢٢].

[kazama] (ك ظ م) كَظَمَ

To conceal or suppress (one's anger), to be run, keep silent.

[makrūh tahrīman] مَكْرُوهٌ تَحْرِيمًا

That which is nearly unlawful.

[makrūh tanzihan] مَكْرُوهٌ تَنْزِيهًا

That which approaches the lawful.

[kirā'] (ك ر ي) كِرَاءٌ

Renting.

[al-mukāri] الْمُكَارِي

A legal term for a person who lets horses, camels,... to hire.

[kasaba] (ك س ب) كَسَبَ

To gain, acquire, seek after, gather (riches), in the Qur'an it is frequently used in reference to the provision which a man has laid up against a future life, be it good or bad. in Qur'an: «What your hearts have gained».

﴿يَا كَسَبَتْ قُلُوبُكُمْ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٢٥].

[iktasaba] اِكْتَسَبَ

To seek after, seek to gain.

[kasbun] كَسْبٌ

Earnings, gain.

[kasbun ṭayyibun] كَسْبٌ طَيِّبٌ

Honestly - earned money.

كَسْبٌ غَيْرُ شَرْعِي

[kasbun ghair shar'i] Illicit gain.

(ك س ر) الْكَسَارُ الْقَلْبَ

[inkisāru al - qalb]

fulfilment of (the Hearts)
desires, gardens enclosed, and
Grapevines, companions of equal
age».

﴿إِنَّ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ مَفَازًا ﴿٣١﴾ حَدَائِقَ وَأَعْنَابًا ﴿٣٢﴾ وَكَوَاعِبَ
أُتْرَاقًا﴾ [النبا: ٣١-٣٣].

الكعبة المشرفة

[al-ka‘bah al-musharrafah]

The Holy ka‘bah. Lit. «A cube».
The cube like the building in the
centre of the mosque at Makkah,
which contains the Ḥajaru ‘l -
Aswad, or black stone. Towards
al-Ka‘bah all Muslims face in
ṣalāt (prayer).

[kafa‘a] (ك ف أ) كَفَأَ

To turn back.

[kafata] (ك ف ت) كَفَتَ

To gather together.

[kifāt] كَفَاتَ

A place where things are
gathered together.

[kafara] (ك ف ر) كَفَرَ

To cover, to deny the grace or
the existence of Allah, to be
ungrateful, impious or an
unbeliever, to disbelieve.

[kafara billah] كَفَرَ بِاللَّهِ

To disbelieve (in Allah), to be or
become an unbeliever, infidel,
atheist.

[kāzim]

كَاطِمٌ

One who restrains, obstructs or
chokes.

[kāzimu al-ghaiz] كَاطِمُ الْغَيْظِ

Anger-restrainer.

[makzūm]

مَكْظُومٌ

Oppressed with silent sorrow. In
Qur'an: «And be not like the
companion of the fish, when he
cried out in agony».

﴿وَلَا تَكُنْ كَصَاحِبِ الْحُوتِ إِذْ نَادَىٰ وَهُوَ مَكْظُومٌ﴾
[القلم: ٤٨].

[kazīm]

كَظِيمٌ

Grieving inwardly and in silence.
In Qur'an: «When news is
brought to one of them, of (the
birth of) a female (child), his
face darkens, and he is filled
with inward grief!».

﴿وَإِذَا بُشِّرَ أَحَدُهُم بِالْأُنثَىٰ ظَلَّ وَجْهُهُ مُسْوَدًّا
وَهُوَ كَظِيمٌ﴾ [النحل: ٥٨].

[ka‘aba] (ك ع ب) كَعَبَ

To have swelling breasts (a girl).

كَاعِبٌ: كَوَاعِبُ

[kā‘ib plural kawā‘ib] Full and
round, swelling (bosom), having
swelling breasts, buxom (girl). In
Qur'an: «Verily for the
righteous, there will be a

forgive, pardon, grant pardon to.

[kāfir plural kāfirūn] كَافِرُونَ

Lit. «The coverer» One who hides or covers up the truth (disbeliever). According to the Raddu 'l-Muhtār, there are five classes of kāfirs or infidels:

- 1- Those who don't believe in Allah.
- 2- Those who do not believe in the Unity of Allah.
- 3- Those who believe in the Unity of Allah, but do not believe in a revelation.
- 4- Those who are idolaters.
- 5- Those who believe in Allah and in a revelation, but do not believe in the general mission of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) to the whole of mankind.

[sūratu al-kāfirūn] سُورَةُ الْكَافِرُونَ

Chapter of Disbelievers
(No.109).

[kāfiru an-ni'mah] كَافِرُ النِّعْمَةِ

Ungrateful, unthankful, thankless.

[kāfur] كَافُور

Camphor. A fountain in paradise mentioned in the Qur'an, as the fountain where of the servants of the Lord shall drink. In Qur'an: «As to the righteous, they shall drink of a cup (of wine) mixed with kafur».

[kafara binni'mah] كَفَرَ بِالنِّعْمَةِ

To be ungrateful (for a benefit, blessing, grace, etc).

[kufr] كُفْرٌ

Lit «That which covers the truth» It is basically disbelief in any of the articles of Islamic Faith and they are: to believe in Allah (God), His angels, His Messengers, His revealed Books, the Day of Resurrection, and Al-Qadar (i.e. Divine Preordainments whatever Allah has ordained must come to pass). Kufr consists of rejection of the Divine Guidance communicated through the Prophets and Messengers of Allah. More specifically, ever since the advent of the last of the Prophets and Messengers, Muhammad (peace be upon him) rejection of his teaching constitutes kufr.

[kufrun bawāḥ] كُفْرٌ بَوَاحٍ

Open disbelief.

[kaffara] كَفَّرَ

Expiate (of crime).

[kaffara 'an yamīnihi] كَفَّرَ عَنْ يَمِينِهِ

He redeemed his oath.

[kaffara lahu az-zanb] كَفَّرَ لَهُ الذَّنْبَ

To grant remission to (of his sins),

something), give up, stop,
abstain, restrain (oneself from),
To hinder, prevent (oneself from).

[kāffah] كَافَّة

The whole.

[kafāf] كَفَاف

Sufficiency, sufficient means for
a living.

[kafala] (ك ف ل) كَفَّل

To nourish, take care of, bring up
for another.

ذو الكفل see ذو

[akfala] أَكْفَلَ

To make one answerable.

[kifl] كِفْل

A portion, a like part.

[takāful] تَكَافُل

Solidarity, mutual or joint
responsibility.

[kafālah] كَفَالَة

The pledge given by somebody
to a creditor to guarantee that
the debtor will be present at a
certain specific place to pay his
debt for fine, or to undergo a
punishment, etc.

[kafālah bin nafs] كَفَالَة بِالنَّفْس

Bail (esp. for due appearance of
a person in court).

[kafil] كَفِيل

A sponsor, guarantor.

﴿إِنَّ الْآبِرَارَ يَشْرَبُونَ مِنْ كَأْسٍ كَانَ
مِزَاجُهَا كَافُورًا﴾ [الإنسان: ٥].

[kufrān] كُفْرَان

Denial.

[kufrān an-ni'mah] كُفْرَانُ النِّعْمَةِ

Ingratitude, ungratefulness.

[kaffār] كَفَّار

Ungrateful, disbeliever.

[kaffārun 'anīd] كَفَّارٌ عَنِيدٌ

Obstinate disbeliever.

[kaffārah] كَفَّارَة

Religious expiation. It means
certain punishment upon the
people who committed sins.
Some kinds of kaffarah are:

Fasting, feeding the poor and
freeing a slave.

كَفَّارَةُ الذُّنُوبِ

[kaffāratu az-ẓunub] Expiation
of sins.

[kaffāratu al-yamīn] كَفَّارَةُ الْيَمِينِ

Expiation of an unfulfilled oath.

[kafūr] كَفُور

Ingratitude.

[takfīr] تَكْفِير

Expiation, atonement, seduction
to infidelity.

[Kaffa] (ك ف ف) كَفَّ

To desist, refrain, cease (doing

﴿وَكَفَى اللَّهُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ الْقِتَالَ﴾

[الأحزاب : ٢٥].

«And we have sent thee as an Apostle to (instruct) mankind, and enough is Allah for a witness».

﴿وَأَرْسَلْنَاكَ لِلنَّاسِ رَسُولًا وَكَفَى بِاللَّهِ شَهِيدًا﴾

[النساء : ٧٩].

«And put thy trust in Allah, and enough is Allah as a disposer of affairs».

﴿وَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللَّهِ وَكَفَى بِاللَّهِ وَكِيلًا﴾

[النساء : ٨١].

كفى بالله حسيباً

[kafa billāhi ḥasība] Allah alone is sufficient.

[kifāyah]

كفاية

Sufficient amount, degree, extent. Sufficiency, that which suffices for performing a duty, a task.

فرض كفاية see فرض

[Al-kāfi].

الكافي

1- «The Sufficient One» An attributes of Allah mentioned in the Qur'an.

2- The title of a collection of traditions by Abū ja'far Muhammad Ibn ya'qūb.

[kaffana] (ك ف ن) كَفَّنَ: المیت

To cover with a winding sheet, to shroud, dress for the grave.

[kafan plural akfān] كَفَنَ: أَكْفَان

The shroud for the dead. It usually consists of three pieces of the cloth for a man and five for a woman. Those for a man:

1- Al izār, or piece of cloth, reaching from the navel to the knees or ankle joints.

2- A qamīṣ, or shirt, from the neck to the knees.

3- A sheet to cover the whole corpse. For a woman there are also a breast band and headband. The whole being of white.

The bodies of martyrs are not shrouded, but are buried in the garments in which they fell, for it is related that prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) so ordered the men who fell in the battle of Uhud to be buried, their weapons being first removed from their bodies, they are buried in their blood - stained clothes.

[at-takfīn]

التكفين

The Shrouding.

[kafa]

(ك ف ي) كَفَى

To be enough, to suffice. In Qur'an: «And Allah was a sufficient (protector) to the true believers in battle».

﴿وَإِنْ كَانَتْ رَجُلٌ يُورَثُ كَلَلَةً أَوْ
أَمْرَأَةً وَلَهُ أَخٌ أَوْ أُخْتُ فَلِكُلِّ وَاحِدٍ مِّنْهُمَا
الْشُّدُسُ﴾ [النساء: ١٢].

[kalāmu Allah] (ك ل م) كَلَامُ اللَّهِ

The word of Allah. A title given to the Qur'an.

[kalimātu Allah] كَلِمَاتُ اللَّهِ

Allah's words.

كَلِمَةُ الشَّهَادَةِ

[kalimatu ash-shahādah] The word of testimony.

The following expression of belief, «I bear witness that there is None has the right to be worshipped but Allah, and that prophet Muhammad is His Apostle».

[kalimah ṭayyibah] كَلِمَةٌ طَيِّبَةٌ

Good word.

[kalimatu al-'azāb] كَلِمَةُ الْعَذَابِ

The sentence of punishment.

[kalīmu Allah] كَلِيمُ اللَّهِ

«The conversor with Allah».

A title given to the prophet Moses.

[taklīm] تَكْلِيمٌ

The act of speaking to.

[al-kalām al-fāḥish] الْكَلَامُ الْفَاحِشُ

Immoral speaking, slandering talk.

[kala'a] (ك ل أ) كَلَأَ

To guard, preserve, watch, protect someone.

[kalaḥa] (ك ل ح) كَلَحَ

To put on a sour or austere look.

[kālih] كَالِحٌ

One who grins and shows his teeth.

[kallafa] (ك ل ف) كَلَّفَ

To compel a person to do anything difficult, or above his strength.

[mukallaf] مُكَلَّفٌ

Obligated to observe the precepts of religion, responsible, liable.

[takālīf] تَكَالِيفٌ

Obligations.

[taklīf] تَكْلِيفٌ

Legal capacity.

[kullun] (ك ل ل) كُلٌّ

A heavy burthen, also domestic servant who is maintained by his master.

[kalālah] كَلَالَةٌ

Lack of father or sons. In Qur'an: «If the man or woman whose inheritance is in question, has left neither ascendants nor descendants, but has left a brother or a sister, each one of the two gets a sixth».

[kahana]

(ك ه ن) كَهَنَ

To predict the future, tell the fortune, prophesy.

كَاهِن: كَهَنَة

[kāhin plural kahanah]

A soothsayer. The word occurs only twice in the Qur'an, and in both instances it is used for «a soothsayer». In Qur'an:

«Therefore proclaim thou the praises (of thy Lord), for by the grace of thy Lord, thou No (vulgar) soothsayer».

﴿فَذَكِّرْ فَمَا أَنْتَ بِنِعْمَتِ رَبِّكَ بِكَاهِنٍ وَلَا مَجْنُونٍ﴾ [الطور: ٢٩].

[kahanūt]

كَهَنُوت

Priesthood.

[rijāl al-kahanūt] رِجَالُ الْكَهَنُوتِ

The clergy, the ministry.

[kahanūti]

كَهَنُوتِي

Priestly, clerical, ministerial.

[kawwara]

(ك و ر) كَوَّرَ

To cause to interwine, or make one thing lap over another. In Qur'an: «He makes the night overlap the Day, and the Day overlap the Night».

﴿يُكَوِّرُ اللَّيْلَ عَلَى النَّهَارِ وَيُكَوِّرُ النَّهَارَ عَلَى اللَّيْلِ﴾ [الزمر: ٥].

[maknūn]

مَكْنُون

Covered over, hidden, close kept, well guarded. In Qur'an: «That this is indeed a Qur'an most honourable, in a Book well guarded».

﴿إِنَّمَا لَقُرْآنٌ كَرِيمٌ ﴿٧٧﴾ فِي كِتَابٍ مَكْنُونٍ﴾

[الواقعة: ٧٧-٧٨].

[kunya]

(ك ن ي) كُنْيَة

Calling a man: O father of so-and-so! or calling a woman: O mother of so-and-so! And this is a custom of the Arabs.

[kināyah]

كِنَايَة

A metaphor. A word used in the science of exegesis, e.g. «You are separated», by which may be meant, «You are divorced», which is called Ṭalāqu 'l-kināyah, or a divorce in metaphor.

(ك ه ف) سُورَةُ الْكَهْفِ

[sūratu al-kahf] Chapter of the Cave (No.18).

أَصْحَابُ الْكَهْفِ see أصحاب

[kahala]

(ك ه ل) كَهَلَ

To be of mature age, from 30 to 50.

[kahlun]

كَهْلٌ

One of full age, from 30 to 50 years old.

[al-kawn]

الْكُون

The existent, the existing, reality, the world, the universe.

[kawa]

(ك و ي) كَوَى

To cauterize.

[al-kayy]

الْكَيِّ

Cauterization.

[kāda]

(ك ي د) كَادَ

To contrive a stratagem for, to plot against.

[kaid]

كَيْدٌ

A plot, stratagem, fraud, trick. In Qur'an: «But the plots of unbelievers (end) in nothing but errors (and delusions)!».

﴿وَمَا كَيْدُ الْكَافِرِينَ إِلَّا فِي ضَلَالٍ﴾

[غافر: ٢٥].

[kaidu Allah]

كَيْدُ اللَّهِ

Allah's plan.

[makīdun]

مَكِيدٌ

Plotted against.

[iktāla] •

(ك ي ل) اِكْتَالَ

To receive by measure from.

[kailun]

كَيْلٌ

A measuring out, a measure or quantity.

[takwīr]

تَكْوِيرٌ

The act of folding up.

[sūratu 'l-takwīr] سُورَةُ التَّكْوِيرِ

Chapter of the Folding up (No.81).

[al-kūfah]

(ك و ف) الْكُوفَةُ

A city on the west bank of the river Euphrates, about four days march from Baghdād, but which has now entirely disappeared.

The city of al-Kūfah was founded soon after the muslims conquered Persia, A.D 636, and in the reign of the Khalīfah 'Umar. It was built opposite the ancient town of Madian, on the other side of the river. The first Abbaside Khalīfah, Abū 'l-'Abbas, A.D. 750, made it his capital, and it was then a flourishing city, but when the Khalīfah al-Mansūr built Baghdād, al-kūfah decreased in importance, and gradually fell into decay.

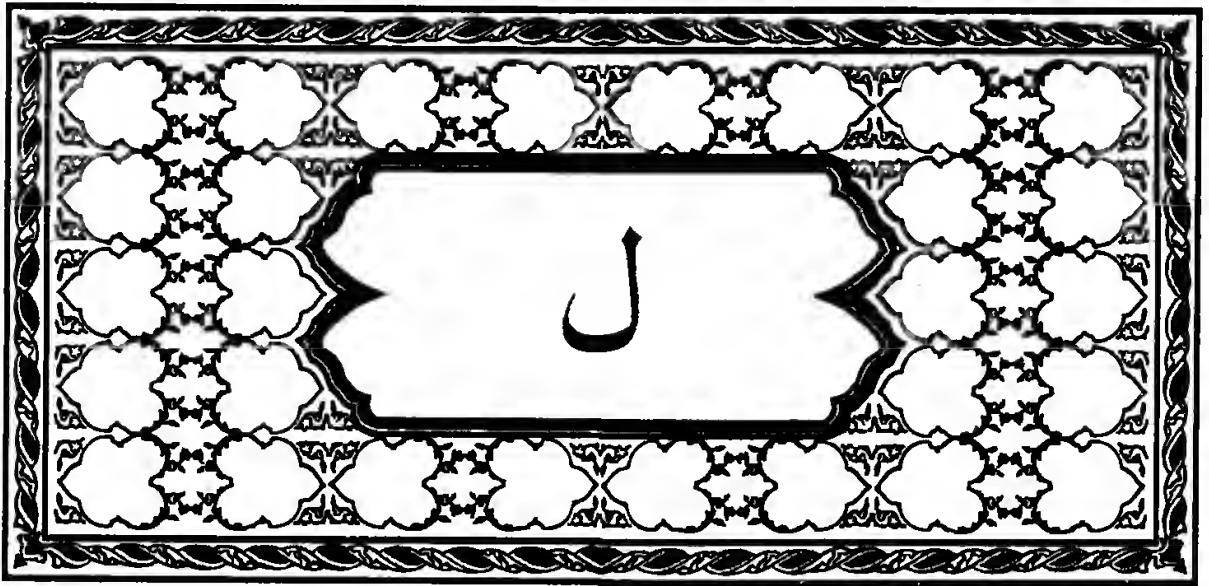
It was much famed for its learned men, and especially for its grammarians.

[istakāna]

(ك و ن) اسْتَكَانَ

To humiliate one's-self.





without religion.

[labba]

(ل ب ب) لَبَّ

To remain in a place.

[lubbun plural albāb] لُبٌّ: أَلْبَاب

The heart or soul of man. That faculty of the mind which is enlightened and purified by the Holy light (the light of Allah). In Qur'an: «In the law of Equality there is (saving of) life to you, O ye men of understanding».

﴿وَلَكُمْ فِي الْقِصَاصِ حَيَوةٌ يَتَأُولَىٰ أَلَا لَبِيبٌ﴾

[البقرة: ١٧٩].

[labitha]

(ل ب ث) لَبِثَ

To tarry, sojourn. In Qur'an:

(ل أ ل أ) لَوْلُو مَكْنُون

[lu'lu' maknūn] Well-guarded pearls.

(ل أ) لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ

[lā illāha illa Allah] There is None has the right to be worshipped but Allah.

[lā junāḥa 'alaihim] لَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِمْ

No blame on them.

[lā jarama]

لَا جَرَمَ

Certainly, surely.

[lā khaira fīhi]

لَا خَيْرَ فِيهِ

There is no good in it, it's no good.

[lā dīni]

لَا دِينِي

Antireligious, irreligious,

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ؛ y = ي ؛ w = و ؛ h = هـ ؛ n = ن ؛ m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) ؛ i = (kasra ِ) ؛ a = (fatḥa َ) :Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

[lāta] (ل ت ي) لات

To give a reply which was not called for.

[al-lāt] اللات

The name of an idol worshipped by the ancient Arabians. The idol lāt is mentioned in the Qur'an in conjunction with the two other idols, al-'Uzza and Manāt.

«Have ye seen Lat and 'Uzza and another, the third (goddess), Manat?».

﴿أَفَرَأَيْتُمُ اللَّاتَ وَالْعُزَّىٰ ﴿١٩﴾ وَمَنَاةَ الثَّالِثَةَ الْأُخْرَىٰ﴾ [النجم: ١٩-٢٠].

[lajja] (ل ج ح) لَجَّ

To be obstinately litigious, to persist obstinately.

[lujjah] لُجَّة

A great body of water. In Qur'an: «She was asked to enter the lofty palace, but when she saw it, she thought it was a lake of water».

﴿قِيلَ لَهَا ادْخُلِي الصَّرْحَ فَلَمَّا رَأَتْهُ حَسِبَتْهُ لُجَّةً﴾ [النمل: ٤٤].

[lujjiyun] لُجِّيٌّ

Vast and deep (sea). In Qur'an: «Or (the unbeliever's state) is like the depths of darkness in a vast deep ocean».

[labana] (ل ب ن) لَبَنَ

To abound in milk.

[labanun] لَبَنٌ

Milk.

ابن لبون (ب ن ي) see

بنت لبون (ب ن ي) see

[labba] (ل ب ي) لَبَّى

To answer a call.

لَبَّيْكَ اللَّهُمَّ لَبَّيْكَ

[labbaika allāhuma labbaik]

Here I come, O Allah! Here I come. I respond to your call O Allah.

[at-talbiyah] التَّلْبِيَّة

lit. «Waiting or standing for orders». The recitation of the following words during the pilgrimage to Makkah: «I respond to Your Call O Allah, I respond to Your Call, and I am obedient to Your Orders, You have no partner, I respond to Your Call. All the praises, thanks and blessings are for You. All the sovereignty is for You. And You have no partners with You. I respond to Your Call».

«لَبَّيْكَ اللَّهُمَّ لَبَّيْكَ، لَبَّيْكَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ لَبَّيْكَ، إِنَّ الْحَمْدَ وَالنَّعْمَةَ لَكَ وَالْمُلْكُ، لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ لَبَّيْكَ».

[laḥafa] (ل ح ف) لَحَفَ

To cover with a cloak.

[al-ilḥāf] الإلْحَافُ

Insistence on demands. In Qur'an: «They beg not importunately from all and sundry».

﴿لَا يَسْتَلُونَ النَّاسَ إِلْحَافًا﴾

[البقرة: ٢٧٣].

[laḥiqa] (ل ح ق) لَحِقَ

To overtake, reach, attain unto.

(ل ح م) لَحْمُ الْخِنْزِيرِ

[laḥmu al-khinzīr] Pork, It is forbidden in Islam. In Qur'an: «He hath only forbidden you dead meat, and blood, and the flesh of swine and that on which any other name hath been invoked beside that of Allah».

﴿إِنَّمَا حَرَّمَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْمَيْتَةَ وَالدَّمَ وَلَحْمَ الْخِنْزِيرِ وَمَا أُهِلَّ بِهِ لِغَيْرِ اللَّهِ﴾

[البقرة: ١٧٣].

[laḥmu al-maitah] لَحْمُ الْمَيْتَةِ

Dead meat. It is forbidden in Islam.

[laḥana] (ل ح ن) لَحَنَ

To speak ungrammatical Arabic (interspersed with barbarisms).

[laḥn] لَحْنٌ

Grammatical mistake.

﴿أَوْ كَظُلُمْتِ فِي بَهِرِجٍ لَّيْلِي﴾ [النور: ٤٠].

[laḥada] (ل ح د) لَحَدَ

To make a receptacle for a corpse in the side of a tomb, to bury a corpse.

[laḥd] لَحْدٌ

The hollow made in a grave on the Qiblah side, in which the corpse is placed. It is made the same length as the grave, and is as high as would allow a person to sit up in it.

[alḥada] أَلْحَدَ

To be or become an atheist, unbeliever, to disbelieve (in God), to apostatize.

[ilḥād] إِلْحَادٌ

Atheism, deviation, infidelity, apostasy.

[ilḥādi] إِلْحَادِي

Atheistic.

[mulḥid] مُلْحِدٌ

An infidel, atheist, disbeliever.

One who has deviated, or turned aside from the truth.

[multaḥad] مُلتَحَدٌ

Refuge. In Qur'an: «And none wilt thou find as a refuge other than Him».

﴿وَلَنْ تَجِدَ مِنْ دُونِهِ مُلتَحَدًا﴾ [الكهف: ٢٧].

[lazza] (ل ذ ذ) لَذَّ	[lihyah] (ل ح ي) لَحِيَّة
To find agreeable, take pleasure in.	The beard.
[lazzah] لَذَّة	[multahin] مُلْتَحٍ
Pleasure, delight.	Bearded, having a beard.
[lazaba] (ل ز ب) لَزَبَ	[iltaha] التَحَى
To stick closely.	To grow a beard, let one's beard grow.
[lāzib] لَازِب	[ladda] (ل د د) لَدَّ
Adhesive, sticky. In Qur'an: «Them, have we created out of a sticky clay!».	To hold an altercation with any one.
﴿ إِنَّا خَلَقْتَهُمْ مِنْ طِينٍ لَّازِبٍ ﴾ [الصفات: ١١].	[luddun] لُدُّ
[lāzim] (ل ز م) لَازِم	Very contentious, fond of quarrelling. In Qur'an: «So have we made the (Qur'an) easy in
Legally binding, irrevocable, prerequisite.	thine own tongue, that with it thou mayest give glad tidings to the righteous, and warnings to people given to contention».
[lizām] لِزَام	﴿ فَإِنَّمَا يَسَّرْنَاهُ بِلِسَانِكَ لِتُبَشِّرَ بِهِ
Death, the day of Judgment, as ensuing of necessity.	الْمُتَّقِينَ وَتُنذِرَ بِهِ قَوْمًا لُّدًّا ﴾ [مريم: ٩٧].
[al-multazam] الْمُلتَزِم	[laduna] (ل د ن) لَدُنْ
It is the part of «Baitu 'llah», between its gate and the Black Stone. This place, too, is known for acceptance of invocation (Du'ā').	To be soft and tender.
[lasana] (ل س ن) لَسَنَ	[ladun] لَدُنْ
To seize one by the tongue.	At, near, with. In Qur'an: «As to thee, the Qur'an is bestowed upon thee from the presence of one
[lisān plural alsinah] لِسَان: أَلْسِنَةٌ	who is wise and All-knowing».
A tongue, language, speech.	﴿ وَإِنَّكَ لَتَلْقَى الْقُرْآنَ مِنْ لَدُنْ حَكِيمٍ عَلِيمٍ ﴾ [النمل: ٦].

[talazza]

تَلْظَى

To blaze fiercely. In Qur'an:
«Therefore do I warn you of a
fire blazing fiercely».

﴿فَأَنْذَرْتُكُمْ نَارًا تَلَظَّى﴾ [الليل: ١٤].

(ل ع ب) لَعِبٌ وَلَهْوٌ

[la'ibun wa lahwun] Play and
amusement. In Qur'an: «What is
the life of this world but play and
amusement?».

﴿وَمَا الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا إِلَّا لَعِبٌ وَلَهْوٌ﴾
[الأنعام: ٣٢].

[la'ibu al-qimār]

لَعِبُ الْقِمَارِ

Gambling, gamble.

[la'alla]

(ل ع ل) لَعَلَّ

Perhaps.

[la'ana]

(ل ع ن) لَعَنَ

To drive away, curse. In Qur'an:
«Verily Allah has cursed the
unbelievers and prepared for
them a blazing fire».

﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَعَنَ الْكَافِرِينَ وَأَعَدَّ لَهُمْ سَعِيرًا﴾
[الأحزاب: ٦٤].

[la'n]

لَعْنٌ

Imprecation, that is, when a
husband charges his wife with
adultery, the charge is
investigated, but if there is no

[lisāna ṣidqin]

لِسَانٌ صِدْقٍ

The tongue of truth.

[lisānu quraish]

لِسَانُ قُرَيْشٍ

The tongue of Quraish.

[lisānu al-ḥāl]

لِسَانُ الْحَالِ

State, speaking for itself.

[talattafa]

(ل ط ف) تَلَطَّفَ

To act with courtesy and
gentleness.

[luṭfun mina Allah]

لُطْفٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ

Allah's mercy, Allah's favor,
Allah's grace.

[laṭīf]

لَطِيفٌ

Gracious, kind, sharp-sighted.

[yā laṭīf]

يَا لَطِيفُ!

O my God! Good heavens!

[Al-laṭīf]

اللَّطِيفُ

«Fine, Subtle». One of the
ninety-nine attributes of Allah.
In Qur'an: «He is above all
comprehension, yet is acquainted
with all things».

﴿وَهُوَ اللَّطِيفُ الْخَبِيرُ﴾ [الأنعام: ١٠٣].

[laza]

(ل ظ ي) لَظَى

Hell-fire. In Qur'an: «By no
means! for it would be the fire of
Hell!».

﴿كَلَّا إِنَّهَا لَظَى﴾ [المعارج: ١٥].

if this man be a teller of truth». After this a divorce takes place. In the case of li'ān, as in the other forms of divorce, the woman can claim her dower. The children of a woman divorced by li'ān are illegitimate.

[mal'ūn] مَلْعُونٌ

Accursed.

[mutalā'inūn] مُتَلَاعِنُونَ

Persons involved in li'ān.

[al-mulā'anah] الْمُلَاعِنَةُ

Same as لِعَان sworn allegation of adultery committed by either husband or wife.

[al-la'in] اللَّعِينُ

The Evil one, the devil.

[laghaba] (ل غ ب) لَغَبٌ

To be greatly fatigued.

[lughūb] لُغُوبٌ

Weariness. In Qur'an: «We created the heavens and the earth and all between them in six days, nor did sense of weariness touch us».

﴿وَلَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ وَمَا مَسَّنَا مِنْ لُغُوبٍ﴾ [ق: ٣٨].

[lagha] (ل غ ا) لَغَا

To speak.

proof, and the man swears his wife is guilty, and the wife swears she is innocent, a divorce must be decreed.

[la'nah] لَعْنَةٌ

«Imprecation, curse». A word used thirteen times in the Qur'an. «The curse of Allah is on the infidels».

[la'natu Allah 'alaihi] لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ

Allah's curse upon him!

[talā'ana] تَلَاعَنَ

To curse one another.

[lā'inun] لَا عِنٌ

One who curses.

[li'ān] لِعَانٌ

An oath which is taken by both the wife and the husband when he accuses his wife of committing illegal sexual intercourse. Li'ān is a form of divorce which takes place under the following circumstances «If a man accuses his wife of adultery and does not prove it by four witnesses, he must swear before Allah that he is the teller of truth four times, and then add: «If I am a liar, may Allah curse me». The wife then says four times, «I swear before Allah that my husband lies, and then adds: «May Allah's anger be upon me

the tribe of taghlab». In Qur'an: «Nor defame nor be sarcastic to each other, nor call each other by (offensive) nicknames».

﴿وَلَا تَلْمِزُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ وَلَا تَنَابَزُوا بِالْأَلْقَابِ﴾
[الحجرات: ١١].

[laqaḥa] (ل ق ح) لَقَحَ
To impregnate (the female palm-tree).

[lawāqih] لَوَاقِحُ
Fertilizing winds. That which renders pregnant or fecundate. In Qur'an: «And we sent the fecundating winds».

﴿وَأَرْسَلْنَا الرِّيحَ لَوَاقِحَ﴾ [الحجر: ٢٢].

[laqīt] (ل ق ط) لَقِيطُ
In its primitive sense, signifies anything lifted from the ground, but in the language of the law it signifies a child abandoned by those to whom it properly belongs. The person who finds the child is termed the multaquit, or the taker up.

[al-luqaṭah] اللُّقْطَةُ
«Trove». Property which a person finds and takes away to preserve it in trust. According to Islamic law, the finder of lost property is obliged to advertise it for the space of

[lāghiyah] لَاغِيَةٌ
Vain or obscene (discourse). In Qur'an: «Where they shall hear no (word) of vanity»

﴿لَا تَسْمَعُ فِيهَا لَغِيَةً﴾ [الغاشية: ١١].

[laghwun] لَغْوٌ
Vanity, vain discourse, a trifling word or inconsiderate language. In Qur'an: «No vanity shall they hear therein, nor untruth».

﴿لَا يَسْمَعُونَ فِيهَا لَغْوًا وَلَا كِذَّابًا﴾ [النبا: ٣٥].

لَغْوٌ فِي الْإِيمَانِ

[laghwun fi al-aimān]
Oath frivolity.

[lafaha] (ل ف ح) لَفَحَ
To burn, scorch.

[iltaffa] (ل ف ف) التَفَّ
To be joined one thing to another.

[laffaqa] (ل ف ق) لَفَّقَ
To invent, fabricate.

[talfiq] تَلْفِيقٌ
Invention, fabrication.

[laqab] (ل ق ب) لَقَبٌ
A surname. Either a title of honor or a nickname, e.g. Al-Husain Ibn Mas'ūd al-Farra, «the tanner», Abū saeed Tāju'l-Mulūk, «the crown of kings», Ibn Muhammad at-Taghlabi, «of

a humble station in life, being a slave or a carpenter, and that he refused worldly power and a kingdom.

[sūratu luqmān] سُورَةُ لُقْمَانَ

Chapter of Luqman (No.31).

[laqiya] (ل ق ي) لَقِيَ

To meet, meet with, see, to suffer from.

[alqa] أَلْقَى

To throw, cast, throw down, send down. In Qur'an: «And say not to any one who offers you a salutation, thou art none of a believer!».

﴿وَلَا تَقُولُوا لِمَنْ أَلْقَى إِلَيْكُمُ السَّلَامَ لَسْتَ مُؤْمِنًا﴾ [النساء: ٩٤].

«Verily in this is a message for any that has a heart and understanding or who gives ear and earnestly witnesses (the truth)».

﴿إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَذِكْرًا لِمَنْ كَانَ لَهُ قَلْبٌ أَوْ أَلْقَى السَّمْعَ وَهُوَ شَهِيدٌ﴾ [ق: ٣٧].

And spend of your substance in the cause of Allah, and make not your own hands contribute to (your) destruction».

﴿وَأَنْفَقُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَلَا تُلْقُوا بِأَيْدِيكُمْ إِلَى التَّهْلُكَةِ﴾ [البقرة: ١٩٥].

a year before he can claim it as his own. If the finder be a wealthy person, he should give it to the poor.

[laqifa] (ل ق ف) لَقِفَ

To catch up hurriedly. In the Qur'an, it may be translated to swallow up quickly. «Then Moses threw his rod, when, behold, it straightway swallows up all the falsehoods which they fake!».

﴿فَأَلْقَى مُوسَى عَصَاهُ فَإِذَا هِيَ تَلْقَفُ مَا يَأْفِكُونَ﴾ [الشعراء: ٤٥].

[laqama] (ل ق م) لَقَمَ

To obstruct (a path).

[iltaqama] التَّقَمَ

To swallow a mouthful.

[luqmān] لُقْمَانُ

A person of eminence, known as Luqmānu 'l-hakīm, or Luqmān the philosopher, mentioned in the Qur'an as one upon whom Allah had bestowed wisdom. «We bestowed (in the past) wisdom on luqmān».

﴿وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا لُقْمَانَ الْحِكْمَةَ﴾ [لقمان: ١٢].

Luqmān is usually associated with a long life, and his title is Mu 'ammar (the long-lived). He is the type of perfect wisdom. It is said that he belonged to

[lāmmah]	لَامَّة	[liqā']	لِقَاء
Evil eye.		A meeting.	
[yalamlam]	يَلْمَلِم	[liqā'u al-ākhirah]	لِقَاءُ الْآخِرَةِ
The miqāt or stage where the pilgrims from Al-Yaman assume the pilgrim's garb at the pilgrimage (hajj).		The meeting of the Hereafter.	
[al-lamam]	اللَّمَم	[lakina]	(ل ك ن) لَكِنَ
Minor sins, slight madness. In Qur'an: «Those who avoid great sins and shameful deeds, only (falling into) small faults».		To speak incorrectly, to stammer.	(ل م ح) لَمَحُ الْبَصَرِ
﴿الَّذِينَ يَجْتَنِبُونَ كَبِيرَ الْإِثْمِ وَالْفَوَاحِشَ إِلَّا اللَّمَمَ﴾ [النجم: ٣٢].		[lamhu al-başar]	The twinkling of an eye.
[Abū lahab]	(ل ه ب) أَبُو لَهَب	[lamaza]	(ل م ز) لَمَزَ
An uncle of the prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h). He was a most bitter enemy to the prophet. His name was 'Abdu 'l-uzza, but he was surnamed by the prophet Muhammad, Abū lahab, «The father of the Flame».		To slander, defame, wink. In Qur'an: «Nor defame, nor be sarcastic to each other, nor call each other by (offensive) nicknames».	
[lahatha]	(ل ه ث) لَهَثَ	﴿وَلَا تَلْمِزُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ وَلَا تَنَابَزُوا بِالْأَلْقَابِ﴾ [الحجرات: ١١].	
To hang out the tongue (a dog).		[lumazah]	لُمَزَة
(ل ه ج) لَهَجَ بِالضَّرَاعَةِ		Fault-finder, slanderer, defamer. In Qur'an: «Woe to every (kind of) scandal monger and backbiter».	
[lahaja bidh-dharā'ah]	To resort to humble pleas.	﴿وَيْلٌ لِّكُلِّ هُمَزَةٍ لُّمَزَةٍ﴾ [الهمزة: ١].	
[al-hama]	(ل ه م) أَلْهَمَ	[iltamasa]	(ل م س) التَّمَسَّ
To inspire one with.		To seek for.	بيع الملامسة see بيع
[istalhama]	اسْتَلْهَمَ	[lamma]	(ل م م) لَمَّ
To ask inspiration from (Allah).		To assemble, collect, to be near.	

[lūt]

لُوط

«A righteous man», specially as a prophet to the city of Sodom. His story is biblical, but freed from some shameful features which are a blot on the biblical narrative. He was a nephew of Abraham, and was sent as an Apostle and warner to the people of Sodom and Gomorrah, cities utterly destroyed for their unspeakable sins. They can not be exactly located, but it may be supposed that they were somewhere in the plain east of the dead sea. Three angels (Jibril, Mikail and Israfil) in the shape of handsome young men came to Lūt in the evening and became his guests by night. The inhabitants of Sodom in their lust for unnatural crime invaded Lūt's house but were repulsed. In the morning, the angels warned Lūt to escape with his family. The wife of Lūt has already been mentioned more than once in the Qur'an. The world around her was wicked and she sympathised with and followed that wicked world, rather than her righteous husband. She suffered the fate of her wicked world.

[liwāt]

لِوَاط

Sodomy, Homosexuality.

[al-ilhām]

الإلهام

The inspiration.

[allāhumma]

اللَّهُمَّ

O Allah.

[talahha]

(ل ه ا) تَلَهَّى

To be unmindful of, or careless of. In Qur'an: «Of him wast thou unmindful».

﴿فَأَن تَعَنَّى اللَّهَى﴾ [عبس: ١٠].

[lahu]

لَهُو

Amusement, playing.

[lahwa al-ḥadīth]

لَهُوَ الْحَدِيثُ

Idle talk, vain talk.

(ل و ح) اللُّوحُ الْمَحْفُوظُ

[al-lawḥu al-maḥfūz]

The Preserved Tablet, the guarded Tablet.

[lāza]

(ل و ذ) لَاذٌ

To seek the protection of.

[liwāz]

لِوَاذٌ

The act of flying for shelter. In Qur'an: «Allah doth know those of you who slip away under shelter of some excuse».

﴿قَدْ يَعْلَمُ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ يَتَسَلَّلُونَ مِنْكُمْ لِوَاذًا﴾ [النور: ٦٣].

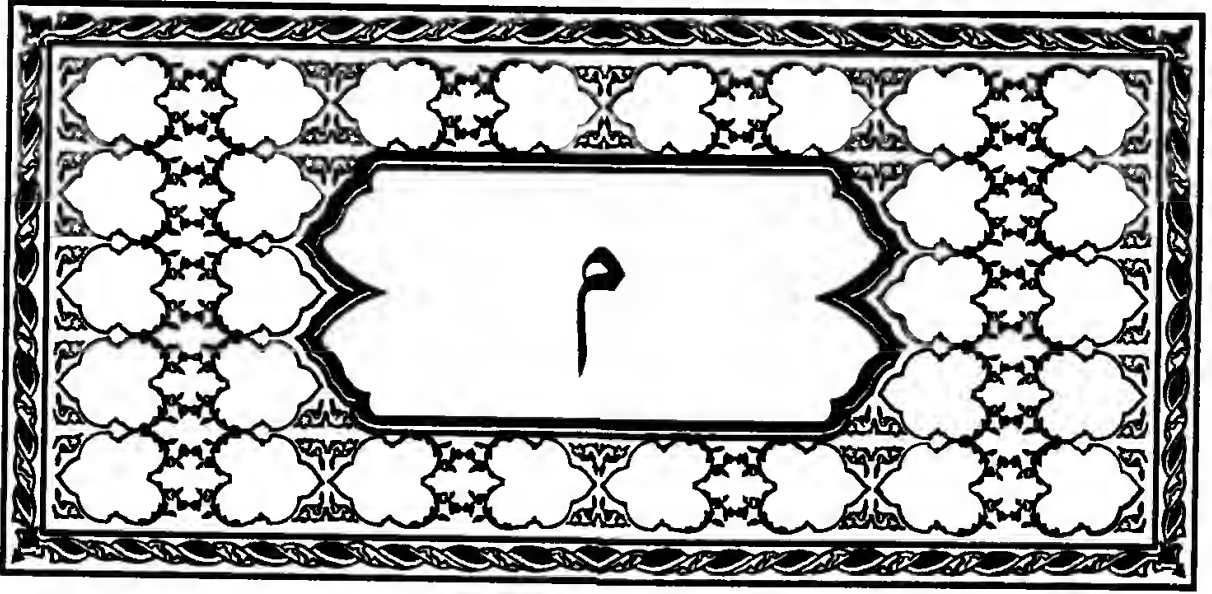
[lāṭa]

(ل و ط) لَاطٌ

To be fixed in the affections.

The most valuable night falls during the last Ashra (10 days) of the month of Ramadan. It is an odd night, i.e., the 21st, 23rd, 25th, or 29th. But the general opinion is that it is the 27th night. During this night, the Holy Qur'an was sent down to the first sky. This is why it is held in great esteem. As many «nawāfil» as possible are offered during this night and the Holy Qur'an is





[mut'ah plural muta'] مُتْعَة: مُتْع

Enjoyment, pleasure, delight, gratification.

[mut'atu at-ṭalaq] مُتْعَةُ الطَّلَاق

Dowry given to a divorced woman.

[at-tamattu'] التَّمَتُّع

In it a pilgrim enters in the state of Ihṛām with the intention of performing Umrah, and then after performing it, he comes out of his Ihṛām. With the commencement of Hajj days, he enters in the state of Ihṛām again and performs Hajj.

[al-mutamatti'] الْمُتَمَتِّع

The person who makes 'Umrah

[tamatta'a] (م ت ع) تَمَتَّعَ

To enjoy, delight one's-self, pass one's time agreeably.

[istamta'a] اسْتَمْتَعَ

To enjoy, derive pleasure or advantage from.

[matā'] مَتَاعٌ

Household stuff, utensils, goods, provisions.

مَتَاعُ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا

[matā'u al-ḥayāti ad-dunia]

Conveniences of this life.

[matta'ahu Allah] مَتَّعَهُ اللَّهُ

Allah grant him enjoyment throughout his life.

[mumāthalah] مُمَثَّلَةٌ

Analogy, exact equivalence.

[imtathala] امْتَثَلَ: أَطَاعَ

To obey, follow, submit to, yield to, to conform to, comply with, observe, keep to.

[imtithāl] امْتِثَال: طَاعَةٌ

Obedience, yielding, submission, conformity to, compliance with.

[majjada] (م ج د) مَجَّدَ

To glorify.

[mujaddid] مُجَدِّدٌ

Reformer.

[majīd] مَجِيدٌ

Glorious, glorified.

[Al-Majīd] الْمَجِيدُ

«The Glorious one». One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah. In Qur'an: «Verily He is to be praised and glorified».

﴿إِنَّهُ حَمِيدٌ مُّجِيدٌ﴾ [هود: ٧٣].

[majūsi] (م ج س) مَجُوسِي

Fire worshipper, Magian.

[majūsiyah] مَجُوسِيَّةٌ

Fire - worshipping woman.

[al-majūs] الْمَجُوسُ

Magians. In Qur'an: «Those who believe, those who follow the Jewish (scriptures), and the

during the months of Hajj and stays to the days of Hajj and begins it.

[matn] (م ت ن) مَتْنٌ

The text of a book.

[matnu al-ḥadīth] مَتْنُ الْحَدِيثِ

The text of a Ḥadith.

[matīn] مَتِينٌ

Strong, powerful.

[al-Matīn] الْمَتِينُ

«The Strong». One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah. In Qur'an «For Allah is He who gives (all) sustenance, Lord of power, steadfast (for ever)».

﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الرَّزَّاقُ ذُو الْقُوَّةِ الْمَتِينُ﴾ [الذاريات: ٥٨].

[amthal] (م ث ل) أَمْثَلُ

Most distinguished.

[mathal] مَثَلٌ

Parable.

[mathulah] مَثَلَةٌ

A punishment to be taken as an example.

[muthlah] مَثْلَةٌ

The mutilation of the body, which is forbidden by Muslim law, except in the case of retaliation.

[math-thala bilqatīl] مَثْلٌ بِالْقَتِيلِ

To maim, mutilate.

ا = ā; ا = a; ب = b; ت = t; ث = th; ج = j; ح = h; خ = kh; د = d; ذ = z; ر = r; ز = z;

س = s; ش = sh; ص = ṣ; ض = dh; ط = ṭ; ظ = z; ع = ʿ; غ = gh; ف = f; ق = q; ك = k; ل = l;

[mahḥaṣa]

مَحْصَ

To prove, try. In Qur'an:
«Allah's object also and is to
purge those that are true in Faith
and to deprive of blessing those
that resist Faith».

﴿وَلِيَمْحِصَ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَيَمَحَقَ
الْكُفْرِينَ﴾ [آل عمران: ١٤١].

[tamḥiṣ]

تَمْحِصُ

Clarification, testing, thorough
examination.

[al-mahīdh]

(م ح ض) المَحِيضُ

Menstruation, monthly course.

[maḥaqa]

(م ح ق) مَحَقَ

To destroy utterly, deprive of
blessing. In Qur'an: «Allah will
deprive usury of all blessing, but
will give increase or deeds of
charity».

﴿يَمْحَقُ اللَّهُ الرِّبَا وَيُزِيهِ الصَّدَقَاتِ﴾

[البقرة: ٢٧٦].

[maḥala]

(م ح ل) مَحَلَّ

To inform against any one before
the king.

[miḥāl]

مِحَالٌ

Fraud, power.

[maḥana]

(م ح ن) مَحَنَ

To strike.

Sabians, Christians, Magians,
and polytheists, Allah will judge
between them on the Day of
Judgment».

﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَالَّذِينَ هَادُوا وَالصَّابِئِينَ
وَالنَّصَارَى وَالْمَجُوسَ وَالَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا إِنَّ
اللَّهَ يَفْصِلُ بَيْنَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ﴾

[الحج: ١٧].

This is the only place where the
Magians (Majūs) are mentioned
in the Qur'an. Their cult is a very
ancient one. They consider Fire
as the purest and noblest
element, and worship it as a fit
emblem of God.

Their location was the Persian
and Median uplands and the
Mesopotamian valleys. Their
religion was reformed by
Zardusht.

[al-majūsiyah]

المَجُوسِيَّةُ

Zoroastrianism.

[mājin]

(م ج ن) مَاَجِنَ

Impudent, buffoon.

[mijann]

مِجَنَّ

Shield.

[mujūn]

مُجُونٌ

Buffoonery, clowning, impudence.

[maḥaṣa]

(م ح ص) مَحْصَ

To run swiftly (a dear).

draw out, to cause to increase or abound.

[amadda] أَمَدًا

To bestow, assist, cause to abound.

[maddun] مَدَّدَ

The act of extending. In Qur'an: «To him let the Merciful grant an extension (of days)»

﴿فَلْيَمْدُدْ لَهُ الرَّحْمَنُ مَدًّا﴾ [مريم: ٧٥].

[maddu al-qirā'ah] مَدُّ الْقِرَاءَةِ

Prolonging reading.

[maddun] مَدَّدَ: مَدُّودٌ

Extension, dilation, spreading, drawing out of the voice over long vowels (in Qur'an recitation).

[muddun] مَدَّدَ

A measure of two-thirds of a kilo - gram (Approx).

[madad] مَدَدٌ

An additional help.

[mamdūd] مَمْدُودٌ

Extended, extensive.

[mumaddad] مُمَدَّدٌ

Widely extended.

[midād] مِدَادٌ

Ink.

[madani] (م د ن) مَدَنِيٌّ

Of or belonging to Medina, revealed at Medina.

[imtahana] اِمْتَحَنَ

To try, to dispose.

[mumtahan] مُمْتَحَنٌ

One who is tried or examined.

سُورَةُ الْمُتَحَنَةِ

[sūratu al-mumtahinah]

Chapter of the Examined woman (No.60).

[maḥa] (م ح ا) مَحَا

To obliterate, blot out, totally abolish.

(م خ خ) مَخَّ الْعِبَادَةُ

[mukh-khu al-'ibādah] The essence of worship.

[makhara] (م خ ر) مَخَّرَ

To plough the waves. In Qur'an: «And thou seest the ships therein that plough the waves».

﴿وَتَرَى الْفُلْكَ فِيهِ مَوَاحِرَ﴾ [فاطر: ١٢].

مَاحِرَةٌ: مَوَاحِرٌ

[mākhirah plural mawākhir]

That which ploughs the waves with a dashing noise.

[makhadha] (م خ ض) مَخَضَ

To churn.

[makhādh] مَخَاضٌ

The pains of child-birth.

بنت مخاض see (ب ن ي).

[madda] (م د د) مَدَّدَ

To stretch forth, extend, stretch,

امْرَأَةٌ مُطَلَّقةً ثَلَاثًا

[imra'ah muṭallaqah
thalāthan] Thrice - divorced
woman.

[maraja] (م ر ج) مَرَجَ
To send (cattle) to pasture, to let
loose.

[mārij] مَارِجٌ
Fire free smoke.

[marīj] مَرِيجٌ
Confused. In Qur'an: «But they
deny the truth when it comes to
them, so they are in a confused
state».

﴿بَلْ كَذَّبُوا بِآلْحَقِّ لَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ فَهُمْ فِي أَمْرٍ
مَرِيجٍ﴾ [ق: ٥].

[marada] (م ر د) مَرَدَ
To moisten (bread) in order to
soften it, to be obstinate.

[mumarrad] مُمَرَّدٌ
Rendered smooth. In Qur'an: «He
said: this is but a palace paved
smooth with slabs of glass».

﴿قَالَ إِنَّهُ صَرَّحَ مُمَرَّدٌ﴾ [النمل: ٤٤].

[marīd] مَرِيدٌ
Obstinate in rebellion. In Qur'an:
«And yet among men there are
such as dispute about God,
without knowledge and follow

[madyan]

مَدْيَن

The descendants of Midian, the
son of Abraham and Keturah,
and a city and district bearing his
name, situated on the Red sea,
southeast of Mount Sinai. In
Qur'an: «We sent to Madyan
their brother shu'aib».

﴿وَإِلَى مَدْيَنَ أَخَاهُمْ شُعَيْبًا﴾

[الأعراف: ٨٥].

[al-madīnah]

الْمَدِينَةُ

Well - known town in Saudi
Arabia where the prophet's
mosque is situated.

[al-mazi]

(م ذ ي) الْمَذْي

Urethral discharge, gonacratia.

[mar']

(م ر أ) مَرءٌ

A man.

[marī'un]

مَرِيءٌ

Easy of digestion, wholesome,
salutary.

[imru'un]

امْرُؤٌ

A man.

[imra'ah 'āqir]

امْرَأَةٌ عَاقِرٌ

Barren woman.

[imra'ah ghāfilah]

امْرَأَةٌ غَافِلَةٌ

Indiscreet woman.

[imra'ah muḥṣanah]

امْرَأَةٌ مُحْصَنَةٌ

Married woman.

[imtara] امْتَرَى

To doubt of.

[al-mumtari] الْمُمْتَرَى

One who doubts.

[mirā'] مِرَاء

The act of disputing, a disputation.

[miryah] مِرْيَة

A doubt.

[al-marwah] الْمَرْوَة

A mountain in Mecca neighbouring the Great Mosque (i.e. Al-Masjid - al-Harām).

[mazaqa] (م ز ق) مَزَقَ

To tear.

[mazzaqa] مَزَّقَ

To scatter, disperse, tear in pieces.

[mumazzaq] مُمَزَّقَ

Time or place of scattering.

[mazana] (م ز ن) مَزَنَ

To go in the same direction as another.

[muzn] مُزْن

Cloud. In Qur'an: «Do ye bring it down (in rain) from cloud or do we?».

﴿أَأَنْتُمْ أَنْزَلْتُمُوهُ مِنَ الْمُزْنِ أَمْ نَحْنُ الْمُنْزِلُونَ﴾

[الواقعة: ٦٩].

[masīhi] (م س ح) مَسِيحِي: نَصْرَانِي

Christian.

every evil one obstinate in rebellion!».

﴿وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يُجَادِلُ فِي اللَّهِ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ وَتَتَّبِعُ كُلَّ شَيْطَانٍ مَرِيدٍ﴾ [الحج: ٣].

[mārid] مَارِدٌ

One who is obstinately rebellious. In Qur'an: «(for beauty) and for guard against all obstinate rebellious evil spirits».

﴿وَحِفْظًا مِّنْ كُلِّ شَيْطَانٍ مَّارِدٍ﴾

[الصافات: ٧].

[mirrah] (م ر ر) مِرَّة

Gall, understanding.

ذو مِرَّة see ذو

(م ر ض) مَرَضُ الْمَوْتِ

[maradhu al-mawt] Death illness.

(م ر ق) مَرَقَ مِنَ الدِّينِ

[maraqa mina ad-dīn] He strayed from the true religion.

مَرَقَ مِنَ الطَّاعَةِ

[maraqa mina atṭā'ah] He was disobedient.

[māra] (م ر ا) مَارَى

To dispute with one concerning a thing.

[tamāra] تَمَارَى

To doubt concerning a thing.

ā = آ ; a = ا ; b = ب ; t = ت ; th = ث ; j = ج ; h = ح ; kh = خ ; d = د ; z = ذ ; r = ر ; z = ز

s = س ; sh = ش ; s = ص ; dh = ض ; ṭ = ط ; z = ظ ; ʿ = ع ; gh = غ ; f = ف ; q = ق ; k = ك ; l = ل

Prophet Muhammad taught that Jesus ('Īsa) was miraculously born of the virgin Mary, who was sister of Aaron and the daughter of 'Imrān, near the trunk of a palm tree. That the Jews charged the virgin with being unchaste, but the baby, speaking in his cradle, vindicated his mother's honour. That Jesus performed miracles, giving life to a clay figure of a bird, healing the blind, curing the leper, quickening the dead, and bringing down a table from heaven «as a festival and a sign». That he was specially commissioned as the Apostle or prophet of Allah to confirm the law and to reveal the Gospel. That he proclaimed his mission with many manifest signs, being strengthened by the Holy Spirit. That he foretold the advent of another prophet, whose name should be Ahmad. That the Jews intended to crucify him, but Allah deceived them, for they did not crucify Jesus, but only his likeness. That he is now in one of the stages of celestial bliss. That after he left his earth his disciples disputed amongst themselves, some calling him a God, and making him one of a Trinity of the «Father, the

الدِّينُ الْمَسِيحِي [ad-dīnu al-masīḥi]

The Christian faith, Christianity.

المَسِيحِيَّة: الدِّينُ الْمَسِيحِي

[al-masīḥiyah] Christianity, the Christian faith, Christendom.

عِيسَى الْمَسِيح: الْمَسِيح [‘isa al-masīḥ]

Jesus Christ. In Qur'an, the prophet 'Īsa is spoken of under the following names and titles:

1- 'Īsa (عيسى), «Jesus».

2- 'Īsa Ibn Maryam (عيسى بن مريم).

3- Al-Masīḥ (المسيح) «The Messiah».

4- Kalimatu 'llāh (كلمة الله), «The word of Allah», for he was created by Allah's word «Be» (kun), and he was.

5- Qawlu 'l-Haqq «قول الحق».

6- Rūḥun mina Allah (رُوحٌ مِنْ الله).

7- Rasūlu 'llāh (رَسُولُ الله). «The Messenger of Allah».

8- 'Abdu 'llāh (عَبْدُ الله) «The servant of Allah».

9- Nabiyu 'llāh (نَبِيُّ الله) «The prophet of Allah».

10- Wajīhun fi 'd-dunya wal-'l-akhīrah, «وجيهٌ في الدنيا والآخرة»

«Illustrious in this world and in the next».

will be a young man with long hair and blind in the one eye, and on his forehead will be the three letters KFR, signifying kafir or infidel. He will do many wonders and perform many miracles, and will eventually be slain by Jesus.

[**masakha**] (م س خ) مَسَخَ

To change, transform.

In Qur'an: «Verily we could have transformed them in their places».

﴿لَمَسَخْنَاهُمْ عَلَىٰ مَكَانَتِهِمْ﴾ [يس: ٦٧].

So that they should have remained without power of motion.

[**masada**] (م س د) مَسَدَ

To twist (a rope) strongly.

[**masadun**] مَسَدٌ

Twisted fibres of the palm -tree. In Qur'an: «A twisted rope of palm - leaf fibres round her (own) neck!».

﴿فِي جِيدِهَا حَبْلٌ مِّن مَّسَدٍ﴾ [المسد: ٥].

[**massa**] (م س س) مَسَّ

To touch, befall, have sexual intercourse. In Qur'an: «If a wound hath touched you, be sure a similar wound hath touched the others».

Mother, and the Son». That he will come again at the last day, and will slay the Pseudo Messiah, kill all the swine, break the cross, remove the poll - tax from the infidels. That he will reign as a just king for forty - five years, marry, and have children, and die and be buried near prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) at al- Madinah, between the graves of Abu Bakr and 'umar.

المَسْحُ عَلَى الْجَبْرِ

[**al-mashu 'ala al-jabirah**]

Wiping over bandage see وضوء.

المَسْحُ عَلَى الْجَوَارِبِ

[**al-mashu 'ala al-jawārib**]

Wiping over the socks see وضوء.

المَسْحُ عَلَى الْخُفَّيْنِ

[**al-mashu 'ala al-khuffain**]

Wiping over shoes see وضوء.

الْمَسِيحُ الدَّجَالُ

[**al-masihu ad-dajjal**]

«The lying Christ». The Pseudo

Messiah which prophet

Muhammad said would appear

before the Day of Resurrection.

He was generally called ad-

dajjal, but in the Traditions he is

called al- Masihu 'd - dajjal.

Prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) is

related to have said that ad-dajjal

[mashaja]

(م ش ج) مَشَجَ

To mingle.

مَشِيج: أَمْشَاج

[mashij plural amshāj]

Mingled. In Qur'an: «Verily we created man from a drop of mingled sperm».

﴿إِنَّا خَلَقْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ مِنْ نُطْفَةٍ أَمْشَاجٍ﴾

[الإنسان: ٢].

(م ش ي) مَشَى بِالنَّمِيمَةِ

[masha bin namimah] To scatter slanderous rumors.**[mash-shā']**

مَشَاءَ

One who goes about with lying slanders. In Qur'an: «A slanderer, going about with calumnies».

﴿هَازٍ مَشَّاءٍ بِنَمِيمٍ﴾ [القلم: ١١].

[maşara]

(م ص ر) مَصَرَ

To milk with the tips of the fingers.

[mişr]

مِصْرَ

A large city, Egypt.

(م ض ض) تَمَضَّمَضَ

[tamadhmadha] He rinsed his mouth.**[al-madhmadhah]**

الْمَضْمَضَةُ

Rinsing one's mouth.

﴿إِنْ يَمْسَسْكُمْ قَرْحٌ فَقَدْ مَسَّ الْقَوْمَ قَرْحٌ مِثْلُهُ﴾ [آل عمران: ١٤٠].

[massahu bi'aza] مَسَّهُ بِأَذَى: بسوء

To harm, damage, hurt, wrong, do harm to, cause damage to.

[massun]

مَسٌّ

A touch, feeling, contact.

مَسٌّ مِنَ الْجُنُونِ

[massun mina al-junūn] Mania, (slight) insanity (slight) madness, (slight) mental derangement.**[misās]**

مِيسَاسٌ

Mutual contact.

(م س ك) أَمْسَكَ لِسَانَهُ

[amsaka lisānahu] To keep one's tongue in check.**[istamsaka]**

اسْتَمْسَكَ

To take hold on, hold fast.

[mustamsik]

مُسْتَمْسِكٌ

One who holds fast.

[imsākiyah]

إِمْسَاكِيَّةٌ

Calendar of fasting during the month of Ramadan.

[al-imsāk]

الإِمْسَاكُ

Imsāk means to abstain «Completely» from foods, drinks, intimate intercourses and smoking, before the break of the dawn till sunset.

[maqata] (م ق ت) مَقَتَ

To hate.

[maq̣t] مَقَتٌ

Hatred, anger.

[maq̣t ar-razā'il] مَقَتُ الرِّذَائِلِ

Abhorrence of vices.

[al-Muqīt] الْمُقِيتُ

«The Controller of all things».

One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

[makatḥa] (م ك ث) مَكَثَ

To delay, tarry, abide, remain.

[muktḥun] مُكْثٌ

The act of tarrying.

[mākitḥ] مَآكِثٌ

One who tarries or remains.

[makara] (م ك ر) مَكَرَ

To contrive a plot, to plot against, to act deceitfully, to deceive, delude, cheat.

[makr] مَكْرٌ

A plot, a deceitful trick, contrivance, cunning, deception, deceit.

[makru Allāh] مَكْرُ اللَّهِ

Allah's plan.

[mākir] مَآكِرٌ

One who lays plots.

[makkah] (م ك ك) مَكَّةُ

The most sacred city of the

[mudh-ghah] (م ض غ) مُضْغَةٌ

A morsel of flesh.

[amṭara] (م ط ر) أَمْطَرَ

To send down rain (Allah).

[istamṭara] اسْتَمْطَرَ

To ask rain from (Allah).

[maṭar] مَطَرٌ

Rain.

[maṭa] (م ط ا) مَطَا

To travel at a quick pace.

[tamaṭṭa] تَمَطَّى

To walk in a haughty, conceited manner.

(م ع ز) زَكَاةُ الْمَاعِزِ see زَكَاةُ

[ma'ana] (م ع ن) مَعَنَ

To travel fast and far.

[al-mā'ūn] الْمَاعُونُ

Lit. «Necessaries». The title of the 107th sūrah of the Qur'an, in the last verse (Āyah) of which the word occurs. In Qur'an: «Those who (want but) to be seen (of men), but refuse (to supply) (even) neighbourly needs».

﴿الَّذِينَ هُمْ يُرَاءُونَ وَيَمْنَعُونَ الْمَاعُونَ﴾ [الماعون: ٦-٧].

[sūratu al-mā'ūn] سُورَةُ الْمَاعُونِ

The title of the 107th surah of the Qur'an.

[mukā’]

مُكَاةٌ

Whistling.

[mīkā’il]

مِيكَائِيلُ

Michael, He is called Mikal

(ميكال) in the Holy Qur’an:

«Whoever is an enemy to God and his angels and apostles, to Gabriel and Michael, Lo! God is an enemy to those who reject Faith».

﴿مَنْ كَانَ عَدُوًّا لِلَّهِ وَمَلَائِكَتِهِ وَرُسُلِهِ وَجِبْرِيلَ وَمِيكَالَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ عَدُوٌّ لِلْكَافِرِينَ﴾
[البقرة: ٩٨].

Allah mentioned Mikāil here, because the Jews claimed that Jibrīl was their enemy and Mikail was their Friend. Allah informed them that whoever is an enemy of either of them, then he is also an enemy of the other as well as Allah.

[mala’]

(م ل أ) مَلَأَ

A band, company, assembly, also chief men, princes, the nobility.

[al-mala’u al-’a’la]

الْمَلَأُ الْأَعْلَى

Heaven, the world of angels.

[malaqa]

(م ل ق) مَلَقَ

To wipe out.

[imlāq]

إِمْلَاقٌ

Poverty, want.

Muslims.

It is celebrated as the birthplace of the prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), and as the site of the ka’bah. Prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) is related to have said of Makkah, «What a splendid city you are! If I had not been driven out of you by my tribe, I would dwell in no other place but in you».

مَكَّةُ الْمُكَرَّمَةِ

[makkah al-mukarramah]

Holy Makkah.

[makki]

مَكِّي

Meccan (adj and n).

[makkana]

(م ك ن) مَكَّنَ

To establish firmly, strengthen, give authority to any one. In Qur’an: «(They are) those who, if we establish them in the land, establish regular prayer and give regular charity, enjoin the right and forbid wrong».

﴿الَّذِينَ إِنْ مَكَّنَّاهُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ أَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَوُا الزَّكَاةَ وَأَمَرُوا بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَنَهَوْا عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ﴾ [الحج: ٤١].

[tamkīn]

تَمَكِينٌ

Capacitation, livery of seizin, investiture.

[maka]

(م ك أ) مَكَأَ

To whistle.

says, «O pure soul, come forth to Allah's pardon and pleasure!» And then the soul comes out as gently as water from a bag. But, in the case of an infidel, the Angel of Death sits at his head and says, «O impure soul, come forth to the wrath of Allah!» And then the Angel of Death draws it out as a hot spit is drawn out of wet wool.

[mulk] مُلْكٌ

Dominion, power, kingdom.

[mulkun mutlaq] مُلْكٌ مُطْلَقٌ

General property.

مُلْكُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ

[mulku as-samāwāti wal-ardh]

The dominion of the heavens and the earth.

مَلِكُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ

[maliku as-samāwāti wal-ardh]

The king of the Heavens and the Earth.

[maliki an-nās] مَلِكِ النَّاسِ

The king of Mankind (Allah).

[mālik] مَالِكٌ

Lit. «One in authority, a possessor». The angel who presides over hell, and superintend the torments of the damned. He is mentioned in the Qur'an, «And they shall cry out, O Mālik! let your Lord make an

[malaka] (م ل ك) مَلَكَ

To possess, have power or dominion over, to be capable of, able to obtain. In Qur'an: «For who has any power to prevail for you with Allah?».

﴿فَمَنْ يَمْلِكُ مِنَ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا﴾

[المائدة: ١٧].

مَلَكَ: مَلَائِكَةٌ

[malak plural malā'ikah]

Angels. They are purely spiritual and splendid beings whose nature requires no food or drink or sleep. They have no physical desires of any kind nor material needs. They spend their days and nights in the service of Allah.

There are many of them, and each one is charged with a certain duty.

[malaku al-mawt] مَلَكَ الْمَوْتِ

The Angel of Death ('izrāil) who comes to a man at the hour of death to carry his soul away from the body. In the Qur'an: «The Angel of Death shall take you away, he who is given charge of you. Then, unto your Lord shall you return».

Prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) is related to have said that when the Angel of Death approaches a believer he sits at his head and

known as the Muwaṭṭa'. His principal pupil was ash-shāfi'i, who afterwards himself gave the name to a sect.

[Māliku al- mulk] مَالِكُ الْمُلْكِ

The Lord of the kingdom.
One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

[sūratu 'l - mulk] سُورَةُ الْمُلْكِ

Chapter of Dominion.

مَالِكِ يَوْمِ الدِّينِ

[māliki yawmi ad-dīn] Master of the Day of Judgement.

[māliki] مَالِكِي

Malikite, belonging to the Malikite school (mazhab).

[malā'ikah] مَلَائِكَةٌ

Angels.

مَلَائِكَةٌ غِلَاطٌ شِدَادٌ

[malā'ikah ghilāzun shidād] Stern and severe angels.

[malā'iki] مَلَائِكِي

Angelic, angelical.

أَمْثَلًاكَ غَيْرَ مَنْقُولَةٍ

[amlāk ghair manqūlah]

Immovable properties.

[amlāk manqūlah] أَمْثَلًاكَ مَنْقُولَةٍ

Movable properties.

[milkiyah bilihyā'] مِلْكِيَّةٌ بِالْإِحْيَاءِ

Ownership by cultivation.

end of us, he shall say, verily, tarry here».

﴿وَنَادَوْا بِمَمْلِكِكَ لِيَقْضِ عَلَيْنَا رَبُّكَ قَالَ إِنَّكُمْ مَرْكُوثُونَ﴾ [الزخرف: ٧٧].

[al-imām Mālik] الْإِمَامُ مَالِكُ

The founder of a sect of sunni Muslims (al- mazhab al-māliki). His followers are called (al- Mālikiyah).

The Imām Abū 'Abi 'llāh Mālik Ibn Anas, the founder of one of the four Sunni schools of law in Islam, was born at al-Madinah, A.H. 93. He lived in the same place and received his earliest impressions of Islam from Sahl Ibn sa'd, the almost sole survivor of the companions of the prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h). He was considered to be the most learned man of his time, and his self - denial and abstinence were such that he usually fasted four days in the week. He enjoyed the advantages of a personal acquaintance and familiar intercourse with the Imām Abū Ḥanifah, although differing from him on many important questions regarding the authority of the Traditions. He died at - al-Madinah, A.H. 179. Of his works, the only one upon record is one of tradition,

possession.

[Al- Mālik]

المالك

The Possessor, Lord, Master.

One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

[al-mālikiyah]

المالكية

The Malikite, the religious teaching of Imām Mālik.

[Al-Malik]

الملك

The Sovereign, the king (Allah).

(م ل ل) مَلَّة: مَلَل

[millah plural milal] Millah, as it stands in relation to the prophet, e.g. Millatu Ibrāhīm, «The religion of Abraham», or Millatu'r- Rasūl «The prophet's religion», sect, religious community.

[Millatu Ibrāhīm]

مَلَّةُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ

The religion of Ibrāhīm (Abraham). In Qur'an: «And who turns away from the religion of Abraham but such as debase their souls with folly?».

﴿وَمَنْ يَرْغَبْ عَنْ مِلَّةِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِلَّا مَنْ سَفِهَ نَفْسَهُ﴾ [البقرة: ١٣٠].

[Millatu 'r-Rasūl]

مِلَّةُ الرَّسُولِ

The Prophet's religion.

[maliyyan]

(م ل ا) مَلِيًّا

For a considerable time.

[milkiyah khāṣṣah] مِلْكِيَّةٌ خَاصَّةٌ

Private ownership.

مِلْكِيَّةٌ مُشْتَرَكَةٌ

[milkiyah mushtarakah] Joint ownership.

[malakūt]

مَلَكُوتٌ

Dominion, sovereignty, realm, kingdom. In Qur'an: «So also did we show Abraham the power and the laws of the heavens and the earth, that he might (with understanding) have certitude».

﴿وَكَذَلِكَ نُرَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ مَلَكُوتَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَلِيَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُوقِنِينَ﴾

[الأنعام: ٧٥].

[malakūtu Allah]

مَلَكُوتُ اللَّهِ

The kingdom.

مَلَكُوتُ السَّمَوَاتِ

[malakūtu as-samāwāt] The kingdom of Heaven.

[malakūti]

مَلَكُوتِي

Divine, heavenly.

[mamlūk]

مَمْلُوكٌ

A slave. A term used in Muslim law for a bond - slave, the word 'abd signifying both «a slave and a servant of Allah».

[ghair mamlūk]

غَيْرُ مَمْلُوكٍ

Incapable of individual

﴿وَلَا تَمْنُنْ تَسْتَكْبِرُ﴾ [المدر: ٦].

«And either (show) liberality afterwards, or (exact) a ransom».

﴿فَإِمَّا مَنًّا بَعْدُ وَإِمَّا فِدَاءً﴾ [محمد: ٤].

مَنْ عَلَيْهِ بِ: أَنْعَمَ

[manna 'alaihi bi] To bestow upon, confer upon, grant, accord, give.

مَنْ عَلَيْهِ بِمَا صَنَعَ

[manna 'alaihi bima ṣana'a] To remind someone for a favor.

مِنَّة: مَنَّ [minnah plural minan] Grace, kindness, graciousness.

بِعَمِّهِ تَعَالَى [bimannihi ta'āla] By the grace of Allah.

مَمْنُون [mamnūn] Diminished, broken off.

مَتُون [manūn] Fate, destiny, fate of death, death.

الْمَنَّ [al-mann] 1- A dry measure= 815.39(g). 2- It was like white sugar. In

Qur'an: «And sent down to you Manna and quails, saying: eat of the good things we have provided for you».

﴿وَأَنْزَلْنَا عَلَيْكُمُ الْمَنَّ وَالسَّلَوى كُلُوا مِنْ طَيِّبَاتِ مَا رَزَقْنَاكُمْ﴾ [البقرة: ٥٧].

[al-manīḥah] (م ن ح) الْمَنِحَةُ

A legal term for a camel lent, with permission to use its milk, its hair, and its young, but on condition of returning the camel itself.

[mana'a] (م ن ع) مَنَعَ

To refuse, to prohibit, hinder, forbid, prevent, to defend.

[māni'] مَانِعٌ

That which defends.

[mannā'] مَنَاعٌ

One who hinders or obstructs.

[mannā'un lilkhair] مَنَاعٌ لِلْخَيْرِ

One who hinders men from following the right path. «forbidder of good».

[manū'] مَمْنُوعٌ

One who holds back (his hand), niggardly.

[Al-Māni'] الْمَانِعُ

«The Withholder». One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

(م ن ن) مَنْ عَلَيْهِ: صَنَعَ مَعَهُ جَمِيلًا

[man-na 'alaihi] To favor, oblige, do someone a favor, do kindness for, bestow favors upon, to be kind toward. In Qur'an: «Nor expect, in giving, any increase (for thyself)»

From cradle to grave.

[amhara al-mar'ata] أَمَهَرَ الْمَرْأَةَ

To dower, endow, give a dower to.

[mahr] مَهْر (م ه ر)

Dower. Dower is considered to be an effect of the marriage contract, imposed on the husband by the law as a mark of respect for the subject of the contract - the wife, while others consider that it is in exchange for the usufruct of the wife, and its payment is necessary, as upon the provision of support to the wife depends the permanency of the matrimonial connection.

Dower is generally divided into two parts, termed mu'ajjal, «prompt» and mu'ajjal, «deferred». The mu'ajjal portion is exigible on entering into contract, while the mu'ajjal part of the dower is payable upon dissolution of the contract.

[mahrūn musamma] مَهْرٌ مُسَمَّى

Specified dower.

[mahrūn mu'ajjal] مَهْرٌ مُعَجَّلٌ

Prompt dower, hastened dower, see مَهْر

[mahrūn mu'ajjal] مَهْرٌ مُؤَجَّلٌ

Deferred dower. see مَهْر

[Al-Mannān]

الْمَنَّان

The Benefactor (one of the attributes of Allah).

[manna] مَنَى (م ن ا)

To create desires in any one.

[mina] مَنَى

A place outside Mecca on the road to 'Arafāt. It is five miles away from Mecca and about ten miles from 'Arafāt.

[manāt] مَنَاة

An idol mentioned in the Qur'an, «What think you, then, of al- Lāt and al-'Uzza, and Manāt, the third idol besides».

﴿أَفَرَأَيْتُمُ اللَّاتَ وَالْعُزَّىٰ ﴿١٩﴾ وَمَنَاةَ الثَّالِثَةَ الْأُخْرَىٰ﴾ [النجم: ١٩-٢٠].

It was an idol of the tribes of Huzail and khuzā'ah between Makkah and al-Madinah.

[al-maniyah] الْمَنِيَّةُ

The Death.

[mahada] مَهَدَ (م ه د)

To spread open a bed.

[mahd] مَهْدٌ

A bed, cradle.

[mihād] مِهَادٌ

A couch, a place of wide extent.

مِنْ الْمَهْدِ إِلَى اللَّحْدِ

[mina almahdi ila allahdi]

and you shall only be paid your hire on the day of resurrection». The word death is always used in the Qur'an in its literal sense, meaning the departure of the spirit from the body.

[mawtu al-baghtah] مَوْتُ الْبَغْتَةِ
Sudden death.

[mawtah] مَوْتَةٌ
Noun of unity, one single death.

[al-mawāt] الْمَوَاتِ
That which is lifeless, an inanimate thing, barren, uncultivated.

[al-mawta] الْمَوْتَى
The dead.

[al-mawtah al-ūlah] الْمَوْتَةُ الْأُولَى
The first death.

[al-Mumīt] الْمُمِيتُ
The causer of death (Allah).

[al-maitah] الْمَيْتَةُ
Corpse, meat of an animal not slaughtered in accordance with ritual requirements. In Qur'an: «He hath only forbidden you dead meat, and blood, and the flesh of swine».

﴿إِنَّمَا حَرَّمَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْمَيْتَةَ وَالدَّمَ وَلَحْمَ الْخِزْيِرِ﴾ [البقرة: ١٧٣].

[māra] (م و ر) مَارَ
To be moved to and fro.

[mahru al-mithl] مَهْرُ الْمِثْلِ
Proper dower.

[mahala] (م ه ل) مَهَلٌ
To do a thing quietly and gently.

[muhl] مُهْلٌ
Fused brass, the dregs of oil.

[mahana] (م ه ن) مَهَنٌ
To serve.

[mahuna] مَهْنٌ
To be despicable.

[mahin] مَهِينٌ
Despicable, contemptible. In Qur'an: «Have we not created you from a fluid (held) despicable?».

﴿أَلَمْ نَخْلُقْكُمْ مِنْ مَّاءٍ مَهِينٍ﴾ [المرسلات: ٢٠].

[amāta] (م و ت) أَمَاتٌ
To cause to die.

[mamāt] مَمَاتٌ
«Death» in the Qur'an: «Truly, my prayers, my sacrifice, my life, and my death, belong to Allah».

﴿قُلْ إِنَّ صَلَاتِي وَنُسُكِي وَمَحْيَايَ وَمَمَاتِي لِلَّهِ رَبِّ
الْعَالَمِينَ﴾ [الأنعام: ١٦٢].

[mawt] مَوْتٌ
Death. It is distinctly taught in the Qur'an that the hour of death is fixed for every living creature. «Every soul must taste death,

[al-mālu al-ḥarām] المَالُ الْحَرَامُ

Unlawful possessions.

المَالُ غَيْرُ الْمُتَقَوِّمِ

[al-mālu ghair al-mutaqawwam] Things without commercial value.

المَالُ الْمُتَقَوِّمِ

[al-mālu al-mutaqawwam] Things with commercial value.

[al-mālu wal-banūn] المَالُ وَالْبَنُونَ

Wealth and sons.

بيت المال see بيت

[mā'] (م و ه) مَاءٌ

Water. In Qur'an: «Do not the unbelievers see that the heavens and the earth were joined together (as one unit of creation), before we clove them asunder? we made from water every living thing».

﴿أَوَلَمْ يَرَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَنَّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ
كَانَا رَتْقًا فَفَنَقْنَاهُمَا وَجَعَلْنَا مِنَ الْمَاءِ كُلَّ
شَيْءٍ حَيٍّ﴾ [الأنبياء: ٣٠].

Islamic writers say there are seven kinds of water which are lawful for the purposes of purification and drinking: Mā'u 'l-maṭar, rain-water. Mā'u 'l-'ain, spring -water. Mā'u 'l-bi'r, well - water. Mā'u 'l-barad, hail - water. Mā'u 'th-thalj, snow - water. Mā'u 'l-baḥr, sea - water. Mā'u 'n - nahr, river - water.

[mawrun] مَوْرٌ

Agitation, fluctuation. In Qur'an: «On the Day when the firmament will be in dreadful commotion».

﴿يَوْمَ تَمُورُ السَّمَاءُ مَوْرًا﴾ [الطور: ٩].

[Mūsa] (م و س) مُوسَى

Moses. He is a prophet to whom the Taurat was revealed. His special title is kalīmu 'llāh. He was sent to the children of Israel.

[mālun] (م و ل) مَالٌ

Riches, wealth. In Qur'an «Wealth and children are an adornment of this world but enduring good works are better with your Lord as a recompense, and better as a hope».

﴿الْمَالُ وَالْبَنُونَ زِينَةُ الدُّنْيَا وَالْبَقِيَّةُ
الصَّالِحَةُ خَيْرٌ عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ ثَوَابًا وَخَيْرٌ أَمَلًا﴾
[الكهف: ٤٦].

[mālun zāhir] مَالٌ ظَاهِرٌ

Visible property.

[mālun maknūn] مَالٌ مَكْنُونٌ

Hoarded money.

[mālun manqūl] مَالٌ مَنَقُولٌ

Movable property, movables.

[amwālu al-yatāma] أَمْوَالُ الْيَتَامَى

Orphan's wealth.

z = ز ; r = ر ; z = ذ ; d = د ; kh = خ ; h = ح ; j = ج ; th = ث ; t = ت ; b = ب ; ā = آ ; a = أ

l = ل ; k = ك ; q = ق ; f = ف ; gh = غ ; ʿ = ع ; z = ظ ; t = ط ; dh = ض ; s = ص ; sh = ش ; s = س

[al-mā'idah]

المائدة

Lit. The table. The title of the 5th sūrah of the Qur'an, in the 112th verse of which the word occurs: «O Jesus, son of Mary! can Thy Lord send down to us a table set (with viands) from heaven?».

﴿يَعِيسَى ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ هَلْ يَسْتَطِيعُ رَبُّكَ أَنْ يُنْزِلَ عَلَيْنَا مَائِدَةً مِنَ السَّمَاءِ﴾

[المائدة: ١١٢].

[sūratu 'l - mā'idah] سُورَةُ الْمَائِدَةِ

Chapter of the Table. The title of the 5th surah of the Qur'an.

[māra]

(م ي ر) مَارَ

To provide food for.

[māza]

(م ي ز) مَازَ

To separate, discriminate, distinguish.

[imtāza]

امْتَاَزَ

To be separated.

[mumayyiz]

مُمَيِّزٌ

Discriminating, rational, reasonable.

[mailah]

(م ي ل) مَيْلَةٌ

Noun of unity, A single act of turning.

[al-Mīl]

المِيلُ

1848 m.

Water which is considered lawful for ablution is also lawful for drinking, and vice - versa. Ibn 'umar relates that prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) was asked about the water of the plains in which animals go to drink, he said, «When the water is equal to two qullahs (qullah = 160.5 litre of water), it is not impure».

[mā' dāfiq]

مَاءٌ دَافِقٌ

Emitted fluid.

[mā' zamzam]

مَاءٌ زَمْزَمٌ

Zamzam water.

[mā' furāt]

مَاءٌ فُرَاتٌ

Sweet water.

[mā' mahīn]

مَاءٌ مَهِينٌ

Despicable fluid.

[al-mā'u 'l - jāri]

المَاءُ الْجَارِي

Running water.

[al-mā'u al-kathīr]

المَاءُ الْكَثِيرُ

Abundance of water. Two qullahs and more (qullah = 160.5 litre of water).

المَاءُ الْمُسْتَعْمَلُ

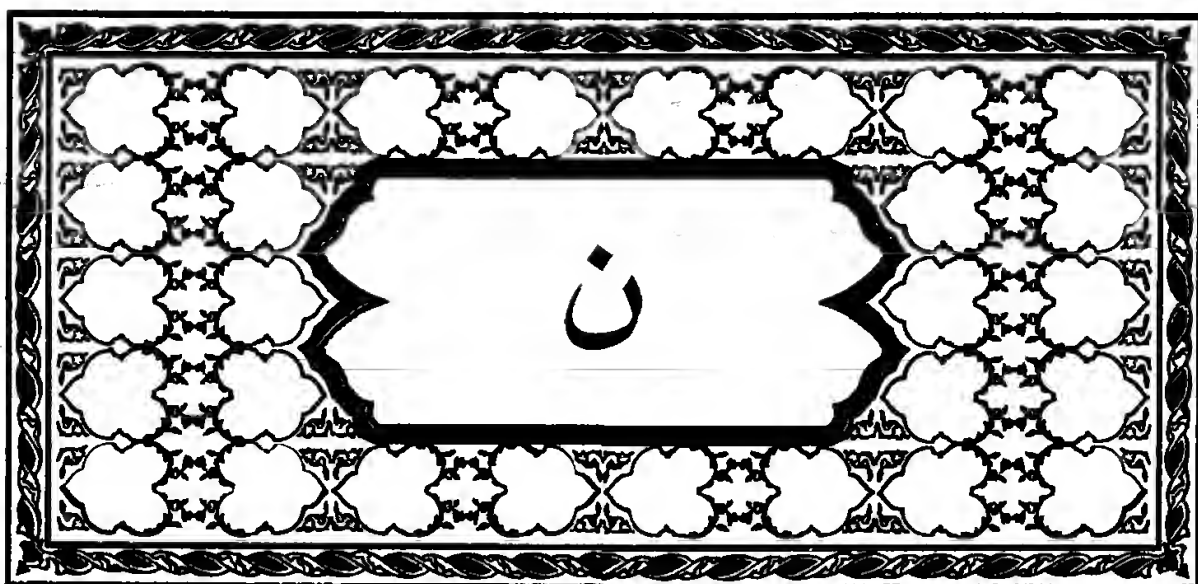
[al-mā'u al-musta'mal] Used water.

[māda]

(م ي د) مَادٌ

To be moved. In Qur'an: «Lest it should move with you»





in a dream.

All the prophets of Allah were men of good character and high honour. They were prepared and chosen by Allah to deliver His Message to mankind. Their honesty and truthfulness, their intelligence and integrity are beyond doubt. Prophet Muhammad is related to have said that there were 124000 anbiyā', or prophets, and 315 apostles or messengers. The Qur'an mentioned 25 messengers. Five of these special messengers are entitled Ulu 'l-'Azm, or «possessors of constancy, namely, Muhammad, Noah, Abraham, Moses and Jesus».

[na'a]

(ن أ ي) نَأَى

To retire.

[nabba'a]

(ن ب أ) نَبَّأَ

To announce, to make acquainted with, declare or relate a circumstance to another.

[istanba'a]

اسْتَبَّأَ

To seek information from.

[anbā'u al-ghaib]

أَنْبَاءُ الْغَيْبِ

Stories of the unseen.

[nabi plural anbiyā']

نَبِيٌّ: أَنْبِيَاءُ

A prophet, one who has received direct inspiration (waḥy) by means of an angel, or by the inspiration of the heart (ilhām), or has seen the things of Allah

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ; y = ي ; w = و ; h = هـ ; n = ن ; m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) ; i = (kasra ِ) ; a = (fatḥa َ) :Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

[minbar] (ن ب ر) مِنْبَرٌ

Pulpit. It is used for the recital of the khutbah on Fridays and other religious occasions.

[nabaza] (ن ب ز) نَبَزَ

To defame, to nickname.

التَّابِزُ بِالْأَلْقَابِ

[at-tanābuz bil – alqāb]

Nicknaming. In Qur'an: «Nor defame nor be sarcastic to each other, nor call each other by (offensive) nicknames».

﴿وَلَا تَلْمِزُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ وَلَا تَنَابَرُوا بِالْأَلْقَابِ﴾

[الحجرات: ١١].

[nabaṭa] (ن ب ط) نَبَطَ

To gush out.

[istanbaṭa] اسْتَنْبَطَ

To elicit or discover (the truth) in matters of difficulty.

[istinbāt] اسْتِنْبَاطٌ

Discovery, invention, extraction.

[mustanbiṭ] مُسْتَنْبِطٌ

Discoverer, inventor.

[mustanbaṭ] مُسْتَنْبِطٌ: مُسْتَخْرَجٌ

Derived, extracted, drawn (out), taken, educed.

[mustanbaṭāt] مُسْتَنْبِطَاتٌ

Discoveries, inventions.

[naba'a] (ن ب ع) نَبَعَ

To gush forth.

[sūratu al-anbiyā'] سُورَةُ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ

Chapter of prophets. The title of the 21st sūrah.

[an-naba'] النَّبَأُ

The information.

[sūratu an-naba'] سُورَةُ النَّبَأِ

The title of the 78th sūrah of the Qur'an: «Concerning what are they disputing? Concerning the Great News, about which they can not agree».

﴿عَمَّ يَتَسَاءَلُونَ ﴿١﴾ عَنِ النَّبِإِ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿٢﴾ الَّذِي هُوَ فِيهِ يُخَالِفُونَ﴾ [النبا: ١-٣].

[an-naba'u 'l-'azīm] النَّبَأُ الْعَظِيمُ

The Great News.

[an-nabiyu 'l-'ummi] النَّبِيُّ الْأُمِّيُّ

The Illiterate prophet (Muhammd).

[nabaza] (ن ب ذ) نَبَذَ

To throw, to reject.

[intabaza] انْتَبَذَ

To go aside.

[nabzu aş-ṣulḥ] نَبْذُ الصُّلْحِ

Breach of the peace treaty.

[an-nabīz] النَّبِيدُ

Wine, (of grapes, dates). It is forbidden in Islam.

[al-muntabiz] الْمُنتَبِذُ

The person who prays alone.

The two highways of good and evil. In Qur'an: «And shown him the two highways?».

﴿وَهَدَيْنَاهُ النَّجْدَيْنِ﴾ [البلد: ١٠].

The two highways of life are:

1- The steep and difficult path of virtue.

2- The easy path of vice and the rejection of Allah.

Allah has given us not only the faculties implied in the eyes, the tongue, and the lips, but also given us the judgment by which we can choose our way, and He has sent us teachers and guides, with Revelation, to show us the right and difficult way.

[najrān] (ن ج ر) نَجْرَان

A district between Yaman and Najd, inhabited by a christian tribe.

[an-najjāriyah] النَّجَّارِيَّة

A sect of Islam founded by Muhammad Ibn Husain an-Najjar, who agreed with Mu'tazilah in rejecting all eternal attributes of Allah.

(ن ج س) نَجَسٌ: نَجَاسَةٌ

[najas or najāsah] A legal term for an impurity of any kind.

[najjasa] نَجَسٌ: دَسٌّ، وَسَخٌ

To soil, sully, dirty, stain, pollute, contaminate.

[nab'u zamzam]

نَبْعُ زَمْزَم

Zamzam spring.

[nubū'ah]

(ن ب ا) نُبُوءَةٌ

Prophecy.

[nabawi]

نَبَوِي

Prophetic, of or pertaining to a prophet or specifically to prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h).

نَبِي: أَنْبِيَاءُ see (ن ب ا).

[nataqa]

(ن ت ق) نَتَقَ

To shake.

[nathara]

(ن ث ر) نَثَرَ

To disperse.

[intathara]

انْتَثَرَ

To be scattered.

[istanthara]

اسْتَنْثَرَ

To wash one's nose.

[manthūr]

مَنْثُور

Scattered.

[al-istinthār]

الاسْتِنْثَار

Inhalation of water and forcing it out.

[najada]

(ن ج د) نَجَدَ

To overcome.

[najd]

نَجْد

High. The high - lands of Arabia. The name of the central province of Arabia.

[an-najdain]

النَّجْدَيْنِ

[injīl yūḥanna] الإنجيل يُوحَنَّا

The Gospel of John (yuhanna).

see انجيل

[al-injīl] الإنجيل

Evangel, the Book of Jesus. Injīl is used in the Qur'an, and in the Traditions, and in all Islamic theological works of an early date, for the revelations made by Allah to Jesus. But in recent works it is applied by Muslims to the New Testament. The word occurs twelve times in the Qur'an. The injīl, which is now in the hands of the christians, is merely a history of the christ (sīratu 'l-Masīḥ), collected by his four companions Matta, Lūqa, Marqūs and Yūḥanna.

In the book entitled the Tuḥfatu'l - Adib fi Baddi 'ala Ahli 'ṣ-ṣalīb, or «A refutation of the servants of the cross», written by 'Abdu' llāh, a convert from christianity to Islam, A.H. 823, it is said that these four companions are they who corrupted the religion of Jesus, and have added to it. And that they were not of the Hawāriyūn, or Apostles, mentioned in the Qur'an. The Injīl (Greek. Evangel=Gospel) spoken of by the Qur'an is not the New Testament. It is not the

[najis] نجس

Impure, filthy, unclean, dirty, contaminated.

[najusa] نجس

Become impure.

[najāsah] نجاسة: دكس

Filthy thing, impurity, dirtiness.

[najsh] (ن ج ش) نجش

«Exciting, stirring up». The practice of enhancing the price of goods, by making a tender for them without any intention of buying, but merely to incite others to offer a higher price. It is forbidden by Islamic law.

[tanājashu] تناجشوا

Bargain deceitfully, pretend to bargain, bargain to inflate prices.

[an-najāshi] النجاشي

Negus. The just king of Abyssinia.

[injīl lūqa] (ن ج ل) الإنجيل لُوقَا

The Gospel of Luke, (luqa)

see انجيل

[injīl matta] الإنجيل مَتَّى

The Gospel of Mathew, (Matta).

see انجيل

[injīl marqus] الإنجيل مَرْقُس

The Gospel of Mark, (Marqus).

see انجيل

2- Confidential invocation. In Qur'an : «So they disputed, one with another, over their affairs, but they kept their talk secret».

﴿فَنَنْزِعُوا أَمْرَهُم بَيْنَهُمْ وَأَسْرُوا النَّجْوَى﴾
[طه : ٦٢].

[naji] نَجِيٌّ

A secret.

[al-istinjā'] الإِسْتِنْجَاءُ

Abstersion, concerning which there are most minute instructions in the Traditions and in other books of Muslim divinity. Such acts of cleansing must be performed with the left hand, with not less than three handfuls of water, or with three of dry earth.

[naḥaba] (ن ح ب) نَحَبٌ

To vow, weep.

[naḥbun] نَحْبٌ

A vow.

[an-naḥīb] النَّحِيبُ

Wailing.

[tanahnaḥa] (ن ح ح) تَنْحَحُ

To clear one's throat, to hem, say «ahem».

[at-tanahnuḥ] التَّنَحُّحُ

Clearing the throat (a hem).

[an-naḥnaḥah] النَّحْنَحَةُ

Same as التَّنَحُّحُ.

four Gospels now received as canonical. It is the single Gospel which, Islam teaches, was revealed to Jesus, and which he taught.

[najama] (ن ج م) نَجْمٌ

To appear.

[sūratu an-najm] سُورَةُ النَّجْمِ

The star. The title of the 53rd sūrah of the Qur'an, which begins with the words, «By the star when it falls».

﴿وَالنَّجْمِ إِذَا هَوَى﴾ [النجم : ١].

نُزِّلَ مُنَجَّمًا: القرآن

[nuzzila munajjaman]

Revealed in portions (The Qur'an).

[tanāja] (ن ج ا) تَنَاجَى

To hold a private discourse, one with another.

[istanja] اسْتَنْجَى

To purify oneself after excretion.

[munājāh] مُنَاجَاةٌ

lit «Whispering to, confidential talk».

Generally used for the extempore prayer offered after the usual liturgical form has been recited.

[najwah] نَجْوَى

1- Private talk, secret consultation.

[nadda] (ن د د) نَدَّ

To flee, run away.

[niddun plural andād] نَدُّ: أُنْدَاد

Like, equal, a match, an image or idol. In Qur'an: «Then set not up rivals unto God when ye know (the truth)».

﴿فَلَا تَجْعَلُوا لِلَّهِ أُنْدَادًا وَأَنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ﴾
[البقرة: ٢٢].

[nadima] (ن د م) نَدِمَ

To be repentant, repent.

[nadāmah] نَدَامَةٌ

Repentance.

[nāda] (ن د ا) نَادَى

To call to, call upon, invoke, cry aloud, to make a proclamation, to call, or invite. In Qur'an: «When you proclaim your call to prayer, they take it (but) as mockery and sport».

﴿وَإِذَا نَادَيْتُمْ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ اتَّخَذُوهَا هُزُوءًا وَلَعِبًا﴾
[المائدة: ٥٨].

[tanāda] تَنَادَى

To call one another.

[nazara] (ن ذ ر) نَذَرَ

To dedicate, consecrate (to Allah), to vow, make a vow.

[nahara] (ن ح ر) نَحَرَ

To injure the jugular vein, to sacrifice by cutting the jugular vein, slaughter.

[nahr] نَحْرٌ

Killing, slaughtering. The lawful slaughtering of a camel, namely, by spearing it in the hollow of the throat, near the breastbone.

يوم النحر see يوم

[nahala] (ن ح ل) نَحَلَ

To make one a present.

[niḥlah plural niḥal] نِخْلَةٌ: نِخْلٌ

1- A free gift, especially one given as dowry.

2- Faith, creed, sect. In Qur'an: «And give the women (on marriage) their dower as a free gift».

﴿وَأَتَوْا النِّسَاءَ صَدُقَتِهِنَّ نِحْلَةً﴾ [النساء: ٤].

[intahala al-islām] اِتَّحَلَ الْإِسْلَامَ

To profess Islam.

[nakhira] (ن خ ر) نَخِرَ

To be worn, full of holes.

[nakhirun] نَخِيرٌ

Worn, rotten (a bone).

[mandūb] (ن د ب) مَنْدُوبٌ

Recommended, advisable.

[an-nadb] التَّذَبُّبُ

Lamentation.

ʾ = ا ; ā = آ ; b = ب ; t = ت ; th = ث ; j = ج ; h = ح ; kh = خ ; d = د ; z = ذ ; r = ر ; z = ز ;

s = س ; sh = ش ; ṣ = ص ; dh = ض ; ṭ = ط ; z = ظ ; ʿ = ع ; gh = غ ; f = ف ; q = ق ; k = ك ; l = ل ;

[naz'ah] نَزْعَة: مِيل

Tendency, trend, inclination, disposition.

[nāza'a] نَزَعَ

To dispute with any one.

[nāzi'un] نَزَعَ

One who plucks out. In Qur'an: «By (the angels) who tear out (the souls of the wicked with violence».

﴿وَالنَّازِعَاتِ غَرْقًا﴾ [النازعات: ١].

[sūratu an-nāzi'āt] سُورَةُ النَّازِعَاتِ

«Those who tear out». The title of the 79th surah of the Qur'an, which opens with the verse (Āyah). «By those who tear out violently».

﴿وَالنَّازِعَاتِ غَرْقًا﴾ [النازعات: ١].

Referring to the Angel of Death and his assistants, who tear away the souls of the wicked violently, and gently release the souls of the good.

[nazagha] (ن ز غ) نَزَغَ

To slander, sow dissensions, to incite to evil.

[nazghun] نَزَغَ

An evil suggestion, incitement to evil, death struggle, agony of death.

[nazartu lillāhi an] نَذَرْتُ لِلَّهِ أَنْ

I vow to Allah that..., I swear by Allah that...

[anzara] أَلْذَرَّ

To warn, admonish, preach to, to threaten with, give warning of.

[nazr plural nuzūr] نَذَرٌ: نَذُورٌ

Vow, solemn pledge, votive offering.

[nuzur] نَذَرٌ

Warning.

[munzir] مُنْذِرٌ

A preacher, one who warns, admonishes or threatens.

[munzar] مُنْذَرٌ

Warned.

[manzūr] مَنْذُورٌ

Solemnly, pledged, vowed, consecrated to Allah, devoted to Allah.

[nazīr plural nuzur] نَذِيرٌ: نَذِيرٌ

A warner, a preacher, apostle or prophet.

[nazīrun mubīn] نَذِيرٌ مُبِينٌ

Clear warner.

[naza'a] (ن ز ع) نَزَعَ

To pluck out, bring out, snatch away, extract, withdraw, or draw out somewhat sharply.

[naz'] نَزْعٌ: اخْتِصَارٌ

Death struggle, agony of death.

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ؛ y = ي ؛ w = و ؛ h = هـ ؛ n = ن ؛ m = م

.u = (dhamma ء) ؛ i = (kasra ِ) ؛ a = (fatha َ) : Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

[tanzīl]

تَنْزِيلٌ

A sending down (from Heaven), a divine revelation, a name given to the Qur'an as having been sent down from Heaven.

[at-tanzīl]

التَّنْزِيلُ

The Revealed Message, the sent-down Message.

[nazuha]

(ن ز ه) نَزْهٌ: كَانَ نَزِيهَاً

To be impartial, fair, to be honest, virtuous.

[nazuha 'an]

نَزْهٌ عَنْ

To be far from, free from, to keep away from, refrain from.

[nazzahz 'an]

نَزْهٌ عَنْ

To deem far above, consider too exalted for.

نَزْهٌ اللَّهُ عَنْ السُّوءِ

[nazzaha Allāha 'an as-sū']

To declare (Allah) free from imperfection.

نَزْهٌ نَفْسَهُ عَنْ السُّوءِ

[nazzaha nafsahu 'an as-sū']

He kept aloof from sin.

تَنْزَهُ عَنْ الْإِثْمِ

[tanazzuh 'an al-ithm]

Sinlessness.

[nasa'a]

(ن س أ) نَسَأَ

To omit. A term used in the Qur'an for the system of intercalation of the months

[nazghu ash-shaitān]

Insinuations of the devil, satanic temptation.

[nazzala]

(ن ز ل) نَزَّلَ

To send down (revelation) to a prophet.

[nuzzila munajjaman]

نُزِّلَ مُنَجَّمًا

Revealed in portions.

[nuzul]

نُزُلٌ

That which is prepared for a guest, entertainment, an abode, a gift.

[tanazzala]

تَنْزَلٌ

To descend gently and gradually.

[munzil]

مُنْزِلٌ

One who causes to descend, a receiver of guests, one who provides hospitality.

مَنْزِلٌ: مَنَازِلُ

[manzil plural manāzil]

A mansion, station, as of the moon.

[nuzūl]

نُزُولٌ

Descent.

1- The portions of the Qur'an as they were declared by prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) to have descended from heaven by the hand of Gabriel. 2- Property which falls to the state from default of heir, or which has been confiscated.

[an-nasā'i]

النَّسَائِي

Abū 'bdi 'r- Raḥmān Ahmad an-Nasā'i, born A.H. 215, died A.H. 303. He first compiled a large collection of Traditions called the sunanu 'l-kubra, but afterwards revised the whole and admitted only those Traditions which were of authority. This collection (sunanu 's-sughra) is one of the Kutubu 's-sittah, or «six (correct) books».

[nasabun]

(ن س ب) نَسَبٌ

Family, race, lineage. The term, in its legal sense, is generally restricted to the descent of a child from his father, but it is sometimes applied to the descent from the mother, and is generally employed in a larger sense to embrace other relationships.

[nisbatu az-zakāh] نِسْبَةُ الزَّكَاةِ

Rate of zakat.

[nasakha]

(ن س خ) نَسَخَ: أَبْطَلَ

To abrogate, invalidate, nullify, abolish, cancel, revoke, repeal.

[nasakha]

نَسَخَ: حَلَّ مَحَلَّهُ

To supersede, supplant, replace.

[nasakha al-kitāb]

نَسَخَ الْكِتَابَ

To copy, transcribe.

[istansakha]

اسْتَنْسَخَ

To transcribe or copy out.

practised by the ancient Arabs, and which was abolished in the Qur'an.

[minsa'ah]

مِنْسَاءَةٌ

A staff.

[an-nasī']

النَّسِيءِ

The privilege of commuting the last of the three continuous sacred months for the one succeeding it, the month Ṣafar, in which case Muḥarram became secular, and Ṣafar sacred.

The custom of nasi' was abolished by prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), at the Farewell Pilgrimage (Hujjatu 'l-waddā', A.H. 10, as it stated in the Qur'an, «To carry over a sacred month to another, is only a growth of infidelity. The infidels are led into error by it.

They allow it one year, and forbid it another, that they may make good the number of months which Allah has allowed, and they allow that which Allah has prohibited».

﴿ إِنَّمَا النَّسِيءُ زِيَادَةٌ فِي الْكُفْرِ يُضَلُّ بِهِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا يُحْلُونَهُ عَامًا وَيُحْكِمُونَهُ عَامًا لِيُؤَاطُوا عِدَّةَ مَا حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ ﴾ [التوبة: ٣٧].

[sūratu an-nisā']

سُورَةُ النِّسَاءِ

Chapter of Women.

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و y = ي w = و h = هـ n = ن m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) i = (kasra ِ) a = (fatḥa َ): Short vowels. (diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

[tahdīdu an-nasl]	تَحْدِيدُ النَّسْلِ
Birth control.	
[nasiya]	(ن س أ) نَسِيَ
To forget, neglect.	
[ansa]	أَنَسَى
To cause to forget.	
[nasiyyun]	نَسِيٌّ
Forgetful.	
[mansi]	مَنَسِيَ
Forgotten, neglected.	
[sūratu an-nisā']	سُورَةُ النِّسَاءِ
Chapter of Women. The title of the fourth sūrah of the Qur'an, in the first verse (āyah) of which the word occurs, and which treats to a great extent the subject of women.	
[ansha'a]	(ن ش أ) أَلْشَأْ
To produce, raise, create.	
[nash'ah]	نَشْأَةٌ
Production.	
[inshā']	إِنْشَاءٌ
Production, creation. In Qur'an: «Verily we have created them by a(novel or peculiar) creation».	
	﴿إِنَّا أَنْشَأْنَهُمْ إِنْشَاءً﴾ [البقرة: ٣٥].
[nāshi'ah]	نَاشِئَةٌ
The first hour or early portion of the day or night.	

	مَنَسِكَ: مَنَاسِكَ
[mansik plural manāsik]	Place of sacrifice, ceremony, ritual, especially during the pilgrimage (Hajj).
[mansak]	مَنَسَكَ
A ceremonial, rite.	
[nāsik]	نَاسِكَ
One who is devoted to religious observances, (pious man, devotee).	
[manāsik]	مَنَاسِكَ
From mansik, «a place of sacrifice». The sacred rites and ceremonies attending the pilgrimage (Hajj). In Qur'an: «So when ye have accomplished your holy rites, celebrate the praises of Allah».	
	﴿فَإِذَا قُضِيَتْمْ مَنَاسِكُكُمْ فَاذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٠٠].
«And show us our places for the celebration of (due) rites».	
	﴿وَأَرِنَا مَنَاسِكَنَا﴾ [البقرة: ١٢٨].
[manāsiku al-hajj]	مَنَاسِكُ الْحَجِّ
The rites of pilgrimage (Hajj).	
	(ن س ل) نَسْلٌ: أَلْسَالٌ
[nasl plural ansāl]	Progeny, offspring, issue, descendants.

{z = ز ؛ r = ر ؛ z = ذ ؛ d = د ؛ kh = خ ؛ h = ح ؛ j = ج ؛ th = ث ؛ t = ت ؛ b = ب ؛ ā = آ ؛ a = أ
 ؛ l = ل ؛ k = ك ؛ q = ق ؛ f = ف ؛ gh = غ ؛ ʿ = ع ؛ z = ظ ؛ t = ط ؛ dh = ض ؛ ṣ = ص ؛ sh = ش ؛ s = س

will succour those who aid him».

﴿وَلَيَنْصُرَنَّكَ اللَّهُ مَنْ يَنْصُرُهُ﴾

[الحج : ٤٠] .

«And he will give you the victory over them»

﴿وَيَنْصُرْكُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ﴾ [التوبة : ١٤] .

[istanṣara] استَنْصَرَ

To ask assistance of anyone.

[istanṣarahu 'ala] استَنْصَرَهُ عَلَى

To ask the assistance of anyone against.

[naṣṣara] نَصَّرَ

To christianize, convert to Christianity.

[naṣāra] نَصَارَى

Christians. In Qur'an: «Never will the Jews or the Christians be satisfied with thee unless thou follow their form of religion».

﴿وَلَنْ رَضَىٰ عَنْكَ الْيَهُودُ وَلَا النَّصْرَىٰ حَتَّىٰ تَتَّبِعَ مِلَّتَهُمْ﴾ [البقرة : ١٢٠] .

[an-naṣrāni] النَّصْرَانِي

Christian.

[tanāṣara] تَنَاصَرَ

To aid one another.

[naṣīr plural anṣār] نَصِيرٌ : أَنْصَارٌ

Helper, supporter, advocator, adherent. In Qur'an: «O ye who

Mithqāl i.e. approx. 94 grams; Niṣāb of silver is two hundred (200) dirhams, i.e. approx. 640 grams; Niṣāb of food-grains and fruit is 5 Awsuq i.e. 673.5 kgms. Niṣāb of camels is 5 camels; Niṣāb of cows is 5 cows; and Niṣāb of sheep is 40 sheep.

[niṣābu al-qat'] نَصَابُ الْقَطْعِ

Minimum amount of theft liable to cut the hand.

[naṣībun mafrūdh] نَصِيبٌ مَفْرُوضٌ

Determinate share.

[naṣaḥa] (ن ص ح) نَصَحَ

To admonish, counsel, give good advice, be sincere and faithful.

[nuṣḥ] نَصْحٌ

Counsel, advice, recommendation.

[naṣīḥah] نَصِيحَةٌ : نَصْحٌ

Advice, counsel, recommendation.

[naṣīḥah] نَصِيحَةٌ : تَحْذِيرٌ، وَغْظٌ

Admonition, exhortation.

[nāṣih] نَاصِحٌ

Adviser, counsellor.

[nāṣihun amīn] نَاصِحٌ أَمِينٌ

Trustworthy adviser.

[naṣūḥ] نَصُوحٌ

True and sincere (repentance).

[naṣara] (ن ص ر) نَصَرَ

To aid, assist, protect, succour.

In Qur'an: «And verily Allah

Quranic text.

(ن ص ف) أَنْصَفَ: عَامِلٌ بِالْعَدْلِ

[anṣafa] To right, do justice to, treat fairly, treat with justice, be just with.

[anṣafa] أَنْصَفَ: كَانَ عَادِلًا

To be just, give a just judgment.

[naṣafa] نَصَفَ

To reach the middle, or take half of anything.

[niṣf] نِصْفٌ

The half.

[munṣif] مُنْصِفٌ

A righteous, just man, equitable, fair, just.

(ن ص ا) نَاصِيَةٌ: نَوَاصِي

[nāṣiyah plural nawāṣi]

A forelock.

[nadhada] (ن ض د) نَضَدَ

To spread (carpets) one over another.

[mandhūd] مَنْضُودٌ

Spread over one another, piled up in order.

[nadhīd] نَضِيدٌ

Piled one over another.

[nādhir] (ن ض ر) نَاضِرٌ

Shining.

[nadhrah] نَضْرَةٌ

Brightness, refulgence.

believe! be ye helpers of Allah».

﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا كُونُوا أَنْصَارَ اللَّهِ﴾

[الصف: ١٤].

[sūratu an-naṣr] سُورَةُ النَّصْرِ

Chapter of Victory. The title of the 110th surah of the Qur'an, in the first verse (Āyah) of which the word occurs: «When there comes Allah's help and victory».

الْأَنْصَارُ

[al-anṣār singular anṣārī]

Anyone of the companions of the prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) from the inhabitants of Medina who embraced and supported Islam and who received and entertained the Muslim emigrants who migrated from Mecca. In Qur'an: «Allah turned with favour to the prophet, the Muhājirīn and the Anṣār».

﴿لَقَدْ تَابَ اللَّهُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ وَالْمُهَاجِرِينَ وَالْأَنْصَارِ﴾ [التوبة: ١١٧].

[an-naṣrāniyah] النَّصْرَانِيَّةُ

Christianity.

[naṣṣ] (ن ص ص) نَصٌّ

A demonstration, a text. A legal term used for the express law of the Qur'an or Hadith.

[an-naṣu 'l-qur'āni] النَّصُّ الْقُرْآنِي

[nazrah] نَظْرَةٌ	[nadhratu an-na'īm] نَضْرَةُ النَّعِيمِ
A single glance, gaze, look.	The brightness of Bliss.
[nazirah] نَظِيرَةٌ	[an-naṭīḥah] (ن ط ح) النَّطِيحَةُ
A respite, delay, postponement.	Sheep killed with the horns. In
[munzar] مُنْظَرٌ	Islam, It is forbidden to eat
Respited.	naṭīḥah. In Qur'an: «Forbidden
(ن ظ ف) نَظَافَةُ الْبَدَنِ	to you (for food) are: dead meat,
[nazāfatu 'l-badan] Body	blood, the flesh of swine, and
cleanliness.	that on which hath been invoked
(ن ظ م) نِظَامُ اجْتِمَاعِي	the name of other than Allah,
[nizām ijtīmā'i] Social system.	that which hath been killed by
[nizām akhlāqi] نِظَامُ أَخْلَاقِي	strangling, or by a violent blow,
Moral system.	or by a headlong fall, or by being
[nizām iqtisādi] نِظَامُ اقْتِصَادِي	gored to death».
Economic system.	﴿حُرِّمَتْ عَلَيْكُمْ أَلْمَيْتَةُ وَالْدَّمُ وَلَحْمُ الْخَنَازِيرِ وَمَا
[nizām siyāsi] نِظَامُ سِيَاسِي	أَهْلٌ لِغَيْرِ اللَّهِ بِهِ، وَالْمُنْخَنِقَةُ وَالْمَوْقُوذَةُ
Political system.	وَالْمُتَرَدِّيةُ وَالنَّطِيحَةُ﴾ [المائدة: ٣].
[an-na'sh] (ن ع ش) النَّعْشُ	(ن ط ف) نُطْفَةٌ
Bier.	[nuṭfah] نطفة.
[ni'ma] (ن ع م) نِعْمٌ	(ن ط ق) نُطْقُ الشَّهَادَتَيْنِ
To be excellent.	[nuṭqu ash-shahādatain]
[an'ama 'ala] أُنْعِمَ عَلَى	Recital of the creed. (None has
Bestow grace on, bestow upon.	the right to be worshipped but
[an'ām] أُنْعَامٌ	Allah and Muhammad is the
Cattles.	Messenger of Allah).
[na'mā'] نِعْمَاءٌ	[nuṭqu at-ṭalāq] نُطْقُ الطَّلَاقِ
Grace, favour.	Pronouncement of divorce.
[ni'amu Allāh] نِعَمُ اللَّهِ	(ن ظ ر) نَازِرٌ
Allah's bounties.	[nāzir] ناظرٌ
	One who looks at, beholds,
	observes, or waits for, a spectator.

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ؛ y = ي ؛ w = و ؛ h = هـ ؛ n = ن ؛ m = م

.u = (dhamma ء) ؛ i = (kasra ِ) ؛ a = (fatḥa َ) ؛ Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

[nafida] (ن ف د) نَفِدَ

To vanish, fail, to be exhausted.

[nafād] نَفَادٌ

A failure, failing.

[nafara] (ن ف ر) نَفَرَ

Depart.

[nafarun] نَفَرٌ

People, a company of men not exceeding ten nor less than three.

[nufūr] نُفُورٌ

The act of running away, or being a fugitive, in the Qur'an it means the act of flying from the truth.

[an-nafrāh] النَّفْرَةُ

The rush.

يوم النَّفَرِ see يوم

[nafasa] (ن ف س) نَفَسَ

To injure by casting an evil eye upon any one.

نَفَسَ الْهَمَّ عَنْ فُلَانٍ: فَرَّجَ

[naffasa al-hamma 'an fulān]

To relieve the sorrow of, dispel (banish, drive away) someone's worries of anxieties, to relieve of sorrow, comfort, give a sense of ease to.

[tanaffasa] تَنَفَّسَ

To shine (the dawn).

[nafs] نَفْسٌ

Soul, substance. A word which

نِعْمٌ ظَاهِرَةٌ وَبَاطِنَةٌ

[ni'amun zāhirah wa-bāṭinah]

Seen and unseen bounties.

[ni'mah] نِعْمَةٌ

Bounty, grace, beneficence, favor.

[ni'matu Allah] نِعْمَةُ اللَّهِ

Allah's favor.

[bini'mati Allah] بِنِعْمَةِ اللَّهِ

By the grace of Allah.

[mun'im] مُنْعِمٌ

Donor, benefactor.

[na'im] نَعِيمٌ

Bliss, happiness, delight, pleasure.

[sūratu al-an'ām] سُورَةُ الْأَنْعَامِ

Chapter of the Cattle (No.6).

[Al-Mun'im] الْمُنْعِمُ

The Bountiful (Allah).

[an-na'i] (ن ع ي) النَّعْيُ

Announcement of death.

[naffāth] (ن ف ث) نَفَّاثٌ

One who blows.

(ن ف خ) نَفَخَ فِيهِ مِنْ رُوحِهِ

[nafakha fihi min rūhihi]

Breathe into him of His spirit.

[an-nafkh] النَّفْخُ

Blowing. The blast on the Day of Judgment which will be sounded by Isrāfil.

[naf'an aw dharran] نَفْعًا أَوْ ضَرًّا
Profit or harm.

مَنْفَعَةٌ: مَنَافِعُ

[manfa'ah plural manāfi']
Yield of a utilizable thing or of a right, produce, interest, public establishment.

[An-Nāfi'] النَّافِعُ

The Profiter. One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

[anfaqa] (ن ف ق) أَلْفَقَ

To spend, expend one's substance. This word is frequently used in the Qur'an to signify to expend one's substance in alms or other good works.

[munfiq] مُنْفِقٌ

One who expends his substance in alms giving and other works.

[nafaqah] نَفَقَةٌ

«Maintenance», which in the language of the law, signifies all those things which are necessary to the support of life, such as food, clothes, and lodging. There are three causes of maintenance established by law:

- 1- Marriage.
- 2- Relationship.
- 3- Property (in case of a have).

[nāfaqa] نَافَقٌ

To be a hypocrite in religion,

occurs in the Qur'an and the traditions for the human conscience.

إِنَّ النَّفْسَ لَأَمَّارَةٌ بِالسُّوءِ

[inna an-nafsa la'ammāratun bissū'] Surely the soul of man incites him to evil.

[nifās] نِفَاسٌ

The condition of a woman after the birth of a child, during which period she is unclean and is not permitted to perform usual prayers.

[nafasā'] نَفْسَاءُ

A woman in the condition of nifās, or the period after childbirth.

النَّفْسُ اللَّوَّامَةُ

[an-nafsu al-lawwāmah] Self-reproaching soul.

النَّفْسُ الْمُطْمَئِنَّةُ

[an-nafsu al-muṭma'inah]

Secure soul.

[an-nafsu bin-nafs] النَّفْسُ بِالنَّفْسِ

A life for a life.

[manfūsh] (ن ف ش) مَنفُوشٌ

Teased, carded.

[nafa'a] (ن ف ع) نَفَعَ

To be useful, to profit, to avail.

[naf'un] نَفْعٌ

Use, utility, usefulness, profit.

نَفْيٌ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ

[nafyun mina 'l-ardh] Exile
from the land.

(ن ق ب) انْتَقَبَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ

[intaqabati al-mar'atu] To put
on a veil, veil one's face.

[manāqib] مَنَاقِبُ

Merits.

[al-naqīb] النَقِيبُ

A person heading a group of six
persons in an expedition; a tribal
chief.

[naqara] (ن ق ر) نَقَرَ

To strike.

[naqīr] نَقِيرٌ

The groove in a date-stone.

[nāqūr] نَاقُورٌ

A trumpet.

[naqaṣa] (ن ق ص) نَقَصَ

To be deficient, to diminish,
lessen, to cause a loss or
deficiency.

[manqūṣ] مَنَقُوصٌ

Diminished.

[naqadha] (ن ق ض) نَقَضَ

To break, violate, infringe
(something, especially, a contract
or similar legal obligation).

[naqadha al-yamīn] نَقَضَ الْيَمِينَ

Break the oath.

professing to believe first thing
and then another.

[munāfiq] مُنَافِقٌ

Hypocrite.

[nifāq] نِفَاقٌ

Hypocrisy.

[infāq] إِفْثَاقٌ

The act of spending.

سُورَةُ الْمُنَافِقُونَ

[sūratu 'l-munāfiqūn] Chapter
of Hypocrites. The title of 63rd
surah of the Qur'an.

[nafl] (ن ف ل) نَفْلٌ

A voluntary act. A term applied
to such acts of devotion as are
not enjoined by the teaching of
Islam. A work of supererogation
(prayer).

[nāfilah] نَافِلَةٌ

Optional worship.

[sūratu 'l-anfāl] سُورَةُ الْأَنْفَالِ

Chapter of the Spoils of War.

The title of the 8th surah of the
Qur'an, in which are given
instructions regarding the
division of the spoils taken at the
battle of Badr.

[at-tanafful] التَّنَفُّلُ

Supererogation.

[an-nafy] (ن ف ي) النَّفْيُ

Exile, banishment.

[Al-Muntaqim] الْمُتَّقِم

The Avenger, the Inflictor of all things. One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

[nakaba] (ن ك ب) نَكَبَ

To turn aside.

[nākib] نَاكِبٌ

One who turns aside.

[nakathā] (ن ك ث) نَكَثَ

To untwist (a rope), break (a covenant), violate an oath.

[nakathā al-‘ahd] نَكَثَ الْعَهْدَ

Break one's covenant.

[nakathā qasamahu] نَكَثَ قَسَمَهُ

Violate one's oath.

[nakathā yamīnahu] نَكَثَ يَمِينَهُ

Violate one's oath.

[nikth] نِكْثٌ

The untwisted strands of a rope.

[nakaḥa] (ن ك ح) نَكَحَ

To marry a husband or wife.

[ankaḥa] أُنْكَحَ

To give in marriage.

[nikāḥ] نِكَاحٌ

A word which, in its literal sense signifies conjunction, but which in the language of the law implies the marriage contract.

نِكَاحُ الْإِسْتِبْذَاعِ

[nikāḥu al-istibdhā‘] The man

[naqdh] نَقَضَ

The act of violating.

[naqdhū ‘l-wudhū‘] نَقَضَ الْوُضُوءَ

Nullification of ablution. The ablution becomes nullified by any of the following:

1- Natural discharges, i.e, urine, stools, gas, etc.

2- Falling a sleep.

3- Losing one's reason by taking drugs or anything intoxicating stuff.

4- Touching the sexual organs intentionally, directly and unclothed. After the occurrence of any of these things the ablution must be renewed for prayer.

[naqlun ṣaḥīḥ] (ن ق ل) نَقْلٌ صَحِيحٌ

Correct relation. A term used for a Hadith, or tradition, related by a person of authority.

[naqama] (ن ق م) نَقَمَ

To devour, to dislike, disapprove, to reject, take vengeance on.

[intaqama] اِنْتَقَمَ

To take vengeance on.

[intiqām] اِنْتِقَامٌ

Vengeance.

[muntaqim] مُنْتَقِمٌ

One who takes vengeance, an avenger.

[nakasa] (ن ك س) نَكَسَ

To turn down or upside down. In Qur'an: «They were turned upside down upon their heads».

﴿نَكَسُوا عَلَى رُءُوسِهِمْ﴾ [الأنبياء: ٦٥].

[nakkasa] نَكَّسَ

To cause one to bend or bow down.

[nakaṣa] (ن ك ص) نَكَصَ

To fall back, retreat. In Qur'an: «He retreated upon his two heels».

﴿نَكَصَ عَلَى عَقَبَيْهِ﴾ [الأنفال: ٤٨].

[nakala] (ن ك ل) نَكَلَ

To retire.

[nakila] نَكَلَ

To take example.

[niklun plural ankāl] نِكْلٌ: أُنْكَالٌ

A fetter.

[nakāl] نَكَالٌ

An example, a punishment.

[nukūl] نُكُولٌ

Refusal to testify in court.

[tankīl] تَنْكِيلٌ

The act of punishing or making an example.

(ن م ر ق) نَمَارِقُ مَصْفُوفَةٌ

[namāriqu maṣfūfah] Lined-up cushions.

sends his wife to another one to bear from him (it is forbidden in Islam).

[nikāḥun fāsid] نِكَاحٌ فَاسِدٌ

Illegal wedding.

[nakida] (ن ك د) نَكِدَ

Niggardly.

[nakira] (ن ك ر) نَكِرَ

To be ignorant of, to ignore, disavow, to feel a repugnance towards.

[ankara] أُنْكَرَ

To be ignorant of, deny.

[inkāru 'l-bunuwwah] انْكَارُ الْبُنُوَّةِ

Disavowal of paternity.

[munkar] مُنْكَرٌ

Evil, evil action.

[munkar wa-nakīr] مُنْكَرٌ وَنَكِيرٌ

The two angels who visit the dead in their graves and interrogate them as to their faith in the prophet and his religion.

[nakīr] نَكِيرٌ

One of the angels who interrogate the dead.

[al-inkār] الْإِنْكَارُ

Denial.

[al-munkarāt] الْمُنْكَرَاتُ

The Munkarāt (or the things prohibited in Islam).

To point out the way.

[minhāj]

مِنْهَاج

A clear and open way.

[an-nahju al-qawīm] النَّهْجُ الْقَوِيمُ

The straight path, the right way, the proper manner.

[naha]

(ن ه ي) نَهَى

To forbid, interdict, prohibit, hinder, in Qur'an: «And for such as had entertained the fear of standing before their Lord's (tribunal) and had restrained (their) soul from lower desires».

﴿وَأَمَّا مَنْ خَافَ مَقَامَ رَبِّهِ وَنَهَى النَّفْسَ عَنِ الْهَوَىٰ﴾

[النازعات : ٤٠].

[nuha]

نَهَى

Understanding. In Qur'an: «Verily, in this are signs for men endowed with understanding».

﴿إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّأُولِي النُّهَى﴾ [طه : ٥٤].

[an-nahi]

النَّهْيُ : الْمَنْعُ

Prohibition, interdiction, forbiddance.

نَهَى عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ

[nahyun 'an al-munkar]

Forbidding evil, forbidding what is evil, forbidding evil action.

[manhi 'anhu]

مَنْهَى عَنْهُ

Forbidden, prohibited.

(ن م س) نَامُوس : نَوَامِيس

[nāmūs plural nawāmīs] The law of Allah.

[anāmil]

(ن م ل) أَنَامِل

The tips of the fingers.

[sūratu an-naml] سُورَةُ النَّمْلِ

Chapter of Ants. The title of the 27th surah of the Qur'an, in the 18th verse (Āyah) of which the word occurs: «At length, when they came upon the valley of the ants».

﴿حَتَّىٰ إِذَا أَتَوْا عَلَىٰ وَادِ النَّمْلِ﴾ [النمل : ١٨].

[namma]

(ن م م) نَمَّ

To betray, reveal, disclose. In Qur'an: «Heed not the type of despicable man, ready with oaths, a slanderer, going about with calumnies».

﴿وَلَا تُطِعْ كُلَّ حَلَّافٍ مَّهِينٍ ﴿١٥﴾ هَمَّازٍ مَّشَّامٍ

بَيْنِيمٍ﴾ [القلم : ١٠-١١].

[nammām]

نَمَّام

Slanderer, calumniator.

[namīmah]

نَمِيمَةٌ

Calumny. Conveyance of disagreeable false information, from one person to another, to create hostility between them.

[nahaja]

(ن ه ج) نَهَجَ

generally used in the Qur'an and the Traditions for «hell».

[nāru jahannam] نَارُ جَهَنَّمَ

The fire of Hell.

نُورُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ

[nūru as-samāwāti wal-ardh]

The light of the Heavens and the Earth.

[al-munawwarah] الْمُنَوَّرَةُ

Epithet of Medina.

[an-nūr] النُّور

The light. One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah. In Qur'an: «Allah is the light of the Heavens and of the Earth».

﴿اللَّهُ نُورُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ﴾

[النور: ٣٥].

[sūratu 'n-nūr] سُورَةُ النُّور

Chapter of Light.

(ن و س) سُورَةُ النَّاسِ

[sūratu an-nās] Chapter of Mankind.

[nāṣa] (ن و ص) نَاصٍ

To retreat, remain behind, fly.

[manāṣ] مَنَاصٍ

Time or place of retreat.

[nāqah] (ن و ق) نَاقَةٌ

A she-camel.

نَاهٍ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ

[nāhin 'an al-munkar]

Forbidder of evil.

[an-nawāhi] النَّوَهِی

Prohibitions.

[anāba] (ن و ب) أُنَابَ

To repent and turn to Allah.

[anāba ila Allāh] أُنَابَ إِلَى اللَّهِ

To turn repentantly to Allah.

[inābah] إِنَابَةٌ

Repentance, remorse.

[nawā'ib] نَوَائِبُ

Adversities. A legal term used for any special tax levied by the sovereign of a country.

[munīb] مُنِيبٌ

One who turns with repentance to Allah.

[nāḥa] (ن و ح) نَاحٍ

To lament.

[Nūḥ] نُوحٌ

Prophet Nūḥ was the first Messenger Allah sent to the people of the earth after Adam. His name was Nūḥ bin Lāmak bin Matūshalakh bin Khanūkh.

[sūratu Nūḥ] سُورَةُ نُوحٍ

Chapter of Noah.

[nār] (ن و ر) نَارٌ

The term an-Nār, «the fire», is

(ن و ل) نَالَ

[nāla]

To obtain, get, to attain, reach,
be acceptable to.

(ن و ن) ذُو النُّونِ see ذُو

(ن و ي) نِيَّةٌ

[niyyah]

Intention, purpose. A term used
for the vow or declaration of the
intention to perform prayers,
pilgrimage (Hajj) or the month's
fast. All the actions of the
Muslim need an intention
(niyyah).

إِنَّمَا الْأَعْمَالُ بِالنِّيَّاتِ

[innama al-a 'mālu bin-niyāt]

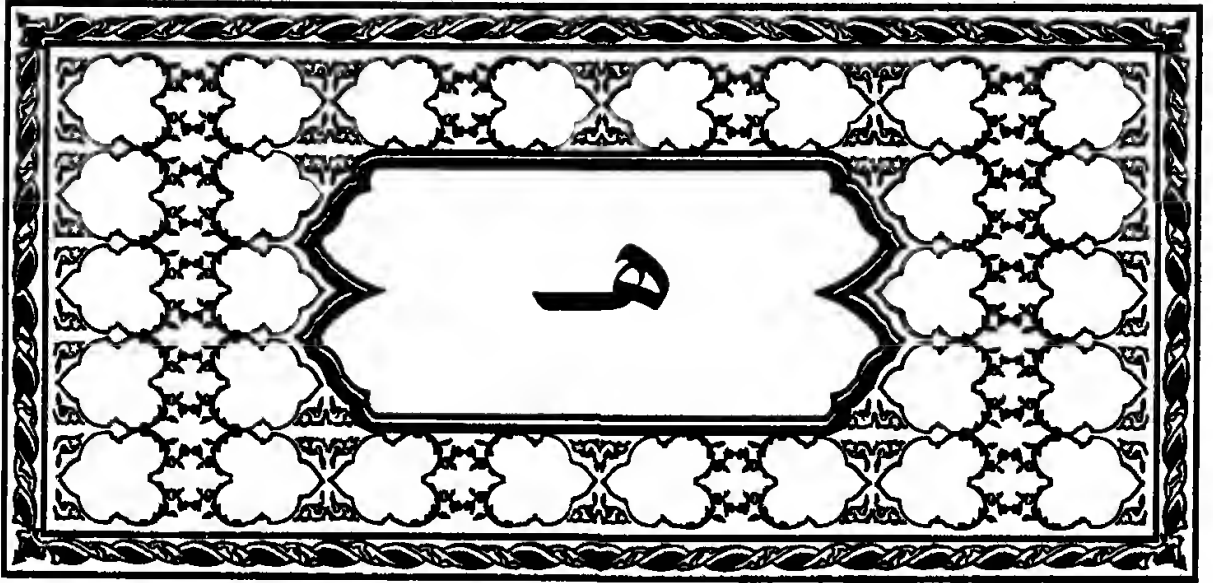
Actions are but by intention.

[aṣṣlaḥa niyatahu] أَصْلَحَ نِيَّتَهُ

To evoke the right intention in
one's heart (ethical and
religious).

عَقَدَ النِّيَّةَ عَلَى

['aqada an-niyyata 'ala] To
determine on something, resolve
to do something, direct one's
intention to.



accepted from one, but not from the other. The latter said to the former: "I will surely kill you". The former said: "Verily, Allah accepts only from those who are Al-Muttaqūn (the pious)"».

﴿وَاتْلُ عَلَيْهِمْ نَبَأَ ابْنَيْ آدَمَ بِالْحَقِّ إِذْ قَرَّبَا قُرْبَانًا فَتُقْبِلَ مِنْ أَحَدِهِمَا وَلَمْ يُتَقَبَّلْ مِنَ الْآخَرِ قَالَ لَأَقْتُلَنَّكَ قَالَ إِنَّمَا يَتَقَبَّلُ اللَّهُ مِنَ الْمُتَّقِينَ﴾ [المائدة: ٢٧].

The two sons of Adam were Hābīl (in the English Bible, Abel) and Qābīl (in English, Cain). Cain was the elder, and Abel the younger, the righteous and innocent one. Presuming on

(ه ب ط) مَهْبِطُ الْوَحْيِ

[mahbiṭu al-wahī] The cradle of Islam.

[hubal]

(ه ب ل) هُبَل

The great image which stood over the well or hollow within the Ka'bah. This idol was destroyed by prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) at his conquest of Makkah.

[hābīl]

هَابِيل

In Qur'an: The two sons of Adam are called Hābīl wa-Qābīl. «Recite to them the truth of the story of the two sons of Adam. Behold! they each presented a sacrifice (to Allah), it was

م = m ; ن = n ; ه = h ; و = w ; ي = y ; و = u (long vowel) ; و = au (diphthong) ; ي = ī (long)

(vowel) ي = ai (diphthong) . Short vowels : (fatḥa ا) = a ; (kasra إ) = i ; (dhamma ؤ) = u .

This is held to be addressed especially to the holy prophet, who usually prayed more than the five canonical prayers. The Tahajjud was a prayer after midnight, in the small watches of the morning.

[hajara] هَجَرَ (ه ج ر) هَجَرَ

To separate one's-self from, abstain from.

[hajara akhāhu] هَجَرَ أَخَاهُ

Desert one's brother.

[hajara zawjatahu] هَجَرَ زَوْجَتَهُ

Desert one's wife.

[hajrun] هَجْرٌ

The act of separating one's-self from another.

[hijrah] هِجْرَةٌ

Literally it means "migration".

This term is used for:

- (1) the migration of Muslims from an enemy land to a secure place for religious causes,
- (2) the first Muslims migration from Makkah to Abyssinia (Ethiopia) and later to Al-Madinah,
- (3) the prophet's migration journey from Makkah to Al-Madinah, and
- (4) the Islamic calendar year which started from the prophet's migration journey from Makkah to Al-Madinah.

the right of the elder. Cain was puffed up with arrogance and jealousy, which led him to commit the crime of murder.

[haba] هَبَّ (ه ب ا) هَبَّ

To be raised so as to float in the air.

[habā'an] هَبَاءٌ

Dust floating in the air.

[tahātur] تَهَاتُرٌ (ه ت ر) تَهَاتُرٌ

Confrontation of similar evidence.

[hataka] هَتَكَ: مَزَقَ (ه ت ك) هَتَكَ: مَزَقَ

To tear, rend, rip (apart).

[hataka] هَتَكَ: فَضَحَ

To expose, show up, to disclose, reveal, uncover.

[hataka 'irdhahu] هَتَكَ عِرْضَهُ

To disgrace, dishonor.

[hatk] هَتَكَ: فَضَحَ

Disclosure, exposure.

[tahattuk] تَهْتَكُ

Shamelessness, immorality.

[tahajjada] تَهَجَّدَ (ه ج د) تَهَجَّدَ

To spend part of a night in prayer. In Qur'an: «And pray in the small watches of the morning (it would be) an additional prayer (of spiritual profit) for thee».

﴿وَمِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَتَهَجَّدْ بِهِ نَافِلَةً لَّكَ﴾

[الإسراء: ٧٩].

Makkah to Madinah.

[haja'a] (ه ج ع) هَجَعَ

To sleep.

[hudhud] (ه د د) هُذْهُد

«lapwing, hoopoe». The name in the Qur'an, for the bird which carried the letter from King Solomon (Sulaimān) to the Queen of Sheba.

[hudnah] (ه د ن) هُدْنَة

Truce.

[hada] (ه د ي) هَدَى

To lead in the right way, direct a right, to follow a right course.

[huda] هُدَى

Guidance, that which indicates the right way.

[hudan wa-rahmah] هُدَى وَرَحْمَة

A guide and a mercy.

[ahda] أَهْدَى

One who is a better guide, or who follows a better direction.

[ahda 'ila] أَهْدَى إِلَى

To send (a victim) to Mecca.

[ihtada] اهْتَدَى

To be directed a right.

[istahda Allah] اسْتَهْدَى اللَّه

To seek guidance of Allah.

[hidāyah] هِدَايَة

Guidance.

[hijratu ar-rasūl] هِجْرَة الرَّسُول

The prophet's Migration.

[hijri] هِجْرِي

Of the Hijra, pertaining to prophet Muhammad's emigration.

سنة هجرية see سنة

[hijrān] هِجْرَان

Desertion.

[hājara] هَاجَرَ

To migrate, to flee one's country, to immigrate, to emigrate. In Qur'an: «He who flees his country in the path of Allah's religion».

﴿وَمَنْ يُهَاجِرْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ﴾ [النساء: ١٠٠].

[muhājir] مُهَاجِر

Any one of the early Muslims who had migrated from any place to Medina during the lifetime of the prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), before the conquest of Mecca, and also the one who refrains from all things forbidden by Allah (emigrant).

مُهَاجِرَة الْفِرَاش

[muhājaratu al-firāsh]

Deserting the bed.

[muhājirūn] مُهَاجِرُونَ

The Emigrants. A term used for all those converts to Islam who migrated with their prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) from

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ; y = ي ; w = و ; h = هـ ; n = ن ; m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) ; i = (kasra ِ) ; a = (fatha َ) : Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

(ه ر ت) هَارُوت وَمَارُوت

[hārūt wa-mārūt] Two angels mentioned in the Qur'an. «The evil ones, teaching men magic, and such things as came down at Babylon to the angels Hārūt and Mārūt».

﴿يُعَلِّمُونَ النَّاسَ السِّحْرَ وَمَا أُنْزِلَ عَلَى الْمَلَكَيْنِ بِبَابِلَ هَارُوتَ وَمَارُوتَ﴾

[البقرة: ١٠٢].

(ه ز أ) اسْتَهْزَأَ

[istahza'a] To mock, ridicule, laugh at any one, to scorn.

(ه ز ي) مُسْتَهْزِئٌ

[mustahzi'] One who scoffs.

(ه ز ز) اهْتَزَّ

[ihtazza] To stir one's -self, to be stirred, or set in motion.

(ه ز م) هَزَمَ

[hazama] To squeeze with the hand, to put to flight.

(ه ز و م) مَهْزُومٌ

[mahzūm] Routed, put to flight.

(ه ش ش) هَشَّ

[hash-sha] To beat down leaves from a tree.

(ه ش م) هَشَمَ

[hashama] To break, especially anything dry or hollow.

(ه ش م) هَاشِمٌ

[hāshim] The great grandfather of prophet

[al-hadi]

الْهَدْيِ

An animal (a camel, a cow, a sheep or a goat) offered as a sacrifice by the pilgrims.

[Al-Hādi]

الْهَادِي

The Guide. One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

[al-mahdi]

الْمَهْدِي

lit. «The directed one». Hence «who is fit to direct others, guide, leader». A ruler who shall in the last days appear upon the earth. The sayings of the prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) on the subject, according to al-Bukhārī and other traditionists are as follows: «The world will not come to an end until a man of my tribe and of my name shall be master of Arabia», «The Mahdi will be descended from me, he will be a man with an open countenance and with a high nose. He will fill the earth with equity and justice, even as it has been filled with tyranny and oppression, and he will reign over the earth seven years». Al-Mahdi will meet 'Īsa (Jesus) and pray behind him. The appearance of Al-Mahdi is one of the greater signs of the Resurrection.

[al-muhtadūn]

الْمُهْتَدُونَ

The guided.

[hālik]

هَالِكٌ

One who perishes.

[tahlukah]

تَهْلُكَةٌ

Destruction, die, perdition. In Qur'an: «And make not your own hands contribute to (your) destruction».

﴿وَلَا تُلْقُوا بِأَيْدِيكُمْ إِلَى التَّهْلُكَةِ﴾ [البقرة: ١٩٥].

[halla]

(ه ل ل) هَلَّ

To appear.

أَهْلٌ بِالتَّسْمِيَةِ عَلَى الذَّبِيحَةِ

[ahalla bittasmiya 'ala azzabiha] To invoke the name of Allah upon an animal in slaughtering. In Qur'an: «That on which invocation has been made to any other than Allah».

﴿وَمَا أَهْلَ بِهِ إِلَّا لِلَّهِ﴾ [البقرة: ١٧٣].

Since the only flesh that can be lawfully used for food is that on which, at the time of slaughter, the words «in the name of Allah» have been pronounced.

أَهْلٌ بِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ

[ahalla bizikri Allāh] He invoked the name of Allah.

[uhilla lillāhi bihi]

أَهْلَ لِلَّهِ بِهِ

To say: In the name of Allah before slaughtering (a victim).

Muhammad (p.b.u.h). He married Salmah, by whom he had a son, 'Abdu'l- Muṭṭalib, the father of 'Abdu'llah, who was the father of the prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h).

[hāshimi]

هَاشِمِي

Hashemite.

[hashīm]

هَشِيم

Dry sticks or stubble.

[haṭa'a]

(ه ط ع) هَطَعَ

To run forward with the eyes fixed in horror.

[muḥṭi']

مُهْطِعٌ

One who hastens with fixed gaze or extended neck.

[hali'a]

(ه ل ع) هَلَعَ

To be very impatient.

[halū'un]

هَلُوعٌ

Very impatient.

[halaka]

(ه ل ك) هَلَكَ

To perish, die, fall. In Qur'an: «My power has fallen away from me».

﴿هَلَاكَ عَنِّي سُلْطَانِيَّةٌ﴾ [الحاقة: ٢٩].

[ahlaka]

أَهْلَكَ

To destroy, cause to perish.

[muhlik]

مُهْلِكٌ

One who destroys.

[muhlak]

مُهْلَكٌ

Destroyed.

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و y = ي w = و h = هـ n = ن m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) i = (kasra ِ) a = (fatḥa َ) :Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

[halumma shuhadā'akum]

Bring forward your witnesses.

[hamada] (ه م د) هَمَدَ

To be extinguished, lifeless.

[hāmid] هَامِدٌ

Barren and lifeless.

[hamaza] (ه م ز) هَمَزَ

To squeeze in the hand, to bite.

[sūratu 'l-humazah] سُورَةُ الْهُمَزَةِ

Chapter of the Slanderer.

The title of the 104th surah of the Qur'an.

[hamazāt] هَمَزَاتٍ

Evil suggestions of the Devil.

[hammāz] هَمَّازٌ

A slanderer.

[hamma] (ه م م) هَمَّ

To ponder anything in the mind, to meditate, think about, design, to be anxious about, to plot against.

[ahamma] أَهَمَّ

To make anxious.

[hāmān] (ه م ن) هَامَانٌ

The prime minister of Pharaoh.

In Qur'an: «For Pharaoh and Haman and (all) their hosts were men of sin».

﴿إِنَّ فِرْعَوْنَ وَهَمَانَ وَجُنُودَهُمَا كَانُوا خَاطِئِينَ﴾ [القصص: ٨].

وَمَا أَهْلٌ لِّغَيْرِ اللَّهِ بِهِ

[wama uhillā lighairi Allāhi

bihi] And that on which hath been invoked the name of other than Allah.

[hallala] هَلَّلَ

To praise Allah, by repeating «There is None has the right to be worshipped but Allah».

«لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ».

[hilāl plural ahillah] هِلَالٌ: أَهْلَةٌ

The new moon (crescent).

A term used for the first three days of the month.

[tahlīl] تَهْلِيلٌ

The ejaculation «There is None has the right to be worshipped but Allah!»

«لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ».

Abū Hurairah relates that the prophet said: «That person who recites, there is None has the right to be worshipped but Allah, one hundred times, shall receive rewards equal to the emancipating of ten slaves, and shall have one hundred good deeds recorded to his account, and one hundred of his sins shall be blotted out, and the words shall be a protection from the devil».

(ه ل م) هَلُمَّ شُهَدَاءُكُمْ

[tahawwada] تَهَوَّدَ: صَارَ يَهُودِيًّا

To become a jew, to judaize.

[tahwīd] تَهْوِيدٌ

Judaization.

[hārun] (ه و ر) هَارٍ

Weak, infirm, tottering.

[muhānun] (ه و ن) مُهَانٌ

Despised, rendered contemptible.

[hawnun] هَوْنٌ

Contempt, ignominy.

[muhīn] مُهِينٌ

That which renders contemptible, ignominious, shameful.

[hawa] (ه و ا) هَوَى

To fall, to stoop as a bird to its prey, also to rise.

[hawan plural ahwā'] هَوَى: أَهْوَاءٌ

Desire, will, lust, inclination.

[istahwa] اسْتَهْوَى

To infatuate.

[hāwiyah] هَاوِيَةٌ

The lowest pit of Hell.

[haita lak] (ه ي ت) هَيْتَ لَكَ

Come!

[hāma] (ه ي م) هَامٌ

To be captivated by love, to wander abroad like one distracted.

[Al-Muhaimin] الْمُهَيْمِنُ

The Dominant. One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

[hāda] (ه و د) هَادٌ

To return to one's duty, to become a jew.

[hawwada] هَوَّدَ

Turn one into a jew, to judaize, make jewish.

[hūd] هُودٌ

A prophet has been sent to the tribe of 'Ad. In Qur'an: «Behold, their brother Hūd said to them: Will ye not fear (Allah)?».

﴿إِذْ قَالَ لَهُمُ أَخُوهُمْ هُودٌ أَلَا نَتَّقُونَ﴾

[الشعراء: ١٢٤].

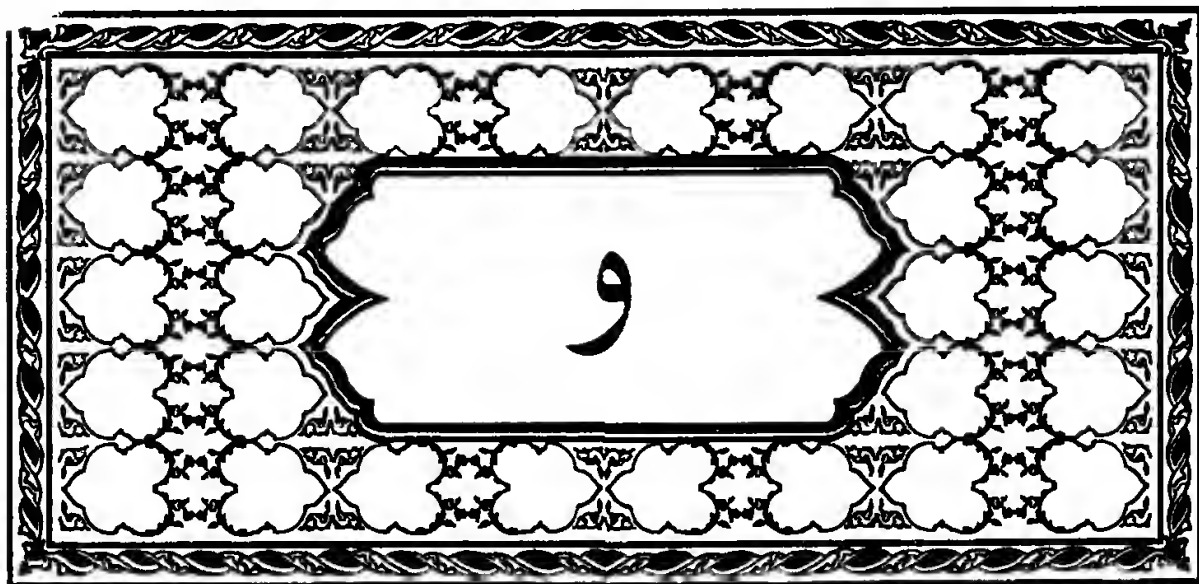
[sūratu hūd] سُورَةُ هُودٍ

Chapter of Hud.

[yahūd] يَهُودٌ

Jews. The word used in the Qur'an (together with Banū Israil) for the jews. They are acknowledged to be a people in possession of a divine book, and are called Ahlu 'l-kitāb, or «people of the book». Moses is their prophet.





[awbaqa] (و ب ق) أَوْبَقَ	[wa'ada] (و أ د) وَأَدَّ
To destroy, cause to perish.	To bury alive.
[wabaqa] (و ب ق) وَبَقَ	[maw'ūdah] مَوْؤَدَةٌ
To perish.	Buried alive (girl).
[mawbiqun] (و ب ق) مَوْبِقٌ	[al-wa'd] (و أ د) الْوَادُ
A place of destruction.	Burying alive (a new born girl).
[mūbiqāt] (و ب ق) مُوْبِقَاتٌ	(و أ ل) أُولَى الْقِبْلَتَيْنِ
Destructive sins.	[ūla 'l-qiblatain] The first of the two Qiblas, i.e. Jerusalem.
[wabāl] (و ب ل) وَبَالَ	[maw'il] (م و ئ ل) مَوَائِلُ
Heinousness, grievousness, gravity.	A refuge.
[wabīl] (و ب ل) وَبِيلٌ	[al-Awwal] (أ و و ل) الْأَوَّلُ
A heavy blow, chastisement.	The First, one of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.
(و ت د) وَتَدُّ: أَوْتَادٌ	
[watad plural awtād] A stake.	

[mawthiq]

مَوْثِقٌ

A compact, bond.

[thiqah plural thiqāt] ثِقَّة: ثِقَات

Worthy of confidence. A term used in the study of the Hadith for a traditionist worthy of confidence.

مِيثَاق: مَوَائِقِ

[mīthāq plural mawāthiq]

A covenant. A word used in the Qur'an for Allah's covenant with his people.

(و ث ن) وَثَنَ: أَوْثَان

[wathan plural awthān] Also,

أَصْنَام plural اَصْنَام صنم

both words are used in the Qur'an. Ten of the idols of Arabia are mentioned by name in the Qur'an. al-Jibt, at-Tāghūt, al-Lāt, al-'Uzza, Manāt, Wadd, Šuwā', Yaghūth, Ya'ūq and Nasr.

[al-wathani]

الْوَثْنِي

Wathani is used for an idolater (wathan, an idol).

[al-wathaniyah]

الْوَثْنِيَّة

Paganism.

[wajaba]

(و ج ب) وَجَبَ

To be necessary.

[wājib]

وَاجِب

lit. «That which is obligatory».

[witr]

(و ت ر) وَثَرٌ

lit. An odd number.

صَلَاةُ الْوَيْتْرِ see صَلَاة

[tawātara]

تَوَاتَرًا

To follow one another at intervals, to be consecutive.

[tawātur]

تَوَاتُرًا

Succession at short intervals.

[bitawātur]

بِتَوَاتُرٍ

Consecutively.

[mutawātir]

مُتَوَاتِرًا

Consecutive, at short intervals.

حَدِيثٌ مُتَوَاتِرٌ see حَدِيثٌ

[al-muwāthabah] (و ث ب) الْمُوَاثَبَةُ

Prompt assertion of a claim in the presence of witnesses.

[wathiqā]

(و ث ق) وَثِقَ

To confide or trust in any one.

[awthaqa]

أَوْثَقَ

To bind, draw tight.

[wāthaqa]

وَأَثَقَ

To enter into a compact or treaty with anyone.

[wuthqa]

وُثِقَى

Very firm.

[wathāqun]

وَثَاقٌ

A bond, that with which anything is tied or bound.

[mūjibāt] مُوجِبَات

Momentous actions (good or bad).

[awjada] (و ج د) أَوْجَدَ

To create anything (Allah), to bring into existence.

[Al-Mawjūd] الْمَوْجُود

The Existing (Allah).

[Al-Wājid] الْوَاجِد

«The Finder, Inventor or Maker». One of the ninety-nine attributes of Allah, but the word doesn't occur in the Qur'an.

[al-wijdān] الْوَيْدَان

Conscience, affection.

[wajasa] (و ج س) وَجَسَ

To entertain fear.

[awjasa] أَوْجَسَ

To conceive in the mind. In Qur'an: «And he conceived a fear of them».

﴿وَأَوْجَسَ مِنْهُمْ خِيفَةً﴾ [هود: ٧٠].

[wajafa] (و ج ف) وَجَفَ

To be agitated.

[wājif] وَاجِفٌ

Palpitating. In Qur'an: «Hearts that day will be in agitation».

﴿قُلُوبٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ وَاجِفَةٌ﴾ [النازعات: ٨].

A term used in Islamic law for those injunctions, the non-observance of which constitutes sin, but the denial of which does not attain to downright infidelity. For example, that Muslim who does not offer the sacrifice on the day of the Great Festival ('Idu 'l-adhḥa) commits a sin, and if he says the sacrifice is not a divine institution, he is a sinner, but not an infidel; and he who does not observe the fast is a sinner, but if he denies that the fast is a divine institution, he is an infidel. The sacrifice being wājib, while the fast is fardh.

[wājibu 'l-ittibā'] وَاجِبُ الْإِتِّبَاعِ

Worthy to be obeyed, «as a teaching of prophet».

[wājibu 'l-adā'] وَاجِبُ الْأَدَاءِ

As a debt or duty.

[wājibu 'l-wujūd] وَاجِبُ الْوُجُودِ

A necessary existence (Allah).

[wājibāt diniyah] وَاجِبَاتُ دِينِيَّةٍ

Religious obligations.

[wājibāt zawjiyah] وَاجِبَاتُ زَوْجِيَّةٍ

Marital duties.

[ijāb] إِيجَاب

The first proposal made by one of the parties in negotiating or concluding a bargain.

دعاء التوجه see دعاء

[waḥḥada Allah] (و ح د) وَحَّدَ اللَّهُ

He asserted the belief in the Unity of Allah. To declare Allah to be one, be a monotheist, to say or declare that there is only one God.

[waḥdatu 'l-wujūd] وَحْدَةُ الْوُجُودِ

A pantheistic sect of ṣūfis, who say that everything is Allah, and of the same essence.

وَاحِدٌ فِي أَعْمَالِهِ

[wāḥidun fi af'ālihi] One in His works.

[wāḥidun fi zātihi] وَاحِدٌ فِي ذَاتِهِ

One in His person.

وَاحِدٌ فِي صِفَاتِهِ

[wāḥidun fi šifātihi] One in His Attributes.

[waḥdāniyatu Allāh] وَحْدَانِيَّةُ اللَّهِ

Oneness of Allah (Unity).

وَحْدَانِيَّةُ الْأُلُوْهِيَّةِ

[waḥdāniyatu 'l-ulūhiyah]

Oneness in Divinity (Unity).

وَحْدَانِيَّةُ الذَّاتِ

[waḥdāniyatu az-zat] Oneness in person (Unity).

وَحْدَانِيَّةُ الصِّفَاتِ

[waḥdāniyatu aš-šifāt] Oneness in Attributes (Unity).

[wajila]

(و ج ل) وَجَلَ

To fear.

[wajilun]

وَجِلٌ

Afraid, smitten with fear.

[wajal]

وَجَلٌ: خَوْفٌ

Fear, dread, apprehension.

(و ج ه) وَجْهٌ: وَجْوهٌ

[wajh plural wujūh] A face, countenance, sake. In Qur'an: «For the sake of Allah».

﴿لَوْجِهِ اللَّهِ﴾. «In the early part of the day». ﴿وَجْهَ النَّهَارِ﴾.

«That is most suitable, that they may give the evidence in its true nature and shape».

﴿ذَلِكَ أَذَى أَنْ يَأْتُوا بِالشَّهَادَةِ عَلَى وَجْهَيْهَا﴾
[المائدة: ١٠٨].

وَجْهَةٌ وَجْهَةٌ لِلَّهِ

[wajjaha wajhahu lillāh] He converted himself to Allah, He became a Muslem.

[wijhah]

وَجْهَةٌ

A tract.

[wajīh]

وَجِيْةٌ

Honourable, held in high repute.

عَمِلَهُ لَوْجِهِ اللَّهِ

[‘amilahu liwajhi Allāh] He has done it for the sake of Allah.

Unity of Allah's Names and Attributes.

تَوْحِيدُ الرَّبُّوبِيَّةِ

[tawhīdu ar-rubūbiyah] Unity of Lordship.

[Al-Aḥad] الأَحَدُ

The One. One of the ninety-nine special attributes of Allah.

[Al-Wāḥid] الْوَاحِدُ

The One. One of the ninety-nine special attributes of the Almighty. It occurs frequently in the Qur'an, «Your God is one God».

[awḥa] (و ح ي) أَوْحَى

To reveal, to make signs, to inspire.

[al-waḥi] الْوَحْيِ

The Revelation or Inspiration of Allah to His Prophets.

[waḥi ilāhi] وَحْيِ إلهِي

Divine revelation, Divine inspiration.

[waḥi bāṭin] وَحْيِ بَاطِنِ

Implied inspiration.

[waḥi zāhir] وَحْيِ ظَاهِرِ

Manifest inspiration.

[wadda] (و د د) وَدَّ

To love, desire, wish.

[waddun] وَدَّ

Name of an idol worshipped originally by the antediluvians,

[muwahḥid] مُوَحِّدٌ

A monotheist, A believer in one God.

[tawḥīd] تَوْحِيدٌ

A term used to express the unity of Allah (Monotheism). Tawḥīd is of three kinds:

1- Unity of Lordship «Tawḥīd al-Rubūbiyah». To believe that there is only one Lord for all the universe and that is Allah.

2- Unity of worship «Tawḥīd-al-'ulūhiyah». To believe that none has the right to be worshipped but Allah.

3- Unity of the Names and the qualities of Allah, «Tawḥīd-al-asmā' waṣ-ṣifāt». To believe that (i) we must not name or qualify Allah except with what He or His Apostle has named or qualified Him; (ii) none can be named or qualified with the names or qualifications of Allah; e.g. «Al-karīm», (iii) we must confirm all Allah's qualifications which Allah has stated in His Book (Qur'an) or mentioned through His Apostle (Muhammad) without twisting the meanings or giving resemblance to any of the created things.

تَوْحِيدُ الْأَسْمَاءِ وَالصِّفَاتِ

[tawhīdu al-asmā' waṣ-ṣifāt]

[wada] (و د ي) وَدَى

To pay a fine as expiation for manslaughter.

[diyyah plural diyyāt] دِيَّة: دِيَّات

«Fine, blood-money», It is a term which, in its strictest sense, means a sum exacted for any offence upon the person, in consideration for the claim of qīṣāṣ, or retaliation, not being insisted upon. (This does not apply to wilful murder). A full and complete fine is that levied upon a person for manslaughter, which consists of either one hundred female camels or ten thousand dirhams (silver), or one thousand dinars (gold).

The fine for slaying a woman is half that for slaying a man. The fine for slaying a zimmi (be he a Jew, Christian) is the same as for slaying a Muslim. In Qur'an: «Never should a believer kill a believer, but (if it so happens) by mistake, (compensation is due): if one (so) kills a believer, it is ordained that he should free a believing slave, and pay compensation to the deceased's family».

﴿وَمَا كَانَتْ لِمُؤْمِنٍ أَنْ يَقْتُلَ مُؤْمِنًا إِلَّا خَطَاً
وَمَنْ قَتَلَ مُؤْمِنًا خَطَاً فَتَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ مَوْمِنَةٍ
وَدِيَّةٌ مُسْلَمَةٌ إِلَىٰ أَهْلِهِ﴾ [النساء: ٩٢].

and subsequently by the pagan Arabs.

[wuddun] وَدُّ

Love.

[mawaddah] مَوَدَّة

Love, affection, friendship.

[Al-Wadūd] الْوَدُود

«The Loving one», or «the Beloved one». One of the ninety-nine special attributes of Allah. It occurs twice in the Qur'an: «My Lord is Merciful and Loving».

﴿إِنَّ رَبِّي رَحِيمٌ وَدُودٌ﴾ [هود: ٩٠].

«He is the Forgiving, the Loving».

[wadi'ah] (و د ع) وَدِيعَةٌ

Deposit. In the language of the law, signifies a thing entrusted to the care of another. The proprietor of the thing is called mūdi', or depositor, the person entrusted with it is mūda', or trustee, and the property deposited is wadi'ah, which literally means the leaving of a thing with another.

حجة الوداع see حج

[wadaqa] (و د ق) وَدَقَ

To drop rain.

[wadq] وَدَقَ

Rain.

[wird] وَرْدٌ	[wazara] (و ذ ر) وَذَرَ
A place of descent, an approach, especially to water for the purpose of drinking. In Qur'an «And we will drive the wicked into Hell, as cattle are driven to water».	To fall upon, wound.
﴿وَنَسُوقُ الْمُجْرِمِينَ إِلَىٰ جَهَنَّمَ وَرِدًا﴾ [مریم: ۸۶].	[fazarūh] فَلْذُرُوهُ
[wird plural awrād] وَرْدٌ: أَوْرَادٌ	Leave it.
Wird, verses (Ayāt) of Qur'an recited in some occasions.	[waritha] (و ر ث) وَرِثَ
[awrada] أَوْرَدَ	To be heir to any one, to inherit.
To lead one into.	[warrathahu] وَرَّثَهُ
[wari'a] (و ر ع) وَرِعَ	To make him as an heir.
To be pious and God-fearing.	وَارِثٌ: وَرِثَةٌ
[wari'] وَرِعٌ: تَقِيٌّ	[wāriṭh plural warathah] وَارِثٌ
Pious, godly, devout, God-fearing, religious.	Inheritor, heir, inheriting.
[wara'] وَرَعٌ: تَقْوَى	[tawāruth] تَوَارُثٌ
Piety, piousness, God fearing.	Transmission by inheritance, heredity.
[tawarra'a 'an] تَوَرَّعَ عَنْ	[warīṭh] وَرِثٌ
To refrain from, abstain from.	Heir, inheritor.
[wariq] (و ر ق) وَرِقٌ	[mutawārath] مُتَوَارَثٌ
Money.	Inherited.
وَرَقَةٌ بن نوفل	[mīrāṭh] مِيرَاثٌ
[waraqah ibn nawfal] He is the cousin of Khadijah, to whom she first made known the revelation	Inheritance.
	[irth] إِرْثٌ
	Inheritance.
	[Al-Wārith] الْوَارِثُ
	The Heir. One of the ninety-nine attributes of the Almighty.
	[warada] (و ر د) وَرَدَ
	To be present, arrive at, properly, at water, to drink thereof, to go down into.

To incite, put into the mind,
instigate, inspire.

by the devil at the time of his birth, and hence the child makes a loud cry when he is born, nor is there one human being who has not a devil appointed to attend him. The devil sticks close to the sons of Adam, and also an angel, the business of the devil is to do evil, and that of the angel to guide them to truth».

[al-waswās] الوَسْوَاسُ

The Tempter, Satan, the Devil.

[mūsa] (و س ي) مُوسَى

Moses. He is the prophet to whom Tawrāt was revealed. His special title, or kalimah, is kalimu 'llāh, «One who conversed with Allah».

[wishāyah] (و ش ي) وَشَايَة: نَمِيمَة

Informing against, reporting, denunciation, calumny, slander, defamation.

[shiyah] شِيَة

An admixture of colour (in an animal). In Qur'an: «She is of a whole colour».

﴿لَا شِيَةَ فِيهَا﴾ [البقرة: ٧١].

[waṣaba] (و ص ب) وَصَبَ

To be perpetual.

[waṣada] (و ص د) وَصَدَ

To weave.

[wasīlah] (و س ل) وَسِيلَة

lit. Nearness. The name of the highest station in paradise which prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) hoped to obtain for himself.

[sinah] (و س ن) سِنَة

Sleep, slumber, drowsiness.

[waswasa] (و س و س) وَسَّوَسَ

To whisper, speak under one's breath.

وَسَّوَسَ الشَّيْطَانُ لَهُ

[waswasa ash-shāitānu lahu]

To whisper evil to, make evil suggestions to, insinuate evil ideas into someone's mind, tempt.

وَسَّوَسَ فِي صَدْرِهِ

[waswasa fi ṣadrihi] Whisper into his heart.

[waswasa lahu] وَسَّوَسَ لَهُ

Whisper evil to him.

[wasāwisu an-nafs] وَسَّوَسَ النَّفْسُ

Dark suggestions of the soul.

[waswasah] وَسَّوَسَة

lit. «Inspiring», or «suggesting».

A suggestion from the devil. The machinations of the devil, to the consideration of which a chapter is devoted in the Traditions.

Prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) said, «There is not a single child of man, except Mary (Mariam) and her son, who is not touched

[waṣṣa] (و ص ي) وَصَّى

To enjoin, command.

[awṣa] أَوْصَى

Will, bequeath, give by will, transfer by will.

[tawāṣa] تَوَاصَى

To give one another a command, to enjoin or recommend to one another.

[al-mūṣi] الْمُوصِي

A testator.

[al-waṣi] الْوَصِي

Excutor. See وصية

[waṣiyyah] وَصِيَّة

Will, bequest plural [waṣāya] وصايا, which term is held by Muslim legists to mean «an endowment with the property of anything after death, as if one person should say to another, «Give this article of mine, after my death, to a particular person».

The testator is called mūṣi, fem. mūṣiyah. The legatee is termed mūṣa la-hu. The legacy, mūṣa bi-hi. The person appointed to carry out the will, or the excutor, is called the waṣiy plural auṣiyā'.

[waṣiyyah badīlah] وَصِيَّةٌ بَدِيلَةٌ

Alternative will.

[waṣīd] وَصِيدٌ

A threshold. In Qur'an: «Their dog stretching forth his two fore-legs on the threshold».

﴿وَكَلَبُهُمْ بِسِطِّ ذِرَاعَيْهِ بِالْوَصِيدِ﴾
[الكهف: ١٨].

[mu'ṣadah] مُؤَصَّدَةٌ

Covered over, vaulted over.

[ṣifātu 'llāh] (و ص ف) صِفَاتُ اللَّهِ

Allah's attributes.

الصِّفَاتُ الْإِلَهِيَّةُ

[aṣ-ṣifātu al-ilāhiyah] Divine attributes.

(و ص ل) وَصَلَ رَحِمَةً

[waṣala raḥimahu] Keep good relations with relatives.

[waṣīlah] وَصِيلَةٌ

A she-camel or ewe, concerning which the pagan Arabs were wont to observe certain superstitions in honour of their idols.

[ṣilaṭu ar-raḥim] صِلَةُ الرَّحِمِ

Keeping good relations with relatives.

اتِّصَالَ السَّنَدِ: فِي الْحَدِيثِ

[ittiṣālu as-sanad fi 'l-ḥadīth]

Connected chain of transmissions of Hadith.

head, also.

(5) Washing the feet to the ankles.

(6) Following the above-named order.

The authority for these actions in the Qur'an: «O believers! when you address yourselves to prayer, wash your hands up to the elbow, and wipe your heads and your feet to the ankles».

﴿يَتَأْتِيهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا إِذَا قُمْتُمْ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ فَاغْسِلُوا وُجُوهَكُمْ وَأَيْدِيَكُمْ إِلَى الْمَرَافِقِ وَامْسَحُوا بِرُءُوسِكُمْ وَأَرْجُلَكُمْ إِلَى الْكَعْبَيْنِ﴾ [المائدة: ٦].

The sunnah regulations regarding it are:

- (1) To wash the hand up to the wrist.
- (2) To say one of the names of Allah at the commencement of the wudu'.
- (3) To clean the teeth (miswāk).
- (4) To rinse the mouth three times.
- (5) To put water into the nostrils three times.
- (6) Each part is to be purified three times.
- (7) The beard must be combed with the fingers.
- (8) The ears must be washed with the water remaining on the

وَصِيَّةٌ مُسْتَقْبَلِيَّةٌ

[waṣiyyah mustaqbaliyah]

Future will.

وَصِيَّةٌ مَشْرُوطَةٌ

[waṣiyyah mashrūṭah]

Conditional will.

وَصِيَّةُ الْمَنَافِعِ

[waṣiyyatu al-manāfi'] Usufruct will.

وَصِيَّةُ الْمَيِّتِ [waṣiyyatu al-mayyit]

Will of the deceased.

المُوصَى لَهُ [al-mūṣa lahu]

Legatee, heir.

(و ض أ) تَوَضُّأً [tawadh-dha'a]

To perform ablution.

وَضُوءٌ [wadū']

Water for the ritual ablution.

وُضُوءٌ [wudhū']

The ablution made before performing the appointed prayers. Those which are of divine institution are six in number (farā'idh-al-wudhū'), namely:

- (1) Making the intention of performing wudu.
- (2) Washing the face from the top of the forehead to the chin.
- (3) Washing the hands and arms up to the elbow.
- (4) To rub (masah) with the wet hand, a fourth part of the

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ; y = ي ; w = و ; h = هـ ; n = ن ; m = م

.u = (dhamma ء) ; i = (kasra ِ) ; a = (fatha َ) : Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

وَضَعُ الرُّكُوع: فِي الصَّلَاةِ

[wadh‘u ar-rukū‘] Bowing position.

وَضَعُ السُّجُود: فِي الصَّلَاةِ

[wadh‘u as-sujūd] Prostration position.

وَضَعُ الْوُقُوف: فِي الصَّلَاةِ

[wadh‘u al-wuqūf] Standing position.

[tawādhu‘] تَوَاضَعُ
Humility, modesty.

[mutawādhi‘] مُتَوَاضِعٍ
Humble.

[mawdhū‘] مَوْضُوع: مُلَفَّقٌ
Fabricated, invented, created.

حديث موضوع see حديث

[mawdhūn] (و ض ن) مَوْضُونٌ
Interwoven (with gold and precious stones).

[wāṭa’a] (و ط أ) وَاطَأَ
To make to agree, or render equal.

[mawṭi’un] مَوَاطِيءُ
A step.

[al-muwatṭa’] الْمُوَاطَأُ
A Hadith book compiled by Imam Mālik bin Anas, one of the four fiqh Imam.

[al-waṭ’] الْوَطْءُ
Sexual intercourse.

fingers after the last operation.

(9) To rub under and between the toes with the little finger of the left hand, drawing it from the little toe of the right foot and between each toe in succession.

Special facilities in Ablution:

With regard to the ablution,

Islam has offered certain

facilities. If socks or stockings

are on and have been put on after

performing an ablution, it is not

necessary to take them off when

renewing the ablution. Instead of

taking them off, the wet hand

may be passed over them. They

should be removed, however,

and the feet washed at least once

in every twenty-four hours. The

same practice may be restored to

if the boots are on and their soles

and appearances are clean.

Similarly, if there is a wound in

any of the parts which must be

washed in the ablution, and if

washing that particular part is

likely to cause harm, it is

permissible to wipe the dressing

bandage of the wound with a wet

hand.

[wadh‘] (و ض ع) وَضَعُ
Delivery.

وَضَعُ الْجُلُوس: فِي الصَّلَاةِ

[wadh‘u al-julūs] Sitting position.

counsel, exhortatory talk,
exhortation.

[‘izah] عِظَة

Sermon, lesson, moral, warning.

[wa‘a] (و ع ي) وَعَى

To collect, retain in the memory.

[wafada] (و ف د) وَفَدَ

To come, as an ambassador into
the presence of a king.

[wafadha] (و ف ض) وَفَضَ

To run.

[awfadha] أَوْفَضَ

To hasten.

[waffaqa] (و ف ق) وَفَّقَ

To help, to direct any one
(Allah).

[tawaffaqa] تَوَفَّقَ

To be helped, favoured by Allah,
to succeed in an undertaking.

[muwāfaqatu al-wali] مُوَافَقَةُ الْوَلِيِّ

Guardian's consent.

[muttafaqun ‘alaihi] مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ

Agreed upon. The term is used
for such Aḥādīth which are
found in both the collections of
Aḥādīth: Bukhari and Muslim.

[tawfiq] تَوْفِيقٌ

Reconciliation.

[wafa] (و ف ي) وَفَى

To perform a promise.

[watarun] (و ط ر) وَطَرٌ

A thing necessary to be done.

[wa‘ada] (و ع د) وَعَدَ

To predict, promise, to make
anyone a promise.

[wa‘dun] وَعْدٌ

A promise, prediction.

[mī‘ād] مِيعَادٌ

A promise, time or place of the
fulfilment of a prediction,
promise, or threat, an
appointment for a meeting.

[al-wa‘du ‘l-ḥaqqu] الْوَعْدُ الْحَقُّ

The true promise.

[wa‘aza] (و ع ظ) وَعَظَ

To warn, admonish, to advise, to
preach.

[wa‘z] وَعْظٌ

Preaching, preachment,
exhortation.

[wa‘zi] وَعْظِي

Preachy, predicated, exhortatory.

[itta‘aza] اِتَّعَظَ

To accept, to follow an advice, to
be warned, exhorted.

[wā‘iz plural wu‘‘āz] وَاعِظُ: وَعَاطُ

Preacher, warner.

مَوْعِظَةٌ: مَوَاعِظُ

[maw‘izah plural mawā‘iz]

Religious exhortation, spiritual

[awfa binnazr] أَوْفَى بِالنَّذْرِ

Fulfil one's vow.

[istawfa] اسْتَوْفَى

To take full measure, demand full payment.

[istifā'] اسْتِيفَاءُ

Acceptance by the creditor of the performance or payment due.

[mūfin] مُؤْفٍ

One who fulfils (his covenant).

[al-mutawaffa] الْمُتَوَفَّى

The deceased.

[waqaba] (و ق ب) وَقَبَ

To enter, to overspread (as darkness), to be eclipsed (the moon).

[mawāqīt] (و ق ت) مَوَاقِيتُ

A fixed or stated time or period, time or place of appointment.

[mawāqītu 'l-hajj] مَوَاقِيتُ الْحَجِّ

Certain places specified by the prophet for the people to assume Ihram, on their way to Mecca when intending to perform Hajj or 'Umrah. Five of these stations were established by prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h). They are as follows:

(1) Zu 'l-Hulaifa, for the pilgrims from al-Madinah.

(2) Juhfa for Syria.

(3) Qarnu 'l-Manāzil for Njd.

[waffa] وَفَّى

To fulfil an engagement, pay or repay (a debt) in full, to recompense fully for anything.

[tawaffa] تَوَفَّى

To receive or take to one's-self, as Allah receives the soul of one who dies, to take the life of anyone, to be received by Allah, euphemism for to die.

[wafā'un bil'uqūd] وَفَاءٌ بِالْعُقُودِ

Fulfilment of obligations.

[wafā'un bil'uhūd] وَفَاءٌ بِالْعُهُودِ

Keeping of commitments.

[wafā'un bin-nazr] وَفَاءٌ بِالنَّذْرِ

Fulfilment of a vow, vow fulfilment.

[awfa] أَوْفَى

To fulfil or perform (a covenant), to give full measure.

[awfa bil'ahd] أَوْفَى بِالْعَهْدِ

Fulfil one's covenant.

[awfa bi'ahdi Allah] أَوْفَى بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ

Fulfil His covenant.

[awfa 'l-kail] أَوْفَى الْكَيْلِ

Give just measure.

[awfa 'l-mikyāl] أَوْفَى الْمِكْيَالِ

Give just measure.

[awfa 'l-mizān] أَوْفَى الْمِيزَانِ

Give just weight.

property under the regulated value or number upon which Zakat or legal alms is due.

[wāqi‘ah] (و ق ع) وَاقِعَةٌ

lit. The Inevitable.

1- A term generally used for an accident or an unavoidable circumstance in life.

2- The Day of Judgment, «When the inevitable happens none shall call its happening a lie».

﴿ إِذَا وَقَعَتِ الْوَاقِعَةُ ﴾ لَيْسَ لَوْعِنَهَا كَاذِبَةٌ ﴿ [الواقعة : ١-٢].

[sūratu ‘l-wāqi‘ah] سُورَةُ الْوَاقِعَةِ

The title of the 56th surah of the Qur’an.

[waqi‘ah] وَقِيعَةٌ

Action, battle.

[waqafa] (و ق ف) وَقَفَ

Give as an endowment.

[waqf plural awqāf] وَقَفَ: أَوْقَافٌ

lit. «Standing, stopping, halting»,

1- A term which in the language of the law signifies the appropriation or dedication of property to charitable uses and the service of Allah. An endowment. The object of such an endowment or appropriation must be of a perpetual nature, and such property or land can not

(4) Yalamlam, for Yaman.

(5) Zāt ‘Irq for ‘Iraq.

مَوَاقِيتُ الصَّلَاةِ

[mawāqītu as-ṣalāh] Stated times of prayer.

[waqaza] (و ق ذ) وَقَذَ

To strike violently, beat to death.

[al-mawqūzah] الْمَوْقُودَةُ

Fatally hit or on the point of death. In Qur’an: «Forbidden to you (for food) are: dead meat, blood, the flesh of swine, and that on which hath been invoked the name of other than Allah, that which hath been killed by strangling, or by a violent blow».

﴿ حُرِّمَتْ عَلَيْكُمُ الْمَيْتَةُ وَالْدَّمُ وَلَحْمُ الْخِنْزِيرِ وَمَا أَهْلَ لِنَغِيرِ اللَّهِ بِهِ وَالْمُنْخَنِقَةُ وَالْمَوْقُودَةُ ﴾ [المائدة : ٣].

[waqara] (و ق ر) وَقَرَ

To weigh down, make deaf.

[waqrun] وَقْرٌ

Deafness.

[wiqrun] وَقْرٌ

A heavy burthen.

[waqār] وَقَارٌ

Kindness and long-sufferings, dignity.

(و ق ص) وَقَصَّ: أَوْقَاصٌ

[waqṣ plural awqāṣ] Any

(عيد الأضحى) the Feast of
Immolation on the 10th day of
Zul-ḥijjah.

[waqfi] وَقْفِي

Of or pertaining to endowments
or the wakf system.

[al-waqfu 'l-khairi] الْوَقْفُ الْخَيْرِي

Charitable waqf. Endowment set
apart for a charitable or religious
purpose.

حديث موقوف see حديث

الْأَرَاذِي الْمَوْقُوفَةُ

[al-arādhi al-mawqūfah] The
estates in mortmain.

[waqa] (و ق ي) وَقَى

To keep, preserve, to defend,
keep one safe from.

[ittaqā] اتَّقَى

To take heed to one's-self, to fear.

[ittaqā Allāha] اتَّقَى اللَّهَ

To fear Allah, to be Allah-
fearing.

[ʿuqiyatu az-ḡahab] أُوقِيَةُ الذَّهَبِ

Seven mithqāl and a half.

[ʿuqiyatu 'l-fidḡah] أُوقِيَةُ الْفِضَّةِ

40 dirham, but one dirham of
silver equals to 2,975 gram.

التَّقِي: الْأَتْقِيَاءُ

[at-taqi plural al-atqiyā']

Righteous, devout, pious.

be sold or transferred.

2- A term used for a full pause,
and particularly for certain
pauses in the reading of the
Qur'an, which are marked with
the letters (قَفْ) in the text.

[waqfun khāṣ] وَقَفٌ خَاصٌّ

Private endowment.

[waqfun shibih 'ām] وَقَفٌ شَبِهَ عَامٌ

Quasi-public endowment.

[waqfun 'ām] وَقَفٌ عَامٌ

Public endowment.

[wāqifun] وَاقِفٌ

Endower, founder of an
endowment.

[waqfatu 'arafah] وَقْفَةُ عَرَفَةَ

Standing on Arafāt. On the 9th
of Zu 'l-Hijjah, the pilgrim
should stay in Arafah till sunset.
«The real Hajj is halting at
Arafāt». This is a day of great
blessings from Allah.

وَقْفَةُ الْعِيدِ الصَّغِيرِ

[waqfatu al-'īd aṣ-ṣaghīr] The
day preceding

(عيد الفطر), the Feast of Breaking
the Ramadan fast on the 1st day
of Shawwal.

وَقْفَةُ الْعِيدِ الْكَبِيرِ

[waqfatu al-'īd al-kabīr]

The day preceding

الأوقية

[al-'uqiyah]

40 dirhams= 127 gram.

التقية

[at-taqiyah]

lit. «Guarding oneself». A shī'ah doctrine. A pious fraud whereby the shī'ah Muslim believes he is justified in either smoothing down or in denying the peculiarities of his religious belief, in order to save himself from religious persecution.

The shī'ah traditionists relate that certain persons inquired of the Imām Ṣādiq if the prophet had ever practised taqiyah, or «religious dissimulation», and the Imām replied, Not after this verse (Āyah) was sent down to the prophet, namely, surah Five verse 71: «O thou Apostle! publish the whole of what has been revealed to thee from thy Lord, if thou do it not, thou hast not preached His message, and Allah will not defend thee from wicked men, for Allah guides not the unbelieving people.

﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الرَّسُولُ بَلِّغْ مَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ رَبِّكَ وَإِنْ لَمْ تَفْعَلْ فَمَا بَلَغْتَ رِسَالَتَهُ وَاللَّهُ يَعْصِمُكَ مِنَ النَّاسِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الْكَافِرِينَ﴾
[المائدة: ٦٧].

التقوى

[at-taqwa]

Piety, righteousness, right conduct. Al-Taqwa is to do what Allah ordered you to do and to fear him.

المُتَّقُونَ

[al-muttaqūn]

Pious and righteous persons who fear Allah much (abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden) and love Allah much (perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained).

(و ك أ) وَكَأْ

[waka'a]

To take up a burthen.

مُتَّكَأ

[muttaka'un]

A place where any one reclines, a day couch.

الإتكاء

[al-ittikā']

Reclining.

(و ك د) وَكَدَّ

[wakada]

To stand still.

(و ك س) الْوَكْسُ

[al-waks]

Depreciation.

(و ك ل) وَكَّلَ

[wakkala]

To deputize, to appoint one keeper or guardian over, or entrust one with the care of anything.

تَوَكَّلَ

[tawakkala]

To put trust in anyone.

[al-wakālah] الوَكَاة

The office of substitute, an embassy, an agency, attorneyship, power of attorney, authorization.

[Al-Wakīl] الوَكِيل

«The Guardian». Having all things in His charge. One of the ninety-nine special attributes of Allah.

[walaja] (و ل ج) وَلَجَ

To enter.

[awlaja] أَوَلَجَ

To cause to enter, merge.

أَوَلَجَ اللَّيْلُ فِي النَّهَارِ

[awlaja al-lail fi an-nahār] To merge night into day.

[walījah] وَلِيْجَة

An intimate friend.

[al-īlāj] الْإِيْلَاج

Inserting.

(و ل د) وَلَدَ الْحَلَالُ

[waladu 'l-halāl] A legitimate child.

[waladu az-zinā'] وَلَدَ الزَّانَاءِ

An illegitimate child.

وَلَدَانِ مُخَلَّدُونَ

[wildānun mukhalladūn]

Perpetual youth.

[mawlid] مَوْلِد: النَّبِيِّ

The birthday, especially of

تَوَكَّلَ عَلَى اللَّهِ

[tawakkala 'ala Allah] Trust in Allah.

[tawakkul] تَوَكَّلْ

Trust, confidence, reliance.

[tawākul] تَوَاكَّلْ

Trust in Allah without negligence of material means.

[wakīl] وَكِيل

An attorney, an agent. One legally appointed to act for another. It is lawful for a person to appoint another as his agent for the settlement, in his behalf, of every contract which he might lawfully have concluded himself, such as a sale, marriage, and so forth. A woman who remains in privacy and is not accustomed to going into court, ought, according to the saying of Abu Bakr, to appoint an agent and not appear herself. A slave or a minor may be appointed an agent for a free man. In Qur'an: «He is the Guardian and Disposer of all affairs».

﴿وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَكِيلٌ﴾

[الأنعام: ١٠٢].

[ittikāl] اِتِّكَال

Trust, confidence, reliance.

friend, or appointing as heir.

[wilāyatu an-nikāḥ] وَلَايَةُ النِّكَاحِ

Marriage guardianship.

[muwālāh] مُوَالَاةٌ

Contract of clientage, constancy, continuance (of an action).

المَوْلَى: المَوَالِي

[al-mawla plural al-mawālī]

A term used in Muslim law for a slave, but in the Qur'an for «a Protector or Helper», Allah.

الْوَلِي: الْأَوْلِيَاءُ

[al-wali plural al-awliyā']

Holy man, saint. In Qur'an: «Behold! verily on the friends of Allah there is no fear, nor shall they grieve».

﴿أَلَا إِنَّ أَوْلِيَاءَ اللَّهِ لَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ﴾ [يونس: ٦٢].

[waliyu 'l-amr] وَلِيُّ الْأَمْرِ

Ruler, legal guardian.

[waliyun ba'id] وَلِيٌّ بَعِيدٌ

A legal guardian of a more remote degree than father, brother or uncle.

[waliyun ḥamīm] وَلِيٌّ حَمِيمٌ

Intimate friend.

[waliyu ad-dam] وَلِيُّ الدَّمِ

A relative entitled to exact retaliation.

a prophet. The birthday of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), which is known as Mawlidu 'n-nabi, on the 12th of Rabi'u 'l-Awwal.

[al-walad lilfirāsh] الْوَلَدُ لِلْفِرَاشِ

Legitimacy by birth.

(و ل م) وَلِيْمَةُ الزَّوْاجِ

[walīmatu az-zawāj] Wedding banquet.

[tawalla] (و ل ي) تَوَلَّى

To turn back.

[wallaw al-adbār] وَلَّوْا الْأَدْبَارَ

To turn their backs.

[walā'] وَلَاءٌ

lit. «Proximity, kin, friendship». A peculiar relationship voluntarily established, and which confers a right of inheritance on one or both parties connected.

[walā'u 'l-'atāqah] وَلَاءُ الْعَتَاقَةِ

Relationship between a master and a manumitted slave, in which the former inherits any property the latter may acquire after emancipation.

[walā'u al-muwālāh] وَلَاءُ الْمُوَالَاةِ

The connection arising out of mutual friendship, especially between a Muslim and a convert.

[walāyah] وَلَايَةٌ

Help, the act of taking as a

long) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ; y = ي ; w = و ; h = هـ ; n = ن ; m = م

.u = (dhamma ء) ; i = (kasra ِ) ; a = (fatḥa َ) : Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

ا = ā = آ ؛ ب = b ؛ ت = t ؛ ث = th ؛ ج = j ؛ ح = h ؛ خ = kh ؛ د = d ؛ ذ = z ؛ ر = r ؛ ز = z ؛ ا = ā = آ ؛ ب = b ؛ ت = t ؛ ث = th ؛ ج = j ؛ ح = h ؛ خ = kh ؛ د = d ؛ ذ = z ؛ ر = r ؛ ز = z ؛ ل = l ؛ ك = k ؛ ق = q ؛ ف = f ؛ غ = gh ؛ ع = ʿ ؛ ظ = z ؛ ط = t ؛ ض = dh ؛ ص = s ؛ ش = sh ؛ س = s

[wahn] وَهْنٌ

Weakness, faintness. In Qur'an:
«With weakness upon weakness».

﴿وَهْنًا عَلَى وَهْنٍ﴾ [لقمان: ١٤].

[wailun] وَيْلٌ (و ي ل) وَيْلٌ: بُر

A great misfortune, woe. In
Qur'an: «Then woe to them».

﴿فَوَيْلٌ لَهُمْ﴾ [البقرة: ٧٩].

[wailun] وَيْلٌ: هَلَاك

Destruction, ruin, doom,
perdition.

[wailun laka] وَيْلٌ لَكَ

Woe unto you!

[hibah mashrūṭah] هِبَةٌ مَشْرُوطَةٌ

Conditional gift.

[hibah maqbūdhah] هِبَةٌ مَقْبُوضَةٌ

Received gift.

[hibatu al-manāfi'] هِبَةُ الْمَنَافِعِ

Usufruct gift.

[Al-Wahhāb] الْوَهَّابُ

«The Bestower of bounties».

One of the ninety-nine special
attributes of Allah.

[al-wahhābiyah] الْوَهَّابِيَّةُ

Wahabism.

[wahana] (و ه ن) وَهَنَ

To be weak, faint, infirm.





[yatīmu al-umm]

يَتِيمُ الْأُمِّ

Motherless.

(ي د ي) يَد: أَيْدِي

[yad plural aydi] Hand. It is a rule with Muslims to honour the right hand above the left, to use the right hand for all honourable purposes, and the left for actions which, though necessary, are unclean.

[yadu Allah]

يَدُ اللَّهِ

The expression yadu 'llāh, the hand of Allah, occurs in the Qur'an: «Allah's hand is above their hands».

[yadun mubṭilah]

يَدٌ مُبْطِلَةٌ

Unrightful possession.

[ya'isa]

(ي ا س) يَأْسَ

To despair.

[istai'asa]

اسْتَيْأَسَ

To reject all hope, despair.

[yattama] (ي ت م) يَتَمِّمُ: جَعَلَهُ يَتِيمًا

To orphan, cause to become an orphan.

[yutm]

يَتِيمٌ

Orphanhood.

[yatīm plural yatāma] يَتِيمٌ: يَتَامَى

An orphan, In Islamic law, the term is used for a child whose father is dead.

[yatīmu al-'abb]

يَتِيمُ الْأَبِ

Fatherless.

**Certainly, surely, absolutely,
undoubtedly, without doubt.**

[yasīr]

یسیر

and your hands therewith. Allah does not wish to make any hindrance for you».

﴿... فَلَمْ تَجِدُوا مَاءً فَتَيَمَّمُوا صَعِيدًا طَيِّبًا فَامْسَحُوا بِوُجُوْهِكُمْ وَأَيْدِيكُمْ مِنْهُ مَا يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ لِيَجْعَلَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِنْ حَرَجٍ﴾
[المائدة: ٦٠].

It is related in the Traditions that prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) said: «Allah has made me greater than all preceeding prophets, in as much as my ranks in worship are like the ranks of angels; and the whole earth is fit for my people to worship on, and the very dust of the earth is fit for purification when water can not be obtained».

Tayammun, or «purification by sand», is allowable under the following circumstances.

- (1) When water can not be procured,
- (2) In case of sickness when the use of water might be injurious,
- (3) When water can not be obtained without incurring danger from an enemy, a beast, or a reptile, and
- (4) When on the occasion of the prayers of a Feast day or at a funeral, the worshipper is late and has no time to perform

[yaqīni]

يَقِينِي

Positive, certain, sure, definite, absolute, unquestionable.

[mūwqin]

مُوقِنٌ

One who believes firmly, or forms a right judgment.

علم يقين see علم

حق اليقين see حق

عين اليقين see عين

[yalamlam]

(ي ل م) يَلْمَلَمُ

The miqāt of the pilgrims from Yemen.

[tayammama]

(ي م م) تَيَمَّمُ

To aim at getting for one's-self, choose for one's-self.

تَيَمَّمُ للصَّلَاةِ

[tayammama liṣṣalāh] To

perform ablutions with sand or earth when water is unavailable.

[tayammum]

تَيَمُّمٌ

Sand ablution, purification with earth. lit. «Intending or proposing to do a thing». The ceremony of ablution performed with pure earth instead of water, as in the case of wudu'. The permission to use sand for this purpose, when water can not be obtained, is granted in the Qur'an. «If you can not find water, then take fine surface sand and wipe your faces

[yamīnu Allāh] يَمِينُ اللَّهِ

I swear by Allah! By Allah.

[yamīn bālighah] يَمِينُ بِالْغَةِ

Inviolable oath.

[yamīn ghalīza] يَمِينُ غَلِيظَةً

Solemn (strong binding, sacred) oath.

[yamīn fājirah] يَمِينُ فَاجِرَةٍ

False oath.

[yamīn qānuniyah] يَمِينُ قَانُونِيَّةٍ

Oath of office, official oath.

[yamīn ma'qūdah] يَمِينُ مَعْقُودَةٍ

Deliberate oath.

[yamīnu al-laghu] يَمِينُ اللَّغْوِ

An oath taken concerning an incident or transaction already past, where the swearer believes that the matter to which he thus bears testimony accords with what he swears, though it should happen to be actually otherwise, in which case it may be hoped from the divine mercy that the swearer will not be condemned for such an oath.

[maimanah] مَيْمَنَةٌ

The right hand.

الْيَمِينُ الْقُمُوسُ

[al-yamīn al-ghamūs] False oath. An oath taken concerning a thing already past, in which is

the wudu'.

Tayammum is performed as follows:

- 1- Strike both hands slightly on pure earth or sand or stone.
- 2- Shake the hands off and wipe the face with them one in the same way as done in the ablution.
- 3- Strike the hands again and wipe the right arm to the elbow with the left hand and the left arm with the right hand.

[yamana] (ي م ن) يَمَنَ

To place (a corpse) on its right side in the grave.

[yumn] يُمْنٌ: بَرَكَهٌ

Good fortune, good luck, prosperity, happiness.

[tayammana] تَيَمَّنَ

To start from the right side.

[tayammun] تَيَمَّنُ

Using the right hand, right-handedness, starting from the right side.

[yamīn plural aimān] يَمِينٌ: أَيْمَانٌ

Oath. In Qur'an: «Allah will not punish you for an inconsiderate word in your oath, but he will punish you for that which your hearts have assented to».

﴿لَا يُؤَاخِذُكُمُ اللَّهُ بِاللَّغْوِ فِي أَيْمَانِكُمْ وَلَكِنْ يُؤَاخِذُكُمْ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ قُلُوبُكُمْ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٢٥].

no sin on him».

﴿فَمَنْ تَعَجَّلَ فِي يَوْمَيْنِ فَلَا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ وَمَنْ تَأَخَّرَ فَلَا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٠٣].

On the authority of ‘Abdur-Rahman bin Ya‘mar Ad-Diyli, the Prophet Muhammad (Blessings of Allah and peace be upon him) said, «The days of Mina (Tashriq) are three. Those who hasten in two days then there is no sin in it, and those who delay (i.e., remain in Mina for a third day) then there is no sin in it» Abu Dawud.

«وَأَيَّامُ مِنَى ثَلَاثَةٌ فَمَنْ تَعَجَّلَ فِي يَوْمَيْنِ فَلَا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ وَمَنْ تَأَخَّرَ فَلَا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ» رواه أبو داود.

[yawmu 'l-adhḥa] يَوْمُ الْأَضْحَى

The Day of Immolation, i.e., the 10th of Zū 'l-hijja.

[yawmu 'l-ba'th] يَوْمُ الْبَعْثِ

Day of Resurrection, Day of Awakening. In Qur'an: «And this is the Day of Resurrection, but you were not aware!».

﴿فَهَذَا يَوْمُ الْبَعْثِ وَلَكِنَّكُمْ كُنْتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ﴾ [الروم: ٥٦].

[yawmu at-tarwiyah] يَوْمُ التَّرْوِيَةِ

The 8th day of zūl-Hijjah when pilgrims start going to Mina.

conveyed an intentional falsehood on the part of the swearer: such an oath is highly sinful, the prophet having declared- «Whosoever swears falsely, the same shall be condemned to hell».

الْيَمِينَ الْمُنْعَقِدِ

[al-yamīn al-mun'aqid]

Deliberate oath. An oath taken concerning a matter which is to come. Thus, a man swears that he will do such a thing, or he will not do such a thing, and where he fails in this, expiation is incumbent upon him, which expiation is established on the authority of the sacred writings.

(ي و م) أَيَّامُ التَّشْرِيقِ

[ayyāmu at-tashriq] The three days after the feast of sacrifice at Mina during the pilgrimage (11th, 12th, 13th, of Zūl-Hijjah). So called because the flesh of the victims is then dried, or because they are not slain until after sunrise. After the ihrām or pilgrim garment is removed. Although the pilgrimage is over, he (hājji) should still rest at Mina the two following days, if he wants to leave early, In the Quran: «But whosoever hastens to leave in two days, there is no sin on him and whosoever stays on, there is

﴿وَيَقَوْمٍ إِنِّي أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ يَوْمَ التَّنَادِ﴾

[غافر: ٣٢].

[yawmu aj-jam'] يَوْمُ الْجَمْعِ

Day of Gathering. The Day of Judgment. In Qur'an: «On the day when He shall gather you to the Day of Gathering».

﴿يَوْمَ يَجْمَعُكُمْ لِيَوْمِ الْجَمْعِ﴾ [التغابن: ٩].

[yawmu 'l-hisāb] يَوْمُ الْحِسَابِ

Day of Reckoning. The Day of Judgment.

[yawmu 'l-ḥasrah] يَوْمُ الْحَسْرَةِ

Day of Distress. The Day of Judgment.

[yawmu 'l-ḥashr] يَوْمُ الْحَشْرِ

Day of Assembly. The Day of judgment. The term yawmu 'l-ḥashr is therefore used for the Day of Resurrection, or the day when the dead shall migrate from their graves and assemble for judgment. In Qur'an: «It is He who gives life and who takes it, and to Him shall you all be brought back».

﴿هُوَ يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ وَإِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ﴾

[يونس: ٥٦].

«On the day when the earth shall swiftly cleave asunder over the

[yawmu at-taghābun] يَوْمُ التَّغَابُنِ

Day of Mutual deceit. The Day of Judgment. In Qur'an:

«The Day that He assembles you (all) for a Day of Assembly, that will be a day of mutual loss and gain (among you)».

﴿يَوْمَ يَجْمَعُكُمْ لِيَوْمِ الْجَمْعِ ذَلِكَ يَوْمُ التَّغَابُنِ﴾

[التغابن: ٩].

[yawmu at-talāq] يَوْمُ التَّلَاقِ

Day of mutual meeting.

The Day of Judgment.

In Qur'an: «He throws the spirit by his bidding upon whom He will of His servants to give warning of the Day of mutual meeting».

﴿يُلْقَى الرُّوحُ مِنْ أَمْرِ عَلَى مَنْ يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ
لِنُنْذِرَ يَوْمَ التَّلَاقِ﴾ [غافر: ١٥].

All men will meet together and meet their Lord at the Resurrection, no matter how far scattered they may have been in life or in death.

[yawmu at-tanād] يَوْمُ التَّنَادِ

A day of mutual outcry. A name given to the Day of judgment in Qur'an. «O my people! Verily I fear for you the day of crying out to one another».

whether it is the last day of Sha'bān or the first one of Ramadan. In this case fasting is forbidden except in some cases.

[yawmu 'āshūrā] يَوْمُ عَاشُورَاءَ

The tenth day of the month of Muḥarram.

[yawmu 'arafah] يَوْمُ عَرَفَةَ

The 9th day of Zu 'l-Hijjah.

[yawmu 'l-'ardh] يَوْمُ الْعَرْضِ

The day of judgment.

[yawmu 'l-fath] يَوْمُ الْفَتْحِ

The day of conquest.

[yawmu 'l-furqān] يَوْمُ الْفُرْقَانِ

The day of distinction (of the true believers from the infidels), Badr.

[yawmu 'l-faṣl] يَوْمُ الْفَصْلِ

Day of severing. The Day of judgment. In Qur'an: «And what will explain to thee what is the Day of sorting out?»

﴿وَمَا أَدْرَاكَ مَا يَوْمُ الْفَصْلِ﴾

[المرسلات: ١٤].

[yawmu 'l-fiṭr] يَوْمُ الْفِطْرِ

The Day of breaking the fast.

[yawmu 'l-qarri] يَوْمُ الْقَرْرِ

The Day of rest. The Day after the sacrifice at the Hajj, when the pilgrims rest.

dead, will this gathering be easy to us».

﴿يَوْمَ تَشَقُّوْا الْأَرْضُ عَنْهُمْ سِرَاعًا ذَٰلِكَ حَشَرٌ عَلَيْنَا يَسِيرٌ﴾ [ق: ٤٤].

[yawmu 'l-khurūj] يَوْمُ الْخُرُوجِ

The Day of judgment. In Qur'an: «The day when they shall hear the shout in truth; that is, the Day of coming forth».

﴿يَوْمَ يَسْمَعُونَ الصَّيْحَةَ بِالْحَقِّ ذَٰلِكَ يَوْمُ الْخُرُوجِ﴾ [ق: ٤٢].

[yawmu 'l-khulūd] يَوْمُ الْخُلُودِ

Day of Eternity. The Day of Judgment.

[yawmu ad-dīn] يَوْمُ الدِّينِ

Day of judgment. In Qur'an: «What shall make you know what the Day of Judgment is?».

﴿وَمَا أَدْرَاكَ مَا يَوْمُ الدِّينِ﴾ [الانفطار: ١٧].

يَوْمُ ذُو مَسْغَبَةٍ

[yawmun zu masghabah] Day of hunger.

[yawmu ash-shak] يَوْمُ الشَّكِّ

The Day of Doubt. If Muslims did not see the crescent after the sunset of the 29th day of Sha'bān, because of clouds, then, the following day is doubtful

pilgrims leave Mina after performing all the ceremonies of Hajj at 'Arafāt, Al-Muzdalifa and Mina (The day of the onrush).

[yawmu 'l-wa'id] يَوْمُ الْوَعِيدِ
The Day of Warning.

[al-yawmu 'l-mash-hūd] اليَوْمُ الْمَشْهُودِ
The Day of Resurrection.

[al-yawmu 'l-maw'ūd] اليَوْمُ الْمَوْعُودِ
The Promised Day.

[yawmu 'l-qiyāmah] يَوْمُ الْقِيَامَةِ
The Day of Resurrection, the Day of final judgment.

[yawmun ma'lūm] يَوْمٌ مَعْلُومٌ
A known day, i.e. known to Allah. The Day of Judgment.

[yawmu an-naḥr] يَوْمُ النَّحْرِ
Day of Sacrifice. A term used for the Feast of Sacrifice ('Idu 'l-adḥa).

[yawmu an-nafr] يَوْمُ النَّفَرِ
The day of Nafr. The 12th or 13th of Zūl-Hijjah when the

تم بحمده تعالى في

٢٢ جمادى الآخرة ١٤٢٥ هـ

٨ آب ٢٠٠٤ م



المراجع العربية

- ١ — القرآن الكريم.
- ٢ — أبو هريرة في الميزان، محمد محمد السّمّاحي، مطبعة الأزهر، ١٩٥٨.
- ٣ — تاريخ التشريع الإسلامي، الدكتور محمد فاروق العكام، المطبعة الجديدة، ١٩٨٥.
- ٤ — التشريع الجنائي في الإسلام، المرحوم عبد القادر عودة، دار الكاتب العربي، بيروت.
- ٥ — التشريع والفقه في الإسلام تاريخاً ومنهجاً، منّاع القطان، مؤسسة الرسالة، بيروت، ١٩٨٩.
- ٦ — تفسير القرآن العظيم، الإمام أبو الفداء إسماعيل بن كثير القرشي، دار المعرفة، بيروت، ١٩٨٠.
- ٧ — التفسير المنير في العقيدة والشريعة والمنهج، الدكتور وهبة الزحيلي، دار الفكر المعاصر، بيروت، ١٩٩١.
- ٨ — الرّسالة والرّسالات، عمر سليمان الأشقر، مكتبة الفلاح، الكويت.
- ٩ — روائع البيان تفسير آيات الأحكام، محمد علي الصابوني، مكتبة الغزالي، دمشق، ١٩٨٠.
- ١٠ — سنن أبي داود، الإمام الحافظ أبي داود السجستاني الأزدي، دار الحديث، حمص، ١٩٦٩.
- ١١ — السيرة النبوية، ابن هشام، القاهرة.
- ١٢ — صفوة التفاسير، محمد علي الصابوني، دار القرآن الكريم، بيروت، ١٩٨١.
- ١٣ — على طريق العودة إلى الإسلام، الدكتور محمد سعيد رمضان البوطي، مؤسسة الرسالة.
- ١٤ — علم أصول الفقه، محمد جواد مغنية، دار العلم للملايين، بيروت، ١٩٧٥.
- ١٥ — الفقه الإسلامي (أحكام الصلاة)، الدكتور إبراهيم محمد سلقيني، مؤسسة الوحدة، ١٩٨٢.

- ١٦ — الفقه الإسلامي أحكام (الصوم، الزكاة، الحج)، الدكتور إبراهيم محمد سلقيني، دمشق، ١٩٨٢.
- ١٧ — الفقه على المذاهب الأربعة، عبد الرحمن الجزيري، دار إحياء التراث العربي، بيروت.
- ١٨ — فقه السنة، سيد سابق، دار الكتاب العربي، بيروت.
- ١٩ — فقه السيرة النبوية، الدكتور محمد سعيد رمضان البوطي، المطبعة الجديدة، دمشق، ١٩٨٤.
- ٢٠ — فقه العبادات، الحاجة درية العيطة، الطبعة الرابعة، ١٩٨٥.
- ٢١ — المختصر الوجيز في علوم الحديث، الدكتور محمد عجاج الخطيب، مؤسسة الرسالة، ١٩٨٧.
- ٢٢ — المعجم المفهرس لألفاظ القرآن الكريم، محمد فؤاد عبد الباقي، دار المعرفة، بيروت، ١٩٨٧.
- ٢٣ — المغني، أبو عبد الله محمد عبد الله بن أحمد بن محمد بن قدامة المقدسي على مختصر أبي القاسم عمر بن حسين بن عبد الله بن أحمد الخرقى، مكتبة الرياض الحديثة.
- ٢٤ — الملل والنحل، أبو الفتح محمد بن عبد الكريم الشهرستاني، دار المعرفة، بيروت، ١٩٨٠.
- ٢٥ — النبوة والأنبياء، محمد علي الصابوني، دار القلم، دمشق، ١٩٨٩.
- ٢٦ — النهاية في الفتن والملاحم، أبو الفداء الحافظ ابن كثير الدمشقي، تحقيق محمد أحمد عبد العزيز، دار الحديث.
- ٢٧ — الوجيز في علوم الحديث ونصوصه، الدكتور محمد عجاج الخطيب، مطبعة جامعة دمشق، ١٩٨٥.
- ٢٨ — الخلفاء الراشدون، عبد الستار الشيخ، دار القلم، دمشق، ٢٠٠٠م.
- ٢٩ — العقيدة الإسلامية، عبد الرحمن حسن حنكة الميداني، دار القلم، دمشق، ١٩٩٢.
- ٣٠ — منهاج المسلم، أبو بكر الجزائري، دار الجيل، بيروت، ١٩٧٩.
- ٣١ — مختصر سيرة ابن هشام، محمد عفيف الزعبي، مكتبة المعرفة، حمص، ١٩٨٢.
- ٣٢ — عقيدة المؤمن، أبو بكر الجزائري، دار الكتب السلفية، القاهرة.

المعاجم

معاجم (عربي - إنكليزي)

- ١ — سلك البيان في مناقب القرآن، جون برنس، مكتبة لبنان، ١٨٧٣.
- ٢ — الفرائد الدرية، J. G. Hava دار المشرق، بيروت
- ٣ — قاموس الياس العصري، الياس انطون الياس، دار الجيل، بيروت، ١٩٨٥.
- ٤ — معجم الألفاظ الإسلامية، الدكتور محمد علي الخولي، مطابع الفرزدق، الرياض، ١٩٨٩.
- ٥ — معجم لغة الفقهاء، الدكتور محمد رواس قلعة جي والدكتور حامد صادق قنيبي، دار النفائس، ١٩٨٨.
- ٦ — معجم اللغة العربية المعاصرة، ج ملتون كوان، مكتبة لبنان، بيروت، ١٩٨٠.
- ٧ — المورد، الدكتور روجي البعلبكي، دار العلم للملايين، بيروت، ١٩٨٨.
- ٨ — معجم المصطلحات الدينية، د. عبد الله أبو عشي المالكي، د. عبد اللطيف الشيخ إبراهيم، مكتبة العبيكان، ١٩٩٥.

معاجم (عربي - عربي)

- ١ — مختار الصحاح، الإمام محمد بن أبي بكر الرازي، ضبط وتخرج الدكتور مصطفى البغا، دار اليمامة، دمشق، ١٩٨٥.
- ٢ — المعجم الوسيط، إبراهيم مصطفى وأحمد حسن الزيات وحامد عبد القادر ومحمد علي النجار، دار الدعوة، استانبول، ١٩٨٩.

معاجم (انكليزي - عربي)

- * Al-Mawrid, Munir Ba'albaki, 1967.
- * A Dictionary of Islam, Thomas Partick Hughes, London, 1895.
- * English- Arabic Reader's Dictionary, El-Ezabi and Parnwell, Beirut, 1980.

معاجم (انكليزي - انكليزي)

- * An Easy Dictionary of synonyms and Antonyms, Urdug and M.Manser, Beirut, 1980.
- * Collins English Gem Dictionary, J.B. Foreman, London, 1974.
- * The Advanced learner's Dictionary of current English, by A.S. Hornby, E.V. Gatenby and H.Wakeeield, London, 1972.



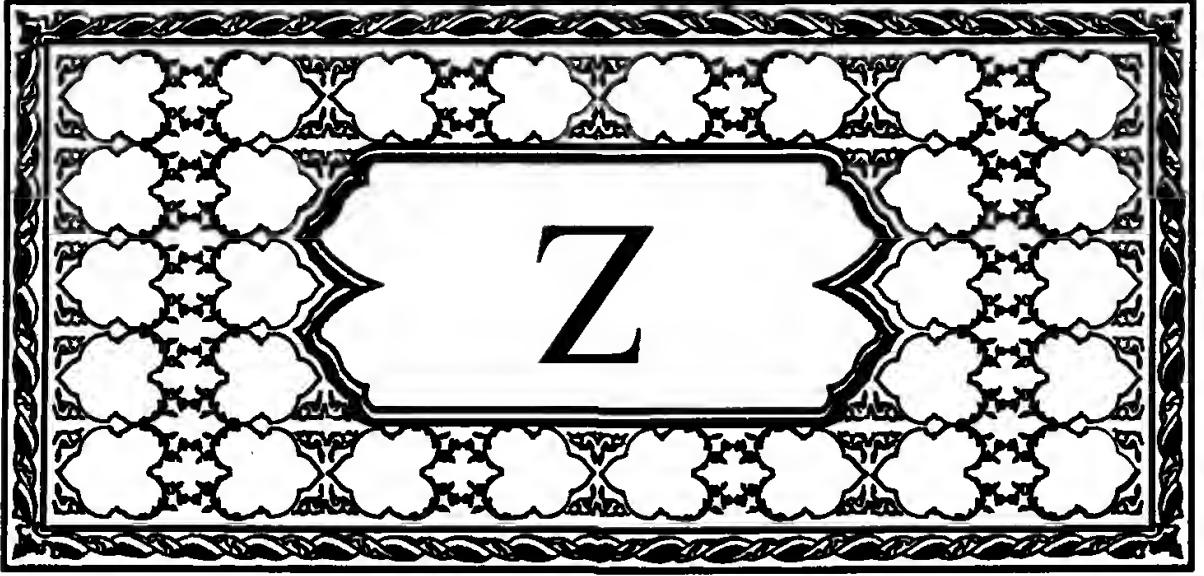
Bibliography

1. Abdalati, Hammudah, Islam in Focus, 1975.
2. Ali, A. Yusuf, The meaning of the Holy Qur'an, Dar Al-Arabia, 1983.
3. Al-Mawdudi, Abu A'la, Towards Understanding the Quran, Trans. By Zufar Ansari, the Islamic Foundation, London.
4. Al-Sawwaf, Sheikh Muhammad, The Muslim Book of prayer, Kuwait.
5. Al-Sheikh, Yaseen, A Handbook of salat, Qur'an sciences Establishment, Sharjah, 1989.
6. Al-Sheikh, Yaseen, Zakat, the third pillar of Islam, Quran sciences Establishment, Sharjah, 1994.
7. Al-Sheikh, Yaseen, A Handbook of Sawm, Quran sciences Establishment, Sharjah, 1992.
8. Al-sheikh, Yaseen, A Guidebook to Hajj, Quran sciences Establishment, Sharjah, 1994
9. Ashraf, sh.M., Lessons in Islam, Lahore, Pakistan, 1959.
10. Bukhari, Imam, Sahih Al-Bukhari, trans. By M.M. Khan, Riyadh, Dar al-salam, 1997.
11. Dawood, N. J., The Koran, London, 1974.
12. Group of Scholars, Tafsir Ibn Kathir, Darussalam, Riyadh, 2000.
13. Holt, P. M., History of Islam, London.
14. Ibrahim Izzeddin and Johnson Denys, Forty Hadith Qudsi, Dar Al-Koran Alkareem.
15. Joseph, Schat, Origins of Muhammadan jurisprudence.
16. Khan and Hilali, the Noble Quran, interpretation of the meanings, Dar al-salam, Riyadh.
17. Mawdudi, Abul A'la, Islamic way of life.
18. Mawdudi, Abul A'la, Towards Understanding Islam, Riyadh, 1986.

19. Muslim, Imam, Sahih Muslim, trans. By A.H. Siddiqi, International Islamic publishing house, Riyadh, 1971.
20. Pickthall, Marmaduke, the Glorious Quran, Delhi, 1982.
21. Tantawi, Ali, General Introduction to Islam, trans. By Dar al-Manara, Saudi Arabia.
22. Von Grunebau, G.E., Muhammadan Festivals.
23. Zafar, M.D., A Text Book of Islamic Education, Lohore.
24. Zidan Ahmad, the Battles of the Prophet, Islamic INC, Cairo, 1997.

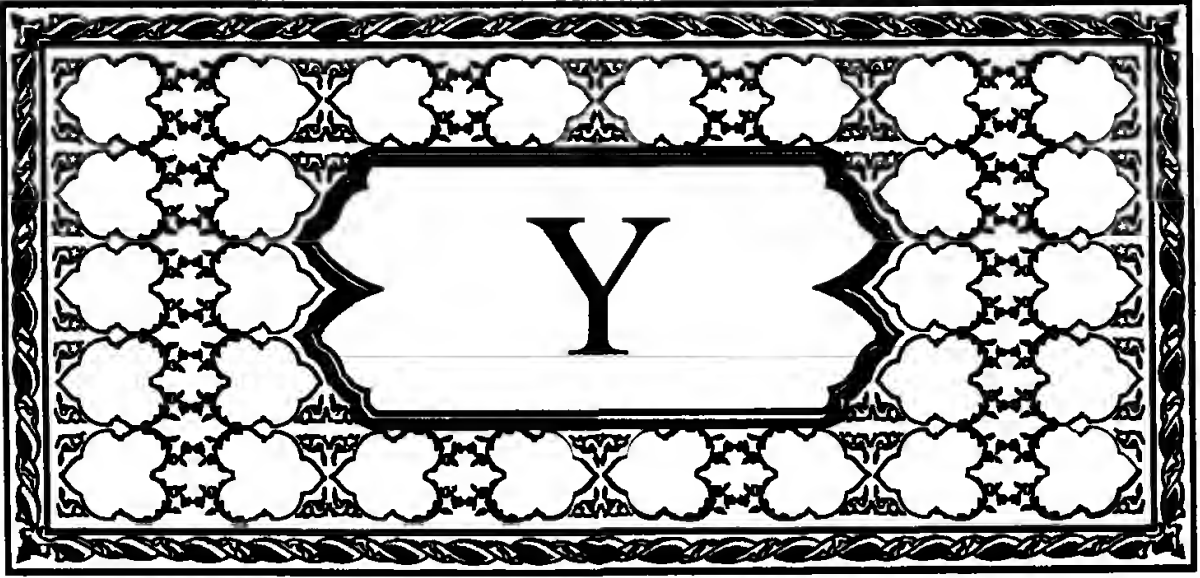


وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ



Zacharias	زكريّا	Zakat upon gold	زكاة الذهب
Zakariyya	زكريّا	Zakat upon mines, or buried treasures	زكاة الرّكاز
Zakat	الزّكاة	Zakat upon sheep and goats	زكاة الغنم والماعز
Zakat of bulls, cows and buffaloes	زكاة البقر	Zakat upon silver	زكاة الفضة
Zakat of camels	زكاة الجمال	Zamzam spring	نبع زمزم
Zakat collectors	العاملون عليها	Zamzam water	ماء زمزم
Zakatu al-fitr	زكاة الفطر	Zihar	الظهار
Zakat payer	دافع الزّكاة	Zoroastrian	مجوسيّ
Zakat upon articles of merchandise	زكاة عروض التجارة	Zoroastrianism	المجوسية
Zakat upon the fruits of the earth	زكاة الزّروع		





Yaguth	يغوث	Year of the elephant, the	عام الفيل
Yalamlan (place near Mecca), Miqat of the people of Yaman	يلملم	Yellowish discharge	صفرة
Yathrib (Ancient name of Medina)	يثرب	Yemenite corner, the	الرُّكنُ اليمانيُّ
Ya'uq (idol)	يعوق	Young	فتى، شاب
Yawning	التَّأَوُّب	Young man	غلام
Year	سنة، حول	Young she-camel	القُلُوص



Word of Allah, the	كلام الله	Worthless people	قومٌ بور
World, the	العالم	Wrath	سُخْط غضب
World religion	دينٌ عالميٌّ	Wretched	بائس
World of spirit	عالمُ الأرواح	Wretched life	معيشةٌ ضنكى
Worldly	دنيوي	Written divorce	طلاقٌ كتابيٌّ
Worldly punishment	عقوبةٌ دنيوية	Wrong	يظلم، مَظْلَمَة
Worldly things	متاعُ الدُّنيا العاجلة	Wrong-doer	ظالم
Work righteousness	يعمل الصَّالحات	Wrongdoing	إثمٌ، ظلمٌ
Worship	يعبد، عبادة	Wronged	مظلوم
Worship-renderer	قانت	Wrongful	ظالم
Worshipper	عابدٌ	Wrongs	مَظالِمٌ
Worst of creatures, the	شَرُّ البريةِ	Wudd (name of an idol)	وُدّ (صنم)

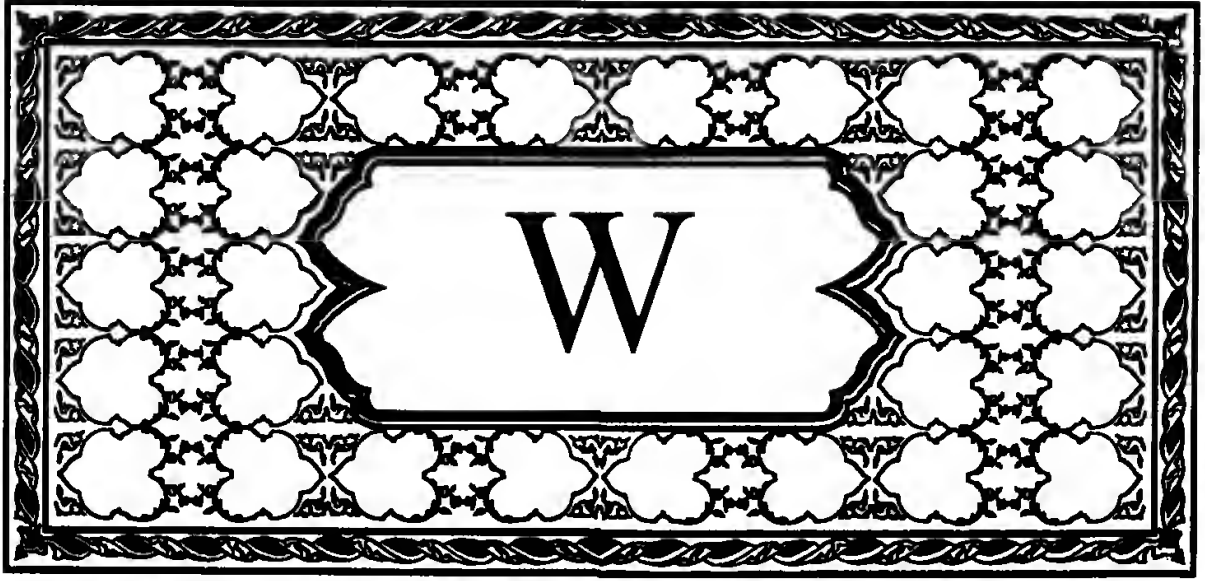


Willfully	عمداً
Will	وصية، إرادة، مشيئة
Will of the deceased	وصية الميت
Winding sheet	كفن
Wine	خمر
Wine addict	المذمّن
Wine drinking	شرب الخمر
Winds	الذاريات
Wiping over bandage	المسح على الجبيرة
Wiping over the shoes	المسح على الخفين
Wise, the	الحكيم: الله
Wisest of Judges, the	أحكم الحاكمين
With an authority chain of transmitters	بإسناد صحيح
With good intent	بحسن نية
With hair cut short	مقصّر
With one consent	بالإجماع
Withdrawal of guardianship	سحب الوصاية
Withholder	مانع
Withholder, the	المانع: الله
Withholding stool	الحاقن

Without measure	بغير حساب
Witness	شاهد، شهيد، شهادة
Witness, the	الشهيد: الله
Witness falsehood	يشهد الزور
Witr prayer	صلاة الوتر
Wives of the prophet	أمهات المؤمنين
Woe to	ويل لـ
Woe to him who....!	ويل لمن....!
Woe to those who associate partner with Allah	ويل للمشركين
Woe upon you!	ويل لك!
Woman of truth	صديقة
Woman slapping her own face	صالقة
Woman slave	أمة
Woman tearing off her own clothes	شاقة
Woman's course	محيض، حيض
Woman under Iddah	المعتدة
Woman staying behind	خوالف
Woman with restrained eyes	حافظات الطرف
Woman's testimony	شهادة النساء
Wool	عهن

Water-game	صيدُ البحر
Water of ablution	الوضوء
Wayfarer	ابنُ السَّيْلِ، عابر سبيل
Way to the Fierce Fire, the	صراطُ الجحيم
Ways of Ascent, the	المعارجُ
Weak, the	المُسْتَضعِفون
Weak Tradition	حديثٌ ضعيف
Weakest of faith, the	أضعفُ الإيمان
Wealth and sons	المالُ والبنون
Wealth distribution	توزيع الثروة
Weaning	فصالٌ، فطامٌ
Weariness	لُغُوبٌ
Wearing jewellery	التَّحلي
Wedding banquet	وليمةُ الزَّواج
Weight of an atom	مِثقالُ ذرَّةٍ
Weight of a mustard seed	مِثقالُ حبةٍ من خردل
Well-Acquainted, the	الخبير: الله
Well-grounded in knowledge, the	الرَّاسخون في العلم
Well-Guarded Book	كتابٌ مكنون
Well-guarded pearls	لؤلؤٌ مكنون
Well-known Hadith	حديثٌ مشهور

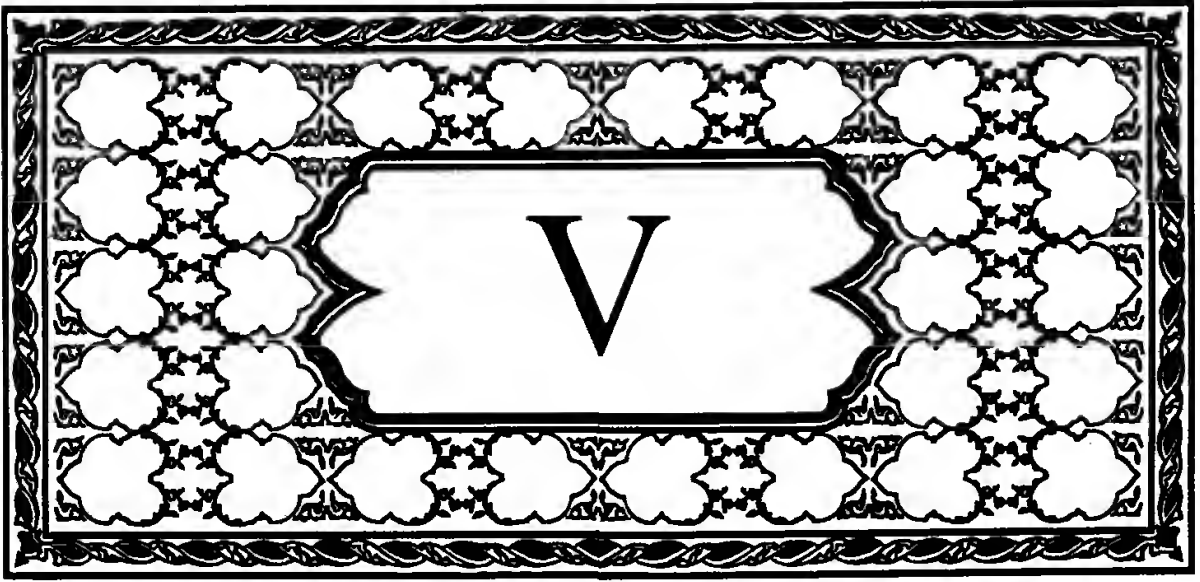
Well-pleased and well-pleasing	راضية مرضية
Well-versed sorcerer	ساحرٌ عليمٌ
Wet dream	احتلام
Wet nurse	مُرْضعة
Whisper evil to him	يوسوس له
Whisper into his heart	يوسوسُ في صدره
Whisper, the	الوسواس
White thread	الخيطة الأبيض
Wicked	أثيم، فاجر
Wicked, the	فُجَّار
Wicked disbeliever	فاجرٌ كَفَّارٌ
Wicked people	أهلُ الفساد
Wicked person	فاسقٌ
Wickedness	فُسُوقٌ، فجورٌ
Widow	أرملة، أيم
Widower	أرمل، أيم
Widowhood	تَرَمُّل (الزوجة)
Widower hood	تَرَمُّل (الزوج)
Wifely disobedience	نُشُوز
Wifely rebellion	نُشُوز
Willful	متعمد، عن قصد
Willful negligence prayer	تَرْكُ الصَّلَاةِ عمداً



Wages	جَعَائِل، إجارة	Warding off	مداراة
Waif	اللقيط	Warner	نذير، مُنذر
Wail	ينوح	Warning	نُذْرٌ
Wailing	نواح، مناحة	Warranty deed	الضمانة
Wailing wall, the	حائط المبكى	Warrior	الغازي
Want it crooked	أرادها عوجاً	Washing the dead	غسل الميت
Wanton display of beauty	تبرُّج	Wasila (honourable station)	الوسيلة
War booty	مَغْنَمٌ	Waste	يُسْرِفُ
War land	أَرْضُ الْحَرْبِ	Waste land	أَرْضٌ مَوَاتٌ
War spoils	أَنْفَالٌ، غَنَائِمٌ	Waster	مُسْرِفٌ
Waqf	وقف	Watcher, the	الرَّقِيب: الله
Ward	مُوصًى عَلَيْهِ	Water closet	بَيْتُ الْخَلَاءِ
Ward off	يَتَّقِي		

Venerable companions, the	الصَّحَابَةُ الْكِرَامِ	Virgin Mary, the	مريم العذراء
Venial sin	الصَّغِيرَةُ	Virginity	بَكَارَةٌ
Verbal conditions	شُرُوطٌ بِالْقَوْلِ	Virtue	فَضِيلَةٌ، بَرٌّ
Verdict	فَتْوَى، حُكْمُ الْمَحْكَمَةِ	Virtuous	فَاضِلٌ، صَالِحٌ، مُسْتَقِيمٌ
Verdict of guilty	إِدَانَةٌ	Visible world, the	عَالَمُ الشَّهَادَةِ
Verse	آيَةٌ (مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ)	Visible property	مَالٌ ظَاهِرٌ
Verse of inheritance	آيَةُ الْفَرَائِضِ	Visiting the sick	عِيَادَةُ الْمَرِيضِ
	(آيَةُ الْكُرْسِيِّ)	Vitiate	يُفْسِدُ
Version	رَوَايَةٌ	Vitiate fast	يُفْسِدُ الصَّوْمَ
Vicar	قِسٌّ، كَاهِنٌ	Void	بَاطِلٌ، لَاغٍ
Vicar of Christ, the	الْبَابَا	Void marriage	زَوَاجٌ بَاطِلٌ
Vicegerent on earth	خَلِيفَةٌ فِي الْأَرْضِ	Voidable	يُمْكِنُ إِبْطَالُهُ
Vicious	فَاسِدٌ، أَثِيمٌ	Voidness of the contract	بُطْلَانُ الْعَقْدِ
Viciousness	فُسُوقٌ	Voluntarily	طَوَاعِيَّةٌ
Violate	يَنْتَهِكُ، يُدَنِّسُ (الْمَقْدَسَاتِ)، يَنْكُثُ	Voluntary acts	تَوَافِلٌ
Violate one's oath	يَخْنُثُ بِقِسْمِهِ، يَخْنُثُ بِيَمِينِهِ	Voluntary charity	صَدَقَةٌ
Violation	إِنْتِهَاقٌ، تَدْنِيسٌ (الْمَقْدَسَاتِ)	Voluntary fast	صَوْمٌ نَافِلَةٌ
Violently-blown animal	الْمَوْقُودَةُ	Voluntary prayer	صَلَاةٌ نَافِلَةٌ
Virgin	بَكَرٌ	Vow	يَنْذَرُ، نَذْرٌ
		Vow fulfillment	وَفَاءُ النَّذْرِ
		Vow of continence	إِيْلَاءٌ
		Vowed fasting	صَوْمُ النَّذْرِ





Vain desires	أَهْوَاء	Valuation	تَقْوِيم
Vain discourse	لُغْوٌ	Vanities of this world, the	زُخَارِفُ الدُّنْيَا
Vain sale	الْبَيْعُ الْبَاطِلُ	Vanity	غُرُورٌ، خِيَلَاءٌ
Vain talk	لُغْوٌ	Vatican, the	الْفَاتِيكَان
Vainglorious boaster	مُخْتَالٌ فَخُورٌ	Vatican council, the	مَجْلِسُ الْفَاتِيكَان
Valid	صَحِيحٌ	Veil	حِجَابٌ، خِمَارٌ
Valid gift	هَبَّةٌ صَحِيحَةٌ	Veiled	مُحَجَّبَةٌ
Valid marriage	زَوَاجٌ صَحِيحٌ	Veiled woman	امْرَأَةٌ مُحَجَّبَةٌ
Valid retirement	خُلُوةٌ صَحِيحَةٌ	Veiling	تَحْجِيبٌ
Validity	صِحَّةٌ	Vendee	مُشْتَرٍ
Validity of a contract	صِحَّةُ الْعَقْدِ	Vendor	بَائِعٌ
Valuable	مُتَقَوِّمٌ		

Unqualified oath	اليمين المطلقة
Unrighteous	غير صالح
Unripe dates	بُسْر
Unseen, the	الغيب
Unspecified public interest	مصلحة مُرسلة
Untraceable Hadith	حديثٌ موقوف
Untrue	فاسد
Unveiled	غير مُحَجَّبة
Upbringing	تَنْشئة
Upright	مستقيم، قويم، حنيف
Urana (a place near Arafat)	عُرْنة
Urethral discharge	مذي
Urinate	يُبُول
Urination	بَوْل، تَبَوُّل
Use perfume	يَتَطَيَّب

Using the right hand	تَيَمَّنُ
Usufruct	منافع
Usufruct gift	هبةُ المنافع، عارية
Usufruct will	وصيةُ المنافع
Usurer	المُرَابِي، آكِلُ الرِّبَا
Usurious	ربوي
Usurp	يَغْتَصِب (مالاً أو حقاً)
Usurpation	غصبٌ، اغتصاب
Usury	ربا
Usury giver	مُوَكِّلُ الرِّبَا
Uterine brother	أَخٌ مِنَ الْأُمِّ
Uterine heirs	ورثةٌ من جهة الأمِّ
Uterine sister	أُخْتُ مِنَ الْأُمِّ
Utterly ruined	خاوية
Uzza (name of Arabian idol)	العُزَّى (صنم)



Undivided hoof	ظُفْرٌ
Undivided share	مُشَاعٌ
Undoubted tradition	حديث متواتر
Undutiful	عاقٌ
Undutifulness	عُقوقٌ
Undutifulness to parents	عُقوقُ الوالدين
Unethical	لا أخلاقي
Unequivocal divorce	الطَّلَاق الصَّرِيح
Unfailing reward	أَجْرٌ غَيْرُ مَمْنُونٍ
Unfair	جائر، ظالم
Unfair division	قِسْمَةٌ ضَيِيزَى
Unfamiliar Hadith	حديثٌ غريبٌ
Ungrateful	كَفَّارٌ، كَفُورٌ
Ungratefulness	جُحُودٌ، تُكْرَانُ الْجَمِيلِ
Unheedful	غافلٌ
Unholy	شَرِيرٌ، آثِمٌ
Unitarian	قائم على الوجدانية
Unitarian concept of Allah, the	مفهوم الوجدانية
Uniting pilgrimage and Umra	إِقْرَانٌ
Unity of following	توحيدُ الاتِّباعِ

Unity of Allah's Names and Attributes	توحيدُ الأسماء والصفات
Unity of Lordship	توحيدُ الربوبية
Unity of Worship	توحيدُ الألوهية
Universe	الكون
Universal message	رسالةٌ عالميَّةٌ
Universal religion	دينٌ عالميٌّ
Unjust	مُجْحَفٌ، ظالم
Unjust and ignorant	ظَلُومٌ جَهُولٌ
Unknown, the	الغيب
Unlawful	مُحَرَّمٌ، حَرَامٌ، غير شرعي
Unlawful clothing	مَلْبَسٌ حَرَامٌ
Unlawful drink	مَشْرَبٌ حَرَامٌ
Unlawful food	طَعَامٌ حَرَامٌ
Unlawful killing	سَفْكُ الدَّمِ الحَرَامِ
Unlettered	أُمِّيٌّ
Unlettered folk	أُمِّيُّونَ
Unlettered people	أُمِّيُّونَ
Unmarriageable	مَحْرَمٌ (من المحارم)
Unmindful	غافلٌ
Unpardonable sin	ذَنْبٌ لَا يُغْفَرُ
Unreceived gift	هِبَةٌ غَيْرُ مَقْبُوضَةٍ
Unrestricted authority	مُطْلَقُ التَّصَرُّفِ

U

Ugliness	قُبْحٌ	Unchurch	يطرد من الكنيسة
Umayydas, the	الأمويون	Uncircumcised person	أَقْلَفٌ
Umra	العمرة		(غير مختون)
Umra performer	مُعْتَمِرٌ	Uncontrolled animal	عَجَمَاءُ
Umra pilgrimage combination	تَمَتُّعٌ	Uncultivated land	الأَرْضُ الموات
Unanimity	إجماع	Under age	غير بالغ، قاصر
Unanimous resolution on something	إجماع الرأي	Under compulsion	بالإكراه
Unanimously	بالإجماع	Undergoing idda	مُعْتَدَّةٌ
Unbelief	كُفْرٌ	Underworld, the	عالم الرذيلة والإجرام
Unbeliever	كافر، مُشْرِكٌ	Undesirable	مكروه
Unbelieving woman	مُشْرِكَةٌ، كافرة	Undesirable fast	صومٌ مكروه
		Undivided gift	هبة غير مقسومة

True men	الصَّادِقُونَ
True promise, the	الوَعْدُ الْحَقُّ
True religion, the	الدِّينَ الْحَنِيفَ
Truly pious	حَنِيفٌ
Trumpet, the	الصُّورُ، التَّاقُورُ
Trust	أمانة، وديعة
Trust in Allah	يتوكل على الله
Trustworthy	ثقة، موثوق به
Trustworthy adviser	ناصح أمين
Trustworthy narrator of traditions	راو ثقة
Truth, the	الحقُّ
Truthful, the	الصَّادِقُونَ
Truthfulness	صِدْقٌ
Turban	عِمَامَة
Turbaned	مُرْتَدٍ العِمَامَة
Turn away	يتولى، يُعْرِضُ
Turn back	يتولى
Turn one into a Christian	يُنصِّرُ
Turn one into a Jew	يُهوِّدُ
Turn to Allah in repentance	يتوبُ إلى الله
Turner of Hearts, the	مُقَلِّبُ الْقُلُوبِ
Twelvers	الإثنا عشرية

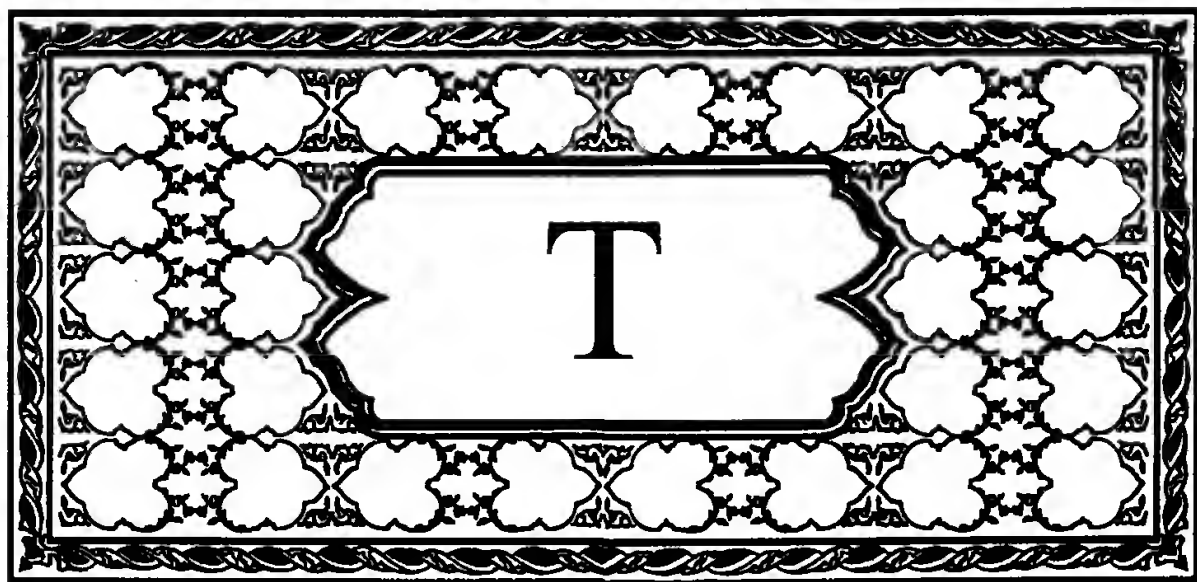
Twilight at sunset	الخيَطُ الْأَسْوَدُ
Twinkling of an eye	لَمَحُ الْبَصَرِ
Two at a time	مثنى مثنى
Two bow-lengths or nearer	قَابَ قَوْسَيْنِ أَوْ أَدْنَى
Two exits, the	المُخْرَجَانِ
Two Festival, the	العيْدَانِ
Two Holy Mosques, the	الحَرَمَانِ الشَّرِيفَانِ
Two last suras of Quran, the	المَعْوِذَتَانِ
Two natural orifices, the	السَّبِيلَانِ
Two paths, the	النَّجْدَانِ
Two salutations, the	التَّحِيَّاتِ
	(عند هَآيَةِ الصَّلَاةِ)
Two-testimonies, the	الشَّهَادَتَانِ
Two years old camel	ابن لبون
Two-years old she-camel	بنت لبون
Two Yemenite corners, the	الرُّكْنَانِ الْيَمَانِيَانِ
Tyrannical	طاغية، جائر
Tyrannical ruler	سلطان حائر
Tyranny	استبداد



Trade	تجارة	Treacherous plan	كيد
Tradition	حديث، أثر، خبر	Treachery	غدر، خيانة
Traditionalist	مُحدِّث	Treasures of the heavens and the earth	خزائن السموات والأرض
Traditionist	مُحدِّث	Treasury	بيت المال
Trained hound	كلبٌ مُعلِّم	Treat as lawful that which is lawful	يُحلُّ الحلال
Trait	صفة	Treaty maker	مُعاهد
Tranquility	سكينة	Tree of eternity	شجرة الخلد
Transaction	صفقة	Trench holy battle, the	غزوة الخندق
Transactions	معاملات	Trial	فتنة، بلاء
Transgress	يفسق، يعتدي، يطغى	Tribes, the	الأسباط
Transgressing	اعتداء، ظلم	Tribute	جزية
Transgressing people	قومٌ عادون، قومٌ فاسقون	Trinity	الثالوث (لدى النصارى)، عقيدة التثليث
Transgression	فُسوق	Triple divorce	طلاق بالثلاث
Transgressor	مُعْتَد، ظالم، فاسق	Triply divorced	مُطلَّقة ثلاثاً
Transmigration of souls	التَّناسُخ	Triumph	نصر
Transmission	رواية الحديث	Truce conclusion	موادعة، مهادنة
Transmit	يروي، ينقل	True, the	الحقُّ: الله
Transmitted chain	إِسْنَادُ الحديث، سند الحديث	True, the	الصَّادِقون
Transmitter	راوٍ	True believer	حنيف
Treacherous	غَدَّار، خائن، غادر	True grandfather	جدُّ من الأب
Treacherous, the	الخائنون	True in faith	حنيف

This life	الحياة الدنيا	Tith of the Hereafter	حَرْثُ الآخرة
This-life reward	ثواب الدنيا	Time appointed, the	الوقت المعلوم
This world	الدنيا	To Him belongs praise	له الحمد
Thornless lote-trees	سِدْرٌ مخضود	To Him is the return	إلى الله المآب،
Those in need	أولو الإربة		إلى الله المصير
Those in power	أهل الحل والعقد	Token	علامة، آية
Those who are perverse	الفاسقون	Tolerance	تَسَامُح
Those who are well grounded		Tolerant	متسامح
in learning	الرأسخون في العلم	Toleration	تَسَامُح
Those who have been given the		Tomb	لحد، قبر
scripture	الذين أوتوا الكتاب	Tongue of truth, the	لسان صدق
Those who ward evil	المتقون	Tooth for tooth	السِّنُّ بالسِّنِّ
Three-mile distance	فَرَسَخ	Torah	التوراة
Three veils of darkness	ظُلُمَاتٌ ثلاث	Torment	عذاب
Three-year she-camel	حقّة	Torture	عذاب
Thrice-divorced woman	امراة مطلقة ثلاثاً	Tossed animal	النطيحة
Throne, the	العرش	Total ablution	غُسْلٌ
Throne of the Beneficent, the	عَرْشُ الرَّحْمَنِ	Touch of Hell	مَسُّ سَقَر
Through illicit means	بالحرام،	Touch sale	بيع الملامسة
	بطريقة غير مشروعة	Two abodes	الدَّارين
Throwing pebbles	رمي الجمار	Two testifications, the	الشَّهادتان
Tith	حَرْثٌ	Traceable Hadith	حديث مُسَنَد
		Traceable in ascending order	
		of hadith to prophet	حديث مردود

Talisman	تعويذة، طلسم	Terminology	اصطلاح
Talmud	التلمود	Terrible home	سوء الدار
Talk secretly	يتناجى	Terrible reckoning	سوء الحساب
Talut	طالوت	Test	بلاء
Tanned skin	الأدم (جلد مدبوغ)	Testament	وصية
Tasleem	التسليم (في الصلاة)	Testification	شهادة
Tattooed	موشومة	Testator	الموصي
Tattooer	واشمة	Testify	يشهد (الشهادتان)
Tawrat, the	التوراة	Testimony	شهادة
Tax	ضريبة	Text	نص، متن
Teachings	تعاليم	Text of the tradition	متن الحديث
Teachings of Islam, the	تعاليم الإسلام	Thamud, the	ثمود
Temple	معبد	Thankful	حامد
Temporal world, the	دارُ الغناء، دار البوار	Theft	سرقة
Temporarily-lent thing	العارية	Theologian	عالم في الدين
Temporary marriage	نكاح المتعة	Theology	علم الكلام
Tempt	يغري، يغوي	Theoretical bases of Islam	أصول الشريعة
Temptation	اغراء، فتنة	There is no power and no strength save in Allah	لا حول ولا قوة إلا بالله
Tender-hearted	أواه	Thick silk	استبرق
Tenets of Islam	أحكام الإسلام	Thick soft cloth	قطيفة
Tenth of Muharram, the	عاشوراء، يوم عاشوراء	Thin white stones	لخاف (حصيات)
Term	أجل		



Taboo حرام، محظور اجتماعياً

Take a bath يغتسل

Take a bath after spermination يغتسل من الجنابة

Take for a night journey أسرى

Take her back يراجع المرأة
(بعد الطلاق)

Take in يلوذ بـ

Take the oath of fealty يبايع

Take out the one-fifth خَمَسَ
(الغنائم)

Take refuge with Allah (from sth.) يستعيز بالله (من شر أمر ما)

Take a solemn oath

يُحْلِفُ يَمِيناً مَغْلُظَةً

Take a solemn pledge يُعَاهِدُ

Take usurious interest يأكل الربا

Taking back one's gift

الرُّجُوعُ فِي الْهَبَةِ

Taking a bath اغتسال، غُسل

Taking hand, the اليَدُ السُّفْلَى

Taking an oath حَلَفُ الْيَمِينِ

Taking refuge with Allah

تَعَوُّذٌ بِاللَّهِ

Tale bearer نَمَّامٌ

Tales of the ancients أساطير الأولين

Swear to	يُحْلَفُ بِـ	سريعُ الحساب	
Swearer	حَلَّاف	Swine	خنزير
Sweet-smelling plants	الرَّيْحَان	Swine flesh	لَحْمُ الْخَنزِير
Sweet water	ماءُ فِرَاتٍ	Sworn allegation of adultery committed by either husband or wife	المُلاعنة
Swell one's cheek	يُصْعَرُ خَدَّهُ	Sycophancy	مُداهنة
Sswerve	يُنْحَرِفُ	Symbolic interpretation	تأويل
Sswerve from the right way	يَضَلُّ سِوَاءَ السَّبِيلِ	Synagogue	معبد اليهود (بيعة)
Swift in account	سريعُ الحساب	Syrian corner, the	الرُّكْنُ الشَّامِيُّ
Swift in taking account			



Suckling period	فَتْرَةُ الرِّضَاعَةِ	المتكبر (الله)
Sudden death	مَوْتُ الْبَغْتَةِ	Supreme achievement
Sufficiency duty	فَرَضُ كِفَايَةِ	الفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ
Sufficient is Allah for me	حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ	Supreme Creator, the الْخَلَّاقُ: اللَّهُ
Sufi orders	ظُرُقُ صُوفِيَةٍ	Supreme Deity اللَّهُ تَعَالَى
Sufism	الصُّوفِيَّةُ	Supreme felicity الفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ
Suicide	اِنْتِحَارُ	Supreme Power, the الْجَبَّارُ: اللَّهُ
Sun decline	زَوَالُ	Supreme Throne, the الْعَرْشُ الْعَظِيمُ
Sunna, the	السُّنَّةُ	Sure Reality, the الْحَاقَّةُ
Sunna prayer	صَلَاةٌ مَسْنُونَةٌ	Surrender يَسْتَسْلِمُ
Sunnite	سُنيّ	Suspected of irreligion مَجْرُوحٌ
Sunset prayer	صَلَاةُ الْمَغْرَبِ	Suspected Hadith حَدِيثٌ مَعْلُقٌ
Supererogation	التَّنْفُلُ	Suspension of divorce تَعْلِيقُ الطَّلَاقِ
Supererogatory acts	نَوَافِلُ	Suspicion سُوءُ الظَّنِّ، شَبْهَةٌ
Supererogatory deeds	نَوَافِلُ	Suspicion of practice شَبْهَةُ الْفِعْلِ
Suppliant	دَاعٍ، مُتَضَرِّعٌ	Suspicious مَرِيبٌ، مَثِيرٌ لِلشَّكِّ
Supplicate	يَتَضَرَّعُ، يَبْتَهِلُ	Suspicious things شُبُهَاتٌ
Supplication	تَضَرُّعٌ، دَعَاءٌ، ابْتِهَالٌ	Sustain يَرْزُقُ
Supplication of the oppressed	دَعْوَةُ الْمَظْلُومِ	Sustainer, the الرَّزَّاقُ: اللَّهُ
Supporter	أَنْصَارِي (مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ)	Sustenance رِزْقٌ، قُوَّةٌ
Supporters, the	الْأَنْصَارُ	Swear allegiance يَبَايِعُ
Supreme, the	الْعَظِيمُ، الْعَلِيِّ	Swear by Allah يَحْلِفُ بِاللَّهِ
		Swear falsely يَحْلِفُ كَذِبًا

Straightforwardness استقامة

Straight path, the الصِّراطُ المستقيم

Straight way, the الصِّراطُ المستقيم

Straighten the row يُسوي الصف
(في الصلاة)

Straightening rows
تسوية الصفوف في الصلاة

Straitener, the القابض: الله

Strangled animal المنخنقة

Stray ضلَّ

Stray from Allah's path
يضل عن سبيل الله

Straying, the الضَّالُّون، الغاؤون

Strict in punishment شديد العقاب

Strict pudenda العورة المغلظة

Strife against self جهاد النفس

Strife in Allah's cause
جهاد في سبيل الله

Stripe جلدَة

Strive يجاهد

Strive for يسعى إلى

Strive for Allah's sake
يجاهد في سبيل الله

Strive with one's person
يجاهد بنفسه

Strive with one's wealth

يجاهد بماله

Strong, the القوي، المتين (الله)

Strong Hadith حديث عزيز

Strong oath يمين مغلظة

Strongest hand-hold, the
العروة الوثقى

Stunning calamity, the القارعة

Stupor of death سكرة الموت

Stupors of death سكرات الموت

Subduer, the القهار: الله

Subjects الرعية

Sublime رفيع، سام

Sublime morals خلق عظيم

Submission الاستسلام، التسليم

Submissiveness خشوع، خضوع

Submit himself to Allah
يسلم نفسه لله

Submitter مُسلم، خاضع

Subnarrator راو غير مباشر

Sub-part حزب (من القرآن الكريم)

Successful, the الفائزون، المفلحون

Successors of the companions
التابعون

Suckle تُرضع

Spread-out carpets زرابي مبثوثة
Spy يتجسس
Spying تجسس
Squandering تبذير
Stages أطوار
Stagnant water ماء دائم
Stallion-camel حام
Stance of Abraham مقام إبراهيم
Standing قائم، قيام (في الصلاة)
Standing on Arafat الوقوف بعرفة
Standing position وضع القيام
 في الصلاة
Standing-up, the القائمون
 (في الصلاة)
Start from the right side يَتِمَّنْ
Starting from the right side تَتِمَّنْ
State of consecration الإحرام
Stated times of prayer مواقيت الصلاة
Station of Abraham, the مقام إبراهيم
Status مكانة، منزلة
Status of woman in Islam مكانة المرأة في الإسلام

Steadfast, the الصَّابِرُونَ (في الجهاد)
Stealing from the war booty before its distribution الغلول
Step-child ربيب
 (ابن الزوج أو الزوجة)
Step-daughter ابنة الزوجة أو الزوج، ربيبة
Sterility عقم (عدم الإنجاب)
Stern and severe angels ملائكة غلاظ شداد
Sticky clay طين لازب
Stipulate يشترط
Stipulations of the marriage contract شروط عقد الزواج
Stone يرمم
Stoned, the المَرْجُومُونَ
Stone dedication الأنصاب
Stone to death يرمم حتى الموت
Stoning رَجَمَ
Stoning to death رَجَمَ حَتَّى الْمَوْتِ
Stony tornado حاصِبٌ
Stool براز، غائط
Stool and urine ducts السَّيْلَانِ
Stories of the unseen أنباء الغيب

Soothsayer	كاهن، عرّاف	Speculation	مضاربة
Soothsaying	كهانة	Speculator	مُضارب
Sorcerer	ساحر	Speech	كلام، حديث، خطبة
Sorcery	سِحْر، جِبْت	Speed victory	فتح قريب
Soul	الروح، النَّفْس	Spendthrift	مُبَذِّر، مُسرف، السَّفيه
Soul-Creator, the	البارئ: الله	Sperm	نُطفة
Soul transmigration	تناسخ الأرواح	Sperm atorrhea	المذي
Sound	صحيح	Sperm-drop	نُطفة
Sound chain of authority	إسناد صحيح	Spirit, the	الروح
Sound Hadith	حديث صحيح	Spirit of Allah, the	روح الله
Sounding clay	صلصال	Spiritual	روحاني، روحي
Source of Peace, the	السَّلام: الله	Spiritual bond	رباط روحي
Sources of legislation	مصادر التشريع	Spiritual guide	مرشد ديني
Sovereign, the	الملك: الله	Spiritual system	نظام روحي
Sovereignty	ملك، ملكوت	Spiritual values	قيم روحية
Sovereignty of the heavens and the earth	ملكوت السموات والأرض	Splint	جبيرة
Sovereignty of law	سيادة القانون	Splitting of nature	خرق العادة
Speak in private	أسر	Spoil	يُفسد
Speaker of bad words	فاحش	Spoils	غنيمة
Specialist in Fiqh	المتفقه	Spouse	زوج، زوجة
Specified dower	مهر مُسمّى	Spouses, the two	الزوجان
			(الزوج والزوجة)
		Spread corruption	ينشر الفساد

Slander	بُهتان، إفك
	يقذف المحصنات
Slander chaste women	
	يقذف المحصنات
Slanderer	قاذِفُ المحصنات، هَمَّاز
Slanderer and backbiter	
	هُمَزَة لُمَزَة
Slandering	قَذَفُ المحصنات
Slanderosus	افترائي
Slanderosus fabrication	
	محض افتراء
Slaughter	يذبح، يَنْحَر
Slaughtered animal	ذبيحة
Slaughtering	ذَبْحٌ، نَحْرٌ
Slaughtering place	مَنْحَرٌ
Slave	مملوك، عبد، رقبة
Slave who has a contract of manumission	المُكَاتَّبُ
Slave who has been freed at the death of the master	المُدَبَّرُ
Slave girl	جارية
Slave woman	أَمَةٌ
Slave woman who has a child by her master	المُسْتَوْلَدَة

Slavery	رِقٌّ، عبودية
Slit-ear she-camel	بحيرة
Slow recitation of the Quran	
	ترتيلُ القرآن
Slumber	سِنَة، نعاس
Small action	الحدثُ الأصغر
Small chunk of meat	المُضَغَة
Smallest Jamra, the	
	الجمرة الصُّغرى
Sneezer	عاطس
Sneezing	عُطاس
Social justice	عدالة اجتماعية
Social life	الحياة الاجتماعية
Social system	نظام اجتماعي
Sodomite	لُوطي
Sodomy	لواط
Solar eclipse	الكسوف
Sole heir	وارِثٌ وحيد
Sole legatee	وارِثٌ وحيد
Solomon	سُلَيْمان
Somebody narrated to us	
	حَدَّثَنَا فلان
Son of Mary, the	ابنُ مريم
Son's daughter	ابنةُ الإبن

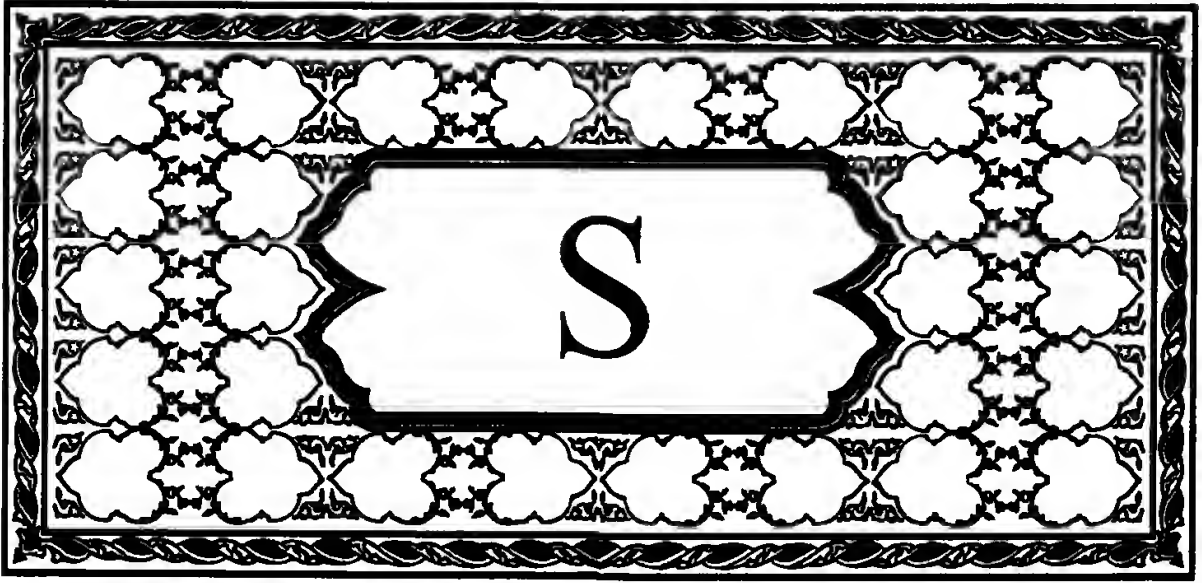
Shed tears	يذرف الدُموع	Silk cloth	ديباچ
Shield	مِجَنّ	Silver vessels	آنية الفضة
Shiism	المذهب الشيعي	Simple loan	العارية
Shiite	شيعة	Simulated sale	البيع الصوري
Shiites	شيعة	(بيع التلجنة)	
Ships	جوارى، سفن	Sin	إثم، ذنب، مآثم، خطيئة
Short rich expressions		Sincere, the	الصدّيقون
	جوامع الكلم	Sincere repentance	توبة نصوح
Shorten prayer	يقصر الصلاة	Sincerity	إخلاص
Shortening of prayer	قصر الصلاة	Sincerity in worship	الإخلاص في العبادة
Shouting of pilgrims to raise one's voice	الإهلال	Sinful	آثيم، آثم، فاسق
Show hospitality to one's guest	يكرم ضيفه	Sinful, the	الآثمون
Shroud	كفن، يكفن	Sinful deeds	المعاصي، الخطايا، الذنوب
Shu'aib	شعيب (عليه السلام)	Single cry, a	زجرة واحدة
Shyness	حياء	Single ritual	إفراد (حج أو عمرة)
Siesta	قيلولة	Sinlessness	تنزّه عن الإثم
Sign	آية، معجزة، علامة، أمارّة	Sinner	المُذنب، العاصي
Signs of Allah	آيات الله	Sinners	مُذنبون، أهل المعاصي
Signs of the Hour	أشراط الساعة، إمارات الساعة	Sinning	فُسوق، ارتكاب الآثام
Signs of prophethood, the	علامات النبوة	Circumcision	ختان
Signal triumph	نصر مُبين	Sitting	قعود في الصلاة
		Sitting position	وضع الصلاة
		Six Reliable collections, the	الصّحاح الستّة

Self-Subsisting	القَيُّوم: الله	Severe punishment	عذابٌ أليم
Self-Sufficient, the	الغني: الله	Severer of kinship bonds	قاطع الرِّحم
Semen ejaculation	قَذْفُ المني	Sewn clothes	المخيط
Seminal emission	استمناء	Sexual intercourse	جِماع، رَفَثٌ
Temptation	فتنة، إغواء	Shafi'i school	المذهب الشَّافعي
Send greetings to	يقرؤه السَّلام	Shaking hands	مصافحة
Sense of honor	غَيْرَةٌ	Shame	خِزيٌّ
Sent-Down Message, the	التَّزِيل	Shameful act	الفحشاء
Sentence	قضاء، حكم القاضي	Shameful deed	فحشاء، فاحشة
Separate prayer	صلاة الوِثَر	Shameful sin	فاحشة، ذنب قبيح
Separation	فَصْل	Share-cropping	مُزارعة
Separation between the spouses	التَّفريق بين الزَّوجين	Shareholder	مُساهِم
Sermon	خطبة، موعظة	Shares in estate	الفرائض
Sermonization	الوَعظ	Shares of inheritance	حِصَصُ الميراث
Set an example	يُضربُ مثلاً	She-camel	ناقة
Set things aright	يُقَوِّم، يصلح	She-thief	سارقة
Set up equals to rank with Allah	يَجْعَلُ اللهُ أُنْدَاداً	Sheep killed with the horns	النَّطِيحة
Seven earths	سَبْعُ أَرْضِينَ	Sheep zakat	زكاة الغنم
Seven firmaments, the	السَّمَوَات السَّبْع	Sheet worn below the waist	إزار
Seven reading, the	القراءات السَّبْع	Shed	يهرق، يسفك
Severe poverty	بأساء	Shed blood	سفك الدِّماء

Secret consultation	نجوى	يبتغي وجه الله	Seek clothing of Allah
Secret hatred	الغل	استكسى الله	Seek food of Allah
Secret meaning of the Quran	أسرار القرآن	استطعم الله	Seek forgiveness
Secret talk	مناجاة	استغفر	Seek Allah's help
Secretly and openly	سراً وعلانية	استعان بالله	Seek Allah's protection
Secrets of hearts	ذات الصدور	استعاذ بالله	Seek Guidance of Allah
Sect	طائفة	استهدى الله	Seek the help of Allah
Sectarian	طائفي	يستعين بالله	Seek refuge with Allah
Sectarianism	طائفية	استعان بالله، تَعَوَّذَ بالله	Seek to tempt sb.
Secular	دنيوي	يرأود	Seek sb.'s advice
Secularism	علمانية، دنيوية	يستصح	Seen and unseen bounties
Secular law	قانون وضعي	نعم ظاهرة وباطنة	Self-conceited
Secure sanctuary	حرمة آمن	ثاني عطفه	Self-contentment
Secure soul	نفس مطمئنة	غنى النفس	Self-defence
Sedentary-dwellers	مكان المَدَر (القرى والمدن)	الدِّفاع عن النفس	Self-discipline
Sedition	فتنة	تهذيب النفس، ضبط النفس	Self-reproaching soul
Seduce	يُغوي، يفتن	النفس اللوامة	Self-restraint
Seduction	غواية، إغواء	ضبط النفس	
See evil omen in things	يتطير		
Seeds	الحَرْث		
Seeing, the	البصير: الله		
Seek Allah's pleasure			

Saying thank Allah	تحميد	Sea game	صيد البحر
Scandal	فاحشة، فضيحة	Seal his heart	طبع على قلبه
Scandal-monger	هُمَزَة	Seal of Messengers, the	خاتم المرسلين (محمد صلى الله عليه وسلم)
Scattered dust	هباء منبثاً	Seal of prophecy	خاتم النبوة
Scattered locusts	جرادٌ مُنْتَشِرٌ	Seal of prophethood, the	خاتم النبوة
Scattered moths	فراشٌ مبثوث	Seal of prophets, the	خاتم النبيين
Scent	طيب	Seamless	غيرٌ مخيط
Scent for embalming	الحنوط	Seats of dignity	أرائك
Schism	شقاق	Secede	يخرج عن (فئة دينية)، ينشق
Scholar of religion	فقيه، عالم الدين	Seceders, the	الخوارج
School	مذهب فكري، مدرسة	Seclusion	خلوة، اعتكاف
School of religious law	مذهب	Seclusion at mosque	اعتكاف
Science of interpretation	علمُ التفسير	Second Blowing, the	الرَّادفة
Science of the law	علمُ الفقه	Second call, the	الأذان الثاني، إقامة الصلاة
Science of religion	العلمُ الديني	Second Creation, the	النشأة الأخرى
Science of the Traditions	علم الحديث	Second degree injury brining blood	الدَّامية
Scorching Fire, the	سَقَرٌ	Second descent	نَزْلَةٌ أخرى
Scourging	جَلْدٌ	Second of two, the	ثاني اثنين
Scriptuary	كتابي	Secret call	دعوة سرّية
Scriptural	كتابي	Secret charity	صدقة السّرّ
Scripture, the	الكتاب		
Scroll, the	الصُّحف		

Sacrifice of atonement	العقيقة	Samaritan	السَّامري
Sacrificed animal	الْهَدْي	Samirra	السَّامرة
Sacrificed camel	بَدَنَة	Sanctification	تطهير، إزالة النجاسة
Sacrificer	المُضْحِي	Sanctimonious	منافق، مُرائي
Sacrificial animal	الْهَدْي	Sanctity	حُرْمَة
Sacrificing	فداء	Sanctity of Kaabah	حُرْمَة الكعبة
Sacrilege	تدنيس المقدَّسات، انتهاك الحُرُمات	Sanctuary	قُدْسِيَّة، حُرْمَة
Sacrosanct	معصوم	Sand ablution	تَيْمُّم
Safa (mountain)	الصَّفَا	Sane	عاقِل
Safeguard	يصون، يحفظ	Sariya	سَرِيَّة
Safeguard the commandments of Allah	احفظ الله!	Satan	إبليس، الشَّيْطَان
Saffron	زعفران	Satan's handiwork	عَمَلُ الشَّيْطَان
Sale	بيع	Satan's party	حِزْبُ الشَّيْطَان
Sale at a profit	بيعُ المُقايضة	Saul	طالوت
Sale of pre-mature vegetable	بيع المخاضرة	Say amen	أَمَّنْ
Salih	صالح (عليه السلام)	Say Allah is Greater	كَبَّرْ
Salih's she-camel	ناقة صالح	Say in the name of Allah, the Compassionate the Merciful	بِسْمَلِ
Salsabil	سلسبيل	Saying Allah is greater	تَكْبِير
Salt and bitter	ملحٌ أجاج	Saying aloud	جَهْرٌ
Salutation	تحية	Saying amen	تأمين
Salvation	خلاص، نجاة	Saying come to prayer	الحِيعَلَة
		Saying praise be to Allah	الحَمْد لَه



Saba'	سَبَا	Sacred law	شريعة
Sabbath	السَّبْت (عند اليهود)، الأحد (عند النصارى)	Sacred Month, the	الشَّهْرُ الحَرَام
Sabian	صَابِي	Sacred Monument, the	المشعر الحرام
Sabians	الصَّابِثُون	Sacred Mosque, the	المسجد الحرام
Sacred	حَرَامٌ، مُقَدَّسٌ، قدسي	Sacred-Mosque maintenance, the	عمارة المسجد الحرام
Sacred Books, the	الزُّبُر	Sacred oath	يَمِينٌ مُعَلَّظَةٌ
Sacred boundary of Al-Madinah	حَرَمُ المدينة	Sacred Valley, the	الوادي المقدَّس
Sacred boundary of Mecca	حَرَمُ مكة	Sacredness	قدسيَّة، حُرْمَةٌ
Sacred hadith	حديث قدسي	Sacrifice	أَضْحِيَّة، ضَحَى
Sacred House, the	البيت الحرام	Sacrifice meat	أَضْحِيَّة
		Sacrifice stones	نُصَبٌ

Righteous man	إنسانٌ صالحٌ
Righteous servants	عبادٌ صالحون
Righteousness	تقوى، برٌّ
Rights	حقوق
Rights of inheritance	حقوقُ الميراث
Rightly-guided, the	المهتدون
Rightly-guided caliphs, the	الخلفاءُ الراشدون
Rinse one's month	يتمضمض
Rite	مَنَسَكٌ، شعيرة
Rites	مناسك، شعائر
Robbery	قَطْعُ الطَّرِيقِ، حَرَابَة
Ritual	منسك، شعيرة
Rituals	مناسك، شعائر

Ritual impurity	الجنابة
Ritual purification with dust	التَّيْمُمُ
Rocky Tract, the	الحِجْرُ
Rotten	رَمِيمٌ
Row completion	إِتْمَامُ الصَّفِّ
	(في الصلاة)
Ruler	حَاكِمٌ
Running place, the	المَسْعَى
	(بين الصَّفِّ والمروة)
Rush in search of refuge in	
Allah	يَجَارُ
Rushing impetuously down	
Arafat	الدَّفْعُ مِنْ جَبَلِ عَرَفَاتٍ



Return to one's wife after divorced المراجعة
Return gift هبة العوض
Return greetings يردُّ السَّلام، رَدُّ السَّلام
Return-stipulated gift هبة بشرط العوض
Reveal يوحى، يعلن
Reveal and conceal يُبدي ويكتم
Revealed مُنْزَلٌ
Revealed Books, the الكُتُبُ السَّماوية
Revealed it in portions نَزَلَهُ مُنْجِماً
Revelation تَزيل، وحي
Revenge انتقام
Reversal of sale إقالة العقد
Revert from يَرتدُّ عن
Revert to disbelief يعود إلى الكفر
Reverter مُرْتَدٌّ، مفارقٌ لدينه
Reverting to Sunnah إحياء السُّنة
Revocable divorce طلاقٌ راجع، طَلَقَةٌ راجعة
Revocation of divorce رجوعٌ عن الطَّلاق
Revoke repudiation استرجاع الطَّلَق

Reward أَجْرٌ، جزاءٌ، مثوبة
Reward for good جزاء الإحسان
Reward of the Hereafter أَجْرُ الآخرة
Rib ضِلْعٌ
Ribs التَّرائب
Rich, the الغنيُّ: الله
rich, the الأغنياء
Right conduct تقوى، برٌّ
Right-doer مُحْسِنٌ
Right of drink حقُّ الشُّرب
Right of guardianship حقُّ الوِلاية
Right of ownership حقُّ التَّمَلُّك
Right of passage حقُّ المرور
Right path الصُّراطُ المستقيم
Right-Straight Religion, the دينُ القِيَمَةِ
Righteous تقيٌّ، صالحٌ
Righteous, the المُتَّقُونَ، الأبرار، الصَّالحون
Righteous deed عَمَلٌ صالحٌ
Righteous deeds الصَّالحات
Righteous guidance هَدْيٌ، صالحٌ

Renounce يزهد في، يهجر، يترك

Renounce one's faith

يزهد عن دينه

Renounce pleasure in worldly things

يزهد في الدنيا

Renting كراء

Repaying debts قضاء الدين

Repeated Quake, the الرأفة

Repent يتوب

Repent to Allah يتوب إلى الله

Repentance توبة

Repenter تائب

Report يروي

Reporter راوٍ

Reporter of a hadith راوي الحديث

Reprehensibility كراهة

Reprehensible مكروه

Repress يكظم

Repress anger يكظم الغيظ

Reprobate فاسق

Reproducer, the المعيد: الله

Repudiated Hadith حديث مردود

Repudiation طلقة

Repulse يُنفّر

Repulse the orphan يدغُ اليتيم

Request for a formal legal opinion استفتاء

Request of protection الاستئمان

Residence مَسْكَن، سُكْنَى

Responsibility مسؤولية، ذمّة

Responsible مسؤول، مُكَلَّف

Restrain يضبط، يكظم

Restrain one's anger يكظم الغيظ

Restrain your tongue!

أَمْسِكْ عَلَيْكَ لِسَانَكَ

Restriction تقييد المطلق

Resurrect يبعث

Resurrector, the الباعث: الله

Resurrection البعث، النشور

Resurrection after death

البعث بعد الموت

Retaliation قصاص، جزاء

Retaliation penalty عقوبة القصاص

Retiring into a mosque for devotion

اعتكاف

Retribution الحساب (في الآخرة)،

انتقام

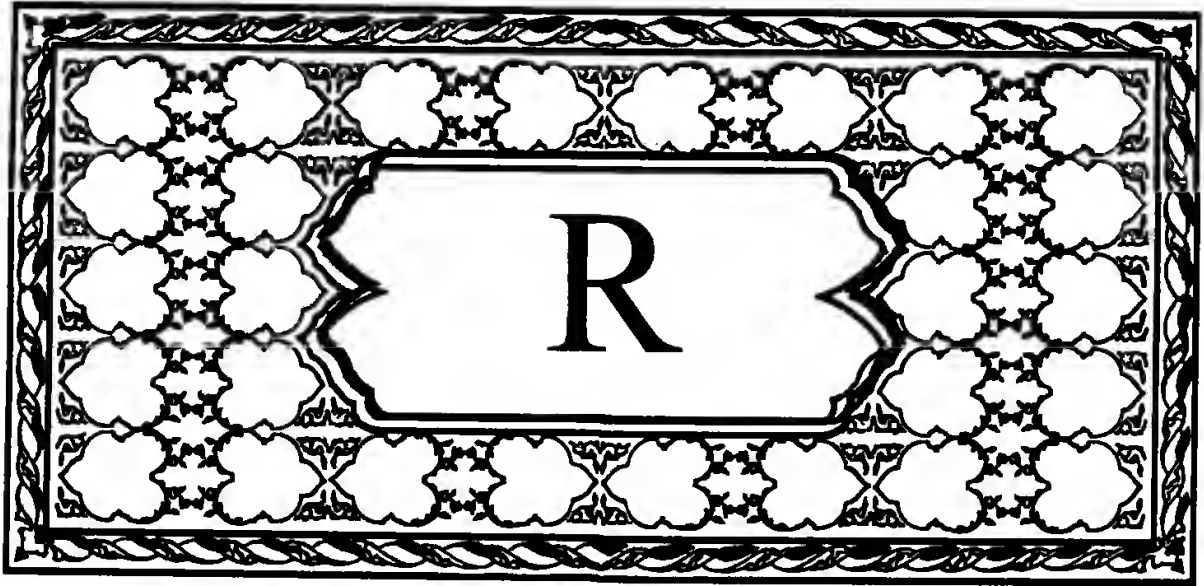
Retrospective effect أثر رجعي

Return, the الرجعى

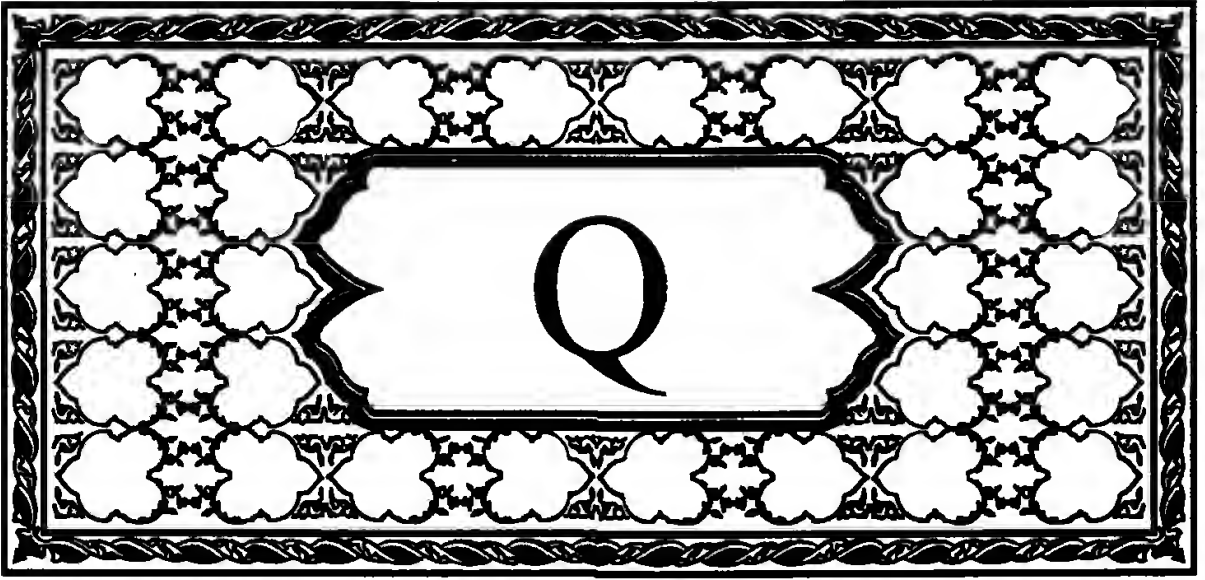
Religion of truth, the	دين الحق	Remainder	سور
Religiosity	تدين، ورع	Remaining with ablution	طهور
Religious	ديني، متدين	Remarriage	رجعة
Religious ceremony	شعيرة	Remarriage with one's divorced wife	يرجع إلى الزوجة المطلقة
Religious court	محكمة شرعية	Remembrance	ذكر
Religious duty	فريضة، فرض	Remembrance of Allah	ذكر الله
Religious endowment	وقف	Reminder	مذكر
Religious expiation	كفارة	Reminder of one's own generosity	مئان
Religious jurisconsult	المفتي	Reminder to the mindful	ذكرى الذاكرين
Religious knowledge	العلم الشرعي	Reminding of one's own charity	من
Religious minority	أقلية دينية	Remission	عفو
Religious obligations	واجبات دينية	Remit	يعفو
Religious observances	عبادات	Remorse	إنابة، تأنيب الضمير
Religious rituals	شعائر دينية	Render	يقدم، يسدي
Religious sect	نحلة	Render good for evil	يقابل الإساءة بالإحسان
Religious school of thought	مذهب	Render help	يسدي معونة
Religious values	قيم دينية	Render thanks to Allah	يقدم الشكر لله
Religious verdict	فتوى شرعية		
Religious woman	ذات الدين		
Religiousness	تدين		
Relish	يذوق		
Relish the flavour of Iman	يذوق حلاوة الإيمان		

Recruited troops	جُنُودٌ مُجْتَدَّة	يُكَذِّبُ بآياتِ الله	
Rectitude	استقامة	Rejected	مردود
Redeem (oneself from sth.)	يُفْتَدِي (نفسه من كذا)	Rejected Hadith	حديث مردود
Redemption	خُلْعَةٌ، خُلْعٌ، فدية	Rejected satan, the	الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ
Redress	يُنْصِفُ	Rejecter	كافر
Redress grievances	يَمْنَعُ الظُّلْمَ	Rejecter of faith	كافرٌ
Reflection	تَدَبُّرٌ، تَأْمُلٌ	Relate	يروي
Reformer	مُجَدِّدٌ، مُصْلِحٌ	Relation	قَرَابَةٌ، عَصَبَةٌ
Refrain	يَمْتَنِعُ، يَنْتَهِي	Relations on father's side	التَّعْصِيبُ
Refrain from evil-doing	إِمْسَاكٌ عَنِ الشَّرِّ	Relationship by marriage	مُصَاهَرَةٌ
Refrain from harming others	يَكْفُ الْأَذَى عَنِ الْآخَرِينَ	Relationship of paternal uncle	الْعُمُومَةُ
Refuge	مَلْجَأٌ، مَلَاذٌ	Relatives	أَرْحَامٌ، أَوْلُو الْأَرْحَامِ
Registration of marriage	تَسْجِيلُ الزَّوْاجِ	Release her	يُسْرِحُهَا
Regular charity	زَكَاةٌ	Relent	يَلِينُ، يَرِقُّ
Regular-charity officials	الْعَامِلُونَ عَلَيْهَا (الزَّكَاةَ)	Relenting, the	التَّوَابُ (الله)
Regulations	أَحْكَامٌ، قَوَاعِدٌ، ضَوَابِطُ	Reliable person	الثَّقَّةُ
Rehabilitation	رَدُّ الْإِعْتِبَارِ	Relief	يُسْرٌ
Rehearse	يَتْلُو	Relieve	يُخَفِّفُ، يُفْرِحُ
Reject faith	يَكْفُرُ	Religion	دِينٌ، مِلَّةٌ
Reject Allah's signs		Religion is sincerity	الدِّينُ النَّصِيحَةُ
		Religion of nature	دِينُ الْفِطْرَةِ

Rapacious (beast)	جَارِح	المعاملة بالمثل
Rape	اغْتِصَاب	نُطْقُ الشَّهَادَتَيْنِ
Rare reading	القراءة الشَّاذَّة	ترتيل، تلاوة
Rare tradition	حديث عزيز	Recitation of the whole of the
Rate of Zakat	نسبة الزَّكَاة	Quran
Raw leather	إهاب (جلد غير مدبوغ)	خَتْمَة
Reach full age	بَلَغَ أَشُدَّهُ	Recite
Reach the age of discretion	يبلغ سن التكليف	يتلو، يرتل
Readings of the Quran	قراءات القرآن	Reciter of the Quran
Ready sentinel	رقيب عتيذ	قارئ
Ready with oaths	حَلَّاف	Recognized right
Realm of Islam	حظيرة الإسلام	حق معلوم
Rebellion	تَمَرُّد	Recommended
Rebellious	عَصِيٌّ، فَاسِقٌ	مُسْتَحَب
Rebellious, the	الفاسق	Recommendatory
Rebellious people	المَارِقُونَ	مَطْلُوبٌ
Rebellious wife	امرأة ناشز	Recommended
Rebutable presumption	قرينة غير قاطعة	مُسْتَحَب، مندوب
Recalcitrant wife	امرأة ناشز	Recompensation
Recantation	اعلان التَّوْبَة، اسْتِنَابَة	الاستعاضة
Reciprocal harming	ضِرَارٌ	Recompense
Reciprocity of treatment		جزاء، يجازي
		Recompenser
		مُثِيبٌ، مُكَافِئٌ
		Reconcile
		يوفق، يصلح
		(بين المتخاصمين)
		Reconciled, the
		المؤلفة قلوبهم
		Reconciliation
		إصلاح، مُصَالَحَة،
		صُلح
		Reckoner, the
		الحسب: الله
		Record, the
		الكتاب
		Record of the Righteous, the
		كتاب الأبرار
		Record of the wicked, the
		كتاب الفجَّار



Rabbi	حَبْر، حَاخَام	Rajab pagan sacrifice	عَتِيرَة
Rage	غَيْظ	Rakaa	رَكْعَة
Raiment	لِبَاس	Ram	كَبْش
Raiment of righteousness	لِبَاسُ التَّقْوَى	Ramadan	رَمَضَان
Rain-invoking prayer	صَلَاةُ الْاِسْتِسْقَاءِ	Ramadan optional night prayer	صَلَاةُ التَّرَاوِيحِ
Raise (the voice)	الْجَهْد	Rancour	حِقْدٌ، غِلٌّ
Raise up	يَبْعَثُ: بَعْدَ الْمَوْتِ	Rancour amongst Muslims	فَسَادُ ذَاتِ الْبَيْنِ
Raise up the price	النَّجْشُ	Ransom	فِدَاءٌ، فِدْيَةٌ، يَفْتَدِي
Raised-high thrones	فُرُشٌ مَرْفُوعَةٌ	Ransom of slaves	تَحْرِيرُ الرِّقَابِ
Raised up	مَبْعُوثٌ (بَعْدَ الْمَوْتِ)	Ransom oneself	يَفْتَدِي نَفْسَهُ
Rajab	شَهْرُ رَجَبٍ	Ransoming	اِفْتِدَاءٌ



Qabil	قابيل
Qadi	القاضي
Qarun	قارون
Qibla	القبلة
Qirat	قيراط
Quails	السُّلوى
Quake, the	الزَّجفة
Quaker, the	الزَّاجفة
Qualification	كفاءة
Qualified	كفؤ
Qualified oath	اليمين المقيَّدة بوقت
Quarter	رُبْع (من القرآن)
Quasi-deliberate	شِبْهُ العَمْد

Quasi-deliberate murder	قَتْلُ شِبْهُ عَمْدٍ
Quasi-public endowment	وَقْفٌ شِبْهُ عام
Quraish	قريش
Quran, the	القرآن
Quranic	قرآني
Quranic exegesis	تفسير القرآن الكريم
Quranic heirs	ذوو الفرائض، أصحاب الفرائض
Quranic recitation over patient	رُقِيَّة
Quranic teachings	تعاليم القرآن
Quranic text	النَّصُّ القرآني



Purification طهارة، تطهير
Purification bath غُسلُ الجنابة
Purification by stone الاستجمار
Purification with earth تيمم
Purification with sand تيمم
Purified مُطَهَّرٌ، مُخْلَصٌ
Purified, the المُطَهَّرُونَ

Purify يُطَهِّرُ
Purify oneself تَزَكَّى، تَطَهَّرَ
Purity طُهْرٌ، طهارة
Put on perfume تَطَيَّبَ
Put one's trust in God يَتَوَكَّلُ عَلَى اللَّهِ
Put scent on oneself تَطَيَّبَ



Protection of religion	حماية الدين	(من مصادر التشريع)	
Protector	وليّ، حافظ	Public morals	الأخلاق العامة
Protector, the	الحفيظ، الحافظ، الوليّ (الله)	Public property	مُشاع
Protectors	أولياء	Public sale	بيع المزايدة
Protestant	بروتستانتي	Public treasury	بيت المال
Protestantism	المذهب البروتستانتي	Publicity of marriage	إعلان الزواج
Proud	متكبر	Publicly	جِهارة، علانية
Prove the truth	أحقّ الحقّ	Publicly-owned land	الأرض المشاع
Provide sustenance	يرزق	Pudenda	العورة، الفرج
Providence	العناية الإلهية	Pudendum	عورة المرأة (الأعضاء التناسلية)
Provider, the	الرازق: الله	Puerperium	نفاس
Providing pilgrims with water	سقاية الحجيج	Pulpit	منبر
Provision	رزق	Pungent tree	شجرة الزقوم
Provisional maintenance	نفقة مؤقتة	Punishment	عقوبة
Psalms, the	الزبور	Punishment in the grave	عذاب القبر
Pseudo Messiah	الدجال، المسيح الدجال	Punishments	عقوبات
Puberty	بلوغ، احتلام	Pure	طيب، طاهر
Pubic	متعلق بالعانة	Pure companion	أزواج مطهرة
Public endowment	وقف عام	Pure and clean, the	المتطهرون
Public interests	المصالح المرسلة	Pure men	الطيبون
		Pure woman	الطيبات

Propagation of greetings

إِفْشَاءُ السَّلَامِ

Propagation of Islam

نَشْرُ الْإِسْلَامِ، الدَّعْوَةُ إِلَى الْإِسْلَامِ

Proper dower

مَهْرُ الْمَثَلِ

Property

مَالٌ

Prophecy

النُّبُوَّةُ

Prophet

نَبِيٌّ

Prophethood

نُبُوَّةٌ

Prophetic

نَبَوِيٌّ

Prophetic biography

السِّيَرَةُ النَّبَوِيَّةُ

Prophetic tradition

حَدِيثُ نَبَوِيٍّ

Prophet's family

آلُ النَّبِيِّ

Prophet's migration, the

هِجْرَةُ الرَّسُولِ

Prophet's mosque, the

الْمَسْجِدُ النَّبَوِيُّ

Prophet's practice, the

فِعْلُ النَّبِيِّ

Prophet's saying, the

قَوْلُ النَّبِيِّ

Prophet's scribe, the

كَاتِبُ النَّبِيِّ

Prophet's silent approval, the

تَقْرِيرُ الرَّسُولِ

Prophet's suckling, the

رَضَاعَةُ النَّبِيِّ

Proposal

عَرْضٌ، اقْتِرَاحٌ

Proposal of marriage

خَطْبَةٌ

Propped-up pieces of timber

خَشَبٌ مُسْنَدَةٌ

Prosperous, the

الْمُفْلِحُونَ

Prostitution

دَعَارَةٌ

Prostrate

سَاجِدٌ

Prostrate himself

سَجَدَ

Prostrate one-self to Allah

خَرَّ لِلَّهِ سَاجِدًا

Prostrater

سَاجِدٌ

Prostrating, the

السَّاجِدُونَ

Prostration of forgetfulness

سُجُودُ السَّهْوِ

Prostration of recitation

سُجُودُ التَّلَاوَةِ

Prostration of thanks-giving

سَجْدَةُ التَّلَاوَةِ

Prostration position

وَضْعُ السُّجُودِ

Protected non-Muslim

ذِمِّيٌّ

Protected subject

ذِمِّيٌّ

Protection of intellect

حِمَايَةُ الْعَقْلِ

Protection of life

حِمَايَةُ الْحَيَاةِ

Protection of offspring

حِمَايَةُ النَّسْلِ

Protection of property

حِمَايَةُ الْمِلْكِيَّةِ

Privacy	خصوصية	Prohibited	حَرَامٌ، مُحَرَّمٌ
Private	خاص، سري	Prohibited food	طعام مُحَرَّمٌ
Private endowment	وَقْفٌ خاص	Prohibited marriages	زيجات مُحَرَّمَةٌ
Private ownership	ملكية خاصة	Prohibited month, the	الشهر الحرام
Private parts of body	السوءتان	Prohibited things	مُحَرَّمَاتٌ، محارم
Private talk	نجوى	Prohibition of evasive legal devices	سَدُّ الدَّرَائِعِ
Privately and publicly	سِرّاً وجاهراً	Prohibitions	نواهي، مُحَرَّمَاتٌ
Probation period	العدة	Prolong prayer	يُطَوِّلُ الصَّلَاةَ
Proceeding at noon	تَهْجِيرٌ	Prolonging prayer	تَطْوِيلُ الصَّلَاةِ
Proceeding from Arafat	الإفاضة من جبل عرفات	Prolonging reading	مَدُّ الْقِرَاءَةِ
Proclaim the Message	بَلَّغَ الرِّسَالَةَ	Promise of marriage	وَعْدٌ بِالزَّوْاجِ
Proclaim the time of prayer	يُؤَذِّنُ	Promised day, the	اليوم الموعود
Profanation	تدنيس المقدسات	Prompt dower	صَدَاقٌ مُعَجَّلٌ، مَهْرٌ مُعَجَّلٌ
Profanity	انتهاك الحرمات	Pronounce His Name over it	يُذَكِّرُ اسْمَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ
Profess	يُدين (بكذا)	Pronouncement of divorce	النُّطْقُ بِالطَّلَاقِ
Profess Islam	يُدين بالإسلام	Proof	بَيِّنَةٌ
Profession of Muslim faith	التَّشَهُدُ (النطق بالشهادتين)	Prop of Islam	رُكْنُ الْإِسْلَامِ
Profit or harm	نَفْعاً أَوْ ضَرراً	Propagate greetings	يُفْشِي السَّلَامَ
Progeny	ذُرِّيَّةٌ	Propagation	نَشْرٌ، تَرْوِيجٌ
Prohibit	يُحَرِّمُ، يَنْهَى		
Prohibit what is prohibited	يُحَرِّمُ الْحَرَامَ		

Preaching	موعظة، وَعَظ	Prescribe	يقرر، يَفْرِض
Precept	مبدأ	Prescribed as Sunnah	مَسْنُون
Pre-dawn meal	سُحُور	Prescribed period	العِدَّة
Predestination	القضاء والقدر	Prescribed punishments	حدود
Pre-determinism (sect)	الجبرية	Prescribed shares of inheritance	فرائض
Pre-emption	شَفْعَة	Present life, the	الحياة الدنيا
Pre-emption claimant	الشَّفِيع	Preserved Tablet, the	اللَّوْحُ المحفوظ
Pre-emption right	حَقُّ الشَّفْعَة	Presumption of death	افتراض الموت (للزَّوج المفقود)
Pre-emptor	شافع (في الملكية)	Pretender	مُتَكَلِّف
Preference	استحسان (من مصادر التشريع)	Preternatural	خارق للعادة
Pregnancy	حَمْلٌ	Preternatural phenomena	خوارق
Pregnant	حاملٌ	Prevent	يمنع، يَغْضِل
Pregnant women	أولاتُ الأحمال	Pride	الكِبَر
Pre-islamic	ما قبل الإسلام	Priests	أخبار (لدى النَّصارى)
Pre-islamic ignorance	الجاهلية	Principal	رأس المال
Pre-islamic paganism age	الجاهلية	Principles of Islam	أصول الإسلام، مبادئ الإسلام
Pre-islamic period	عصر الجاهلية	Principles of Islamic jurisprudence	أصول الفقه الإسلامي
Pre-islamic time	عصر الجاهلية	Prisoner of war	أسير حرب
Premeditated murder	قَتْلٌ مع سبق الإصرار	Prisoners of war	أسرى الحرب
Pre-requisite	الشَّرْطُ اللازم		
Prepaid dower	المُعْجَل		

Post-natal	بعد الولادة	Prayer by signs	الصَّلَاةُ بالإيماء
Post-natal bleeding	دَمُ النفاس	Prayer call	أذان
Posterity of Jacob	آل يعقوب	Prayer carpet	سَجَّادَةُ الصَّلَاةِ
Postponer, the	المُؤَخَّرُ: الله	Prayer commencement	افتتاح الصَّلَاةِ
Postponers, the (sect)	المُرْجئة	Prayer for divine guidance	صَلَاةُ الاستخارة
Post-sexual-intercourse state	جَنَابَة	Prayer for the Eclipse of the Moon and the Eclipse of the Sun	صَلَاةُ الكسوف والخسوف
Pour water	أفاض الماء	Prayer for rain	صَلَاةُ الاستسقاء
Poverty	فَقْرٌ	Prayer leader	إمام الصَّلَاةِ، إمام
Power	قوة، قدرة	Prayer leadership	إِمَامَةُ الصَّلَاةِ
Power of attorney	وكالة، توكيل	Prayer make-up	قضاء الصَّلَاةِ
Power of perception, the	بصيرة	Prayer of invocation	دعاء القنوت
Powerful, the	القادر، المُقْتَدِر: الله	Prayer niche	المحراب
Praise	يَحْمَد، حَمْدٌ	Prayer rug	سجادة
Praise be to Allah, Lord of all creation	الحمد لله رب العالمين	Prayer shortening	قَصْرُ الصَّلَاةِ
Praise worthy	الاستحباب	Prayer unit	رَكْعَة
Praised station	مَقَامٌ محمود	Prayer validity	صِحَّةُ الصَّلَاةِ
Praiseworthy, the	الحميد: الله	Prayer while sitting	صَلَاةُ القاعد
Praising Allah	تحميد	Praying person	المُصَلِّي
Pray on	يصلي على	Praying place	مُصَلًى
Prayer	صَلَاة	Preach	يُعِظ
Prayer at its appointed hour	الصَّلَاةُ لوقتها	Preacher	واعظ

Pilgrim	حَاجٌّ	Plotting	مَكْرٌ
Pilgrim garb	ملابس الإحرام	Political system	نظام سياسي
Pilgrims' guide	مُطَوِّفٌ	Poll-tax	جِزْيَةٌ، خَرَجٌ
Pilgrimage	حَجٌّ، حَجَّةٌ	Pollination	الإِبار
Pilgrimage ceremonies	مناسك الحج	Pollinization	التأثير
Piling up	تَكَاثُرٌ (في الأموال)	Polygamy	تَعَدُّدُ الزَّوْجَاتِ
Pillar	رُكْنٌ	Polytheism	شِرْكٌ، تَعَدُّدُ الآلِهَةِ
Pillar of religion	عمود الدين	Polytheist	مُشْرِكٌ
Pillars of faith	أركان الإيمان	Poor	فَقِيرٌ، مُعْسِرٌ
Pillars of Islam	أركان الإسلام	Poor, the	الفقراء
Pious	تَقِيٌّ	Pope	الباب
Pious deed	طاعة	Pork	لَحْمُ الْخِنْزِيرِ
Pithiness of speech	جَوَامِعُ الْكَلِمِ	Portent	آيَةٌ، بَيِّنَةٌ، عِلَامَةٌ
Place of prayer	مُصَلًّى	Portents of the Hour	أَشْرَاطُ السَّاعَةِ
Places of worship	أماكن العبادة	Portents of the Day of Judgement	أَشْرَاطُ السَّاعَةِ
Play and amusement	لَعِبٌ وَلَهْوٌ	Positive law	قانون وضعي
Plea	حُجَّةٌ	Possessed	مَجْنُونٌ
Pleasant place of Return	حُسْنُ مَأْبٍ	Possessor of Greatness, the	الْمُتَكَبِّرُ: الله
Pledge	رَهْنٌ، كِفَالَةٌ، عَهْدٌ	Possessors of constancy	أولو العزم
Pledge in hand	رِهَانٌ مَقْبُوضَةٌ	Possessors of determination	أولو العزم
Pledge of allegiance	بَيْعَةٌ	Post	مِيقَاتٌ (في الحج)
Plot	يَمَكْرٌ		

Perfume	طِيبٌ	Persevere	يَصْبِرُ
Performing the Kaaba	تَطْيِيبُ الكعبة	Persia	بلاد فارس
Perjure	يُحْلِفُ زوراً	Person in ihram	مُحْرِمٌ
Perjurer	حَالِفٌ زوراً، حَانِثٌ	Person in prayer	المُصَلِّي
Perjury oath	يمين غموس، شهادة زور	Persons involved in li'an	مُتَلَاعِنُونَ
Performance of marriage	دوام الزواج	Personal rights	حق شخصي
Permissible	مُبَاحٌ، جَائِزٌ	Perspicuous Book, the	الكتابُ المُبِينُ
Permissible actions	المُبَاحَاتُ، الأعمال المباحة	Perverse	فَاسِقٌ، منحرف
Permission	استئذان، إجازة، إباحة	Pervert	يُحَرِّفُ
Permit	أَحَلَّ	Perverted transgressor	فَاسِقٌ
Permitted	مُبَاحٌ	Pessimism	التَّطْطِيرُ، التشاؤم
Perpetrate	يرتكب، يقترب	Pessimist	مُتَشَائِمٌ، مُتَطْطِرٌ
Perpetrate a crime	يرتكب جريمة	Peter	بطرس
Perpetration	اقتِراف	Pharaoh	فرعون
Perpetration of a sin	مقارفة الإثم	Pharaoh's people	آل فرعون
Perpetual	دائم	Phenomenalism (sect)	الظَّاهِرِيَّة
Perpetual punishment	عذابٌ واصلٌ	Phonetic rules of Quran	أحكام التَّجْوِيدِ
Perpetual youths	وِلْدَانٌ مُخَلَّدُونَ	Physical disability	العاهة
Persecution	اضطهاد، فتنة	Pick-pocketing	نَشْلٌ
Perseverance	الصَّبْرُ	Piety	تَقْوَى، وَرَعٌ
		Pig	خنزير

Penalty of humiliation

عذابُ الهون، عذاب الخزي

Penalty of the scorching fire

عذاب الحريق

Penalty of the scorching wind

عذاب السَّموم

Penis and vagina

الْقُبْل

(الذكر من الرجل والفرج من المرأة)

Pentateuch, the

التَّوراة

(أسفار موسى الخمسة)

People of the Book

أهل الكتاب

People of the House

أهل البيت

People of the Grove

أصحاب الأيكة

People of Lut

قومُ لوط

People of opinion

أهل الرأي

People of paradise

أصحاب الجنة،

أهل الجنة

People of the scripture

أهل الكتاب

People of the two scriptures

أهل الكتابين

People of Tubba'

قومُ تُبَع

People under protection

أهل الذِّمة

People who have sacred

scriptures

أهل الكتاب

People who know Quran by heart

حملة القرآن

People with reconciled heart

المؤلفة قلوبهم

Perceive

يشعر، يُدرك

Perceiving

الوعي

Perdition

تَبَارٌّ، بوار

Perfect

مُحَكَّم

Perfect faith

يقين

Perfection

الكمال

Perfectly-Acquainted, the

الخبير: الله

Perform ablution

يتوضأ

Perform ablution perfectly

يُسَبِّغُ الوضوء

Perform one rakaa

يُوتر

Perform pilgrimage

يؤدي الحجَّ،

يحج

Perform prayer

يؤدي الصَّلَاةَ،

يصلي

Perform the rites of the minor

pilgrimage

(يؤدي العمرة)

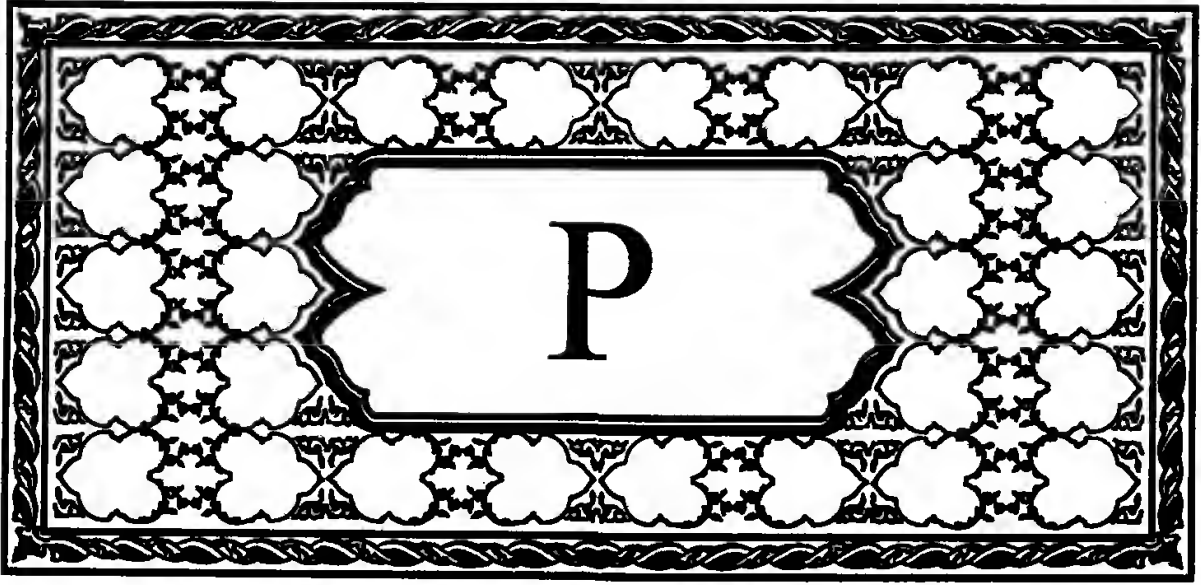
Perform Umra

(يؤدي العمرة)

Performance of prayer

أداء الصَّلَاة

Partner with Allah	شريك مع الله	Patient men	الصَّابِرُونَ
Partners to Allah	شركاء لله	Patient prayer	صلاة المريض
Partnership	شِرْكٌ	Patriarch	بطريرك
Party	فريق، حزب	Patron	ولي، نصير
Party of Allah, the	حزبُ الله	Patronage	رعاية، ولاية
Party spirit	عصبية	Pay zakat	يؤدي الزكاة
Pass urine, stool or wind	أَحْدَثَ	Paying zakat	إيتاء الزكاة
Pass wet	يمسح على الجورب	Payment of debt	أداء الدين
Passer-by	عابر سبيل	P. B. U. H.	عليه السلام
Passion	عاطفة، هوى، شهوة	Peace	سلام، سلم
Pastime	هو	Peace maker	مُصلِح
Paternal	أبوي	Peace be on you	السَّلام عليكم
Paternal aunt	عمّة	Peace be upon him (P.b.u.h)	عليه السلام
Paternal uncle	عمّ		
Paternity	أبوة	Pebbles	حصوات
Path of Allah, the	سبيل الله	Pecuniary penalty	عقوبة مالية
Path of rectitude	سواء السبيل	Penal laws	قوانين العقوبات
Path of right	سبيل الرّشاد	Penalty	عقاب، عقوبة، عذاب
Path to Bliss	اليسرى	Penalty of burning fire	عذاب الحريق
Path to Misery	العسرى	Penalty of the burning fire	عذاب الحريق
Patience	الصبر، المصابرة	Penalty of the grave	عذاب القبر
Patient, the	الصّبور: الله	Penalty of the Hereafter	عذاب الآخرة
Patient, the	الصَّابِرُونَ		



Pagan	وثنى، مُشْرِك	Pardon	يعفو، يصفح عن
Paganism	وثنية، شِرْك	Pardonable sins	صغائر الذنوب
Pair	شَفْع	Pardoner, the	الغَفَّار، العَفُو (الله)
Palatable and sweet	عَذْبُ فَرَات	Parentage	والدية
Palatalization	تَحْنِيك	Parents	الوالدين
Palatalize	يُحَنِّك	Parson	خوري
Palm-leaf stalks	عُسْبُ	Part	جُزْء (من القرآن)
Pan-islamism	عالمية الإسلام	Partiality	تَحِيْز، حَنَف
Papal	بابوي	Partisan	مُتَعَصِّب، مشايخ
Parable	مَثَل	Partisanship	تَعَصُّب، مُشَايعة
Paradise	الجَنَّة، الفردوس	Partisanship for Ahlu-Bait	التَّعَصُّب لِأَهْلِ الْبَيْت
Paradise dwellers	أَهْلُ الْجَنَّة	Partner	شريك
Paradise river	الكوثر		

Option of freeing	خيار العتق	Orientalism	الاستشراق
Option of inspiction	خيار الرؤية	Orientalist	مُستشرق
Option of puberty	خيار البلوغ	Originate creation	بدأ الخلق
Optional night prayer	قيام الليل، صلاة التهجّد	Originator, the	البدیع، البادئ (الله)
Optional prayer	صلاة التطوّع	Origins of law	أصول الفقه
Optional sale	بيع بالخيار	Orphans	يتيم، أيتام
Optional worship	عبادة نافلة، نافلة	Orphan's wealth	أموال اليتامى
Oral divorce	طلاق شفهي	Orphanhood	يُتم
Oral gift	هبة شفهيّة	Our Helper	مولانا: الله
Orator	خطيب	Over-garment	جلباب
Ordain	يأمر، يُشرّع	Overstep	يتجاوز، يتعدى
Ordained punishments	حدود	Overstep the boundaries set by Allah	يتعدّى حدود الله
Ordainment	أمر	Overtake	يُحيقُ بـ
Ordered without obligation	مُستحب	Overtransgress	يطغى
Ordinance	فريضة، فرض، قانون	Overwhelming Event, the	الغاشية
Ordinances of Islam	أحكام الإسلام	Ozostomia	خُلف
Organization	هيئة، منظمة	Ownership	ملكية
Oriental studies	الاستشراق	Ownership by cultivation	ملكية بالإحياء



One who Directs, the الهادي: الله

One who has no parents or children left الكلالة

One who takes account, the الحسيب: الله

One year old cow تبيع

One year old she-camel بنت مخاض

One wrapped up, the المُدَّثَّر

Oneness وحدانية

Oneness in Attributes وحدانية الصفات

Oneness in Divinity وحدانية الألوهية

Oneness in Person وحدانية الذات

Oneness in works وحدانية الأفعال

Oneness of Allah وحدانية الله

Oneness of the Lord توحيد الربوبية

On equitable terms بالمعروف

On-journey prayer صلاة السفر

On-pilgrimage state إحرام

On-rush, the النفرة

On-rush encompassing طواف الإفاضة

On-rush from Arafat الإفاضة من عرفات

On-touch sale بيع الملامسة

Onus عبء، مسؤولية

Onus of proof بينة

Onus of proof is on the claimant, the البينة على من ادعى

Open adversary خصم مُبين

Open charity صدقة العلانية

Open disbelief كُفْرٌ بواح

Open disputer خصيم مُبين

Open lewdness فاحشة مُبيّنة

Opening chapter سورة الفاتحة

Opening invocation, the دعاءُ الاستفتاح

Opinion الرأي

Opponents خصوم (أمام القاضي)

Oppress one another تظالموا

Oppressed مظلوم

Oppressed, the المظلومون

Oppression ظلم، مظلمة

Oppression from people قَهْرُ الرِّجَالِ

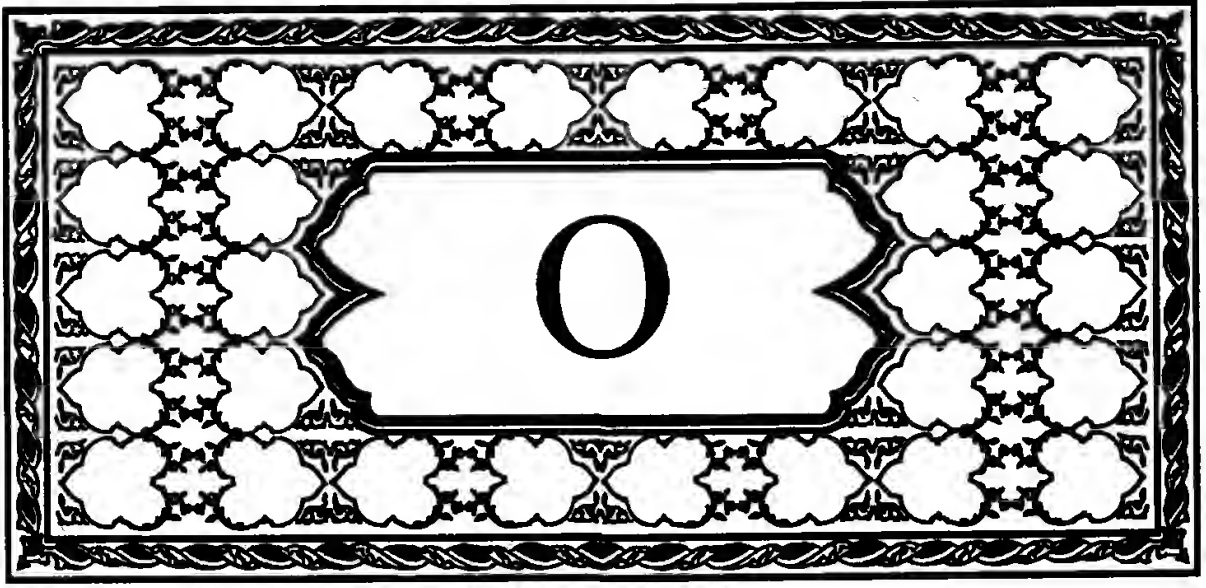
Oppressor ظالم

Option of contract خيار العقد

Option of deceit خيار التّغرير

Option of determination خيار التّعيين

Obstinate in rebellion	مَرِيدٌ	Old Testament, the	العهد القديم
Obstinate reverter	مُعَانِدٌ، مُكَابِرٌ	Old-world fables	أساطير الأولين
Obstinate transgressor	جَبَّارٌ	Omnipotent, the	القدير: الله
Obstruction	عائق، حابس	Omnipresent, the	الموجود: الله
Obvious lie	إِفْكٌ مُبِينٌ	Omniscient, the	العليم: الله
Obvious sorcery	سِحْرٌ مُبِينٌ	Omra	عُمْرَة
Obvious trial	بَلَاءٌ مُبِينٌ	On credit	نَسِيئَة
Occasion of revelation	سَبَبُ التَّزْوِيلِ	On-journey prayer	الصَّلَاةُ فِي السَّفَرِ
Occulation	خسوف	On pilgrimage state	الإحرام
Odd	وِثْرٌ	One, the	الأحد، الواحد (الله)
Odd nights	ليالي الوِثْرِ	One and Only, the	الأحد (الله)
Of physical needs	أولو الإربة	One-fifth, the	الخُمُس
Offender	مُذْنِبٌ	One God	إله واحد
Offer	إِيجَاب (في الزَّوْاجِ)	One in His Attributes	واحدٌ في صفاته
Offered animal	الْهَدْيِ	One in His Person	واحدٌ في ذاته
Offering	الْهَدْيِ	One in His Works	واحدٌ في أفعاله
Offering for sacrifice	أَضْحِيَّة	One of the best two	إحدى الحسنين
Offspring	ذُرِّيَّة، نَسْلٌ	One of the two fixed terms	أحدُ الأجلين
Oft-Forbearing, the	الْحَلِيم: الله	One-tenth, the	العُشْرُ (في الخراج)
Oft-Forgiving, the	الْغَفُور: الله	One who breaks his oath	حَانَثٌ
Oft-repeated seven verses	السَّبْعُ الْمَثَانِي (الفاتحة)	One who counts, the	المُحْصِي: الله
Oft-Returning, the	التَّوَّاب: الله		



O Allah	اللَّهُمَّ
O Great God!	اللَّهُمَّ
O my God!	يا إلهي
Oath	يمين، قَسَمٌ
Oath futility	لَعْوٌ فِي الْإِيمَانِ
Oath of desertion	إِيلَاءٌ
Oath of no value	يمين اللغو
Oath-taking	أداء اليمين
Obedience	طاعة
Obedience to the ruler	طاعة الإمام
Obedient	مطيع
Obedient servants	الخاشعون
Obligations	فرائض، تكاليف، واجبات

Obligatory	فَرَضٌ، مفروض
Obligatory charity	زكاة
Obligatory knowledge	عِلْمُ الفريضة
Obligatory prayer	صلاة، صلاة مفروضة
Obscene	فاحش، بلديء
Obscenity	رَفَثٌ، فُحْشٌ
Observe	يؤدي (فريضة)
Observe the fast of Ramadan	يصوم رمضان
Observer of Allah's limits	حافظٌ لحدود الله
Obstinate disbeliever	كَفَّارٌ عنيد

Nullifications of fasting

مُبطّلات الصَّوم

Nullify one's good deeds

يُخبِط العمل الصَّالح

Nullifications of prayer

مبطّلات الصَّلَاة

Nun

راهبة

Nursing woman

مُرْضِعة

Nullify

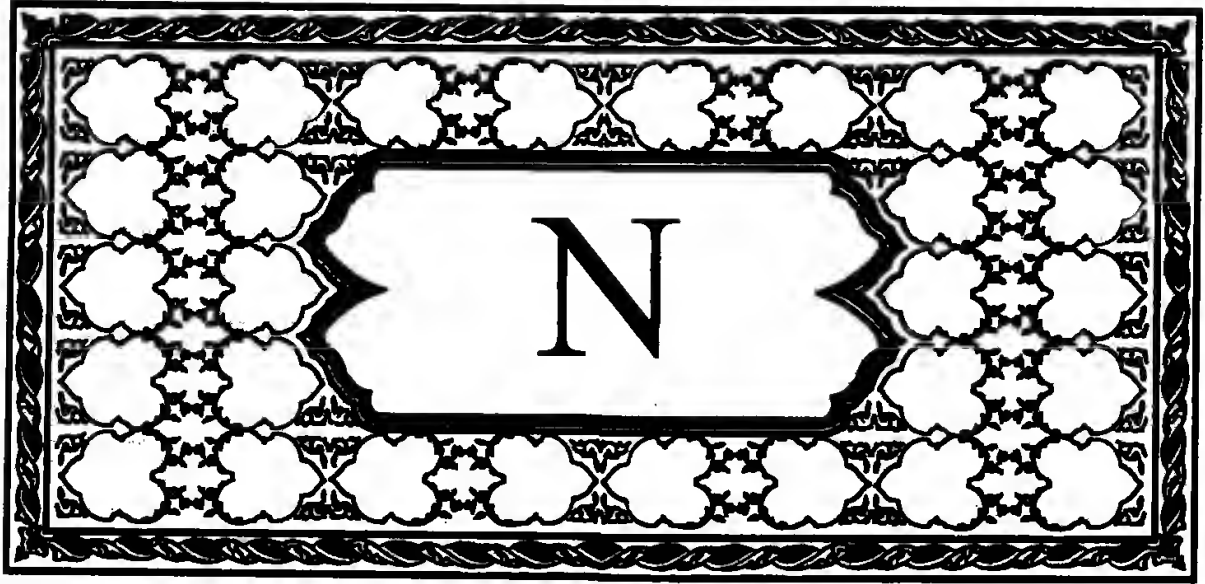
يُبطِّل، يُخبِط

Nymph

حورية



Neglect	يترك، يهمل	Night of power, the	ليلة القدر
Neglect prayer	يترك الصلاة	Night of Qadr, the	ليلة القدر
Negligence	تَرْك، غَفْلَة، إهمال	Night prayer	صلاة العشاء
Negligence of prayer	تَرْكُ الصَّلَاة	No blame on them	لا جُنَاحَ عليهم
Neighborliness	حُسْنُ الجَّوَار	Noah	نوح
Neighbour	جار	Noah's ark	سفينة نوح، فلك نوح
Neighbourhood	الجوار	Noble manners	مكارم الأخلاق
New moon	هلال	Nocturnal sexual discharge	ماء الاحتلام
New Testament, the	العهد الجديد	Nomination	تسمية
Niche	مشكاة، كوة	Non-Arabs	الأعاجم، الأعجمون
Nickname	لقب	Non-defective Hadith	حديث غير معلول
Nickname one another	يتنازروا بالألقاب	Non-islamic country	دار الكفر
Nicknaming	تَنَابُزٌ بالألقاب	Non-muslim	غير مُسْلِم
Niggardliness	بُخْل	Non-muslim subject	ذمّي
Niggardly	شحيح	Non-religious	غير متدين، لا ديني
Night Journey, the	الإسراء	Noon prayer	صلاة الظهر
Night of decree	ليلة القدر	Northern wall of the kaaba	الحجر
Night of fasting	ليلة الصيام	Notary public	كاتب عدل
Night of grandeur, the	ليلة القدر	Notification	تبليغ، إعلام
Night Journey to Heaven, the	الإسراء	Null	باطل
Night of majesty, the	ليلة القدر	Nullification of ablution	نَقْضُ الوُضوء



Nail clipping	تقليم الأظافر	Nature worship	عبادة الطبيعة
Naked	عارٍ، عارية	Navel	السرة
Namira (place in Mecca)	نمرة	Near Jamra, the	الجمرة الدنيا
Narrate	يروى، يحدث	Near kindred	الأقربون
Narration of Hadith	رواية الحديث	Near of blood	ذوو الأرحام
Narrator	راوي الحديث	Near relatives	ذوو القرى
Nasal voice	غنة	Necessity	ضرورة
Nation	أمة	Necessity knows no laws	الضرورات تبيح المحظورات
National	قومي	Necessity has its (own) rules	للضرورة أحكام
Nationalism	القومية	Needy	محتاج
Nationalization	تأميم	Needy, the	المساكين
Natural disposition	فطرة، غريزة		
Natural impulse	فطرة، غريزة		

Muezzin	مُؤَذِّن	Muslims' treasury	بَيْتُ مَالِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ
Mufti	مُفْتِي	Mu'tazila, the	الْمُعْتَزِلَةُ
Muhammad	مُحَمَّد	Mutilate	يَجْدَعُ
	(صلى الله عليه وسلم)	Mutilated sheep	شَاةٌ جَدَعَاءُ
Muhammad's mission	بَعْثَةُ مُحَمَّد	Mutilation	تَمْثِيلٌ بِالْقَتْلِ
Muhrim	مُحْرِم	Mutual consultation	شُورَى
Multiplier of Rewards, the	الشُّكُور: الله	Mutual envy	تَحَاسُدُ
Murder	جُرْمَةُ قَتْلِ	Mutual estrangement	تَدَاوُرٌ
Murder by error	قَتْلُ الْخَطَا	Mutual freeing	مُبَارَاةٌ
Murjites, the	الْمُرْجِيَّةُ	Mutual imprecation	لَعَانٌ
Musk	مِسْك	Mutual jealousy	تَحَاسُدُ
Musk seller	صَاحِبُ الْمِسْكِ	Muwatta	الْمُوَطَّأُ (لِلْمَالِكِ)
Muslim	مُسْلِم، مُسْلِمَةٌ	Mystic	صُوفِي
Muslim common folk	عَامَّةُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ	Mysticism	صُوفِيَّةٌ
Muslim creed	الشَّهَادَةُ، الشَّهَادَتَانِ	Myths of the ancients	أَسَاطِيرُ الْأَوَّلِينَ
Muslim fighter	مُجَاهِد		



Morsel of food	لقمة	Most Kind, the	الرؤوف: الله
Mortgage	رِهَان، يَرْهَن	Most Merciful, the	الرحيم
Mortgaged	مَرْمُون	Most Merciful of the Merciful,	
Mortgagee	مُرْتَهِن	the	أَرْحَمُ الرَّاحِمِينَ: الله
Mortgager	رَاهِن	Most Powerful, the	القدير: الله
Mortgaging	رَهْن	Most quarrelsome	ألدُّ الخصام
Moses	مُوسَى	Most Rich, the	الغني: الله
Moses' family	آل مُوسَى	Most Strong, the	القوي: الله
Mosque	مسجد	Mother	أُم، والدَة
Mosque of Jerusalem, the		Mother-in-law	الحماة
	المسجد الأقصى	Mother of Believers, the	
Mosque of Makkah, the			أُمُّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ
	الحَرَمُ الْمَكِّيُّ	Mother of the Book, the	
Mosque of Quba', the	مَسْجِدُ قُبَاءَ	(Fatiha)	أُمُّ الْكِتَابِ
Mosque pillars	سَوَارِي الْمَسْجِدِ	Mother of Cities, the	أُمُّ الْقُرَى
Most Beautiful Names, the		Mount	راحلة
	أَسْمَاءُ اللَّهِ الْحُسْنَى	Mount Arafat	جَبَلُ عَرَفَاتٍ
Most Bountiful, the	الْأَكْرَمُ: الله	Mount of Sinai	طُورُ سَيْنِ
Most Compassionate, the		Mount pass	الشَّعْبِ
	الرَّحْمَنُ: الله	Mourning	حَدَاثٌ
Most Forbearing, the	الْحَلِيمُ: الله	Movable properties	أَمْلاكٌ مَنْقُولَةٌ
Most Gracious, the	الرَّحْمَنُ: الله	Moving creature	دَابَّةٌ
Most Great, the	الْكَبِيرُ: الله	Mubara'a: Divorce by mutual	
Most High, the	الْعَلِيُّ: الله	concent without compensation	
Most honored of you	أَكْرَمُكُمْ		المُبَارَاةُ

Mislead	يُضِلُّ	Monasteries	صَوَامِعَ
Misleading	تضليل	Monasticism	رَهَبَانِيَّة، زُهْدٌ
Misread Hadith, the	الحديثُ المصحَّفُ	Monk	راهب
Missed fasting	صِيَامٌ فَائِتٌ	Monk's cell	صومعة
Missed prayer	صلاةٌ فَائِتةٌ	Monopolize	يحتكر
Missing husband	زوجٌ مفقود الخبر	Monopoly	احتكار
Missionary	تَبْشِيرِي	Monotheism	توحيدُ الله،
Missionary activity	تبشير		عقيدة التَّوْحِيد
Missive responsibility	المسؤولية التَّقْصيرية	Monotheist	مُوحِدٌ لله
Mistake	زَلَّةٌ	Monotheistic	توحيدي، موحد
Misunderstanding	الشُّبْهة، اللَّبْسُ	Months of Hajj	أَشْهُرُ الْحَجِّ
Mitigating circumstances	الظُّرُوفُ المخفِّفة	Monthly course	مَحِيضٌ، حَيْضٌ
Mixing with women	الاختلاف بالنِّساء	Monthly period	حَيْضٌ، قُرءٌ
Mock at	يَسْخَرُ مِنْ	Moral corruption	فساد أخلاقي
Moderation	اعتدال	Moral depravity	انحطاط أخلاقي
Modest	مُحْتَشِمٌ	Moral responsibility	مسؤولية أخلاقية
Modesty	احتشام، تعَفُّفٌ، تواضع	Moral system	نظام أخلاقي
Modification	تنقيح	Moral values	قِيَمٌ أخلاقية
Moltazam	المُلْتَزَمُ	Moralities	الأخلاق
Momentous sacrifice	ذَبْحٌ عَظِيمٌ	Morning prayer	صلاةُ الفجر
Monarchy	نظامٌ ملكيٌّ	Morsel	مُضْغَةٌ
		Morsel of flesh	مُضْغَةٌ

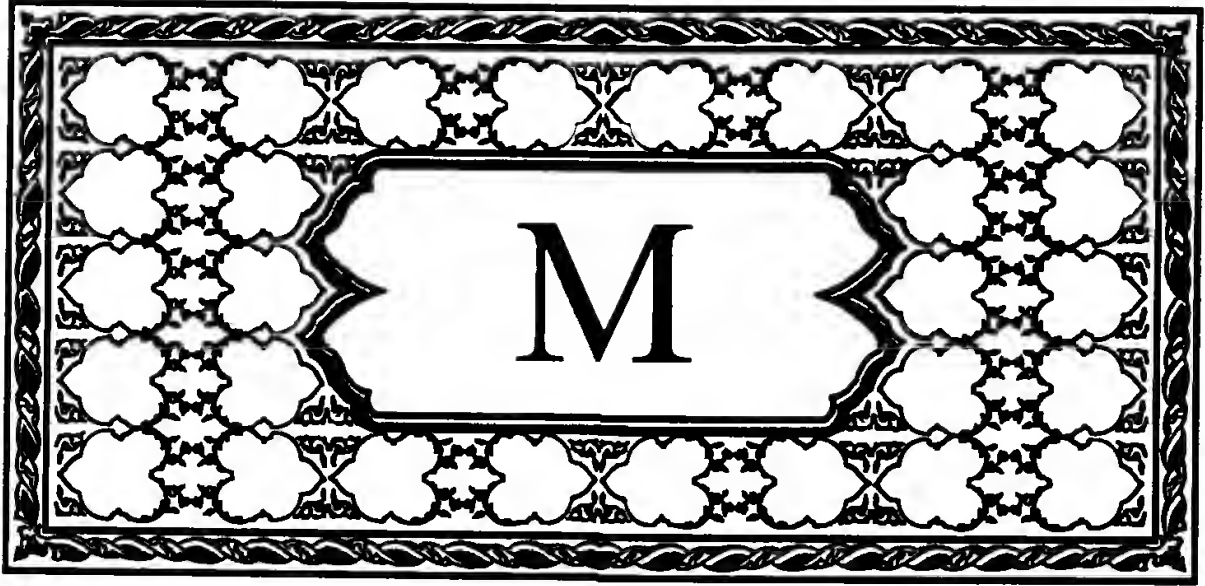
Merge	يُولِجُ
Merge night into day	يُولِجُ اللَّيْلُ فِي النَّهَارِ
Merits	مَنَاقِبُ
Message	رِسَالَةٌ
Message proclamation	تَبْلِيغُ الرِّسَالَةِ
Messenger	رَسُولٌ، مُرْسَلٌ
Messengership	رِسَالِيَّةٌ (كُونَهُ رِسُولاً)
Michael	مِيكَائِيلُ
Midday nap	قِيلُولَةٌ
Middle afternoon	العَصْرُ
Middle jamra, the	الْجَمْرَةُ الْوُسْطَى
Middle prayer	الصَّلَاةُ الْوُسْطَى (العصر)
Mighty onslaught, the	الْبَطْشَةُ الْكُبْرَى
Migrate	يَهَاجِرُ
Migration	هَجْرَةٌ
Military campaigns of the prophet	الْمَغَازِي
Military expeditions	مَغَازِي
Milked animal	مَحْلُوبٌ
Minaret	مِنْدَنَةٌ
Minbar	مَنْبَرٌ

Mind	عَقْلٌ، لُبٌّ
Minimum quantity	نِصَابٌ
Minimum value	نِصَابٌ
Ministry of endowment	وِزَارَةُ الْأَوْقَافِ
Minor	قَاصِرٌ، قَاصِرَةٌ (دُونَ سَنِّ الْبُلُوغِ)
Minor pilgrimage	الْعُمْرَةُ
Minor sins	صَغَائِرُ الذُّنُوبِ
Minority	سِنُّ الْقُصُورِ
Miqat	الْمِيقَاتُ
Miracle	مُعْجَزَةٌ، إِعْجَازٌ
Miraculous	مُعْجِزٌ
Misbehavior	سُوءُ السُّلُوكِ
Mischief	أَذَى، فَسَادٌ
Mischief-doers	الْمُفْسِدُونَ
Misconception	اللَّبْسُ
Misconduct	سُوءُ السُّلُوكِ
Misconstruction	تَحْرِيفُ الْكَلَامِ
Misdeed	سَيِّئَةٌ، خَطِيئَةٌ
Miseducation	تَرْبِيَّةٌ سَيِّئَةٌ
Miser	بَخِيلٌ
Miserliness	بُخْلٌ
Misfortune	مُصِيبَةٌ

Maternal uncle	خال	Medinite	مدني
Maternal relatives	الأرحام (من جهة الأم)	Medinite chapter	سورة مدنية
Maternity	أمومة	Meditate	يتفكر، التدبر
Matrimonial law	قانون الزواج	Meditation	التفكير، التدبر
Matrimonial relationship	علاقة زوجية	Meeting of the hereafter, the	لقاء الآخرة
Matron	أَيِّم، نَيْب	Members of the family, the	أهل البيت
Matthew	إنجيل متى	Men guarding their chastity	الحافظون فُروجهم
Mature	راشد	Men of understanding	أولو الألباب
Maturity	سن البلوغ، سن التكليف	Menopause	سِنُّ انقطاع الطمث
May Allah rest him in peace!	طَيِّبَ اللهُ ثراه	Menses	حَيْض، عادة شهرية
May Allah be pleased with him	رضيَّ اللهُ عنه	Menses bath	غُسْلُ الحيض
Mazdaism	المجوسية	Menstrual course	قُرء، حَيْض
Mean	دنيء، وضع	Menstrual period	الدورة الشهرية
Meanest, the	الأرذلون	Menstruating woman	حائض
Measure	تقدير	Menstruation	حَيْض
Mecca	مكة	Mental vision	بصيرة
Meccan	مكي	Mentally deficient	سفيه
Mediation	وساطة	Mentally sane	عاقل
Medinah	المدينة المنورة	Mentioning Allah's Name	تَسْمِيَة
Medinah Sanctuary	الحرم المدني	Merciful, the	الرَّحْمَن: الله
		Mercy	رحمة

Manifest sin	إِثْمٌ مُّبِينٌ	Marriage portion	مَهْرٌ
Manifest truth	الحَقُّ المَبِين	Marriage proposal	خُطْبَةٌ
Manifest victory	فَتْحٌ مُبِين	Marriage speech	خُطْبَةُ النِّكَاحِ
Manipulation	تَلَاْعِب	Marriage tie	عُقْدَةُ النِّكَاحِ
Mann	الْمَنْ	Marriage age	سِنُّ الزَّوْاجِ
Manner	أَخْلَاق	Married	مُتَزَوِّجٌ، مُخَصَّنٌ
Manumission	عِتْقٌ، عِتَاقَةٌ (للعبيد)	Married adulteress	الثَّيْبُ الزَّانِي
Manumit	يُعْتِقُ، يَحْرِّرُ مِنَ الْعُبُودِيَّةِ	Married woman	ثَيْبٌ، امْرَأَةٌ مُخَصَّنَةٌ
Manumitting slaves	عِتْقٌ، عِتَاقَةٌ	Marry	يَتَزَوَّجُ، يُزَوِّجُ
March to Mina	السَّيْرُ إِلَى مَنَى	Marry her to	يُزَوِّجُهَا لـ
Marital dispute	شِقَاقٌ بَيْنَ الزَّوْجَيْنِ	Martyr	شَهِيدٌ
Marital duties	وَأَجَابَاتُ زَوْجِيَّةٍ	Martyrdom	شَهَادَةٌ، اسْتِشْهَادٌ
Marital relationship	عِلَاقَةُ زَوْجِيَّةٍ	Marwa (mountain)	الْمُرْوَةُ
Marriage	زَوَاجٌ، نِكَاحٌ	Mary	مَرْيَمُ
Marriage by compulsion	زَوَاجٌ بِالْإِجْبَارِ	Mary the Virgin	مَرْيَمُ الْعَذْرَاءِ
Marriage by exchange	زَوَاجٌ بِالشَّغَارِ	Master	مَوْلَى
Marriage by proxy	زَوَاجٌ بِالتَّوَكِيلِ	Master, the	الْمَالِكُ: اللهُ
Marriage contract	عَقْدُ الزَّوْاجِ	Master-Creator, the	الْخَلَّاقُ: اللهُ
Marriage feast	وَلِيْمَةُ الزَّوْاجِ	Master of the kingdom, the	مَالِكُ الْمُلْكِ: اللهُ
Marriage guardianship	وَلَايَةُ النِّكَاحِ	Masturbation	الْإِسْتِمْنَاءُ
Marriage of equals	زَوَاجُ الْأَكْفَاءِ	Material	عَيْنٌ
		Maternal aunt	خَالَه

Make a covenant	يُعَاهِدُ	Makkan chapter	سُورَةُ مَكِّيَّةٍ
Make fruitless	يُحْطِطُ	Makkan Sanctuary, the	الْحَرَمُ الْمَكِّيُّ
Make his as an heir	يُورِثُهُ	Male and female organs	الْخِتَانَانِ
Make one's abode in Fire	يَتَبَوَّأُ مَقْعَدَهُ مِنَ النَّارِ	Male pilgrim	حَاجٌّ
Make Peace between	يُصْلِحُ بَيْنَ	Male relations	أَقَارِبَ ذَكَورٍ
Make a proposal of marriage	يَخْطُبُ	Male slave	عَبْدٌ، مَمْلُوكٌ
Make room	يَتَفَسَّحُ	Malice	حَقْدٌ، ضَغِينَةٌ
Make room in the assemblies	تَفَسَّحُوا فِي الْمَجَالِسِ	Malicious	حَقُودٌ، خَبِيثٌ
Make sth. Null and void	يُبْطِلُ	Maliki School	المذهب المالكي
Make a strong oath	يُعْلِظُ اليمينَ	Man of means	ذُو سَعَةٍ
Make up for	قَضَى (مَا فَاتَهُ)	Man of stakes, the	ذُو الْأَوْتَادِ
Make a vow	أَلْذَرَ	Man of truth	صِدِّيقٌ
Maker, the	الْخَالِقُ، الْبَارِئُ (اللَّهُ)	Man prohibited to marry her	ذُو مَحْرَمٍ
Maker of mischief	مُفْسِدٌ	Mandatory	إِلْزَامِيٌّ، مَفْرُوضٌ
Makers of the pit	أَصْحَابُ الْأَخْدُودِ	Manager of an endowment	مُتَوَلَّى
Making lawful	تَحْلِيلٌ	Manat	مَنَآةٌ
Making pilgrimage to the		Mandatory	فَرَضٌ، إِلْزَامِيٌّ
House	حَجُّ الْبَيْتِ	Manifest authority	سُلْطَانٌ مُبِينٌ
Making up for prayer	قِضَاءُ الصَّلَاةِ	Manifest error	ضَلَالٌ مُبِينٌ
Makkah	مَكَّةُ	Manifest inspiration	وَحْيٌ ظَاهِرٌ
Makkan	مَكِّيٌّ	Manifest signs	آيَاتٌ بَيِّنَاتٌ



Madina Sanctuary, the

الحَرَمُ المَدِينِي

Madinite مَدَنِي: نسبة إلى المدينة المنورة

Madinite chapter سورة مدنية

Madinite Sanctuary الحَرَمُ المَدِينِي

Magi مجوسي

Magian مجوسي

Magians المجوس

Magic سِحْر، جِبْت

Magician ساحر

Magnificent, the العلي

Magnificent bounty, the

الفضل الكبير

Magnify God

كَبَّرَ الله

Magog, the

مَاجُوج

Magus

مَجُوسِي

Mahdi

المهدي

Maintenance

نَفَقَة

Maintenance by agreement

نَفَقَة بِالْإِتْفَاق

Maintenance right

حَقُّ النَّفَقَة

Majestic, the

الْجَلِيل: الله

Major ritual impurity

جَنَابَة

Major sins

كَبَائِر

Majority, the

الْجُمْهُور

Make a bequest

يُوصِي

Loving, the	الودود: الله	Lunar	قمري
Lower	يخفض	Lunar calendar	التَّقْوِيم القمري
Lower the gaze	يغضُّ البصر		(الهجري)
Lower one's voice	يغضُّ صوته	Lunar eclipse	الخسوف
Lower one's wing	يخفض جناحه	Lunar year	السَّنة القمرية
Lowest of the low, the		Luqman	لُقمان
	أَسفل سافلين	Lying Christ, the	المسيحُ الدَّجَّال
Lucifer	إبليس	Lying with a woman	المُضاجعة
Luke	لوقا		

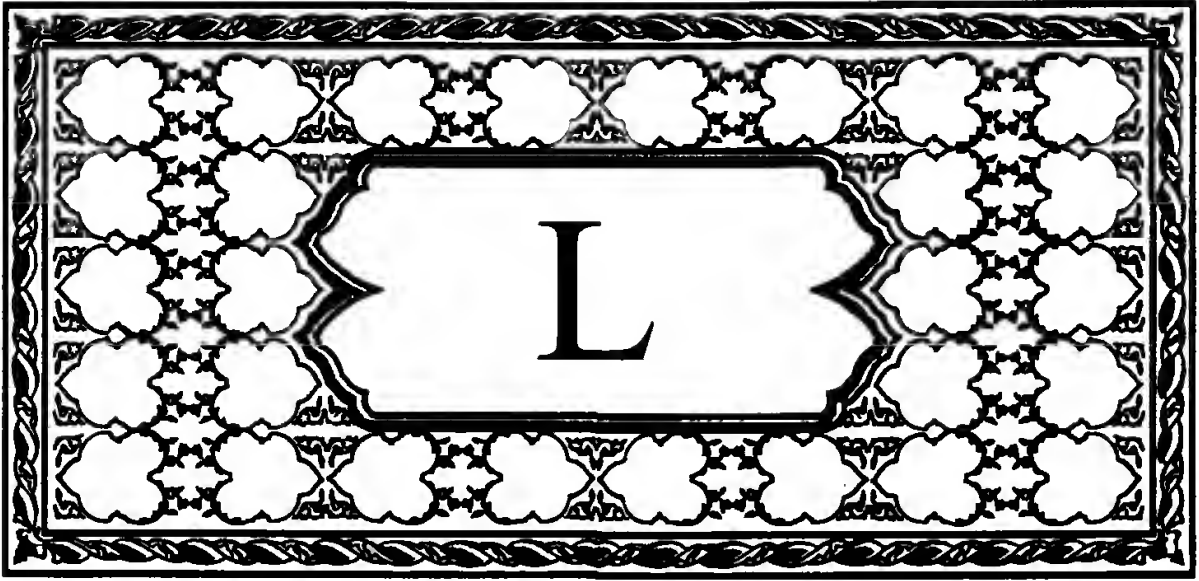


Loin cloth	إزار	ربُّ التَّقْوَى
Long-extended shade	ظِلٌّ ممدود	ربُّ المَشَارِقِ
Loose she-camel	سائبة	Lord of the Supreme Throne,
Loot	مَغْنَم	the ربُّ العرش العظيم
Lord	ربُّ	Lord of the Throne, the
Lord, the	الرَّبُّ: الله	ذو العَرْشِ، ربُّ العَرْشِ
Lord of Dawn, the	رَبُّ الفَلَقِ	Lord of the two Easts, the
Lord of Dominion, the	مَالِكُ الْمَلِكِ	ربُّ المَشْرِقِينِ
Lord of the East and the West,		Lord of the two Wests, the
the	ربُّ المَشْرِقِ والمَغْرِبِ	ربُّ المَغْرِبِينِ
Lord of Forgiveness, the		Lord of the Universe, the
	ربُّ المَغْفِرَةِ	ربُّ الْعَالَمِينَ
Lord of the Glorious Throne,		Lord of the World the
the	ذو العرش المجيد	ربُّ الْعَالَمِينَ
Lord of Glory and Honor, the		Lords
	ذو الجلال والإكرام	أرباب
Lord of the Heavens and the		Losers
Earth, the	ربُّ السَّمَوَاتِ والأَرْضِ	الْخَاسِرُونَ
Lord of the Honorable Throne,		Lost camel
the	ربُّ العرش الكريم	ضالَّةُ الْإِبِلِ
Lord of Majesty and Bounty,		Lost sheep
the	ذو الجلال والإكرام	ضالَّةُ الْغَنَمِ
Lord of Mankind, the	ربُّ النَّاسِ	قُرْعَةٌ
Lord of Power, the	ذو الْقُوَّةِ	Lot
Lord of Retribution, the	ذو انتقام	Lote tree
Lord of Righteousness, the		سدرة، سِدْرَةٌ
		Lote tree of the farthest limit,
		the سِدْرَةُ الْمُنْتَهَى
		Lote tree of the utmost
		boundary, the سِدْرَةُ الْمُنْتَهَى
		Love for Allah's sake
		حُبُّ اللَّهِ
		Love for virtues
		حُبُّ الْفَضَائِلِ

Leniency	تسامح، يُسر
Lent camel	منيحة
Leper	أبرص
Leprosy	جُذام
Lesbianism	السحاق
Lesser ablution	وُضوء
Lesser Bairam	عيد الفطر
Lesser of the two evils	أخفُ الضررين
Lesser pilgrimage	العمرة، الحجُّ الأصغر
Let down	يُخَذَّل
Leving (taxes)	جباية
Lewd	فاسق، داعر
Lewdness	فُجور، فُحش
Liar	كذاب، أفاك
Liars	أهل الإفك
Liberation from bondage	عِثْق
Libertinism	خِلاعة
Licentiousness	فُسوق، مُجون، إباحية
Licit	حلال
Lie	يُكْذِب، كَذَب
Life after death	الحياة بعد الموت

Life for a life, a	النَّفْسُ بالنَّفْس
Life of Bliss, a	عِيشةٌ راضية
Life span	أَجَل، عُمُر
Light, the	النُّور: الله
Light of the Heavens and the Earth, the	نُورُ السَّمَوَاتِ والأَرْضِ: الله
Light prayer	صلاة خفيفة
Limits	حدود
Limits of judgement	حدود الاجتهاد
Limits set by God	حدود الله
Line	ذُرِّيَّة
Lineage	كَسَب
Lined-up cushions	غَارِقُ مصفوفة
Listening and obedience	سَمْعٌ وطاعة
Little holy war	الجهادُ الأصغر
Livestock	الماشية
Living, the	الحيُّ: الله
Living, the	الأحياء
Loan	قَرْض، دَيْن
Loan payment	أداءُ الدَّين
Lobe of the ear	شَحْمَةُ الأُذُن
Loin	العورة

Last night-hours, the	السَّحَرُ	Laws of inheritance	الفرائض
Last Prophet, the	خَاتَمُ النَّبِيِّينَ	Lead astray	يُضِلُّ
Last Supper	العشاء الأخير	Leader of the prayer	إمام الصلاة
Last ten nights	العَشْرُ الْأَوَاخِرِ	Leader of the Faithful	أمير المؤمنين
Lasting punishment	عذاب مقيم	Leadership	إمامة
Lat	اللات	Learned man	حَبْرٌ، مُتَفَقِّهٌ
Late afternoon	أصيل	Leave suspicious things	يَسْتَبِرُّ مِنْ الشُّبُهَاتِ
Late-afternoon prayer	صلاة العصر	Legal	حلال، قانوني
Late-night meal	سَحُورٌ	Legal alms	زكاة
Late-night prayer	صلاة التهجد	Legal impediments	مانع شرعي
Later jurisprudents	المتأخرون	Legal opinion	فتوى
Law	قانون، شريعة	Legalization	تحليل، تشريع
Law, the	التَّوْرَة	Legality	شرعية
Law giver	الشَّارِع، المشرّع	Legatee	مُوصى له (في الوصية)
Law of equality	القصاص	Legislation	تشريع
Law of inheritance	قانون الميراث، علم الفرائض	Legislative	تشريعي
Law of personal status	قانون الأحوال الشخصية	Legislator	مُشرّع
Lawful	حَلَالٌ، حَلَّ	Legitimacy	مشروعية، شرعية، تشريع سماوي
Lawful and good	حلالاً طيباً	Legitimacy by birth	الولد للفراش
Lawful wedlock	زواج شرعي	Legitimate	شرعي، مشروع، حلال
Laws of inheritance	أحكام الميراث	Legitimate child	طفل شرعي
		Lenience	سَمَاحَة (في التَّعامل)



Label	يُصَنَّف	Land-yield tax	خَرَاج
Laborer	أجير، عامل	Language of Quraish	لِسَانُ قُرَيْشٍ
Lack of father or sons	كِلَالَة	Lapidate (satan)	يَرْمِي (الشَّيْطَان)
Lady slave	أَمَةٌ	Lapidation	رَمَى، رَجَمَ
Lagging behind, the	المُخْلَفُونَ	Lapse	زَلَّة، يَزُلُ
Lamentation	نِيَاحَة	Lapse from virtue	يَنْحَرِفُ عَنِ الْفَضِيلَةِ
Lamp	سِرَاج	Lapse into vice	يَهْوِي فِي الرَّذِيلَةِ
Land game	صَيْدُ الْبَرِّ	Lash	يَجْلِدُ، جَلْدَة
Land of Islam	دَارُ الْإِسْلَامِ	Last, the	الْآخِر: اللَّهُ
Land of punishment	أَرْضُ الْعَذَابِ	Last actions	خَوَاتِيمُ الْأَعْمَالِ
Land sharing	شُرَكَاءُ فِي الْأَرْضِ، شِرَاكَة	Last Day, the	الْيَوْمُ الْآخِر
Land-tax	خَرَاج	Last Home, the	الدَّارُ الْآخِرَة

Kind to one's relatives

وَاصِلٌ رَحِمَةً، وَاصِلٌ الرَّحِمِ

Kind treatment

حُسْنُ الْمَعَاشِرَةِ

Kindling Fire, the

السَّعِيرِ

Kindred

الْأَقْرَبُونَ، ذَوُو الْقُرْبَى

King, the

الْمَلِكُ: اللَّهُ

King of the Heavens and the

Earth, the

مَلِكُ السَّمَوَاتِ

وَالْأَرْضِ: اللَّهُ

King of Mankind, the

مَلِكُ النَّاسِ

Kinsfolk

ذَوُو الْقُرْبَى

Kinship

إِلَّ، قَرَابَةٍ، نَسَبٌ

Kith and kin

الرَّحِمُ

Knee

رُكْبَةٌ

Kneel

يَرْكَعُ

Knower of the Hidden, the

الْبَاطِنِ

Knower of the Unseen, the

عَالَمُ الْغُيُوبِ، عَالَمُ الْغَيْبِ (اللَّهُ)

Knower of the Unseen and the

Seen, the

عَالَمُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ

Knowing, the

الْعَلِيمُ: اللَّهُ

Knowing the Hour

عِلْمُ السَّاعَةِ

Knowledge

مَعْرِفَةٌ، عِلْمٌ، دَرَايَةٌ

Knowledge of the Unseen

عِلْمُ الْغَيْبِ

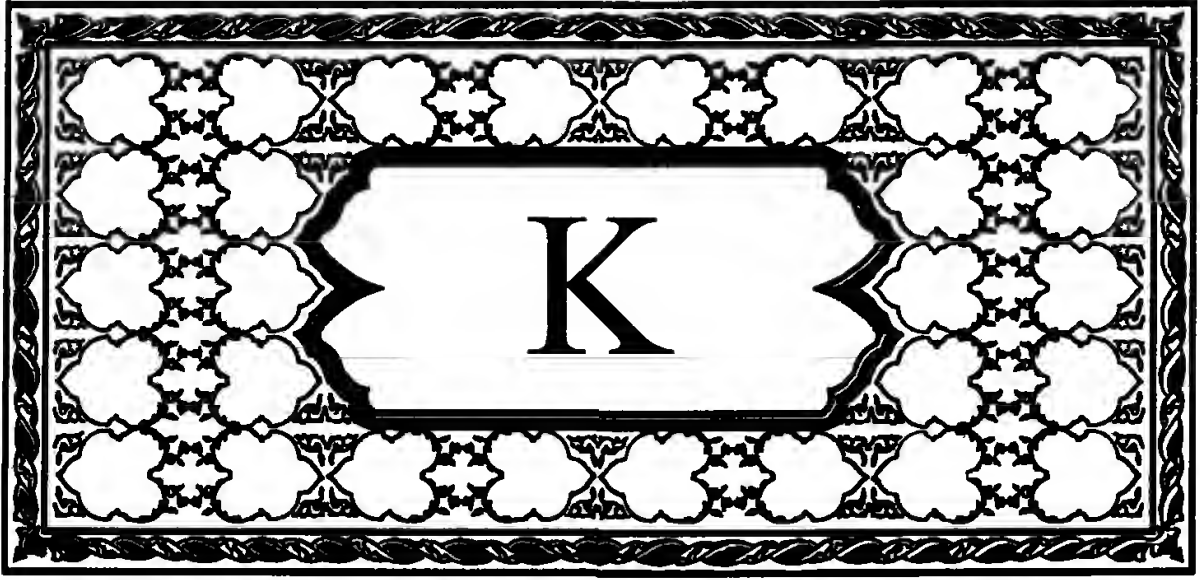
Kohl

كُحْلٌ

Korah

قَارُونُ





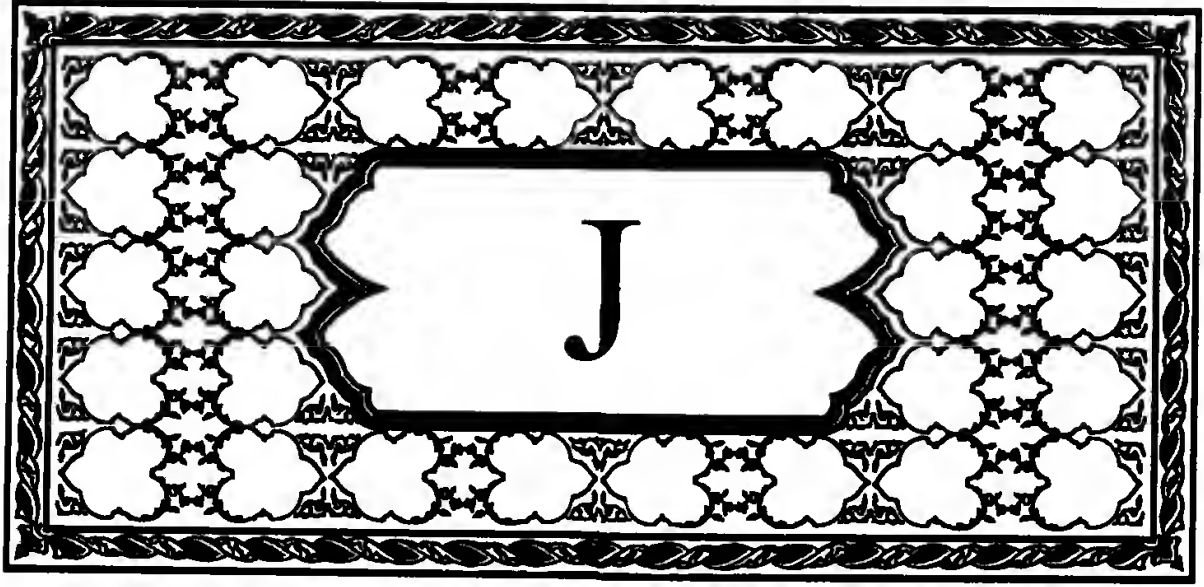
Kaaba, the	الكعبة
Kaaba clothing, the	كِسْوَةُ الكعبة
Kaaba curtain, the	سِتْرُ الكعبة
Kaaba direction, the	قِبْلَةُ
Kaaba dressing, the	كِسْوَةُ الكعبة
Kadianeia	القاديانية
Karamathians	القرامطة
Keep good relations with relatives	يَصِلُ رَحِمَهُ
Keep up to the Holy Sunnah	يَتَمَسَّكُ بِالسُّنَّةِ الْمُطَهَّرَةِ
Keepers of Hell, the	خَزَنَةُ جَهَنَّمَ
Keeping good relations with relatives	صِلَةُ الرَّحِمِ

Keeping of commitments

	الوفاء بالعهود
Keys of the unseen	مِفَاتِيحُ الْغَيْبِ
Kharaj (land tax)	خَرَاجٌ
Kharijites, the (sect)	الْخَوَارِجُ
Khomos (fifth)	الْخُمْسُ
Khul' (Divorce at the instance of the wife who pays a compensation)	الْخُلْعُ
Kin	ذَوُو الْقُرْبَى، أَهْلُ
Kind dealing	الْبِرُّ
Kind-just words	قَوْلٌ مَعْرُوفٌ
Kind preaching	الْمَوْعِظَةُ الْحَسَنَةُ

Journey provisions	زَادَ	Jugglery	شُعُودَة
Joy of the eye, a	قُرَّةُ عَيْنٍ	Jugular vein	حَبْلُ الْوَرِيدِ
Joyful faces	وُجُوهٌ نَاعِمَةٌ	Juhfa (the miqaf of the people of Sham)	الْجُحْفَة
Judaic	يهودي	Juridical	قَضَائِي
Judaism	اليهودية	Jurisconsult	الْمُفْتِي
Judaist	اليهودي	Jurisdiction	القضاء (سلطة قضائية)
Judaize	يتهود، يهود	Jurisprudence	فقه، علم الدِّرَاية
Judge	القاضي	Jurisprudent	فَقِيه
Judge, the	الْفَتَّاحُ: الله	Jurisprudential	فقهي
Judgement	حُكْم	Jurisprudential rulings	أحكام فقهية
Judgement day	يوم الجزاء، الحساب	Jurist	فقيه
Judicial	قضائي	Juristic	شرعي
Judicial marriage annulment	فَسْخُ الزَّوْاجِ	Just, the	الْمُقْسِطُونَ
Judicial authority	سُلْطَة قَضَائِيَة	Just, the	العَادِلُ: الله
Judicial department	دارُ القضاء	Just evidence	بَيِّنَة عَادِلَة
Judicial divorce	تَطْلِيق، فُرْقَة	Just narrator	رَاوٍ عَادِلٌ
Judicial proceedings	إجراءات قضائية	Just person	ذُو عَدْلٍ
Judicial rescission	فَسْخُ الزَّوْاجِ	Just witness	شَاهِدٌ عَدْلٌ
Judiciary body	هيئة قضائية	Justice	عَدْلٌ، قِسْطٌ
Juggler	مشعوذ	Justification	تعليل، بيانُ العِلَّة





Jacob	يعقوب	Jihad	جهاد
Jarib (Ameasure of corn)	الجريب	Jinn	الجنّ
Jealous	غيور	Jinns	جنّ، جنّة
Jealousy	غيرة	Job	أيوب
Jerusalem	بيت المقدس (القدس)	John	يحيى (عليه السلام)
Jerusalem Great Mosque	المسجد الأقصى	Join partners with Allah	أشرك بالله
Jest	يستهزئ	Joint adventure	شركة المحاصة
Jesus	عيسى (عليه السلام)	Joint stock company	شركة مساهمة
Jew, a	يهودي	Jointly-owned land	أرض مُشاع
Jewellery	الحلي	Jonah	يونس (عليه السلام)
Jewish	يهودي	Joseph	يوسف (عليه السلام)
Jewish calendar	التقويم اليهودي	Journey	سفر

Invoke Allah	يدعو الله	Islamic inspector of the	
Invoking God for guidance	استخارة	Market	مُخْتَسِب
Invoking God for rain	استسقاء	Islamic jurisprudence	
Irrebutable presumption	قرينة قاطعة		الفقه الإسلامي
Irregular marriage	زواج فاسد	Islamic law	الشريعة الإسلامية
Irregular Tradition	حديث شاذ	Islamic morals	الأخلاق الإسلامية
Irregularity of the contract	فساد العقد	Islamic nation, the	الأمة الإسلامية
		Islamic personality	الشخصية الإسلامية
Irreligious	لا ديني (معاد للدين)	Islamic psychology	
Irresistible, the	الجبّار: الله		علم النفس الإسلامي
Irrevocable divorce	طلاق بائن	Islamic scholars	علماء المسلمين
Isaac	إسحاق	Islamic society	المجتمع الإسلامي
Isaiah	ذو الكفل	Islamic state	الدّول الإسلامية
Islam	الإسلام	Islamic values	قيم إسلامية
Islam is a monotheistic religion	الإسلام قائم على التوحيد	Islamic world	العالم الإسلامي
Islamic awakening	الصّحوة الإسلامية	Isma'il	إسماعيل
Islamic calendar	التّقويم الإسلامي	Isma'ilism (sect)	الإسماعيلية (طائفة)
Islamic country	دار الإسلام	Isma'il's precinct	حجر إسماعيل
Islamic creed	العقيدة الإسلامية	Isolated pilgrimage	إفراد الحجّ
Islamic culture	الثّقافة الإسلامية	Isolated tradition	حديث آحاد
Islamic education	التّربية الإسلامية	Israel	إسرائيل
		Israfil	إسرافيل
		Izaar (Asheet worn below the waist)	إزار



Intermingling of the two sexes

اختلاط الجنسين

Interpret

يُفسَّر (القرآن)

Interpretation of the Quran

تفسير القرآن

Interpreter

مُفسِّر

Inter-religious marriage

زواج بين الأديان

Interrupted Hadith

حديث مقطوع

Inter-sect marriage

زواج بين الطوائف

Intervening husband

مُحلِّل

Intervening stage, the

البرزخ (بين الموت والحياة)

Intimate friend

وليٍّ حميم

Intimate parts

العورة

Intonation

تجويد

Intoxicant

مُفَتِّر، مُسْكِر

Intoxicants

مُسْكِرَات، خمر

Intoxicate

يُسْكِر

Intoxicated

سكران، ثمل

Intoxicating liquors

مَشْرُوبَات مُسْكِرَة

Invalid

باطل

Invalidate

يُبْطِل، ينقص

Invalidate ablution

ينقص الوضوء

Invalidate prayer

يُبْطِل الصَّلَاةَ

Invalidaters of ablution

مبطلات الوضوء

Invasion

غزوة

Invent a falsehood against

Allah

يفترى على الله كذباً

Invented falsehood

إفكٌ مُفْتَرى

Invented Hadith

حديث موضوع

Invented heresy

بدعة

Invented matters

مُخْدَعَاتُ الْأُمُور

Inventor, the

البارئ: الله

Inverted Hadith

حديث مقلوب

Invisible world

عَالَمُ الْغَيْبِ

Invitation and intimidation

التَّغْيِيبُ وَالتَّهْذِيبُ

Invocation

دُعَاءٌ، تَضَرُّعٌ

Invocation for rain

دُعَاءُ أَوْ صَلَاةُ الْإِسْتِسْقَاءِ

Invocation of Allah's Name

تسمية

Invocation in the prayer

القنوت في الصَّلَاةِ

Invocations

دَعَوَات

Invoke

يتوسل، يدعو

Injunction of the law

الحكم الشرعي

Injunctions

أوامر، تعاليم

Injurious assimilation

ظهار

Injury

أذى

Injustice

ظلم

In-laws

أقارب الزوج

Inmate

نزير، مقيم

Inmates of Hell

أهل النار

Innate impulse

غريزة

Innerself, the

النفس

Innovated practice

بدعة

Innovater of a heresy

مُحدث

Innovation in religion

بدعة في الدين

Insane

مجنون

Insanity

جنون، مس

Inscribed register

كتاب مرقوم

Insolent

أشر

Insolent impiety

عتو

Insolvency

إعسار

Insolvent

مُعسر

Inspiration

إلهام

Inspire

أوحى إلى

Inspired Revelation

وحي يوحى

Instinct

غريزة

Instinctive

غريزي

Insurance

تأمين

Intend

ينوي

Intend to please Allah

يريد وجه الله

Intend a good / bad deed

يَهْمُ بالحسنة/بالسيئة

Intent

نية

Intention

نية، عمد

Intentional murder

قتل العمد

Intentionally

عمداً، متعمداً

Intentions

نيات، نوايا

Intercede

يشفع

Intercession

شفاعة

Intercessor

شافع، شفيع

Intercessor, the

الشفيع: الله

Intercourse

عملية

Interdict

يُحظر، ينهى، يُحرّم

Interdicted

محظور

Interdiction

حجر، نهي، تحريم

Interdiction against the**abominable**

النهي عن المنكر

Interest

فائدة، ربا

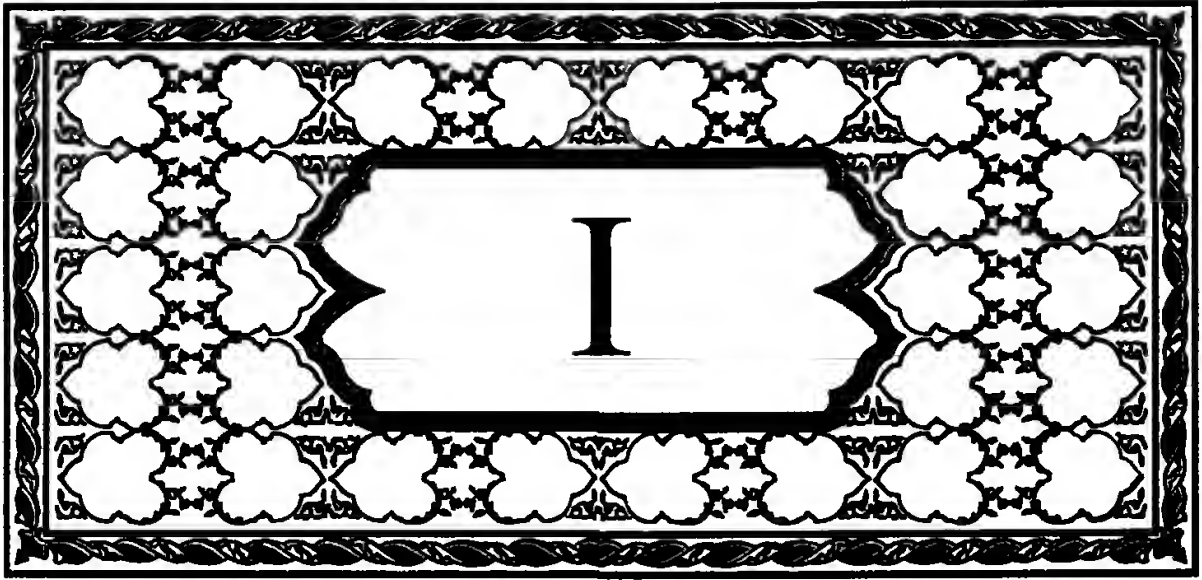
Intermingle

يختلط (الرجال والنساء)

Indigent, the	المساكين	Infidel	مُشْرِكٌ، كافر
Indigent person	مسكين	Infidelity	كُفْر
Indirect causation	التَّسَبُّب	Inflate prices one to another	تَنَاجَشُوا
Indirect speech	مَعَارِيض	Inflict	يُنْزِلُ عِقَابَهُ
Indiscreet	غافلة	Inflict a dreadful torment on sb.	يسومه سوء العذاب
Indiscreet woman	امراة غافلة	Inflict punishment	نَفَّذَ الْعُقُوبَةَ
Individual duty	فَرَضٌ عَيْن	Inflicter of Retribution, the	الْمُنْتَقِمُ: الله
Individual prayer	صلاة الفرد	Influential people	أَهْلُ الْحِلِّ وَالْعَقْدِ
Indulge	يَنْعَمِس	Infringe	يَنْتَهِكُ، يَعْتَدِي
Indulge in doubtful acts	يَقَعُ فِي الشُّبُهَاتِ	Infringe the rights of others	يَعْتَدِي عَلَى حَقُوقِ الْغَيْرِ
Indulge in suspicious things	يَقَعُ فِي الشُّبُهَاتِ	Ingratitude	كُفُورٌ، جُحُودٌ
Inebriant	مُسْكِرٌ، شراب مُسْكِر	Inhalation of water	اسْتِنْشَاق
Inebriate	يُسْكِرُ، سكران	Inhalation of water and forcing it out	اسْتِنْشَار
Inebriated	سكران، مخمور	Inherit	يَرِثُ
Inebriety	سُكْرٌ، إدمان	Inheritance	ميراث
Inequity	إجحاف	Inheritance sciences	عِلْمُ الْفَرَائِضِ
Inevitable Event, the	الواقعة	Inheritor	وَارِث
Infallible	معصوم	Inheritor, the	الوارث: الله
Infallibility	عصمة	Inheritors	وَرَثَةٌ
Infancy	سِنُّ الْقُصُورِ	Inheritors on the earth	خُلَفَاءُ الْأَرْضِ
Inference	استدلال	Iniquity	سيئة، ظلم
	(من مصادر التشريع)		

Impudence	مُجُون، وقاحة	Incantation	رُقِيَّة
Impure, the	الخبِيث	Incarceration	احتباس
Impure men	الخبِيثُون	Incessancy	التَّابَع، الموالاة
Impure women	الخبِيثَات	Incidental	عَارِض
In the cause of Allah	في سبيل الله	Incitation to desire	تَرْغِيب
In menses	حَائِض	Inclination	هَوَى، مَيْل
In the Name of Allah, the Compassionate, the Merciful	بِسْمِ الله الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ	Incline towards peace	جَنَحَ لِلسَّلَام
In private	سِرّاً	Incompatibility	تَنَاقُض، تَعَارُض
In prosperity and adversity	في السَّرَّاءِ وَالضَّرَّاءِ	Incompatible	غير متوافق، غير منسجم
In public	علانية	Incompetent	سَفِيه
In secret	سِرّاً	Incompletely transmitted Hadith	حديث مُرْسَل
In a state of menses	حَائِض	Incorporated Hadith	حديث مُدْرَج
In various versions	بروايات مختلفة	Inculcate	جَرَّمَ
In a version by Muslim	في رواية لمسلم	Incumbent	وَاجِب
In the version (of sb.) it reads as follows....	وفي رواية (لفلان) وَرَدَ	Indebted, the	الغَارِمُون
In the way of Allah	في سبيل الله	Indecency	الفَحْشَاء
Inability to perform Hajj	الإخْصَار	Indecent	غير مُخْتَشِم
Inattention	غَفْلَة	Indecent talk	الفَحْشَى فِي الْقَوْل
Inauguration	بَيْعَة	Independent	مُسْتَقِلٌّ، حَرٌّ
		Independent opinion	اجْتِهَاد
		Index finger	سَبَّابَة

Ill-gotten property	السُّحْت	Immolation	أُضْحِيَّة، قُرْبَان
Ill intention	النِّيَّةُ السَّيِّئَةُ	Immolation place	مَنْحَرٌ
Ill-wish	الضُّغْن	Immoral speaking	الكلام الفاحش
Illegal	حَرَام	Immorality	انحلال أخلاقي
Illegal wedding	نكاح فاسد	Immortal	خُلُودِي، خَالِد
Illegitimate child	طِفْلٌ غَيْرُ شَرْعِي	Immortality	خُلُود، بقاء
Illicit gain	كَسْبٌ حَرَامٌ، كَسْبٌ غَيْرُ شَرْعِي	Immortalize	يُخَلِّد
Illicit sexual intercourse	زِنَى	Immovable properties	أَمْلاكٌ غَيْرُ مَنْقُولَةٍ
Illiterate	عَامِي، أُمِّي	Impartial	نَزِيه، مُنْصَف
Illiterate prophet, the	النَّبِيُّ الْأُمِّيُّ	Impeach	يَطْعَنُ بِالْكَلَامِ
Illumination	ضِيَاء	Imperfection	الْعَيْب
Imaginary sale	بَيْعٌ وَهْمِيٌّ	Imperil	يُغَرِّرُ بـ
Imam	إِمَام	Impiety	فَسْقٌ، فَتْنَةٌ
Imamate	الإِمَامَةُ	Implement the penalty	أَقَامَ الْعُقُوبَةَ
Imbecile	سَفِيه	Implementation of Islam	تَطْبِيقُ الْإِسْلَامِ
Imitator	مُقَلِّدٌ	Implications	مَضَامِين
Immanent, the	الْبَاطِنُ: اللَّهُ	Implicit	ضَمْنِي
Immigrant	مُهَاجِرٌ	Implied inspiration	وَحْيٌ بَاطِنٌ
Immigrants, the	المُهَاجِرُونَ	Implore	يُنَاشِدُ، يَسْتَحْلِفُ
Immigration	الهَجْرَةُ	Imposter	دَجَّالٌ
Immoderate laughter	الْقَهْقَهَةُ	Impotent	عَيْنٌ
Immolate	يُضْحِي، يُقَدِّمُ قُرْبَانًا	Imprecation	لَعْنَةٌ، سَبٌّ



I respond to your call	لَبَّيْكَ	Idolatress	عابدة الأصنام، مُشْرِكة
I seek protection by Allah	أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ	Idolatrous	وثني
I seek refuge in Allah	أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ	Idolatry	الوثنية، عبادة الأصنام
I swear by Allah	وَاللَّهِ، أَيْمُ اللَّهِ	Idols	أصنام، أنصاب
Iblees	إِبْلِيسَ	Idrees	إدريس
Idle talk	لَعْوًا	If Allah wills	إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ
Idol	صَنَمٌ، وَثَنٌ	Ignominy	خِزْيٌ، ذُلٌّ
Idol worship	عِبَادَةُ الأصنام أو الأوثان	Ignorant, the	الْجَاهِلُونَ
Idol worshippers	عَبْدَةُ الأصنام أو الأوثان	Ihram	إِحْرَامٌ، لِبَاسُ الإِحْرَامِ
Idolater	عابدُ الأصنام أو الأوثان	Ihram point	مِيقَات
Idolaters	أَهْلُ الأوثان	Ihram station	مِيقَات
		Ill-conduct	نُشُوزٌ
		Ill-deed	سَيِّئَةٌ

Honored, the	المكرمون
Honoring the guest	إِكْرَامُ الضَّيْفِ
Hoof	خُفٍّ، حَافِر
Hoopoe	هُذُود
Horned ram	كَبِشٌ أَقْرَن
Hospitality	ضِيَاة
Hostility	عِدَاوَة
Hosts of Satan	جُنُودُ إِبْلِيسَ
Hour, the	السَّاعَة
House, the	الْبَيْت (الكعبة)
House-trespass	إِنتِهَاكُ حُرْمَةِ الْمَسْكَنِ
Hud	هُود
Hudaibiyya peace-treaty	صُلْحُ الْحُدَيْبِيَّة
Human	آدَمِي، إِنْسَان
Humane	إِنْسَانِي
Humans, the	الْإِنْس
Humans and the jinns, the	الْثَّقَلَان (الْإِنْس وَالْجِن)

Humanitarian	خَيْرٌ، الْخَيْرُ، الْحَسَن
Humanity	الْإِنْسَانِيَّة
Humankind	الْجِنْسُ الْبَشَرِي
Humble	مُتَوَاضِع
Humble, the	الْمُخْبِتُونَ
humble oneself	خَشَعَ
humble men	الْخَاشِعُونَ
humble minded, the	الْخَاشِعُونَ
humble women	الْخَاشِعَات
Humbled eyes	خُشَعًا أَبْصَارَهُمْ
humiliating punishment	عَذَابٌ مُهِين
humility	تَوَاضُعٌ، قُنُوت
hunger	مَخْمَصَة
husband	زَوْجٌ، بَعْل
husband's house	بَيْتُ الطَّاعَةِ
hypocrisy	نِفَاقٌ، رِيَاء
hypocrite	مُنَافِق



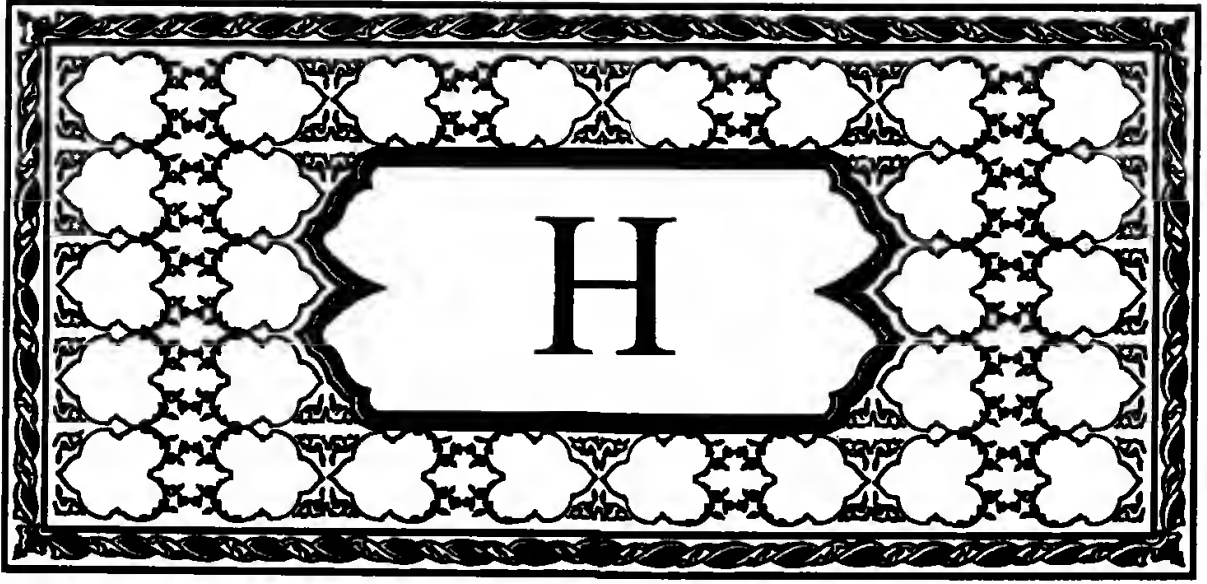
Hoard up money	كَتَزَ الْمَال	Home land	وَطَنٌ
Hoarded money	مَالٌ مَكْنُوز	Holy war, the	الْجِهَاد
Hoarding up money	كَتَزَ الْمَال	Home of eternity	دار الخلد
Hold fast to	يَعْتَصِمُ بِ—	Home of martyrs	دار الشهداء
Hold secret counsel for inequity	تَنَاجَوْا بِالْإِثْمِ	Home of peace	دار السلام
Holding fast to	اِعْتِصَامٌ بِ—	Home of perdition	دار البوار
Hole of a mastigure	جُحْرُ ضَبٍّ	Home of the righteous	دار المتقين
Holiness	قُدْسِيَّة	Home of settlement	دار المقامة
Holy, the	الْقُدُّوسُ: الله	Homicide	قَتْل
Holy battle	غَزْوَةٌ	Homonym	المتشابه
Holy city, the	المدينة المقدسة	Homosexuality	لواط
Holy fighting	جِهَاد	Honest sale	البيع المبرور
Holy ghost	الرُّوحُ الْقُدُّوسُ	Honest Spirit, the	الرُّوحُ الْأَمِينُ
Holy kaaba, the	الكعبة المشرفة	Honestly-earned money	كَسْبٌ حَلَالٌ
Holy land, the	الأرض المقدسة	Honesty	أمانة، استقامة
Holy Makkah	مَكَّةُ الْمُكْرَّمَةِ	Honey	عَسَلٌ
Holy man	وَلِيٌّ (من أولياء الله)	Honor	شَرَفٌ، عِزَّةٌ
Holy mosque	المسجد الحرام	Honor the parents	بِرُّ الْوَالِدَيْنِ
Holy Quran, the	القرآن الكريم	Honorable provision	رِزْقٌ كَرِيمٌ
Holy rites	مَنَاسِكٌ	Honorable Quran, the	القرآن الكريم
Holy Spirit, the	الرُّوحُ الْقُدُّوسُ	Honorable recorders	كِرَاماً كَاتِبِينَ
Holy Sunnah	السُّنَّةُ الْمُطَهَّرَةُ	Honored, the	الكَرِيمُ: الله

Heedless, the	الغافلون
Heel	كَعْب، عقب
Hegira	هجرة
Heir	وارث، وريث
Heir apparent	الوريث الشرعي
Heiress	وريثة
Heir presumptive	الوريث الحالي
Heirship	وراثه، حقُّ الوراثة
Hell	جهنم
Hell-fire	الجحيم، صقر
Helmet	خوذة
Helper	نصير
Helper, the	التنصير: الله
Helpers, the	الأنصار
Helping the oppressed	عونُ المظلوم
Helpless	مُسْتَضْعَف، مسكين
Helpless, the	المساكين
Helpless believers, the	المُسْتَضْعَفون من المسلمين
Herald of glad tidings	بُشْرَى
Herbage	كلأ
Here I come, O God! Here I come	ليك اللهم ليك

Hereafter, the	الآخرة، دار البقاء
Hereafter punishment	عقوبة أخروية
Hereafter reward	ثوابُ الآخرة
Heresies	مُحَدَّثات الأمور
Heresy	بدعة
Heretic	مُبْتَدِع، زنديق
Heretics	أهل البدع، زنادقة
Heritage	إرث
Hide a testimony	يَكْتُمُ الشَّهَادَة
High, the	العليُّ: الله
High-handedness	عُلُوٌّ
Highest companion, the	الرَّفِيقُ الْأَعْلَى
Highway robber	قاطعُ طريق
Highway robbery	قَطْعُ الطَّرِيق، حِرَابَة
Hijrah	الهجرة
Hill of Mercy, the	جَبَلُ الرَّحْمَة
Hindering good	مَنَاعٌ لِلْخَيْر
Hindering of the pilgrimage	الإحْصَارُ فِي الْحَج
Hira'	حِراء
Hired female mourner	النَّائِحَة

Harmful	ضار
Harming	ضَرَرٌ
Harsh-hearted	غليظُ القلب
Hashemite	هاشمي
Hashimi	هاشمي
Haste	هرولة، رَمَلٌ
Hasten to good deeds	يسارعُ في الخيرات
Hastened dower	مَهْرٌ مُعَجَّلٌ
Hastening	السَّعي بين الصِّفا والمروة
Hastening the fast-breaking	تعجيل الإفطار
Hate one another	تباغضوا
Hatred	كُرة
Haughtiness	مُكابرة، غطرسة
Haughty, the	المتكبرون
Have an abode in paradise	يتبَّأ مكاناً في الجنة
Have one's abode in fire	يتبَّأ مكاناً في النار
Have a midday nap	قال
Have sexual intercourse	جامَع، لامَسَ
Have a wet dream	احتَلَمَ
He-thief	سارق

Headcloth	خِمَار
Head-cover	غطاءُ الرأس
Head-tax	جزية
Headlong-falling animal	المرتدية
Hearer of Invocation, the	سميعُ الدُّعاء (الله)
Hearing	سَمِعَ
Hearing, the	السَّميع: الله
Heart	فؤاد
Heart secrets	ذاتُ الصُّدور
Heathen	وثني، الوثني
Heathendom	الوثنية، عبادة الأوثان
Heathenish	وثني
Heathenize	يجعله وثنياً
Heaven	سما
Heavenly	سماوي، مقدَّس
Heavenly Father	الأب (عند النَّصارى)
Heavy brocade	استَبْرَق
Heavy punishment	عذابٌ عظيم
Hebraic	عبري
Hebrew	اللغة العبرية
Heedless	غافلٌ



Hadith	حديث
Hadith documentation	تخريج الحديث
Hadith ensured by many lines of transmission	حديث متواتر
Hadith with uninterrupted line of transmission	حديث متصل
Hair dresser	ماشطة
Hajj	حَجَّ
Hajji	حاج
Half a date	شِقْ ثَمَرَة
Half-brothers	الأخوة الأخياف
Half-brothers (father's side)	بنو الأخياف

Half-brothers (mother's side)	بنو العلات
Half moon	هلال
Half sister	أخت غير شقيقة
Ham-string	عَقَر (الناقة)
Hanafi school	المذهب الحنفي
Hanbali school	المذهب الحنبلي
Hand amputation	قَطْعُ اليد
Handful of water	غَرَفَة ماء
Happiness and misfortune	في السراء والضراء
Hardened hearts	قلوب قاسية
Hardship	مَشَقَّة، عُسْر

Great sins	كبائر
Great terror, the	الفرعُ الأكبر
Greater ablution, the	الغسل
Greater Bairam	عيدُ الأضحى
Greater crimes	كبائرُ الإثم
Greatest Judge	الفتاح: الله
Greatest sins	الكبائر
Green cushion	رَفْرَفٌ خُضْرٌ
Greet a sneezer	يُشَمَّتُ العاطِس
Greeting	تحية، تسليم
Grief	كُرْبَةٌ
Grievous penalty	عذابٌ عظيم
Grievous punishment	عذابٌ أليم
Group prayer	صلاة الجماعة
Growing place	مَنْبَت
Grown-up	البالغ، الراشد
Growth	نماء
Grudge	شحناء
Guarantee	كفالة، ضمان
Guarantor	ضامن، كفيل
Guaranty	كفالة

Guard one's chastity	أَخَصَنَتْ فَرْجَهَا
Guarded Tablet, the	اللوْحُ المحفوظ
Guardian	راعٍ، ولي
Guardian, the	الولي: الله
Guardian of the bride	وليُّ العروس
Guardian over All, the	المُهيمن: الله
Guardian's consent	مُوافقة الولي
Guardianship	ولاية، وصاية، قوامة
Guest's right	حَقُّ الضَّيْف
Guffaw	قهقهة، يقهقهه
Guidance	هُدًى، إرشاد
Guidance prayer	صلاة الاستخارة
Guidance appeal prayer	صلاة الاستخارة
Guide	يهدي، يرشد
Guide and mercy, a	هُدًى ورحمة
Guided, the	المُهتدون
Guider, the	الهادي: الله
Guilt	إِثْمٌ، ذَنْبٌ
Guiltless	غَيْرُ آثِمٍ



Gospel, the	الإنجيل	Grateful, the	الشَّاكرون
Gospel of John	إنجيل يُوحَنَّا	Gratitude	شُكُور
Gospel of Luke	إنجيل لُوقَا	Grave	قَبْر، لَحْد
Gospel of Mark	إنجيل مَرْقُس	Grave clothes	كَفَن
Gospel of Matthew	إنجيل مَتَّى	Grave deception	الغَبْنُ الفَاحِش
Govern	يُحْكَم	Grave punishment	عَذَابُ القَبْرِ
Governor	وَالِي، حَاكِم	Grave sins	المُوبِقَات
Gown	رِدَاء	Graveyard	مَقْبَرَة
Grace	نِعْمَة، فَضْل، بَرَكَة	Grazing	اسْتِيَاْمُ المَاشِيَة
Gracious morals	أَخْلَاق كَرِيْمَة	Grazing livestock	الْأَنْعَام
Grain rent	مُزَارَعَة	Great, the	الكَبِير، العَظِيم (الله)
Grand, the	العَظِيم: الله	Great calamity, the	الكَرْبُ العَظِيم،
Grand children	أَحْفَاد		الطَّائِمَة الكَبْرَى
Grand-daughter	حَفِيدَة	Great Fire, the	النَّارُ الكُبْرَى
Grandparents	أَجْدَاد	Great Giver, the	الوَهَّاب: الله
Grandson	حَفِيد، سِبْط	Great holy war, the;	الْجِهَادُ الْأَكْبَر
Grant	يَهَب، هِبَة	Great lie	بَهْتَانُ عَظِيم
Grantee	المُوْهَب لَه	Great news, the	النَّبَأُ العَظِيم
Granter, the	المُعْطِي، الوَهَّاب (الله)	Great One, the	العَظِيم: الله
Granter of life	المُحْيِي: الله	Great Pilgrimage, the	الْحَجُّ الْأَكْبَر
Granter of Security, the	المُؤْمِن: الله	Great reward	أَجْرٌ كَبِير
Grateful	شُكُور	Great sign, the	الآيَة الكَبْرَى
		Great sin	كَبِيرَة، فَاحِشَة، إِثْم كَبِيرَة

God's words	كلماتُ الله	Good conduct	سلوكٌ حسنٌ
God's wrath	غَضَبُ الله	Good deed	حَسَنَةٌ
Godfearing	مُتَّقِي، تَقِي	Good deeds	حَسَنَات
Godfearing people	الْمُتَّقُونَ	Good-doer	مُحْسِن، فاعِلٌ خَيْر
Godhead	رُبُوبِيَّة، أُلُوْهِيَّة	Good dream	رُؤْيَا صَالِحَةٌ
Godhood	الرُّبُوبِيَّة، الأُلُوْهِيَّة	Good elect, the	الْمُصْطَفَوْنَ الْأَخْيَارُ
Godliness	تُقَى، صَلَاح، وَرَع	Good example	أُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ
Godly	تَقِي، رَبَّانِي، وَرَع	Good-hearted	طَيِّبُ الْقَلْبِ
Godly, the	الصَّالِحُونَ	Good-humored	بَهِيْج، طَلَقٌ الْخِيَا
Godly persons	صَالِحُونَ	Good intention	النِّيَّةُ الْحَسَنَةُ
Gog	يَاجُوج	Good manners	أَخْلَاقٌ حَمِيدَةٌ
Gog and Magog	يَاجُوج وَمَاجُوج	Good morality	حُسْنُ الْخُلُقِ
Going astray	ضَلَالَةٌ	Good news	بُشَارَةٌ، بُشْرَى
Going round the Kaaba	شَوَاطِط (طَوَاف)	Good omen	فَالٌ حَسَنٌ
Gold and saffron	الْأَصْفَرَان	Good ones, the	الْأَخْيَارُ
	(الذَّهَبُ وَالزَّرْعَفَرَان)	Good pleasure	رِضْوَانٌ
Gold vessels	آنِيَّةُ الذَّهَبِ	Good pure things	طَيِّبَات
Goliath	جَالُوت	Good and sound hadith	حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ
Good	خَيْرٌ	Good will	نِيَّةٌ طَيِّبَةٌ
Good action	مَعْرُوفٌ	Good word	كَلِمَةٌ طَيِّبَةٌ
Good behaviour	سُلُوكٌ طَيِّبٌ	Good words	كَلِمٌ طَيِّبٌ
Good companionship	حُسْنُ الصُّحْبَةِ	Goodness	الْخَيْرُ

Glass vessels	قوارير	God forbid!	لا قَدَرُ الله
Glitter of the present life	زينة الحياة الدنيا	God of Mankind, the	إله الناس
Glorification of Allah	تسبيحُ الله	God suffices me	حسبي الله
Glorify	يُمَجِّدُ، يُسَبِّحُ	Godless	مُلْحِد
Glorify Allah	يُسَبِّحُ الله	Godliness	تَدِين
Glorious, the	المجيد: الله	God's attributes	صفاتُ الله
Glorious Quran, the	القرآنُ المجيد	God's bounties	نِعَمُ الله
Glory	تسبيح، تمجيد	God's bounty	نِعْمَةٌ من الله، فَضْلٌ من الله
Glory be to Allah	سبحانَ الله	God's covenant	عَهْدُ الله
Glory to Allah	سبحانَ الله، تباركَ الله	God's curse	لَعْنَةُ الله
Glory to my Lord the Great	سبحان ربي العظيم	God's decree	قضاء الله، شَرْعُ الله
Glory to my Lord the Most		God's favor	نِعْمَةُ الله
High	سبحان ربي الأعلى	God's knowledge	عِلْمُ الله
Gluttony	البَطْنَةُ	God's plan	مَكْرُ الله
Go about with calumnies	يمشي بالتَّمِيمَة	God's prohibitions	مَحَارِمُ الله
Go astray	ضَلَّ	God's right	حَقُّ الله
Go to answer the call of nature	خَرَجَ لقضاء حاجته	God's servants	عِبَادُ الله
God	إله	God's symbols	شَعَائِرُ الله
God	الله	God's Throne	عَرْشُ الله
God bless you	باركَ الله فيك	God's vicegerent	خليفة الله
God-fearing, the	الْمُتَّقُونَ	God's way	سُنَّةُ الله
		God's will	إرادة الله، مشيئة الله

Generous reward أجْرٌ كريم
 Generous sustenance رِزْقٌ كريم
 Genesis سفر التكوين
 Genitals الأعضاء التناسلية
 Ghazwa غزوة
 Gift هبة، نَحْلة
 Gift delivery تسليم الهبة
 Gift with a condition and a return هبة بالشَّرْط والعَوَض
 Gift with a return هِبَةٌ بالعَوَض
 Gifts هِبات، آلاء
 Giggle يقهقه، قهقهة
 Give as an endowment وَقَفَ
 Give birth وَضَعَتْ
 Give false witness يشهد الزُّور
 Give forged statement يدلي بشهادة الزُّور
 Give glad tidings (to sb.) يُبَشِّرُ (فلاناً)
 Give just measure أوفى المكيال
 Give just weight أوفى الميزان
 Give the oath of allegiance يُبايع
 Give the pledge of allegiance for يُبايع على
 Give a religious verdict يفتي

Give short measure يُنْقِصُ المكيال
 Give short weight يُنْقِصُ الميزان
 Give suck أَرْضَعَتْ
 Give testimony يشهد
 Give undue measure أَخْسَرَ الكيل
 Give up fasting أَفْطَرَ
 Give up one's sexual passion يَدَعُ شَهْوَتَهُ
 Give the verdict قَضَى، أَصْدَرَ الْحُكْمَ
 Give wealth أَغْنَى
 Giver, the المعطي: الله
 Giver of Disgrace, the المُذِلُّ: الله
 Giver of Honor, the المُعِزُّ: الله
 Giver of life, the المُحْيِي: الله
 Giver of Security, the المؤمن: الله
 Giver of Sustenance, the الرَّزَّاق: الله
 Giving alms إِعْطَاءُ الصَّدَقَاتِ
 Giving birth إيلاد
 Giving birth to many وَلَدَ
 Giving false statement قول الزُّور
 Giving hand, the اليد العليا
 Glad tidings بُشْرَى
 Glad tidings bearer بُشِيرٌ



Gabriel	جبريل	جنّات الفردوس
Gamble	يُقَامِر	الغُرُغرة
Gambling	مَيْسِر	رداء، لباس
Game	صَيْد	Gates of paradise أبواب الجنة
Gamester	المُقَامِر	Gatherer, the الجامع: الله
Garden, the	الجنة	Gathering حَشْر
Garden of the Abode, the	جنة الماوى	Gaze lowering غَضُّ البصر
Garden of Bliss, the	جنة النعيم	General call to war نَفِير
Gardens	جنّات	General muslims عامة المسلمين
Gardens of Bliss, the	جنّات النعيم	Generation ذُرِّيَّة، كَسَل
Gardens of eternity	جنّات عَدْن	Generous, the الكريم: الله
Gardens of paradise		Generous Provider, the الباسط: الله

Forbidding that which is		Forge it	افتراه
abominable	النَّهْيُ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ	Forged speech	قول الزُّور
Force	مَنْعَةٌ، قُوَّةٌ	Forged statement	قول الزُّور
Forced by necessity	مُضْطَرَّرٌ	Forged tradition	حديث موضوع
Forces of the heavens and the earth	جنود السموات والأرض	Forged witness	شهادة الزُّور
Forefinger	سَبَّابَةٌ	Forgery	تزوير، وَضْعٌ
Forefront (army)	مقدمة	Forgetfulness	سَهْوٌ
Forehead	جبهة، جبين	Forgive	يعفو، يغفر، يتوب إلى
Foreknowledge	عِلْمُ الْغَيْبِ	Forgiveness	غُفْرَانٌ، مَغْفِرَةٌ
Forelock	ناصية	Forgiver of Sin, the	غافر الذَّنْبِ
Forenoon	ضُحَى	Forms of obedience	الطَّاعَاتِ
Forenoon endeavor	غَدْوَةٌ	Formal legal opinion	فتوى
Forenoon prayer	صلاة الضُّحَى	Former peoples	الأوَّلُونَ
Foremost in faith, the	السَّابِقُونَ	Fornicate	يزني بـ
Forensic	شرعي	Fornication	زِنَى، سِفَاحٌ
Forensic medicine	الطُّبُّ الشَّرْعِيُّ	Fornicator	زَانٍ (غير متزوج)
Foreteller	كاهن، عَرَّافٌ	Fortune teller	عَرَّافٌ
Forepart	الْقُبْلُ	Forwarder, the	المُقَدِّمُ: الله
Forever Endurer, the	الباقى: الله	Foster-brother	أَخٌ بِالرَّضَاعَةِ
Forge	يُزَوِّرُ، يَضَعُ (حديثاً)	Foster-daughter	ابنة بِالرَّضَاعَةِ



Flatter	يتملق، يطري
Flattery	تملق، إطراء
Flee from war	التولي في الحرب
Fleeting life, the	العاجلة
Flesh morsel	مُضغّة
Flesh of swine	لحم الخنزير
Flog	يجلد، يضرب بالسياط
Flogging	جلد
Flood, the	الطوفان
Flowing spring	عين جارية
Foe	عدو
Fold of Islam	حظيرة الإسلام، كنف الإسلام
Folded in garments	مُزمل
Follow a funeral procession	يشيعُ الجنازة
Follow one's lusts	اتبع هواه
Follow the footsteps of the devil	يتبع خطوات الشيطان
Follower	مأموم
Followers, the	التابعون
Followers of the followers, the	تابعو التابعين
Followers of the supporters	أتباع الأنصار

Folly	سفة
Fondle one's wife	باشَرَ زوجته
Fool	سفيه
For Allah's sake	لوجه الله، لله
For God's sake	لوجه الله، لله
For Him is the command	له الحكم
Forbearing	حليم، متسامح
Forbearing, the	الحليم: الله
Forbid	ينهى، يمنع، يحرم
Forbid what is evil	ينهى عن المنكر
Forbid the wrong	ينهى عن المنكر
Forbiddance	تحريم
Forbidden	محرم، حرام
Forbidden months, the	الأشهر الحرم
Forbidden things	السُّحت، المحظورات
Forbidder of evil	ناه عن المنكر
Forbidder of good	ناه عن الخير
Forbidding	نهي
Forbidding evil	النهي عن المنكر
Forbidding evil action	النهي عن المنكر

Fetus	جنين	Fire of Hell	نار جهنم
Fiance'	الخاطب	Fire torment, the	عذاب النار
Fiance'e	المخطوبة	Fire worshipper	عابد النار
Fie upon you!	أف لكم	Fire-worshipping	عبادة النار
Fie upon you both	أف لكما	Fire-worshipping woman	عابدة النار، مجوسية
Fight in the path of Allah	يجاهد في سبيل الله	Firm	مُحْكَم، صَلْب
Fighter	مُحَارِب	Firm handhold	العروة الوثقى
Fighting	قتال	First, the	الأول: الله
Filth	فُحْش، قَذَر	Fist call	الأذان الأول
Filthy things	نجاسات	First death	الموتة الأولى
Final divorce	طلاق بائن	First demand	طَلَبُ الْمُوَائِبَةِ
Final goal, the	المنتهى		(في الشُّفْعَةِ)
Final illness	مَرَضُ الْمَوْتِ	First gleam of dawn	الخيطة الأبيض
Finality of prophethood	خَتَامُ النَّبَوَّةِ	First row	الصف الأول (في الصلاة)
Finance	المال	First tashahhud	التَّشَهُدُ الْأَوَّلُ
Financial	مالي	Five prayers, the	الصَّلَوَاتُ الْخَمْسُ
Fine	غرامة، دِيَّة	Fixed number of days	أَيَّامٌ مَعْدُودَات
Fine silk	سُنْدُس	Fixed penalties	حدود
Finger tips	أَنَامِل	Fixed penalty	حَدٌّ
Finish consecration	أَحَلَّ	Fixed punishment	حَدٌّ
	(من الإحرام)	Fixed time	أَجَلٌ مُّسَمًّى
Fire, the	النَّار	Flame of fire	شَوَاطِئُ مِنْ نَارٍ

Fasting person	صائم	Feeblest old age	أرذلُ العمر
Fasting violators	مُفْطِرَات	Feeding the needy	طعام مسكين
Fatalism	القَدَرِيَّة	Feel at ease in prostration	اطمأنَّ ساجداً
Fatally-gored animal	نطيحة	Feel at ease in sitting	اطمأنَّ جالساً
Fate	القَدَر	Feel shame	يَسْتَحِي
Father in law	حمو	Feel shy	استحيا
Fatherland	وَطَن	Feeling of guilt	شعور بالذنب
Fatimids, the	الفاطميون	Fellow-subject	ذِمِّي
Fault	خطيئة	Fellow wife	الضَّرَّة
Fault of pronunciation	لثغة	Felony	جناية
Faultless	معصوم	Female apostate	مُرْتَدَّة
Favor	نعمة، معروف	Female infant buried alive	الموودة
Favors	نعم، آلاء	Female pilgrim	حاجَّة
Fear	خشية، يخشى، يخاف	Female seclusion	عزلُ النساء (عن الرجال)
Fear Allah	يتقي الله، اتَّقِ الله	Female singer	القَيِّنة
Fear and hope	رهبة ورغبة، خوفاً وطمعاً	Female slave	أمة، جارية
Fear prayer	صلاة الخوف	Festival of Fast-Breaking, the	عيد الفطر
Feast	عيد ديني	Festival of Sacrifice, the	عيد الأضحي
Feast of Immolation	عيدُ الأضحي	Festival prayer	صلاة العيد
Fecal	برازي، غائطي	Festival sermon	خُطبة العيد
Feces	براز، غائط		
Fecundation	تلقيح، إبار		

False accusation of adultery

قَذْفُ الْمُحْصَنَاتِ

False accuser

قَاذِفٌ

False Christ, the

الْمَسِيحُ الدَّجَالُ

False deities

طَوَاغِيتٌ

False evidence

شَهَادَةُ الزُّورِ

False God

طَاغُوتٌ

False grandfather

جَدُّ مِنَ الْأُمِّ

False Messiah

الْمَسِيحُ الدَّجَالُ

False oath

يَمِينُ غَمُوسٍ، يَمِينٌ كَاذِبَةٌ

False testimony

شَهَادَةُ الزُّورِ

False witness

شَهَادَةُ الزُّورِ

Falsehood

بَاطِلٌ، بُهْتَانٌ

Falsehood-monger

خَرَّاصٌ

Falsity

زَيْفٌ، زُورٌ

Family

عَائِلَةٌ، أَهْلٌ، فَصِيلَةٌ

Family endowment

وَقْفٌ ذَرِيٌّ

Family law

قَانُونُ الْأُسْرَةِ

Family life

حَيَاةُ الْأُسْرَةِ

Family of Abraham, the

آلُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ

Family of Imran, the

آلُ عِمْرَانَ

Family of Lot

آلُ لُوطَ

Family of Muhammad

آلُ مُحَمَّدٍ

Family of the prophet

آلُ الْبَيْتِ

Family waqf

الْوَقْفُ الذَّرِّيُّ

Famine

مَخْمَصَةٌ، مَجَاعَةٌ

Fanatic

مَتَعَصِّبٌ

Fanaticism

تَعَصُّبٌ

Far be it from Allah

حَاشَا لِلَّهِ

Farewell address

خُطْبَةُ الْوَدَاعِ

Farewell encompassing

طَوَافُ الْوَدَاعِ

Farewell pilgrimage

حِجَّةُ الْوَدَاعِ

Farming

فِلَاحَةٌ

Fascination

فِتْنَةٌ

Fashioner of shapes, the

الْمَصَوِّرُ: اللَّهُ

Fast

صَامٌ، صِيَامٌ

Fast breaking

الْإِفْطَارُ

Fast-breaking charity

صَدَقَةُ الْفِطْرِ

Fast-breaking meal

فِطُورٌ

(فِي رَمَضَانَ)

Fast-breaking zakat

زَكَاةُ الْفِطْرِ

Fast several days without**breakfast**

سَرْدُ الصَّوْمِ

Fasting

صِيَامٌ

Fasting men

الصَّائِمُونَ



Fabricate	يُلَفِّقُ، يَخْتَلِقُ	Fair wage	إِجَارَة
Fabricate a lie against	يَفْتَرِي عَلَى	Faith	إِيمَان
Fabricated	مُلَفَّقٌ، مَوْضُوعٌ	Faithful, the	الْمُؤْمِنُ: اللَّهُ
Fabricated hadith	حَدِيثٌ مَوْضُوعٌ	Faithful, the	الْمُؤْمِنُونَ
Face the kaaba	يَسْتَقْبِلُ الْكَعْبَةَ	Faithfulness	أَمَانَة، إِخْلَاصٌ
Face the Qibla	يَسْتَقْبِلُ الْقِبْلَةَ	Faithless	كَافِرٌ
Facility	يُسْرٌ	Faithlessness	خِيَانَة، كُفْرٌ
Facing	اسْتِقْبَالٌ	Fall short in the balance	أَخْسَرَ الْمِيزَانَ
Faction	طَائِفَة، فِرْقَة	Fall prostrate	يَسْجُدُ، يَخْرُ سَاجِداً
Fainted	مُعْمَى عَلَيْهِ	Falling animal	الْمُتَرَدِّية
Fair	عَدْلٌ	False	بُطْلَانٌ، زَيْفٌ
Fair Hadith	حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ	False accusation	بُهْتَانٌ
Fair rent	أَجْرٌ		

Expiration	انتهاء، بطلان	Extravagance	تبذير، إسراف
Expiry of Idda	انتهاء العدة	Extravagant, the	المسرفون، المبدرون
Explanation	شرح	Extremities	أطراف
Explicit	صريح	Exult	بَطَرَ
Exposition	شرح	Eye cosmetic	كُحْلٌ
Extol	يُمَجِّد	Eye sight	بَصَرٌ
Extortion	ابتزاز	Eye witness	شاهد عيان
Extraction	استنباط		



Excavation of tombs	نَبْشُ الْقُبُورِ
Exceeding people	المُسْرِفُونَ
Excellent example	أُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ
Exchange marriage	زَوَاجُ الشُّغَارِ
Exclusion	حَجَبٌ
Exclusion of inheritance	حَجَبُ الْمِيرَاثِ
Excrement	غَائِطٌ، بَرَازٌ
Excusable	مَعْذُورٌ
Excuse	عُذْرٌ
Excuted contract	عَقْدٌ نَافِذٌ
Execution	إِعْدَامٌ، قَتْلٌ
Execution of the will	تَنْفِيزُ الْوَصِيَّةِ
Executive	تَنْفِيزِيٌّ
Executor	وَصِيٌّ
Exegesis	تَفْسِيرٌ
Exegetist	مُفَسِّرٌ
Exemptions from fasting	مُسْتَثْنَوْنَ مِنَ الصِّيَامِ
Exercise of judgment	اجْتِهَادٌ
Exercise of judgment in a juristic system	اجْتِهَادٌ فِي الْمَذْهَبِ
Exercise of judgment in legislation	اجْتِهَادٌ فِي التَّشْرِيعِ
Exercise of judgment in	

particular cases	اجْتِهَادٌ فِي الْمَسَائِلِ
Exhort	يَعِظُ، يَحْتُ
Exhortation	مَوْعِظَةٌ، نَصِيحَةٌ
Exile	نَفْيٌ، غَرْبٌ، نَفْيٌ، تَغْرِيبٌ
Exile from the land	نَفْيٌ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ
Existentialism	الْوُجُودِيَّةُ
Existentialist	وُجُودِيٌّ
Existing, the;	المَوْجُودُ، اللَّهُ
Ex-married woman	ثَيِّبٌ، أَيْمٌ
Exodus, the	النَّفْرَةُ
Expand his chest	شَرَحَ صَدْرَهُ
Expansion of the chest	الْإِشْرَاحُ الصَّدْرُ
Expect by Allah's permission	إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ
Expend	يُنْفِقُ
Expenditure	إِنْفَاقٌ
Expiate	يُكَفِّرُ
Expiation	تَكْفِيرٌ، كَفَّارَةٌ، فِدَاءٌ
Expiation money	كَفَّارَةٌ
Expiation of sins	كَفَّارَةُ الذُّنُوبِ
Expiation of an unfulfilled oath	كَفَّارَةُ الْيَمِينِ
Expiatory fast	صَوْمُ كَفَّارَةٍ

Eulogy	تأبين	Evil companions	خُلطاءُ السُّوء
Euphemism	تَعْرِيض، حُسْنُ التَّعْبِير	Evil deeds	سيئات
Evaluate	يُقَيِّم، يُقَدِّر	Evil doer	فاسِقٌ، شَرِير
Evaluation	تَقْيِيم، تَقْدِير	Evil doing	فُسُوق
Evangelical	بروتستانتي، إنجيلي	Evil eye	اللامَّة (العين المصيبة بسوء)
Evangelist	مُبَشِّر	Evil intent	سُوءُ النِّيَّة
Evangelize	يُبَشِّرُ بِالْإِنْجِيل	Evil ones, the	الشَّيَاطِين
Even number	زوج، شَفْع	Evil place of return	شَرُّ مَأْب
Evening prayer	صلاة العشاء	Evolver, the	البَّارئ: الله
Evening twilight	الشَّفَق	Ewe offered in sacrifice to idols	العتيرة
Even path	سواء السَّيْل	Exact full measure	استوفى الكيل
Event, the	الواقعة	Exaggeration in religion	غُلُوٌّ فِي الدِّين
Everlasting	أبدي، سرمدي	Exalted, the	العزیز: الله
Everlasting, the	الحيُّ: الله	Exalted be He	المتعالی: الله
Everliving, the	الحيُّ: الله	Exalted in Might, the	العزیز
Evidence	دليل، حُجَّة	Exalted in Power, the	العزیز: الله
Evident, the	الظَّاهِر	Exalted standard of character	خُلُقٌ عَظِيم
Evident	ظَّاهِر، بَاطِن	Exalted, the	الرَّافِع
Evident loss	خُسْرَانٌ مَبِين	Exalted of Ranks, the	رافع الدَّرَجَات: الله
Evident magic	سِحْرٌ مَبِين	Example	عِبْرَةٌ، قُدْوَةٌ
Evident sorcerer	سَاحِرٌ مَبِين	Excavate	يَنْبِش
Evil	شَرٌّ، مُنْكَرٌ، خَبِيثٌ		
Evil action	المُنْكَر		

Entire Islam world, the

العالم الإسلامي أجمع

Entrails

حوايا الأنعام

Entreat God

يَتَضَرَّعُ إِلَى اللَّهِ

Entrust

اَتَمَّنَ

Envier

حاسد

Envious

حسود، حاسد

Envy

يَحْسَدُ، حَسَدٌ

Envy one another

تحاسدوا

Enuresis

سَلَسُ الْبُولِ

Equality

مساواة

Equality in punishment

قصاصٌ

Equal

نَدٌّ

Equals

أنداد

Equitable, the

المُقْسَطُ: الله

Equity

قِسْطٌ، عَدْلٌ، إِنْصَافٌ

Equivalence

تكافؤ

Equivalent

مُكَافِئٌ

Era

عَصْرٌ

Erected posts

أَنْصَابٌ

Error

ضَلَالَةٌ، غِيٌّ

Escort

يُرَافِقُ

Escort the deceased to his final resting place

يُشِيعُ الْجَنَازَةَ

Espionage

تَجَسُّسٌ

Essence

ماهية، لُبَابٌ

Essence of Allah

ذاتُ الله

Essential ceremony

رُكْنٌ

(من أركان الدين)

Establish a bond of brotherhood

يُؤَاحِي

Establish prayer

يُقيم الصلاة

Establishment of prayer

إِقَامُ الصَّلَاةِ

Establishment of title

إثبات الملكية

Esteemed money

مالٌ حرامٌ

Estimation

تسعير، تقدير

Estimation of the produce

خَرْصُ (بيع الإنتاج بدون وزن)

Estrangements

القطيعة

Eternal, the

القيوم، الصَّمد (الله)

Eternal abode

الدَّارُ الْبَاقِيَّةُ

Eternal fasting

صِيَامُ الدَّهْرِ

Eternal garden, the

جَنَّةُ الْخُلْدِ

Eternal Guardian, the

القيوم: الله

Eternal punishment

عَذَابُ الْخُلْدِ

Eternity

الأبدية، السَّرمدية

Eternize

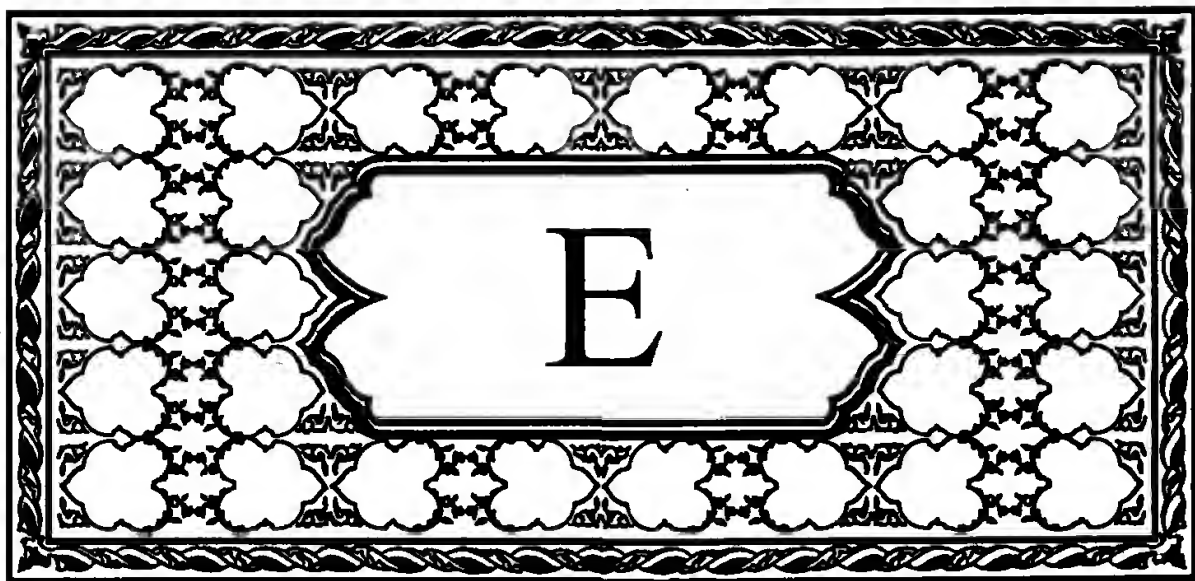
يُؤَبِّدُ، يُخَلِّدُ

Encompassing طواف
Encroach upon someone's rights يأكل حَقَّهُ
Encrusted thrones سُرُرٌ موضونة
End عُنَى
End and the beginning, the الآخرة والأولى
Endeavour السَّعي، الجهد
Endower واقف
Endowment وَقْفٌ
Endowments أوقاف
Endurance تَحَمُّلٌ، صَبْرٌ
Enduring good deeds الباقيات الصَّالحات
Enemy عَدُوٌّ
Enemy at war أهلُ الحرب
Enemy territory دار الحرب
Enemy's country دارُ الحرب
Engage to emancipate a slave for a certain sum المُكَاتَبَةُ
Engagement خِطْبَةٌ
Enjoin on man وَصَّى الإنسان
Enjoin the right يأمر بالمعروف
Enjoin what is right/good and to forbid what is evil

يأمر بالمعروف وينهى عن المنكر
Enjoined duties فَرَائِضُ
Enjoined duty فريضة
Enjoiner of good آمِرٌ بالمعروف
Enjoining good actions الأمر بالمعروف
Enjoining what is right الأمر بالمعروف
Enjoining what is right, and forbidding what is wrong الأمر بالمعروف والنَّهي عن المنكر
Enjoying التَّمَتُّعُ
Enjoyment مُتَعَةٌ، لَذَّةٌ
Enlarge provision يَنْسِطُ الرِّزْقُ
Enmity عداوة، شَحَاءٌ
Enough is God as a Disposer of Affairs كَفَى بِاللَّهِ وَكِيلًا
Enrich يُغْنِي
Enricher, the المُغْنِي: الله
Enriching اغْنَاءٌ
Enrichment اثراء
Enshroud يَكْفِنُ
Enshrouding تكفين
Enslave يَسْتَرْقُ
Enslaving اسْتِرْقَاقٌ

Ecclesiastical	كهنوتي
Ecclesiastical council	مَجْمَع كَنائِسي
Eclipse	كسوف، خسوف
Eclipse of the moon	خُسوفُ القمر
Eclipse prayer	صلاة الكسوف
Eclipse of the sun	كسوف الشمس
Economic system	نظام اقتصادي
Eden	جَنَّةُ عدن، جَنَّة
Education	تَهذيب، تربية
Effective case	علة
Effeminacy	تَخَنُّث
Effeminate man	مُخَنَّث، متشبه بالنساء
Eight year old camel	البازل
Eight Arabian Month	شعبان
Ejaculation	إِثْرال دَفَق
Elaborated Hadith	حديث مستفيض
Elaboration	إِفاضة
Elbow	مِرْفَق، كوع
Elderly women	القواعد من النساء
Elias	إلياس
Elisha	إليسع
Elopement marriage divorce	

Emancipate	يُعْتَق من العبودية
Emancipation	اعتاق، تحرير
Emancipated slave	مُعْتَق
Embalm	يُحَنِّط
Embrace Islam	يعتق الإسلام، يدخل في الإسلام
Embrace Judaism	يعتق اليهودية
Embracement	اعتناق
Embracing	اعتناق
Emigrant	مُهَاجِر
Emigrants, the	المُهَاجِرُونَ
Emigration	هجرة
Eminence	سُمو، رفعة
Emir of the faithful, the	أمير المؤمنين
Emitted fluid	ماء دافق
Empty space	خلاء
Encircle them	حَاقَ بِهِم
Encompassed	محفوف، مُطَوَّق
Encompassed by forms of hardship	حُفَّتْ بالمكاره
Encompassed by lusts	حُفَّتْ بالشَّهوات



Earliest revealed books, the

الصُّحُفُ الأولى

Early morning

غَدُو، سَحَرٌ

Early morning prayer

صلاة الفجر

Early period of Islam

صَدْرُ الإسلام

Earn

يكسب

Earnest money

عُرْبُون

Earnest sale

بَيْعُ العُرْبُون

Earnings

طَلَبُ الرِّزْق، اكتساب

Earth

أَرْض، تراب

Earth's sky

السَّمَاءُ الدُّنْيَا

Earthly

دُنْيَوِي، أرضي

Earthquake

زَلْزَال، رجفة

Earthquake of the Hour

زَلْزَلَةُ السَّاعَةِ

Ease

يُسْرٌ

Ease nature

تَقَوُّطٌ

Easement

حَقُّ الارتفاق

Easter

عيدُ الفصح

Easy fault

الخطأ اليسير

Easy reckoning

حسابٌ يسير

Eating of locusts

أَكْلُ الجراد

Eating out of necessity

أَكْلُ المضطر

Eaves dropping

استراق السَّمْع

Drawn death موت الغمر (الغرق)

Dreadful doom سوء الخاتمة

Dreadful penalty عذاب عظيم

Dreadful torment سوء العذاب

Dream رؤيا، حلم

Drop of semen نطفة

Dropping the punishment إسقاط العقوبة

Drowsiness النعاس

Drunkard شارب الخمر

Drunkenness سُكْرٌ

Dubiousness شبهة

Due recipients of zakat مُسْتَحَقُّو الزَّكَاةِ

Dutifulness to parents برُّ الوالدين

Duty فَرَضٌ، واجب

Dye صَبَغٌ



Divorce of innovation	طلاق البدعة
Divorce present	مُتَعَةُ الطَّلَاق
Divorce right	حقُّ الطَّلَاق
Divorced woman	امْرَأَةٌ مُطَلَّقة
Divorcee	مُطَلَّقة
Do evil	يَعْمَلُ السَّيِّئَات
Do full ablution	يُسَبِّغُ الوُضوءَ
Do good	يَعْمَلُ صَالِحاً
Do right	يَعْمَلُ صَالِحاً
Doctrine	عقيدة، مذهب، تعليم
Doctrine of sonship	عقيدة البنوَّة
Doctrine of Trinity	عقيدة التَّسْلِيث
Document	وثيقة
Documentation	توثيق
Doer of good	مُحْسِن
Dogma	عقيدة، مبدأ
Dogmatic	عقيدي
Dogmatical	عقيدي
Doing of good	إِحْسَان
Dome	قبة
Dome of the rock	قبة الصَّخْرَة
Domicile	إقامة
Dominant, the	المُهيمن: الله

Dominion	مَلَكُوت
Dominion, the	المَلِك
Dominion of the heavens and the earth	مَلِكُ السَّمَاوَات والأَرْض
Donate	يَمْنَح، يَهَب
Donation	هِبَة، تَبَرُّع
Donator	الوَهِب المَانِح
Donee	مَوْهُوب لَه
Donor	وَهِب
Doom	قَضَاء، قَدَر، حُكْم
Doomsday, the	يَوْم القِيَامَة
Door of the exercise of judgment	بَاب الاجْتِهَاد
Double-faced	ذو الوجهين
Doubt	شَكٌّ
Doubtful	مَشْكُوكٌ فِيهِ
Doubtful Hadith	حَدِيث مُضَعَّف
Doubtful matters	شُبُهَات، مُشْتَبِهَات
Dower	مَهْرٌ، صَدَاق
Dower postponement	تَأْجِيلُ المَهْر
Draw lots	يَسْحَب قُرْعَة
Drawing lots	قُرْعَة
Drawing out dirtiness	قَلْعُ التَّجَاسَة
Drawing water	اغْتِرَاف المَاء

Dispute with Him جادله، ماراه

Disregarded Hadith حديث متروك

Dissemination of Islam انتشار الإسلام، نشر الإسلام

Dissension شقاق

Dissent يخرج على، ينشق، انشقاق

Dissenters خوارج

Dissipate عَسَفَسَ

Dissolve an oath يَحْنُثُ باليمين

Dissolved his marriage with her قَضَىٰ مِنْهَا وَطَرًا

Dissolution of marriage فَسَخُ الزَّوْاجِ

Dissolving an oath حَنَثٌ باليمين

Distinguishing words قَوْلٌ فَصْلٌ

Distress كَرْبٌ

Distresser الضَّارُّ: الله

Distribution of sacrifice meat قِسْمَةُ الْأَضَاحِي

Divided gift هِبَةٌ مَقْسُومَةٌ

Divine إلهي، سماوي

Divine attributes صفات إلهية

Divine command أمر إلهي (فَرَضَ)

Divine decree, the القضاء والقدر

Divine destiny القضاء والقدر

Divine guidance الهداية الربانية

Divine imperative أمر إلهي

Divine inspiration إلهام إلهي

Divine law شريعة، قانون إلهي

Divine legislation تشريع سماوي

Divine ordinance تشريع، حدّ

Divine power الألوهية، القدرة الإلهية

Divine providence العناية الإلهية

Divine revelation وحي إلهي

Divine statute تشريع ربّاني،

تشريع إلهي

Divine will, the الإرادة الإلهية،

المشيئة الإلهية

Diviner العرّاف

Divinity ألوهية

Divorce يُطَلَّق، طلاق

Divorce at instance of wife who pays compensation المُخَالَعَةُ

Divorce by mutual consent

طلاق بالتراضي

Divorce by property

طلاق على مال

Divorce by zihar يُظَاهِر، ظهار

Divorce may be pronounced

الطَّلَاقُ مرتان

twice

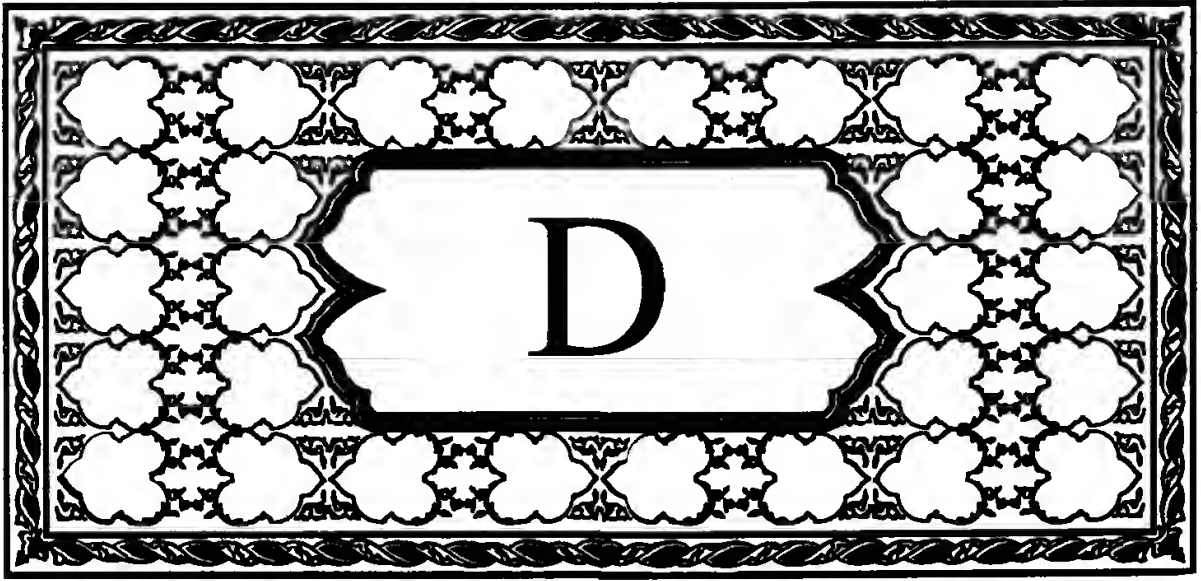
Dirty water	الغسالة	Disgraceful	مُخْزٍ
Disappointment	التَّخْذِيلُ	Disheveled	أَشْعَثَ
Disaster	جَائِحَةٌ، مَصِيبَةٌ	Disinherit	يَحْرِمُ مِنَ الْمِيرَاثِ
Disavowal of paternity	انْكَارُ الْبُنُوَّةِ	Disliked	مَكْرُوهٌ
Disbelief	كُفْرٌ	Disobedience	مَعْصِيَةٌ
Disbelieve	يَكْفُرُ بـ، يُنْكِرُ	Disobedience of parents	عُقُوقُ الْوَالِدَيْنِ
Disbeliever	كَافِرٌ	Disobedient wife	نَاشِزَةٌ
Disciples, the	الْحَوَارِيُّونَ، الْمُرِيدُونَ	Disobey	يَعْصِي
Disciplinary act	إِجْرَاءٌ تَأْدِيبِيٌّ	Disordered Hadith	حَدِيثٌ مُضْطَرِبٌ
Discontinued Hadith	حَدِيثٌ مَوْقُوفٌ	Disperse through the land	انْتَشَرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ
Discord	فِتْنَةٌ	Display her charm	تَتَبَرَّجُ
Discreditable day	يَوْمُ الشَّكِّ	Disposer	وَكِيلٌ
Discrediting a witness	تَجْرِيحُ الشَّاهِدِ	Disposer of affairs	وَكِيلٌ
Discretion	إِدْرَاكٌ، تَمْيِيزٌ	Disposer of all creatures, the	مُدَبِّرُ الْخَلَائِقِ (الله)
Discretionary punishment	تَغْزِيرٌ	Dispraise	يَذُمُّ، ذَمٌّ
Discriminator, the	الْفُرْقَانُ	Disputant	الْمُجَادِلُ، الْمُنَازِعُ
Disdain	يَزْدَرِي، إِزْدِرَاءٌ	Disputation	نِزَاعٌ، جَدَلٌ
Disengagement	فَسْخُ الْخُطْبَةِ	Disputatious	مُؤَلِّعٌ بِالْجَدَلِ، فِيهِ خِلَافٌ
Disgrace	الْحِزْيُ، الذُّلُّ	Dispute	يُجَادِلُ، جِدَالٌ، شِقَاقٌ
Disgraced	مَذْمُومٌ	Dispute about	تَمَارَى
Disgraced and rejected	مَذْمُومٌ مَدْحُورٌ	Dispute about Him	يُجَادِلُ فِي اللَّهِ

Destiny	القضاء والقدر	Devotional calls	التَّلبِيَّة
Destitute, the	المحرومون	Devotions	عبادات، مناسك
Destroying fire, the	الحطمة	Devouring usury	أَكْلُ الرِّبَا
Destruction	تَهْلُكَة، إِتْلَاف	Devout	وَرَع، تَقِي، قَانَت
Destructive sins	مُوبِقَات	Devout, the	القانتون
Deterioration	فساد، تَلَف	Devout men	القانتون
determinate share	نصيب مفروض	Devoutness	وَرَع، تُقَى، تقوى
Determination	العزم	Devoutly obedient	قَانَت
Determination of heirs	حَصْرُ الْإِرْث	Dhu Al-Hijjah	ذو الحجة
Determinative	مُحَدِّد	Dhu Al-Qa'dah	ذو القعدة
Determined decree	قَدَرٌ مَقْدُور	Die	يموت
Deterrent	رَادِع	Die a martyr	يَسْتَشْهَد
Devastating wind	ريحٌ عقيم	Difference of schools	اختلاف المذاهب
Deviate	يَنْحَرِف	Dignity	وَقَار
Deviation	انحراف، زيغ	Diminution	نقصان، نُقْص
Devil, the	الشَّيْطَان	Diminution of Faith	نُقصان الإيمان
Devilish	شيطاني	Dinar	دينار
Devise	يُورَث بوصية	Dip	اغتراف
Devisee	الموصى له	Direction of prayer	جِهَةُ الْقِبْلَة
Devisor	الموصي	Dirham	درهم
Devotion	تقوى	Dirt	تَفَثٌ، قَدَرٌ
Devotional acts	عبادات	Dirty language	فُحْش

Delict	جُنْحَة	Deprave	يُفْسِدُ الْأَخْلَاقَ
Delight of faith	حلاوة الإيمان	Depraved	فاسد، منحرف
Deliver one's burden	وَضَعَتْ حَمْلَهَا	Depravity	فسوق
Deliverance of formal legal opinion	افتاء، بيان الحكم الشرعي	Depreciation	الوَكْسُ
Delivery	وَضَعَ، ولادة، تسليم	Deprived, the	المحرورمون
Delude	يضلل، يخدع	Deputize	وَكَّلَ
Delusion	تضليل، خداع	Deputy	وكيل
Delusive	مُضِلٌّ، باطل	Derivation of consequence of the facts of a case	تخريج المناط (استنباط العلة من الحكم الثابت بنص أو إجماع)
Demand of possession	طَلَبُ التَّمْلِكِ	Descendants	فروع الشخص، أسباط
Demand of witnessing	طَلَبُ الْإِشْهَادِ	Descent	نزول
Demandant	المدَّعي	Desert one's brother	يهجر أخاه
Demise	موت	Desert one's wife	يهجر زوجته
Denial	انكار	Desert one another	يتدابروا
Denied Hadith	حديث مُنْكَرٌ	Deserting the bed	مهاجرة الفراش
Deny God	يكفر بالله	Desertion	إعراض، هجر
Depart	نَفَرَ، أفاضَ	Desirable	مُسْتَحَبٌّ
Dependents	عِيَالٌ	Desires	أهواء، رغبات
Deportation	النفي	Desperate, the	القائظون
Deposit	وديعة	Despised fluid	ماءٌ مَهِينٌ
Deposition	أداءُ الشَّهادة، إيداع	Destination	مَصِيرٌ
Depravation	فساد		

Deceiver, the	الدَّجَال، المخادع	Defame	يَقْذِف، يفتري على
Decency	حِشْمَة، احتشام	Defaulter	مُسيء
Decent	مُحْتَشِم	Defeat	يَهْزِم، هزيمة
Decent dress	لباسٌ مُحْتَشِم	Defecation	إخراج
Deception	غش، غُبن	Defect	عَيْب
Deceptive	خادع، مضلل	Defective	ناقص، فيه عيب
Decision	قرار، حكم	Defective Hadith	حديث مُعَلَّل
Decisive proof	دليل قطعي	Defendant	مُدَّعى عليه
Declaration	إعلان	Defense	حماية، دفاع
Declaration of eligibility	تعديل الشَّاهد	Deferred dower	مَهْرٌ مُؤَجَّل، صَدَاقٌ مُؤَجَّل
Declaration of faith	الشَّهادتان	Definite divorce	طلاق بدعي
Declaration of marriage	إعلان الزَّواج	Defloration	افتضاض، سَلْبُ البكارة
Declination (of sun)	زوال	Deflower	يفض البكارة
Decomposed bones	عظام رميم	Deformity	فساد، انحراف في الخُلُق
Decree	شَرع، شَرع	Deification	تأليه، تعظيم حتى العبادة
Decree of Allah	قَدَرُ الله	Deify	يؤله، يُعَظِّم حتى العبادة
Dedication garb	لباسُ الإحرام	Deity	إله، ألوهية
Deduction	استنباط	Delaying prayer	تأخير الصَّلَاة
Deduction for public good	استصلاح	Delegated divorce	طلاقُ التَّفويض
Deed	عَمَلٌ، فَعْلٌ	Delegation	توكيل، تفويض
Defamation	قَذْفُ المُحصنات	Deliberate homicide	قَتْلُ العَمْد
		Deliberate oath	يمين معقودة

Day of Hunger	يَوْمُ ذُو مَسْغَبَةٍ	Dead, the	الأموات، الموتى
Day of Immolation	يَوْمَ النُّحْرِ (الأضحى)	Dead animal	مَيْتَةٌ
Day of Judgment	يَوْمَ الدِّينِ، يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ	Dead meat	لَحْمُ الْمَيْتَةِ
Day of meeting	يَوْمَ التَّلَاقِ	Deafening noise, the	الصَّاحَاة
Day of Mutual calling	يَوْمَ التَّنَادِ	Deafness	وَقْرٌ، صَمَمٌ
Day of Mutual Loss and Gain	يَوْمَ التَّغَابُنِ	Dealers in fraud	المُطَفِّفُونَ
Day of reckoning	يَوْمَ الْحِسَابِ	Death	مَوْتٌ
Day of resurrection	يَوْمَ الْخُرُوجِ، يَوْمَ الْبَعْثِ	Deathbed	سَاعَةُ الْاِحْتِضَارِ
Day of sacrifice	يَوْمَ النُّحْرِ	Death due to falling down	تَرَدِّي
Day of satisfaction	يَوْمُ التَّرْوِيَةِ	Death illness	مَرَضُ الْمَوْتِ
Day of slaughter	يَوْمَ النُّحْرِ	Death rattle	حَشْرَجَةُ الْمَوْتِ
Day of standing	يَوْمَ الْوُقُوفَةِ	Death struggle	حَالَةُ النُّزَعِ
Day of testing	يَوْمَ الْفُرْقَانِ	Debt	دَيْنٌ، مَعْرَمٌ
Day of warning	يَوْمُ الْوَعِيدِ	Debt deemed uncollectible	المال الغائب الذي لا يُرجى تحصيله
Days of ignorance	أَيَّامُ الْجَاهِلِيَةِ	Debt that must be paid	المَعْرَمُ
Days of Mina	أَيَّامُ مَنَى	Debtor	مَدِينٌ، غَارِمٌ
Days of Tashreeq	أَيَّامُ التَّشْرِيقِ	Decay	فَسَادٌ
Daytime	النَّهَارُ	Deceased, the	الْمُتَوَفَّى
Dazzling display	تَبَرُّجٌ	Deceit	غِشٌّ، خِدَاعٌ، تَغْيِيرٌ
		Deceitful bargaining	تَجَشُّسٌ
		Deceitfulness	خِدَاعٌ
		Deceive	يُخْدَعُ، يَغْشَى



Damn	اللَّعن	Day (24 hours)	يوم
Damned	ملعون، لعين	Day of account	يوم الحساب
Danek	دانق (وحدة وزن)	Day of Arafa	يوم عَرَفة
Dark-green	مُذهامّة	Day of assembly	يوم الجمع
Dark suggestion	وسواس	Day of clamor	القارعة
Dark suggestions of the soul	وساوس النَّفس	Day of conquest	يوم الفتح
Daughter's burial	وأْد البنات	Day of depature	يوم التَّفَرُّ
David	داوود	Day of distinction	يوم الفصل
Dawn	فَجْر	Day of distress	يوم الحسرة
Dawn break	طلوُعُ الفجر	Day of doubt	يوم الشَّكِّ
Dawn prayer	صلاةُ الفجر	Day of eternity	يوم الخُلود
Dawn recitation of the Quran	قرآن الفجر	Day of gathering	يوم الجمع،
			يوم الحشر
		Day of Hudaibiyya	يوم الحُدَيْبِيَّة

Crime commission ارتكاب الجريمة
Crime of theft جريمة السرقة
Crime prevention الوقاية من الجريمة
Criminal intent قصد جنائي
Criminal responsibility مسؤولية جنائية
Criminality إجرام
Crippled state الكتع
Criterion, the الفرقان
Criterion of right and wrong الفاصل بين الحق والباطل
Crop sharing المزارعة، المساقاة
Crops الغلة، المحاصيل
Cross صليب
Crucifixion الصلب
Cruel عتل
Crumble بس
Crusades الحملات الصليبية
Crusader الصليبي
Crush دك
Crushed hunt صيد المعراض
Cry زجرة
Cubit ذراع
Cult ملة، نخلة

Cultivation of the earth عمارة الأرض
Cultivation of virgin land إحياء الموات
Cunning كيد
Copper حجام
Curator الوصي، القيم
Curatorship وصاية
Cure علاج، إبراء
Cured meat قديد
Curse لعنة
Curse one another الملاعة
Curse of the oppressed, the دعوة المظلوم
Cursed ملعون، لعين
Cursed tree, the الشجرة الملعونة
Custodian حاضنة
Custodians of the Kaaba سدنة الكعبة
Custody حضانة
Custom عرف
Customary عرفي
Cut off the highway يقطع الطريق
Cutting off hands and feet قطع الأيدي
from opposite sides والأرجل من خلاف



Cooperation	تعاون	Covenant	ذمة، عهد
Copulate	يتسافد	Covenant of Allah, the	عهد الله
Copulation	تسافد	Covenanted, the	أهل الذمة
Copy of the Quran	المصحف	Covered funds	الإرصاد
Corporal punishment	عقاب بدني	Covering of the kaaba, the	
Corporeal	عين الشيء، ذاته	كسوة الكعبة	
Corpse	جيفة	Covetousness	شح
Corpus gift	هبة العين	Cow more than two years old	
Correctional	تقويمي		مسن
Correlation	التلازم	Cow zakat	زكاة البقر
Corrupt	يُفسد، يُحرّف	Crawling creature	دواب
Corrupt opinion	سوء الظن	Create	يخلق
Corrupted	مُحرّف	Create and restore	يبدأ ويعيد
Corruption of the meaning		Create in pairs	خلق الزوجين
	تحريم معنوي	Created beings	خلائق
Corruption of the words		Creation	خلق
	تحريف لفظي	Creator, the	الخالق: الله
Cost	التكلفة، الكلفة	Creator of the Heavens and the	
Counsel	الاستثمار، المشورة	Earth, the	فاطر السموات والأرض
Counselor	ناصح	Creature	المخلوق
Counter, the	المحصي: الله	Credit	سلفة
Counterfeit	مُزيّف، يُزيّف	Creditor	دائن، غريم
Couple	زوج	Creed	عقيدة
Court	محكمة، دار القضاء	Crescent	هلال
Courtiers of the ruler	بطانة الإمام	Crime	جريمة، جُنحة، إثم

Constancy	ثُبُوت
Constitution	دستور، قانون
Constitutional	دستوري
Constructive	حكمي
Consult privately	يتناجى
Consultation	الشورى، المشورة
Consultation (on a point of law)	الاستفتاء
Consummate his marriage with her	يدوق عُسَيْلَتَهَا
Consummation	دُخُول (في الزَّوَاج)
Consummation of marriage	إِتْمَام الزَّوَاج
Contemplate	يتأمل
Contemplation	التَّأَمُّل، التَّدَبُّر
Contented	قانع
Contentment	قناعة
Contestant	خَصْمٌ (في القضاء)
Contingent gift	هبة محتملة
Continuous fasting	سَرَدُ الصَّوْم، صوم الوصال
Continuous tradition	حديث متواتر
Continuously-narrated Hadith	حديث مُتَّصِل السَّنَد

Contract	مُعَاقَدة، عَقْد
Contract a debt	يتداين بدين
Contract a marriage	يعقد الزَّوَاج
Contract for manufacture	الاستصناع
Contract for the lease of an orchard	المُغَارَسَة
Contract of barter in dates	بيع العرايا، المزابنة
Contract of clientage	عَقْدُ المُوَالَاة
Contract of marriage	عَقْدُ الزَّوَاج
Contract of sale	صَفَقَةُ البَيْع
Contract validity	صِحَّةُ العَقْد
Controversial issue	مسألة خلافية
Conveniences of this life	مَتَاعُ الحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا
Conversion	اعتناق دين، هداية
Convert	يهدي إلى دين، يتحول
Convert sb. into Islam	يُدْخِلُ شَخْصاً في الإسلام
Conviction	إدانة
Convulsion of the Hour	زَلْزَلَةُ السَّاعَةِ
Cool and safe	برداً وسلاماً
Cooperate	يتعاون

Confusion	تلبیس، لبس	Consanguine sister	أخت من الأب
Confute	يُدْحِضُ	Consanguinity	قِرابَة الدَّم
Congested	مُحْتَقِن	Conscience	ضمير، وجدان
Congestion	احتقان	Conscience-stricken	مُعَذَّب الضمير
Congratulate	يهني	Conscientious	حيّ الضمير
Congratulation	تهنئة	Consciousness	الوعي
Congregate	يُجْشِد، يجمع، جماعي	Consecration clothes	ملابس الإحرام
Congregation	جَمْع (المصلين)	Consensus	إجماع
Congregational prayers	صلاة الجماعة	Consensus of the companions	إجماع الصَّحابة
Conjugal rights	حقوق زوجية	Consensus of jurists	إجماع الفقهاء
Conjuration	استحضار الأرواح، رقية، سحر	Consensus of opinions	إجماع
Conjure	يستحضر الأرواح، يسحر	Consensus of people	إجماع الناس
Conjurer	ساحر، مشعوذ	Consent	قَبُول، يَقْبَل
Connection	علاقة، اتصال، صلة	Consent partition	قِسْمَة تعديل
Connivance	تواطؤ، تستر على جريمة	Consequence	نتيجة، تَبْعَة
Connive	يتواطأ، يتآمر	Conservative	مُحافظ على القديم
Conquer	يفتح (بلداً)، يُخْضِع	Consideration	الاعتبار، الاعتبار
Conqueror	الفاتح، المنتصر	Consideration of the public interest	الاستصلاح
Conquest	فَتْح	Considering a wife as mother	ظَهَار
Conquest of Makkah	فتح مكة	Consolation	عزاء، تعزية
Consanguine brother	أخ من الأب	Console	يُعْزِي، يواسي

Concept of man	مفهوم الإنسان	Condole	يُعزي، يواسي
Conciliate	يُصلح بين	Condolence	تعزية، مؤاساة
Conciliation	إصلاح ذات البين	Conduct	سلوك، يسلك
Conciliator	المُصلح بين المتحاربين	Conducting marriage	الكَاح
Concocted chain of transmission	إسناد مُلَفَّق أو مختلف	Confederates, the	الأحزاب
Conclude a truce	يُهادن	Confess	يعترف، يُقر
Conclusive evidence	دليل قاطع	Confessing person	مُعْتَرِف، مُقَرِّ
Concubine	سَرِيَّة	Confession	إقرار، اعتراف
Concupiscence	الإرابة، الرُّغبة، الشهوة	Confidence in Allah	الائْتِكال على الله
Condition	شَرَط، شأن	Confidential invocation	نجوى
Condition of conclusion	شَرَطُ الوجوب	Confine oneself in a mosque	يَغْتَكِف
Condition of efficacy	شَرَطُ التَّفَاذ	Confinement	إحصار، تقييد
Condition of irrevocability	شَرَطُ اللزوم	Confirm	يُصَدِّق
Condition of validity	شَرَطُ الصَّحَّة	Confirming	مُصَدِّق
Conditional divorce	طلاقٌ مشروط	Confiscate	يُصادِر
Conditional gift	هبة مشروطة	Confiscation	مُصادرة
Conditional will	وصية مشروطة	Confrontation of similar evidence	التَّهَائُر
Conditions of pilgrimage	شروط الحج	Confuse	يخلط بين شيئين
Conditions of prayer	شروط الصَّلَاة	Confused voices	اللَّجَّة
		Confusedness	شُبْهَة
		Confusedness of a contract	شبهة العقد

Companions of Hell

أصحابُ الجحيم

Companions of the Inscription

أصحابُ الرِّقيم

Companions of the Left Hand

أصحابُ المشأمة

Companions of the Prophet

صحابَةُ النبي (صلى الله عليه وسلم)

Companions of the Rass

أصحابُ الرِّس

Companions of the Right Hand

أصحابُ الميمنة

Companions of the Wood

أصحابُ الأيكة

Companionship

الصُّحبة

Company

الرِّفقة

Comparison

المقابلة

Compass

يطوف بـ

Compassing, the

الطَّائِفون

Compassion

الشَّفقة، يُشفق

Compassionate

شفوق، رحيم

Compassionate, the

الرَّحمن: الله

Compelling cry

زَجْرة

Compensation

فدية، دية، تعويض

Compensatory fast

صوم فدية

Competent witness

شاهد عدل

Compilation

تأليف، تصنيف

Compile

يؤلف، يصنّف

Compiled books

مُصنّفات

Compiler

المؤلف، المصنّف

Complete ablution

غُسل

Complete reward

الجزاء الأوفى

Complete washing of body

الغُسل

Completing

الجُبران

Completion

الجَبْر

Comprehension

فَهم، إدراك

Compromise

صُلح، يُصلح

Compulsion

إجبار، إكراه

Compulsory

واجب

Compulsory charity

صدقة الفَرَض

Compulsory prayer

صلاة مكتوبة

Conceal

يُسرّ، يُخفي

Conceal and reveal

يُسرّ ويُعلن

Conceal a testimony

يُكتم الشَّهادة

Concealing evidence

كتمان الشَّهادة

Concealment

كِتْمان، إخفاء

Conceit

غرور، خيلاء

Concept

مفهوم، فكرة

Come of age	بَلَغَ الْحُلُم	Commodities	المتاع
Come to prayer	حَيَّ عَلَى الصَّلَاةِ	Commodity	سِلْعَة
Come to prosperity	حَيَّ عَلَى الْفَلَاحِ	Common	العَامَّة
Comfort	ميسرة، راحة	Common knowledge	بديهي
Command	يأمر، أمر	Common law	عُرْفُ الشَّرْع
Commandable	مُسْتَحَب	Common sense	عَقْل، إدراك
Commander of the faithful, the	أَمِيرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ	Communism	الشيوعية
Commandments	أوامر	Communist	شيوعي
Commandments of Allah	أوامر الله (التكاليف الشرعية)	Communitic	شيوعي
Commands and interdictions	الأوامر والنواهي	Community	مجتمع، معشر
Commencement	الاستفتاح، الإبتداء	Commutative contract	عَقْدُ المَعَاوِضَة
Commentary	تفسير	Companion	صحابي
Commentator	مُفَسِّر	Companions	الصَّحَابَة
Commercial contract	عقد تجاري	Companions of the Blazing	
Commissioning of a guardian	تولية (في الزواج)	Fire	أَصْحَابُ السَّعِيرِ
Commit a crime	يرتكب جريمة	Companions of the Cave	أَصْحَابُ الْكَهْفِ
Commit adultery	يزني (المتزوج)	Companions of the City	أَصْحَابُ الْقَرْيَةِ
Commit fornication	يزني (الأعزب)	Companions of the Elephant	أَصْحَابُ الْفِيلِ
Commit a sin	يُذْنِب، يقترب إثماً	Companions of the Fire	أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ
Commit suicide	ينتحر	Companions of the Garden	أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ

Clear sign	بَيِّنَة	العَمالة مع العدو	
Clear signs	آيَات بَيِّنَات	الحواشي:	
Clear warner	نذير مُبِين	ما عدا الأصول والفروع من الأقارب	
Clearness	المُقاصَّة	مُقابلة النصوص	
Clemency	حِلْم، رَحمة	Collection of the Quran	
Clergy	رجال الدِّين المسيحي	جَمْعُ القرآن	
Clergyman	الكاهن، القسّ	Collection of traditions	
Clerk	كاتب	جَمْعُ الحديث	
Cleverness	الفِطانة	Collection of Zakat	جَمْعُ الزكاة
Cloak	جُبَّة	Collective duty	فَرَض كفاية
Clot of congealed blood	عَلَقَة	Collective oath	قَسامة
Clothe the Kaaba	كسا الكعبة	Collective obligation	فَرَض كفاية
Clothes	اللباس، الملبس	Collective prayer	صلاة الجماعة
Clothing	اللبس	Collector, the	الجامع: الله
Coccyx	العُصْغُص	Collector of Zakat	جامعُ الزكاة
Coffin	التابوت	Collusion	تواطؤ
Cohabitation	مُعاشرة	Colonialist	مُسْتَعْمِر
Coheir	شريك في الميراث	Colonize	يَسْتَعْمِر
Coheiress	شريكة في الميراث	Colonization	استعمار
Coition	الجماع، الدُّخول بالزَّوجة	Combination	قران
Coitus	الجماع، الدُّخول بالزَّوجة		(قران العمرة والحج)
Coitus interruptus	عَزْلُ المني	Combination of prayers	جَمْعُ الصَّلَاة
Collaboration with the enemy		Combined pilgrimage	حَجُّ القرآن

Choice sale	بيع الخيار	Civil marriage	زواج مدني
Choked animal	الْمُنْخَنَقَة	Claim	يُدَّعي، إدعاء
Chosen One, the	المُصْطَفَى: الرسول محمد صلى الله عليه وسلم	Claimant	مُدَّعي (في القضاء)
Christ	المسيح	Classification of Mujtahideen	طبقات المجتهدين
Christain	نُصْرَانِي (مسيحي)	Classify	يُصنِّف، يُؤَبِّ
Christian priest	قسيس، قس	Claw	مخالب
Christianity	النَّصْرَانِيَة	Clean earth	صعيد طيب
Christians	النَّصَارَى	Clean one's private parts	يستنجي
Christmas	عيد الميلاد	Clean private parts with stones	يستحجر
Churches	كنائس، بيع	Clean sand	صعيد طيب
Circuit	يطوف، طواف	Cleanness	طُهر، نظافة
Circulation of news	إشاعة الأخبار	Cleanse	ينظف، يُطهِّر
Circumambulate	يطوف	Cleanse oneself after defaction	يستنجي
Circumambulation	طواف	Cleansing	الطاهر في ذاته والمطهر لغيره
Circumambulation of the Ka'ba	الطَّوَاف	Clear	مُنَزَّه، بريء
Circumcise	يُخَنِّ	Clear evidence	بَيِّنَة
Circumcised	مُخَنَّن	Clear-flowing fountains	مَعِين
Circumcision	خَتَان، طُهور	Clear Message, the	البلاغ المبين
Circumcize	يُخَنِّ	Clear oneself from guilt	أَبْرَأ ذِمَّتَهُ
Circumstantial evidence	قرينة	Clear proclamation	بلاغ مبين
	(في القضاء)	Clear proofs	البينات

Chapter of the Sun سورة الشمس

Chapter of the Sure Reality

سورة الحاقة

Chapter of the Table سورة المائدة

Chapter of Taha سورة طه

Chapter of those Sent Forth

سورة المرسلات

Chapter of those who Tear Out

سورة النازعات

Chapter of Thunder سورة الرعد

Chapter of Victory سورة الفتح

Chapter of the Ways of Ascent

سورة المعارج

Chapter of Winding Sand

Tracts سورة الأحقاف

Chapter of Women سورة النساء

Chapter of Yasin سورة يس

Chapter of the Zodiacal signs

سورة البروج

Charge رعية

Charitable, the المتصدقون

Charitable act صدقة

Charitable deeds أعمال الخير

Charitable men المتصدقون

Charitable women المتصدقات

Charitable waqf الوقف الخيري

Charity صدقة، محبة، إحسان

Charm تعويذة، رقية، يعوذ، يرمي

Chaste عفيف، عفيفة

Chaste maidens قاصرات الطرف

Chaste woman مُحَصَّنَة، امرأة مُحَصَّنَة

Chastise يُعَذَّب

Chastisement عذاب

Chastity عفة، عفاف

Cheating غش

Cherisher of the Worlds, the

ربُّ العالمين

Chief رئيس القوم، أمير القوم

Chief justice قاضي القضاة

Chiefs of the infidels صناديد الكفار

Chiefs of unfaith أئمة الكفر

Childbed النفاس، المخاض

Child marriage زواج القاصر

Childishness التصابي

Childless عاقر (أبتر)

Children of Israel بنو إسرائيل

Choice of stipulation خيار الشرط

(في الزواج)

Chapter of the Night سورة الليل

Chapter of the Night Journey سورة الإسراء

Chapter of the Night of power سورة القدر

Chapter of the Night visitant سورة الطارق

Chapter of Noah سورة نوح

Chapter of the One Folded in Garments سورة المزمل

Chapter of the One Wrapped up سورة المدثر

Chapter of the Opening سورة الفاتحة

Chapter of the Originator سورة فاطر

Chapter of the Overwhelming Event سورة الغاشية

Chapter of the Pen سورة القلم

Chapter of Pilgrimage سورة الحج

Chapter of Piling up سورة التكاثر

Chapter of the Pleading woman سورة المجادلة

Chapter of Poets سورة الشعراء

Chapter of Prohibition سورة التحريم

Chapter of Prophets سورة الأنبياء

Chapter of Purity سورة الإخلاص

Chapter of Qaf سورة ق

Chapter of Quraish سورة قريش

Chapter of the Ranged in Ranks سورة الصافات

Chapter of Read سورة اقرأ

Chapter of the Rending Asunder سورة الإنشقاق

Chapter of Repentance سورة التوبة

Chapter of Resurrection سورة القيامة

Chapter of the Rocky Tract سورة الحجر

Chapter of the Romans سورة الروم

Chapter of Saba' سورة سبأ

Chapter of Sad سورة ص

Chapter of the Scandal Monger سورة الهُمَزَة

Chapter of Smoke سورة الدخان

Chapter of the Spider سورة العنكبوت

Chapter of the Spoils of War سورة الأنفال

Chapter of the Star سورة النجم

Chapter of Expansion	Event	سورة الواقعة
سورة الإنشراح	Chapter of Inner Apartments	سورة الحجرات
Chapter of The Family of Imran	Chapter of Iron	سورة الحديد
سورة آل عمران	Chapter of Jinns	سورة الجن
Chapter of the Flame	Chapter of Jonah	سورة يونس
سورة المسد	Chapter of Joseph	سورة يوسف
Chapter of the Folding up	Chapter of Light	سورة النور
سورة التكوير	Chapter of Luqman	سورة لقمان
Chapter of the Forgiver	Chapter of Man	سورة الإنسان
سورة غافر	Chapter of Mankind	سورة الناس
Chapter of Friday	Chapter of Mary	سورة مريم
سورة الجمعة	Chapter of the Moon	سورة القمر
Chapter of the Gathering	Chapter of the Most Gracious	سورة الرحمن
سورة الحشر	Chapter of the Most High	سورة الأعلى
Chapter of Morning Light	Chapter of the Mount	سورة الطور
سورة الضحى	Chapter of Muhammed	سورة محمد
Chapter of Gold Adornments	Chapter of the Mutual Loss and Gain	سورة التّغابن
سورة الزّخرف	Chapter of the Narration	سورة القصص
Chapter of "He Frowned"	Chapter of News	سورة النبأ
سورة عبس		
Chapter of the Cow		
سورة البقرة		
Chapter of the Heights		
سورة الأعراف		
Chapter of Help		
سورة النصر		
Chapter of Hud		
سورة هود		
Chapter of the Hypocrites		
سورة المنافقين		
Chapter of the Inevitable		

Chain of narrators رجال الحديث
(الإسناد)

Chain of transmitters إسناد

Chained Hadith الحديث المُسلسل

Change their evil into good
بدّل سيئاتهم حسنات

Chapter سورة

Chapter of Abraham سورة إبراهيم

Chapter of Adoration
سورة السّجدة

Chapter of Ages سورة العصر

Chapter of Al-Kawther
سورة الكوثر

Chapter of Ants سورة النمل

Chapter of the Battle-Array
سورة الصّف

Chapter of Bees سورة النحل

Chapter of Believers سورة المؤمنين

Chapter of Bowing-the-knee
سورة الجاثية

Chapter of the cattle سورة الأنعام

Chapter of the Cave سورة الكهف

Chapter of Chargers
سورة العاديات

Chapter of the city سورة البلد

Chapter of the Clear Evidence
سورة البينة

**Chapter of the cleaving
Asunder** سورة الانفطار

Chapter of the Confederates
سورة الأحزاب

Chapter of Consultation
سورة الشورى

Chapter of the Convulsion
سورة الزلزلة

Chapter of the Criterion
سورة الفرقان

Chapter of Crowds سورة الزمر

Chapter of Dawn سورة الفجر

Chapter of Falaq سورة الفلق

Chapter of the Day of Clamor
سورة القارعة

Chapter of "It was Detailed"
سورة فصلّت

Chapter of Disbelievers
سورة الكافرين

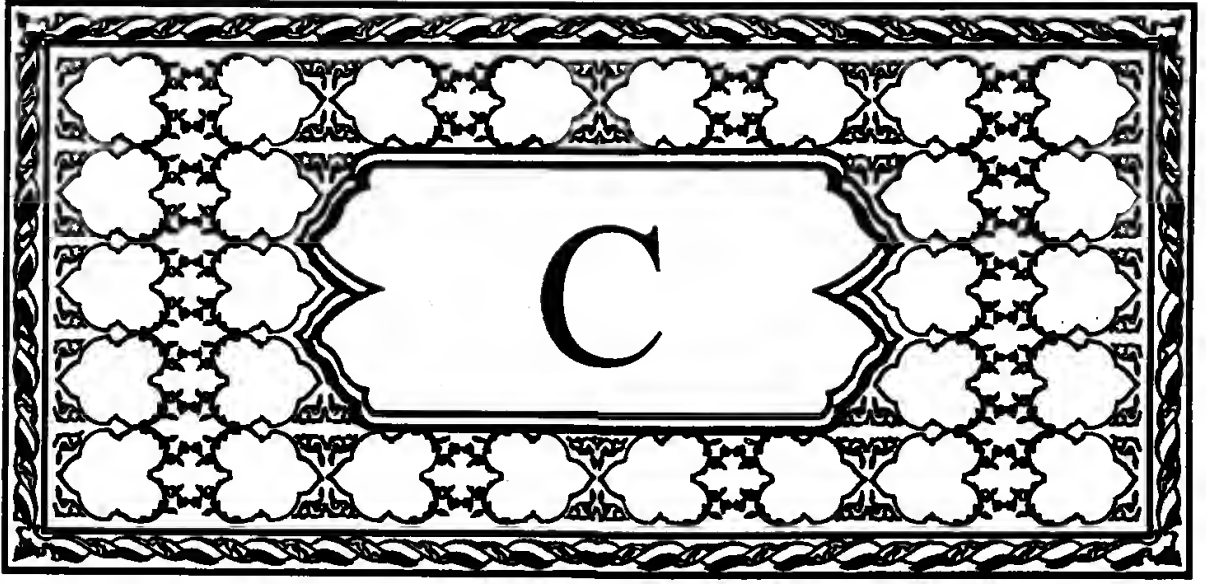
Chapter of Divorce سورة الطلاق

Chapter of the Dominion
سورة الملك

Chapter of the Elephant
سورة الفيل

**Chapter of the Examined
woman** سورة الممتحنة

Camel zakat	زكاة الإبل	Castration	خصي
Camp	معسكر	Catholicism	الكاثوليك
Camphor	الكافور	Cattle	ماشية، أنعام
Cancel	يُلغى، يفسخ، يُبطل	Causal	سببي
Cancellation	إلغاء، فسخ، حذف	Causality	السببية
Canonic Gospels	الأنجيل المعتمدة (وعددتها أربعة)	Causation	السببية
Capability	مقدرة، استطاعة	Cause and effect	العلّة والمعلول
Capable	قادر على	Cauterization	الكيّ
Capacity	طاقة، سعة، أهلية	Cautery	الكيّ
Capital sum	رأس المال	Caution	تحذير، احتراس
Capitalism	رأسمالية	Cave of Hira, the	غار حراء
Captivate	يفتن، يأسر	Celebrate His praises	يُسَبِّحُ الله
Captive	الأسير، العاني	Celebrating Allah's Praises	تُسَبِّحُ، ذِكرٌ
Captivity	عبودية، أسر، سبي	Celestial	سماوي، إلهي
Capture	يأسر، يستولي على	Celibacy	عزوبية، تبطل
Caravan	قافلة، رُكبّان	Cemented structure	بُنيانٌ مرصوص
Carded wool	عَهْنٌ منفوش	Cemetry	مقبرة، مدفن
Care	رعاية، عناية	Ceremonial impurity	جَنابة
Case	مسألة، قضية	Ceremonially impure	جُنُب
Casting an evil-eye upon	العائن	Certain	مُحدد، مؤكد
Castrate	يُخصي	Certainty	يقين، ثقة
Castrated	المُخصي	Chain of authorities on which tradition is based	سَنَدُ الحديث



Caesar	قيصر	Call to Islam	الدَّعوة إلى الإسلام
Cain	قابيل	Call to prayer	أَذَنَ للصَّلَاةِ، أَذَان
Cajole	يتملق، يُداهن	Caller	الداعي، الداعية
Cajolery	تَمَلُّق، مُدَاهَنَة	Caller to prayer	مُؤَذِّن
Calamity	مُصِيبَة	Calmness	طَمَأنِينَة، سَكِينَة
Calendar	تقويم	Calumniate	يفتري على
Calculated deception	تَقْيَّة	Calumniation	طَغْنٌ (في الشَّاهد)
Calf	عجل	Calumny	غِيْمَة
Caliph	خليفة	Camel	جَزُور، جَمَل
Caliphate	خِلافة	Camel for sacrifice	بَدَنَة
Call and guidance	الدَّعوة والإرشاد	Camel-load	حِمْلٌ بَعِير
Call in the cause of Allah	الدَّعوة في سبيل الله	Camel pen	مَرِيد
		Camel saddle	رَحْلُ البَعِير

Burial of the dead	دَفْنُ المَوْتَى	Business transactions	مُعَامَلَات
Buried treasure	رِكَاز	By Allah's grace	بِفَضْلِ اللَّهِ
Burthen	وِزْرٌ، حِمْلٌ	By general consent	بِالإِجْمَاعِ
Bury	يُدْفَنُ	By the grace of God	بِنِعْمَةِ اللَّهِ
Burying	دَفْنٌ	By unjust means	بِالْبَاطِلِ
Burying alive (a new born girl)	دَفْنُ الْوَأْدِ	By Your Power	وَعِزَّتِكَ



Branding	وسَمٌّ، كَيٌّ
Breach of peace treaty	نَبَذَ الصُّلْحَ
Breach of promise	الإِخْلَافُ بِالوَعْدِ
Breach of trust	نَقْضُ الْعَهْدِ
Break avow	يَحْتَثُّ بِالْعَهْدِ
Break the fast	يُفْطِرُ
Break the oath	يَحْتَثُّ بِالْيَمِينِ
Break one's covenant	يَنْكُثُ الْعَهْدَ
Break one's promises	يَغْدِرُ
Breaking the fast	الإِفْطَارُ
Breaking ties with kith and kin	قَطْعُ الرَّحِمِ
Breast-feeding	إِرْضَاعٌ، رَضَاعَةٌ
Breath into him of his spirit	يَنْفُخُ فِيهِ مِنْ رُوحِهِ
Brethren in faith	إِخْوَةٌ فِي الدِّينِ
Brethren of purity	إِخْوَانُ الصِّفَا
Bribe	يَرِشُو، رِشْوَةٌ
Bribee	الْمُرْتَشِي
Briber	الرَّاشِي
Bribery	رِشْوَةٌ، إِعْطَاءُ الرِّشْوَةِ
Bridal money	مَهْرٌ
Bride	العُرُوسُ
Bridegroom	العَرِيسُ

Bridge of Hell	الصُّرَّاطُ
Brightness of bliss	نُضْرَةُ النَّعِيمِ
Bring sb. into the fold of Islam	يُدْخِلُ الشَّخْصَ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ
Bringer of distress, the	الصَّارِ: اللَّهُ
Bringer of glad tidings	بَشِيرٌ، مُبَشِّرٌ
Brocade	اسْتَبْرَقٌ
Broken dust	رُفَاتٌ
Broker	سَمْسَارٌ
Brokerage	سَمْسَرَةٌ
Brotherhood	أُخُوَّةٌ
Brotherliness	التَّآخِي
Brute	العَجَمَاءُ
Brute beasts	بَهِيمَةُ الْأَنْعَامِ
Buddhism	البُودِيَّةُ
Buddhist	البُودِي
Bugger	اللَّوْطِي
Buggery	اللَّوَاطَةُ
Bugle	بُوقٌ، يَنْفُخُ فِي الْبُوقِ
Bugler	الْبُوقُ
Buraq	الْبُرَاقُ
Burden	وِزْرٌ، حِمْلٌ
Burglary	سَطْوٌ

Blood shedding	سَفَكُ الدِّمَاءِ	Book of Moses, the	كِتَابُ مُوسَى
Blow the trumpet	يَنْفِخُ فِي الصُّورِ		(التَّوْرَةِ)
Blowing of the trumpet	التَّنْفِخُ فِي الصُّورِ	Boot	خُفٌّ
Boast	يَتَبَاهَى، يَتَفَاخَرُ	Booty	مَغْنَمٌ، فِيءٌ، مَغَانِمٌ
Boastful	مَتَبَجِّحٌ	Booty theft	غُلُولٌ
Boasting	مِبَاهَاةٌ، افْتِخَارٌ	Border of the rising sun	قَرْنُ الشَّمْسِ
Body	جَسَدٌ	Born-blind	أَكْمَهَ (أَعْمَى)
Body cleanliness	نِظَافَةُ الْبَدَنِ	Borrow	يَسْتَعِيرُ
Body mutilation	مُثْلَةٌ	Borrowing	اِقْتِرَاضٌ
Boiling water	حَمِيمٌ	Bountiful, the	الْمُنْعِمُ: اللَّهُ
Bond	قَيْدٌ، مِيثَاقٌ، وَثَاقٌ	Bounty	نِعْمَةٌ
Bond of marriage	عَقْدُ النِّكَاحِ	Bow	يَرْكَعُ، رُكُوعٌ
Bondage	عُبُودِيَّةٌ، اسْتِرْقَاقٌ	Bow in prostration	يَخِرُّ رَاكِعًا
Bondmaid	جَارِيَّةٌ، أَمَةٌ	Bower	رَاكِعٌ
Bondsman	عَبْدٌ	Bowing, the	الرَّائِعُونَ
Bondwoman	أَمَةٌ	Bowing down	رُكُوعٌ
Book, the	الْكِتَابُ	Bowing position	وَضْعُ الرُّكُوعِ
Book of David, the	الزَّبُورِ	Braid	ضَفِيرَةُ شَعْرِ الْمَرْأَةِ
Book of Enlightenment, the	الْكِتَابُ الْمُنِيرُ (الْقُرْآنُ)	Branches of Iman	شُعَبُ الْإِيمَانِ
Book of Allah, the	كِتَابُ اللَّهِ	Branches of Islam	فُرُوعُ الْإِسْلَامِ
Book of Jesus, the	الْإِنْجِيلِ	Branches of the law	فُرُوعُ الْفِقْهِ
		Brand	وَسَمٌ

Biography	ترجمة، سيرة	Blast, the	الصَّيْحَة
Biography of prophet Muhammad	سيرة النبي محمد صلى الله عليه وسلم	Blazing Fire, the	السَّعِير، الجحيم
Biography of the narrator	ترجمة الراوي	Bleeding woman	مُسْتَحَاضَة
Bird of prey	طير جارح، سبع	Blemish	عَيْب، شائبة
Birth	ولادة، مولد	Bless	يبارك
Birth blood discharge	دم النَّفَاس	Blessed abode	دار النعيم
Birth control	تحديد النسل	Blessed greeting	تَحِيَّة مباركة
Birth sacrifice	عقيقة	Blessed tree	شجرة مباركة
Black headed ram	كباش أملح	Blessing	بَرَكَة، نعمة، مباركة
Black-smoke shade	ظل من يحموم	Blessings	بَرَكَات
Black Stone, the	الحجر الأسود	Blessings of Allah	بَرَكَات الله
Black thread, the	الخيط الأسود	Blind	أعمى
Blackmailing	ابتزاز	Blind of one-eye	أعور
Blame	جُنَاح، لوم، عتاب	Blindness	عمى
Blame of blamers	لومة لائم	Bliss	نعيم
Blameless	بريء، طاهر الذِّل	Blood	دم
Blameworthy and destitute	ملوماً محسوراً	Blood clot	علقة
Blaspheme	يُجَدِّف على (الله)، يسب	Blood flowing from a victim	الثَّج
Blasphemer	كافر	Blood-money	دِيَّة
Blasphemy	كُفْر، التَّجْدِيف (على الله)	Blood relationship	قَرابة النَّسَب، نسب
		Blood-relatives	أولو الأرحام، ذوو الأرحام

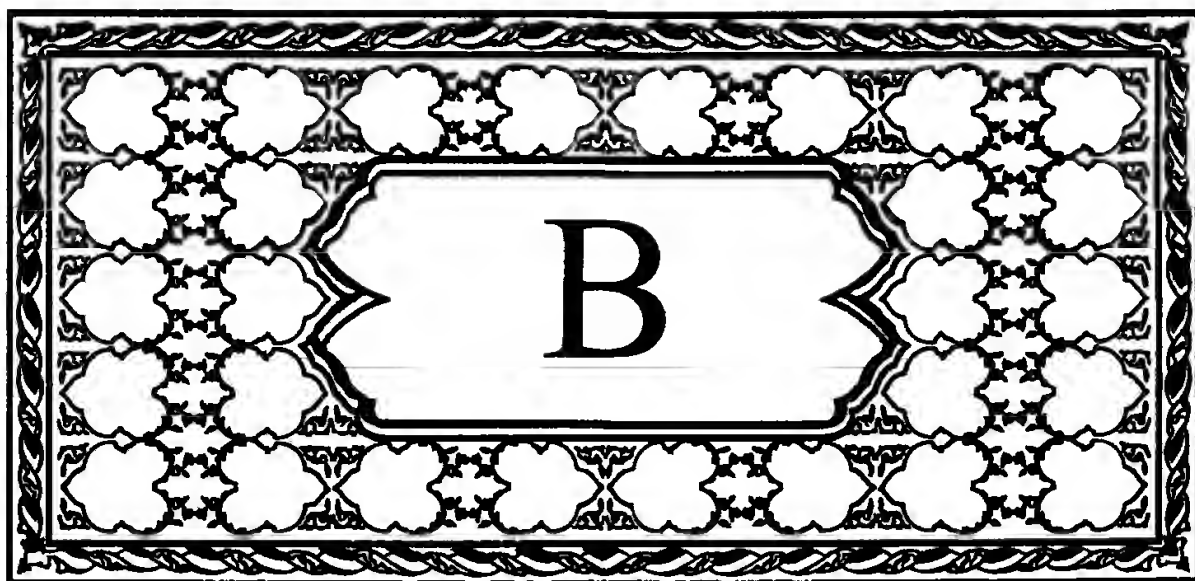
Benevolence	الإحسان، عمل الخير
Benevolent	خيرى، خَيْر
Benign, the	البر: الله
Benignant, the	اللطيف: الله
Bequeath	يُوصي
Bequeath in favor of	يُوصي لـ
Bequest	وَصِيَّة، إرث بوصية
Best in character	أَحْسَنُهُمْ أَخْلَاقاً
Best of creatures	خَيْرَ الْبَرِيَّةِ
Best of the Merciful, the	خَيْرُ الرَّاحِمِينَ: الله
Best of Planner, the	خَيْرُ الْمَاكِرِينَ: الله
Best of Provider, the	خَيْرُ الرَّازِقِينَ: الله
Best reciter to lead the prayer	الأقْرَأ
Best Sustainer, the	خَيْرُ الرَّازِقِينَ
Best to decide, the	خَيْرُ الْحَاكِمِينَ: الله
Bestow	أَفَاءً، مَنَحَ
Bestow grace on	أَنْعَمَ عَلَى
Bestow upon	أَنْعَمَ عَلَى
Bestower of All Forms, the	المصوِّر: الله

Bestower of sustenance, the	الرَّزَّاق: الله
Bet	يراهن، مراهنه، رِهَان
Betray	يخون، يغدر
Betrayal	غَدْر
Betrayer	غَادِرٌ
Betrothal	خَطْبَة
Between the navel and the knees	بين السُّرَّةِ وَالرَّكْبَةِ
Bewail	ينوح، ينوب
Beware	يحترس، يحذر
Beware of the supplication of oppressed!	اتَّقِ دَعْوَةَ الْمَظْلُومِ
Bewitch	يَسْحَر، يفتن
Bewitched, the	المسحورون
Bewitched man	رَجُلٌ مَسْحُورٌ
Bible, the	الكتاب المقدس (الإنجيل)
Biblical	إنجيلي
Bickering in prayer	النَّقَرُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ
Bier	النَّعْش
Biggest of the greatest sins, the	أكْبَرُ الْكِبَائِرِ
Biggest sins	الكبائر
Bind oneself to	يتكفل
Binding oath	اليمين الغموس

Beardless	أَمْرَد، لا لحية له
Bearer of glad tidings	مُبَشِّرٌ، بشير
Beast	بهيمة، حيوان
Beast of prey	السَّبع، الضاري
Beast with tangs	ذو ناب
Beaten animal	الموقوذة
Beating the tambourine	ضَرْبُ الدَّف
Beautiful loan	قَرْضٌ حَسَن
Beauty	حُسْنٌ، جمال
Become fruitless	حَبَطَ
Become impure	نَجَسَ
Become a jew	هَادَ
Become an ascetic	يزهد
Become junub	أَجْنَبَ
Become magi	يصبح مجوسياً
Become a widow	تأَيَّمت
Bedouin	البدوي
Bedouinism	بداوة
Beg	يستجدي، يستعطي
Beget	يتخذ ولداً، ينجب (ولداً)
Beggar	سائل، متسول
Begging	استجداء، مسألة

Begging pardon	الاستغفار
Beginner, the	المُبْدِئ: الله
Behave impudently	يَفْجُرُ
Belief	إيمان، عقيدة، مُعْتَقَد
Belief in angels	الإيمان بالملائكة
Belief in Allah	الإيمان بالله
Belief in the unknown	الإيمان بالغيب
Beliefs	عقائد، معتقدات
Believe	يؤمن
Believe firmly	يوقن بـ
Believer	مؤمن
Believer in the oneness of Allah	مُوحِّد
Believing men	المؤمنون
Believing women	المؤمنات
Below-waist cloth	إزار
Benefaction	إحسان، تَبَرُّع، هبة
Benefactor	المُحْسِن، المُتَبَرِّع
Benefactress	المُحْسِنَة، المُتَبَرِّعَة
Beneficence	إحسان، تَبَرُّع
Beneficent, the	الرَّحْمَن، البرُّ (الله)
Benefit	فائدة، يستفيد
Benefit-Conferrer, the	النَّافِع: الله

Banishment	تغريب، نفي	Be clean	طَهَّرَتْ (من الحيض)
Bankrupt	مُفْلَس	Be divorced	بانت، طُلِّقَتْ
Bankruptcy	إفلاس	Be entrusted	أُوْتِمِنَ
Banner	راية، لواء	Be extravagant	يُسْرِفُ
Banquet	وليمة	Be in awe of Allah	يَخْشَى الله
Bargain deceitfully	تَنَاجَشَ	Be kind to women!	رِفْقاً بالقوارير
Barren	عاقِر	Be married	متزوج، مُحْصَن
Barren land	فلاة	Be martyred	يُسْتَشْهَدُ
Barren woman	امراة عاقِر	Be merciful	يرحم
Barrier	بَرْزَخ	Be moderate in one's pace	قَصَدَ فِي مَشْيِهِ
Barter	يُقَايِضُ	Be modest	اسْتَعَفَّ
Barter sale	بيع المقايضة	Be niggardly	يُقْتَرُّ
Bartering	مقايضة	Be on a journey	على سفر
Bashfulness	حياء، استحياء	Be on guard in a frontier station	رباط، مرابطة
Bastard	ولد الزنا (نغل)	Be removed from Fire	زُحِرَ عَنِ النَّارِ
Bath	غُسْل	Be subjected to instigation	افتتان
Battle	غزوة، معركة	Be tongue-tied	اسْتُغْلِقَ عَلَيْهِ
Be absolved from Ihram	يتحلل من الإحرام	Be treacherous	خَانَ
Be accursed by Allah	عليه لعنة الله	Be upright!	اسْتَقَمَ
Be and it is	كُنْ فَيَكُونُ	Beard	حية
Be arrogant	يستكبر	Bearded	مُلْتَحٍ
Be blessed	تَبَارَكَ		



Back	ظَهَر	Bad words	الفُحْش
Backbite	يَغْتَاب	Badr Battle, the	غزوة بدر
Backbiter	مُغْتَاب، (لُمَزَة)	Badr warrior	بدري
Backbiting	غِيبة	Bahai	البهائي
Backbone	صُلْب	Bail	كفالة، كفيل
Backbone and ribs	الصُّلْب والترائب	Bailsman	الكافل، الضَّامِن
Back side	ظَهْر	Bairam prayer	صلاة العيد
Backing	المناصرة	Baked clay	سَجِيل
Bad deed	سَيِّئَة	Bakkah	بَكَّة
Bad omen	الطَّيْرَة	Band	فئة، زمرة
Bad ones, the	الأشرار	Band of robbers	عصابة
Bad smell	نَجَس	Bandage	ضماد
Bad things	خبائث	Banish	يُغَرِّب، يُبْعِد

Attraction	فتنة، جاذبية	Avert one's eyes from	يَغُضُّ البصر
Attractive	جذاب، فاتن	Avoid	يُطْل، يتجنب
Attribute	ينسب إلى، صفة، رمز، نسبة	Avoid doubtful matters	يتقي الشُّبهات
Auction	مزايمة	Avoidable	ممكن إبطاله أو تجنبه
Auction sale	بيع المزايمة	Avoidance	إبطال، إجتناوب
Authentic hadith	حديث صحيح	Avow	يُقر، يعترف بـ
Authentic six, the	الصَّحاح الستة	Avow a sin	يجاهر بالمعصية
Authentic Tradition	حديث صحيح	Avowal of paternity	إقرار بالأبوة
Author of Peace, the	السَّلام: الله	Avowed enemy	عدو مبين
Authority	مُسند	Aware, the	الخبير: الله
Authorization	تفويض، وكالة	Awe	خشية، رهبة
Authorized registrar	مأذون	Azara	آزر
Avarice	شُح	Azlam (Arrows without heads and feathers, used in divination)	الأزلام
Avenger, the	الْمُنْتَقِم: الله		
Avenger of blood	وَلِي الدَّم		
Avert	يُحوِّل		



Ask	يسأل، يطلب	Astrology	عِلْمُ التَّنْجِيمِ
Ask Allah's forgiveness	يَسْتَغْفِرُ الله	Astray	ضالٌّ، سائب
Ask Allah to have mercy upon	يَتَرَحَّمُ	At home and on journey	في الحضر والسفر
Ask Allah for refuge	يستعيذ بالله	Atheism	الإلحاد
Ask for a legal verdict	يستفتي	Atheist	مُلحد، زنديق
Ask for forgiveness	يَسْتَغْفِرُ	Atheistic	إلحادي، إنكاري (لوجود الله)
Ask for water	يَسْتَسْقِي	Atheistical	إلحادي، إنكاري (لوجود الله)
Ask her hand	يَخْطُبُهَا	Atom's weight, an	مثقال ذرة
Ask one to repent	يَسْتَتِيبُ	Atom's weight of evil, an	مثقال ذرة شرّاً
Ask one to take an oath	يَسْتَخْلِفُ	Atom's weight of good, an	مثقال ذرة خيراً
Asking for mercy	طَلَبُ المغفرة	Atone	يُكْفِّرُ عن
Assent of the heart	تصديق بالقلب	Atonement	كفّارة
Assert	يؤكد، يجزم	Attain puberty	يبلغ الحلم
Assertion	توكيد، جزم	Attain salvation	ينجو
Assigned point	مِقات: في الحج	Attempted theft	محاولة السرقة
Associate partners with Allah	يُشْرِكُ بالله	Attend funeral rites	يشيع جنازة
Assume Ihram	أَهْلَّ	Attest	يشهد على
Assuming Ihram	إِهْلَال	Attestation	شهادة، تعديل، دليل
Assured knowledge	عِلْمُ اليقين	Attorney	وكيل
Assured sight	عَيْنُ اليقين	Attract	يجذب، يفتن
Assured truth	حَقُّ اليقين		
Astrologer	الْمُنْجِم		

Approval	استحسان
Approved divorce	طلاق حسن
Aqsa mosque	المسجد الأقصى
Arak tooth brush	سواك
Arabs	العرب
Arafat (mountain)	جبل عرفات
Arbiter	حكم
Arbitration	تحكيم
Arbitrator	محكم
Argue	يُجادل، يُقنع
Argument	مُجادلة، برهان، حُجة
Armed robbery	سطو مسلح
Army	جيش
Army banner	راية
Army unit	سرية
Arrangement	ترتيب، تنظيم
Arrangement of chapters	ترتيب السُّور
Arrival circumambulation	طواف القدوم
Arrival encompassing	طواف القدوم
Arrogant	مُختال
Arrogant, the	المُسْتَكْبِرُونَ

Arrow	سهم
Article found	اللُّقْطَة
Articles of faith, the	أركان الإيمان
Articles of jewelry	الحلي
Articles of merchandise	عروض التجارة
Articles of prayers	أركان الصلاة
Articulate	يتلفظ
Articulate the intention	يتلفظ بالنية
Articulations of sound	مخارج الحروف
Ascend	يَعْرُج
Ascend to the heaven	عَرَجَ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ
Ascendants	أصول الشَّخْص
Ascendant over all, the	الظَّاهِر: الله
Ascent to the heavens, the	المعراج
Ascertainment of death	إثبات الوفاة
Ascetic	زاهد، زهدي
Ascetic person	زاهد
Asceticism	زُهْد، تقشُّف
Ascribe	يعزو، ينسب
Ascribe no partner to Allah	لا يُشْرِكُ بِاللَّهِ

Annex	يُلْحَق، يَضُم	Anxiety	قَلَقٌ، هَمٌّ
Annexation	إِلْحَاقٌ، ضَمٌّ	Anxious	قَلِقٌ
Annihilate	يُيَطِّلُ، يُهْلِكُ، يُبِيدُ	Anything eaten with bread	إِدَامٌ
Annihilation	إِبْطَالٌ، إِهْلَاكٌ، إِبَادَةٌ	Apologize	يَعْتَذِرُ
Announcement of death	إِعْلَانُ الْوَفَاةِ	Apology	اعْتِذَارٌ
Announcement of glad tidings	الإِخْبَارُ بِالْخَيْرِ	Apostasy	رِدَّةٌ، ارْتِدَادٌ (عَنِ الدِّينِ)
Announcer	مُبَشِّرٌ	Apostate	مُرْتَدٌ (عَنِ الدِّينِ) صَابِيٌّ
Annul	يَفْسَخُ، يُلْغِي، يُبْطِلُ	Apostatize	يَرْتَدُ (عَنِ عَقِيدَةٍ أَوْ دِينٍ)
Annul marriage	يَفْسَخُ الزَّوْاجَ	Apostle	رَسُولٌ
Annulment	فَسْخٌ، إِبْطَالٌ، إِلْغَاءٌ	Apostle's consorts	زَوَاجَاتُ الرُّسُولِ
Annulment of a contract	فَسْخُ الْعَقْدِ	Apparent meaning	مَعْنَى ظَاهِرٌ
Answer the call of nature	قَضَى حَاجَتَهُ	Appeal for refuge	اسْتِعَاذَةٌ
Antagonism	خُصُومَةٌ، عَدَاءٌ	Appointed days	أَيَّامٌ مَعْلُومَاتٌ
Antagonist	خَصْمٌ، عَدُوٌّ	Appointed term, the	أَجَلٌ مُّسَمًّى
Antagonistic	مُخَاصِمٌ، مُعَادٍ	Appointed time of death	الْأَجَلُ
Antagonize	يُخَاصِمُ، يُعَادِي	Appointed time and place	مِيقَاتٌ
Anterior and posterior pudenda	عَوْرَةٌ	Appointment	تَوَلِيَّةٌ، اسْتِعْمَالٌ
Antichrist	الْمَسِيحُ الدَّجَالُ	Appointment as representative	التَّوَكِيلُ
Anti-muslim warrior	الْمُحَارِبُ	Appointment of successor	اسْتِخْلَافٌ
Anti-religious	مُعَادٍ لِلدِّينِ	Apprehension	خُشْيَةٌ، خَوْفٌ
		Approaching Day, the	الْآزِفَةُ
		Approbation	اسْتِحْسَانٌ

Alleviate one's suffering

يُفَرِّجُ كُرْبَةً عَنْ شَخْصٍ مَا

Alleviation of punishment

تَخْفِيفُ الْعُقُوبَةِ

Allow

يَجِيزُ، يَرَى

Allowable

حَالِلٌ، جَائِزٌ، مَبَاحٌ

Allowance

إِجَازَةٌ، إِبَاحَةٌ، مُبَاحٌ

Allure

يُغْرِي، يَفْتِنُ

Allurement of the present life

زِينَةُ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا

Al-Mashaar al-Haram

المَشْعَرُ الْحَرَامُ

Almighty, the

الْقَدِيرُ: اللَّهُ

Alms

صَدَقَةٌ، صَدَقَاتٌ

Alms-giving

تَصَدَّقُ

Alteration

تَحْرِيفٌ، تَغْيِيرٌ

Alteration of the Scripture

تَحْرِيفُ الْكِتَابِ الْمُقَدَّسِ

Altercate

يَتَشَاجَرُ، يَتَشَاجِرُ

Altercation

مُشَاحَنَةٌ

Alternate the night and the day

يُقَلِّبُ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ

Alternative will

وَصِيَّةٌ بَدِيلَةٌ

Al-Uzza (idol)

الْعُزَّى

Ambergris

عَنْبَرٌ

Ambiguity

غَمُوضٌ، التَّبَاسُ

Ambiguous

غَامِضٌ

Amen

آمِينَ

Amicable settlement

صُلْحٌ

Ample-Giving, the

الْوَاسِعُ: اللَّهُ

Amnesty

عَفْوٌ عَامٌ

Amulet

تَمِيمَةٌ، تَعْوِيذَةٌ، حِجَابٌ

Amusement

لَهْوٌ

Analogical deduction

قِيَاسٌ

Analogy

قِيَاسٌ

Ancestors

أَصُولُ الشَّخْصِ، أَجْدَادٌ

Anchorites

رُهَبَانٌ

Ancient House, the

الْبَيْتُ الْعَتِيقُ

Angel

مَلَكٌ، مَلَكٌ

Angel of death, the

مَلَكُ الْمَوْتِ

Angelic

مَلَائِكِي

Angels

مَلَائِكَةٌ

Angels of punishment

الزَّبَانِيَّةُ

(مَلَائِكَةُ الْعَذَابِ)

Anger

غَضَبٌ

Anger – restrainer

كَاطِمُ الْغَيْظِ

Animal

حَيَوَانٌ

Animals for immolation

الْهَدْيُ

Alcohol drinker	شاربُ الخمر	Allah is sufficient for me	حسبي الله
Alcohol drinking	شُرْب الخمر	Al-lat (idol)	اللات
Alcohol trade	تجارة الخمر	All creatures	العالمين
Alcoholic drinks	خمور	All-embracing mercy	رحمة واسعة
Al-Fitr Bairam	عيد الفطر	All-Encompassing, the	الواسع: الله
Al-Fitr charity	صدقة الفطر	All-Hearing, the	السميع: الله
Alimony	نفقة الزوجة المطلقة	All-inclusive religion	دين شامل
Alive	حي، على قيد الحياة	All-Just, the	العاذل: الله
Allah	الله	All-Kind, the	الرؤوف: الله
Allah's apostle	رسول الله	All-Knowing, the	العليم: الله
Allah's boundaries	حدود الله	All-Pervading, the	الواسع: الله
Allah's favours	نعم الله	All-Powerful, the	القدير: الله
Allah's grace	رَحْمَةُ الله	All-Praise – Worthy, the	الحميد: الله
Allah's mercy	رحمة الله	All-Provider, the	الرزاق: الله
Allah's sacred rites	حُرُمَات الله	All-Seeing, the	البصير
Allah's servants	عِبَادُ الله	All-Watching, the	الحفيظ: الله
Allah's treasures	خَزَائِنُ الله	All-Wise, the	الحكيم: الله
Allah's wealth	مال الله	Allegation	ادعاء
Allah has accepted their repentance	لقد تاب الله عليهم	Allege	يدّعي، يحتج
Allah is the greatest	الله أكبر	Allegiance	ولاء
Allah is all-sufficient for us	حَسْبُنَا الله	Allegorical verses	آيات متشابهات
		Alleviate	يُفَرِّج عن

Affirmation	إثبات، توكيد	Age of puberty	سِنُ الْبُلُوغ
Affirmation of judgment	التَّصْدِيقُ عَلَى الْحُكْمِ	Aggression	عدوان
Afflict	يبتلي	Aggressive	عدواني
Afflicted by	مُبتلى بـ	Aggressor	الباغي، المعتدي
Affliction	فِتْنَةٌ، بَلْوَى	Aggrieve	يُحْزِنُ، يَظْلِمُ
Affliction of life and death	فِتْنَةُ الْحَيَاةِ وَالْمَوْتِ	Aggrieved	مَحْزُونٌ، مَظْلُومٌ، مُضْطَّهِدٌ
Affliction of wealth (الغنى)	فِتْنَةُ الْمَالِ (الغنى)	Agitate	يُثِيرُ، يُحَرِّكُ، يُحَرِّضُ
Affliction of the present life	فِتْنَةُ الدُّنْيَا	Agitation	إثارة، تحريض
Affluence	سَرَاءٌ، بِمَجْوَحةٍ، غِنَى	Agitator	المُهَيِّجُ، المُحَرِّضُ
Affluent, the	أَهْلُ الدُّثُورِ	Agnate (paternal kinsman)	عاصِب (نسب من ناحية الأب)
Afterglow	الشَّفَقُ	Agnatic heirs	وُرَثَاءُ مِنَ الْعَصَبَةِ
After life	الْآخِرَةُ، الْحَيَاةُ بَعْدَ الْمَوْتِ	Agnostic	اللاأدري
Afternoon nap	قِيلُولَةٌ	Agnosticism	مذهب اللاأدرية:
Afternoon prayer	صَلَاةُ الْعَصْرِ		القول بعدم كفاية العقل لفهم الوحي الإلهي
After prayer	دُبُرُ الصَّلَاةِ	Agony of death	سَكْرَةُ الْمَوْتِ
Afterworld	الْآخِرَةُ، الْعَالَمُ الْآخِرُ	A. H.	بعد الهجرة
Age	عُمُرٌ، عَصْرٌ، دَهْرٌ، سَنٌ	Aid	مَعُونَةٌ، غَوْثٌ
Age of discretion	سَنُ التَّمْيِيزِ	Ailment	ضَرَاءٌ
Age of ignorance	عَصْرُ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ	Aim	قَصْدٌ، تَعَمُّدٌ
Age of marriage	سِنُ النِّكَاحِ (الزَّوْاجِ)	Al-Adhha Bairam	عيد الأضحى
		Alaqaba Jamra	جَمْرَةُ الْعَقْبَةِ
		Alcohol	الكحول

Adherents of sunnah	أهل السنة
Administrative supervisor	المُحتَسِب
Administrator of an endowment	والي الوقف، قيّم على الوقف
Admiration	إعجاب
Admonish	يَعِظ
Admonition	عِظَة، عِبرَة
Adolescence	مُراهقة
Adolescent	مُراهق
Adopt	يَتَبَنَّى
Adopted sons	أدعياء
Adopter	الْمُتَبَنِّي
Adoption	التَّبَنِّي
Adoption of the legal views	تَقْلِيد
Adoration	عبادة، توقير
Adore	يعبد
Adulterer	زَان
Adulteress	زَانِيَة
Adultery	زِنَى المَتَزَوِّج
Adultery of body parts	زِنَى الجَوَارِح
Adultery of the eye	زِنَى العَيْن

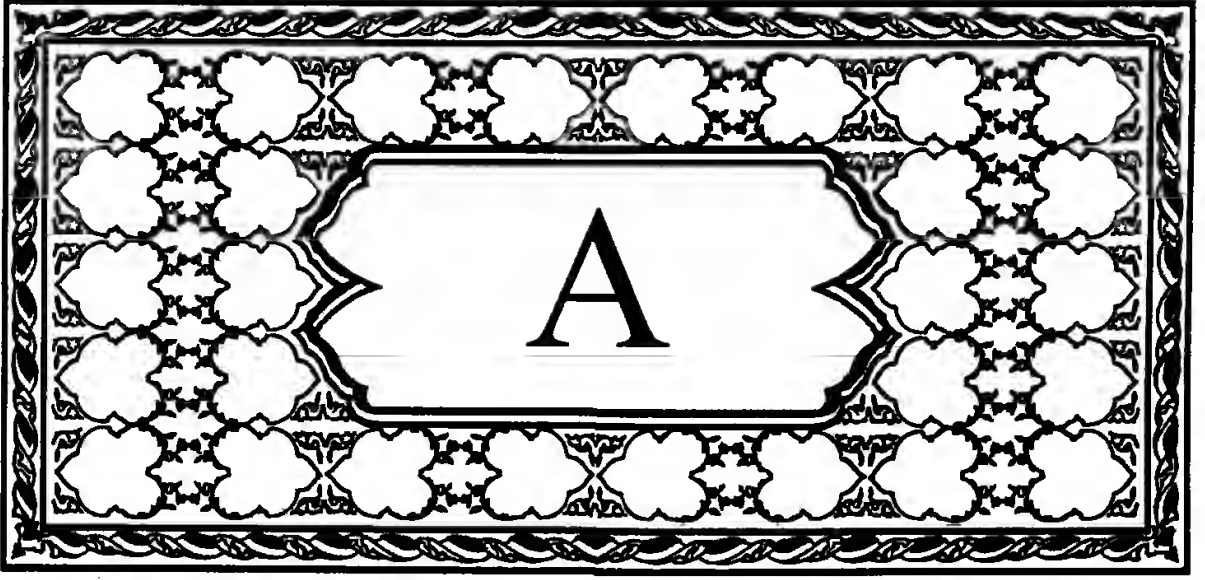
Adultery of the tongue	زِنَى اللِّسَان
Advantage	فائدة، مصلحة
Advent	ظُهُور، قدوم
Advent of Islam	ظهور الإسلام
Adversary	خَصْم، عدو، غريم
Advice	نصيحة
Advisable	مَنْدُوب، مُسْتَحْسَن
Advise	ينصح
Adviser	ناصح
Advisory council	مجلس الشورى
Advocacy	تأييد، دفاع
Advocate	يؤيد، يدافع عن، المؤيد (لاقتراح)
Advocating good	الأمر بالمعروف
Advocation	تأييد، دفاع
Affectionate, the	الرؤوف: الله
Affiliate	يَتَبَنَّى ولدًا، يُحدّد أبوة ولد غير شرعي
Affiliation	التَّبَنِّي، تحديد أبوة ولد غير شرعي
Affinity	مُصَاهرة
Affinity relationship	قِرابَة المُصَاهرة
Affirm	يثبت، يؤكد

Abuse	يُسِيءُ استعمال (حق أو سلطة)، يسب
Abuse of honor	إساءة السمعة
Abuser	سبّاب
Abusing	سبّاب
Abyss, the	الهاوية
Accept	يُقرّ، يصدّق، يقبل
Acceptable Hadith	حديث مقبول
Acceptance	قبول
Acceptance of the gift	قبول الهدية
Acceptation	قبول، استحسان
Accepted pilgrimage	حجّ مقبول (مبرور)
Acceptor of Invocation, the	المُجيب: الله
Acceptor of Repentance, the	التّواب: الله
Accidental	عَارِض
Accidental homicide	قَتْلُ الْخَطَأِ
Accompany	يُرَافِقُ، يُشِيْع
Accurate narrator	رَاوٍ تَامُّ الضَّبْطِ
Accursed	رَجِيم، ملعون
Accusation	اتّهام
Accuse	يَتَّهَم

Accuse falsely of adultery	يَقْذِفُ
Accuse one's wife	يرمي زوجته
Achieve salvation	ينجو
Acknowledgement of paternity	إقرار بالأبوة
Acknowledger	مُقرّ
Acknowledger of thanksgiving, the	الشّكور: الله
Acquisition	اكتساب، اقتناء
Acquit	برّاً
Acquittal	إبراء، إعفاء
Act of worship	نُسك
Acting with limbs	عَمَلٌ بِالْجَوَارِحِ
Acts of Allah	قَضَاءُ اللَّهِ
Acts of worship	عبادات
Ad, the	عَادَ
Ad people, the	قَوْمُ عَادَ
Adam	آدم
Adam's children	بنو آدم
Addict	يُدْمِنُ، يُكْرَسُ (نفسه لـ) المدمن
Addicted	مُدْمِن
Addiction	إدمان
Additional prayer	صلاة نافلة
Adherents of Mazdaism	مَجُوس

Abode of Bliss, the	دار النعيم
Abode of delusion	دارُ الغرور
Abode of Islam, the	دارُ الإسلام
Abode of peace, the	دارُ السلام
Abode of perdition	دارُ البوار
Abode of temptation	دارُ الإبتلاء
Abode of treaty	دارُ الصلح
Abode of war	دارُ الحرب
Abolishment	إلغاء، قضاء على
Abolition	إلغاء، إبطال (الاسترقاق)
Abolitionism	الإلغائية، الإبطالية وبخاصة إبطال الاسترقاق
Abolitionist	الإبطالي: المؤيد لمبدأ إبطال الاسترقاق
Abominable	مُنكَر، بغيض
Abominable custom	عادة قبيحة
Abomination	رجس
Abominations	خبائث
Abort	تُجْهَضُ (المرأة)
Abortion	إجهاض، إسقاط
Above – waist cloth	رداء
Abraham	إبراهيم
Abrahamic	إبراهيمي

Abrahamic prayer	الصَّلَاةُ الإبراهيمية
Abraham's station	مقام إبراهيم
Abraham's vision	رؤيا إبراهيم
Abrogate	يَنْسَخُ، يَفْسَخُ، يُبْطِلُ
Abrogated	مَنْسُوخ
Abrogation	نَسْخٌ، فَسْخٌ، إِبْطَال
Abscond	يَفِرُّ (سراً ثم يستخفي)
Absconding slave	الآبِق
Absence	غِيَاب، غَيْبَة
Absent	غائب، مفقود
Absentee	الغائب، المتغيب
Absolute divorce	طلاق بائن
Absolute sale	البيعُ البَّات
Absolution	استبراء، حل من واجب أو تَبعة
Absolve	يُبرِّئ، يُحِلُّ
Abstain	يُمْسِكُ أو يمتنع عن
Abstention	إمْسَاك أو امتناع
Abstentious	مُمْسِك أو ممتنع عن
Abstinence from food	امتناع عن الطعام
Abundantly	مِلْذَراراً



Aaron	هارون
Aaron's family	آل هارون
Abandon	يهجر، يترك، يُقلع عن
Abandoned	مهجور، خلع
Abandoned property	المال السائب
Abandonment	هجر
Abandonment of prayer	ترك الصلاة
Abaser, the	الخافض
Abdullahs	العبادة
Abbaside	عباسي
Abel	هابيل
Aberrance	ضلال، انحراف
Aberrancy	ضلال، انحراف

Aberrant	ضال، منحرف
Aberration	ضلال، انحراف
Abhorrence of vice	مقت الرذائل
Abide	يُخلد
Abide by the injunctions of the Holy Quran	يمثل لما أمر به القرآن
Ability	قدرة، مقدرة
Ablution	وضوء، غُسل
Abnormal decision	الحكم الشاذ
Abode	ماوى
Abode for disbelievers	مَثْوَى للكافرين
Abode for the arrogant	مَثْوَى المتكبرين

Preface

Praise be to Allah, Lord of the Worlds. And peace and blessings be upon the prophet Muhammad, the Seal of all the prophets and the Messengers of Allah, and also upon his family and upon his companions, and upon all those who followed their guidance up to the Day of Judgement.

There are many dictionaries concerning many fields of life, but we do not yet have an explanatory dictionary regarding Islamic terms. So I have tried to fill that gap with this dictionary and hopefully give the readers a sufficient ground towards a better understanding of Islam. In essence I hope you readers will become enlightened.

As to the contents of this Dictionary; it contains various aspects about Islam, such as Qur'anic words (illustrated by some verses from the Holy Qur'an), the Sunnah of the Prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h.), the worship, marriage, divorce, our heritage, the terms of Fiqh, the prohibited and unprohibited in Islam, the sources of legislation of Islam and many other important issues.

How to use the Dictionary? This Dictionary can be used by Arabs and non-Arabs alike.

The Arabs may use it as any Dictionary from Arabic into English and from English into Arabic, as for the non-Arab speaking individuals, they may use it as a book or reference, in that it provides a transliteration for every word in the Qur'an, It will help the reader to read and understand the Qur'an.

Finally, my ultimate goal and that of our readers, will hopefully to learn and be worthy of a reward from Allah, in this life and in the hereafter.



قَامُوسُ
الْأَفْئَاظِ الْإِسْلَامِيَّةِ
عَرَبِيٌّ إِنْكِلِيزِيٌّ
إِنْكِلِيزِيٌّ عَرَبِيٌّ

**DICTIONARY OF ISLAMIC
TERMS**

ARABIC - ENGLISH

ENGLISH - ARABIC

تَأَلَّفَ
وَيْسَ الْخُدْرَاوِي

**BY
DEEB AL-KHUDRAWI**

AL YAMAMAH
FOR PRINTING AND PUBLISHING
Damascus - Beirut

الْيَمَامَةُ
لِلطَبَاعَةِ وَالنَّشْرِ وَالتَّوْزِيعِ
دمشق - بيروت